



THE YOGATATTVABINDU OF RĀMACANDRA

Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of an Early Modern
Text on Rājayoga, with a Comparative Analysis of the Complex
Yoga Taxonomies from the Same Period

INAUGURAL-DISSERTATION

zur

Erlangung des Grades eines Doktors der Philosophie (Dr. phil.)

dem

Fachbereich Fremdsprachliche Philologien
der

Philipps-Universität Marburg

vorgelegt von

Nils Jacob Liersch, M. A.

aus Bad Berleburg
Marburg | Schönau (Altneudorf)
2024

Vom Fachbereich Fremdsprachliche Philologien der Philipps-Universität
Marburg als Dissertation angenommen am:

.....

Gutachter:

Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder

Prof. Dr. James Mallinson



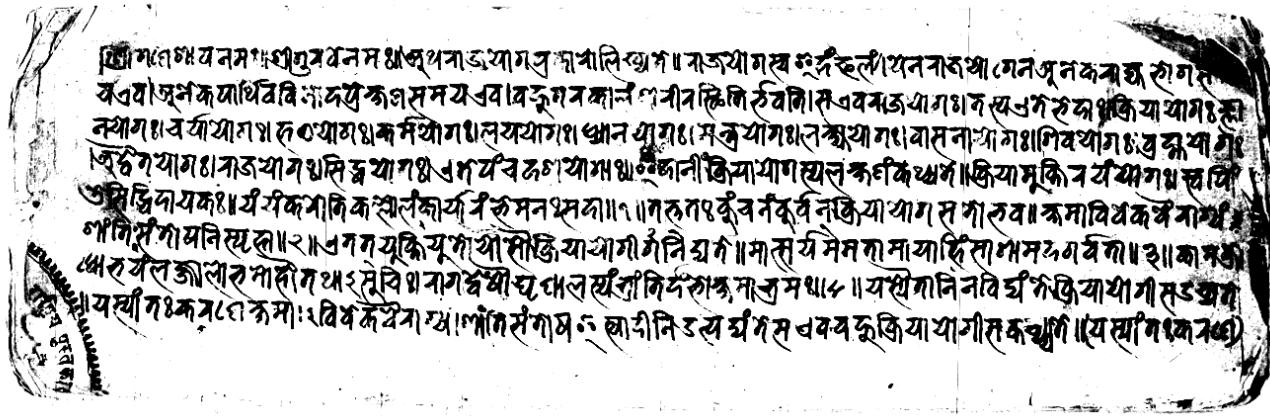


Figure I: Folio iv of Ms. N_I.

Deutsche Zusammenfassung

Das *Yogatattvabindu* von Rāmacandra ist ein frühneuzeitlicher Sanskrit-Text zum Thema Rājayoga, der in der ersten Hälfte des siebzehnten Jahrhunderts verfasst wurde. Das auffälligste Merkmal dieses Werkes ist seine hochdifferenzierte Taxonomie verschiedener Yogas. In der Einleitung des *Yogatattvabindu* nennen die meisten Handschriften fünfzehn verschiedene Yogakategorien, die als Methoden des Rājayoga eingeführt werden. Diese lauten wie folgt: 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Karmayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Laksyayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, 11. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga und 15. Rājayoga selbst.¹ Der Text ähnelt einem Kompendium, das in einer Mischung aus hauptsächlich Prosa und 47 Versen im Lehrbuchstil verfasst ist, wobei die 59 Themen des Textes in Abschnitte unterteilt sind, die zumeist durch erkennbare Phrasen eingeleitet werden. Die Abschnitte befassen sich mit den Methoden des Rājayoga und ihren Wirkungen, aber auch mit Themen wie der yogischen Physiologie, dem Avadhūta, der Bedeutung des Gurus, einer Kosmogonie und einem *yogaśāstrarahasya*.

Das *Yogatattvabindu* wurde in der wissenschaftlichen Sekundärliteratur über Yoga bisher nicht ausführlich diskutiert. Die einzige Ausnahme bildet Birch (2014: 415–416), der die Taxonomie der fünfzehn Yogas im Kontext der “fünfzehn mittelalterlichen Yogas” kurz beschreibt und feststellt, dass eine ähnliche Taxonomie in Nārāyaṇatīrthas *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (17. Jh.) vorkommt, einem Kommentar zum *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, der fünfzehn mittelalterliche Yogas in das *āṣṭāṅga*-Format integriert. Eine unvollständige Darstellung der fünfzehn Yogas findet sich in einem weiteren Sanskrit-Yogatext namens *Yogasvarodaya*, der nur durch Zitate in der *Prāṇatoṣini*, der *Yogakarṇikā* und dem *Śabdakalpadruma* überliefert ist. Das *Yogasvarodaya* nennt zwar ebenfalls insgesamt fünfzehn Yogas, aber nur acht von ihnen in seinen einleitenden *ślokas*. Das *Yogasvarodaya* war der Hauptquelltext und die wichtigste Textvorlage für Rāmacandras Kompilation des *Yogatattvabindu*. Abgesehen von einigen Passagen folgt Rāmacandra in vielen Fällen dessen Inhalt und Struktur,

¹Dies ist ein bemerkenswerter Anstieg der Anzahl der deklarierten Yogas im Vergleich zu den mittelalterlichen Standard-Tetrade von Mantra-, Laya-, Haṭha- und Rājayoga.

indem er die Verse des *Yogasvarodaya* in Prosa umschreibt oder diese direkt ohne Zuschreibung zitiert. Aufgrund der unvollständigen Überlieferung des *Yogasvarodaya* ist Rāmacandras *Yogatattvabindu* ein wichtiger Ausgangspunkt für eine eingehende Untersuchung der komplexen frühneuzeitlichen Yogataxonomien, ein Phänomen, das sich zeitlich und, wie ich zeigen werde, auch räumlich sehr genau eingrenzen lässt. Der andere Quelltext, den Rāmacandra verwendete, ist die *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, auf deren Inhalt er vor allem in der zweiten Hälfte seiner Komposition zurückgreift. Ein weiterer Text, der eine ähnliche Taxonomie von zwölf Yogas enthält, die in drei Tetraden unterteilt sind, ist Sundardās' in *Brajbhāṣa* verfasster Yogatext mit dem Titel *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

Diese komplexen Yogataxonomien, die alle im 17. Jahrhundert entstanden, entsprangen sehr unterschiedlichen religiösen Strömungen und wurden von den Autoren der Texte an die spezifischen Bedürfnisse ihrer Traditionen angepasst. Das *Yogatattvabindu* umfasst einen großen Teil der Vielfalt der Yogaformen, die im 17. Jh. von einem breiten Spektrum religiöser Traditionen und Schichten der indischen Gesellschaft praktiziert und diskutiert wurden. Im besonderen Fall des *Yogatattvabindu* gibt es zahlreiche Aussagen im gesamten Text, die eine Strategie offenbaren, den Yoga von seinen typisch asketisch-weltentsagenden Konnotationen zu lösen und Rājayoga als eine Praxis zu stilisieren, die selbst für Praktizierende, die weltliche Vergnügungen und einen extravaganten Lebensstil genießen, den erstrebten soteriologischen Nutzen bringen kann. Textimmanente Belege deuten darauf hin, dass das *Yogatattvabindu* ein wichtiges Beispiel für einen Text ist, der eine frühneuzeitliche Adaption des Rājayoga für ein *kṣatriya*-Publikum in einem höfischen Umfeld darstellt.

Eine Druckausgabe des *Yogatattvabindu* wurde 1905 mitsamt einer Hindi-Übersetzung veröffentlicht und basiert auf einem unbekannten Manuskript.² Diese Veröffentlichung trägt den Titel „*Binduyoga*“, was durch das Kolophon des gedruckten Textes bestätigt wird. Wie im Verlauf der Einleitung erörtert wird, war der Text jedoch ursprünglich als *Yogatattvabindu* bekannt. Die konsultierten Manuskripte weisen erhebliche Diskrepanzen, strukturelle Unterschiede und zahlreiche voneinander abweichende Lesarten zwischen ihnen

² *Binduyoga. Binduyogaḥ with Bhāṣāṭikā*. Hrsg. von Jvälāprasāda Miśra. Mumbai, 1905.

und der gedruckten Ausgabe auf.³ Diese Manuskripte sind vor allem über die nördliche Hälfte des indischen Subkontinents und Nepal verstreut, was darauf schließen lässt, dass der Text weit verbreitet war. Längere Passagen des *Yogatattvabindu* werden ohne Quellenangabe in einem Text namens *Yogasamgraha* und Sundaradevas *Hathasan̄ketacandrikā* zitiert.

Das erste Kapitel dieser Dissertation beinhaltet eine allgemeine Einführung in Rāmacandas *Yogatattvabindu*. Das Kapitel gibt einen Kurzüberblick über den Inhalt des Textes, befasst sich mit dessen Herkunft, dem Autor und diskutiert das vom Autor intendierte Publikum seines Werkes. Weiterhin werden die Textzeugen, die Quelltexte und Testimonien des *Yogatattvabindu* beschrieben. Im Anschluss wird eine stimmatische Analyse des Textes präsentiert, welche auf manueller philologischer Beobachtung und computergestützter Stemma basiert, um ein *stemma codicum* zu präsentieren. Das Kapitel schließt mit einer Darlegung der Editionsrichtlinien ab, welche die Grundlage für das zweite Kapitel dieser Arbeit bildet.

Das zweite Kapitel, das Herzstück dieser Arbeit, ist eine kritische Edition und annotierte Übersetzung des *Yogatattvabindu*. Die kritische Edition dieser Dissertation verbessert den Text signifikant und wirft ein völlig neues Licht auf dessen historische Bedeutung.

Das dritte Kapitel dieser Arbeit beinhaltet eine auf Differenzhermeneutik⁴ basierende komparatistische Analyse der komplexen frühneuzeitlichen Yogataxonomien. Anhand der neuen kritischen Edition des *Yogatattvabindu* und der weiter oben genannten Texte, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* und *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, werden die vier komplexen Yogataxonomien detailliert miteinander verglichen. Anhand dieser Komparatistik wurde eine differenzierte Hypothese zur Entstehung der komplexen Yogataxonomien entwickelt und die komplexen Yogataxonomien im breiteren Kontext der historischen Entwicklung der Yogatradiotionen verortet. Der Vergleich beinhaltet eine nuancierte Beschreibung der einzelnen von den Yogatradiotionen verwendeten Yogakategorien. Zwar operieren die Autoren der vier Texte oftmals mit identischen Bezeichnungen für die einzelnen Yogakategorien, die

³Beispielsweise enthält die Druckausgabe die in den Handschriften präsentierte komplexe Yogataxonomie nicht.

⁴Der Begriff Differenzhermeneutik wird auf S. 328, Fn. ?? näher erläutert.

sie in ihren Taxonomien auflisten, deuten diese Kategorien jedoch in vielen Fällen entsprechend ihres eigenen religiösen Hintergrundes und ihrer eigenen Agenda mit verblüffenden und interessanten Unterschieden aus. Die Kontrastierung der Komparanden, d.h. der Autoren, der Texte, der Yogataxonomien und der zur Verwendung kommenden Yogakategorien, eröffnet daher einen tiefen Einblick in die diskursiven Aushandlungsprozesse der indischen Yogatradiionen des 17. Jahrhunderts.

Contents

Contents	ix
List of Figures	xvi
List of Tables	xvii
Acknowledgements	xviii
I Introduction	I
I.1 General remarks	3
I.2 Dating the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	6
I.3 Synopsis of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> 's contents	6
I.4 Rāmacandra and the audience of his text	II
I.5 Editorial matters	25
I.5.1 Description of the consulted witnesses	25
I.5.2 Manuscripts not consulted	35
I.5.2.1 Important	35
I.5.2.2 Damaged	37
I.5.2.3 Probably unobtainable	37
I.5.3 Discussion of the text's original title	37
I.5.4 Description of the sources	42
I.5.4.1 <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	42
I.5.4.2 <i>Prāṇatoṣinī</i>	43
I.5.4.3 <i>Yogakarṇikā</i>	44
I.5.4.4 <i>Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati</i>	47
I.5.4.5 <i>Amanaska</i>	49

1.5.5	Description of the testimonia	50
1.5.5.1	<i>Yogasamgraha</i>	50
1.5.5.2	<i>Hathasañketacandrikā</i>	51
1.5.6	Notes on the parallels	53
1.6	Stemmatic analysis	56
1.6.1	Philological observations	56
1.6.2	Computer Stemmatatics applied to the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> .	58
1.6.2.1	Tree 1: Maximum Parsimony	60
1.6.2.2	Tree 2: Neighbour-joining	62
1.6.2.3	Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree	64
1.6.2.4	Stemma codicum	65
1.7	Conventions for the critical edition	65
1.7.1	Grammatical particularities	67
1.7.2	Guide to the apparatus	68
1.7.3	Guide to the translation and annotations	69
1.7.4	Abbreviations and signs	71
1.7.5	Sigla in the critical apparatus	73
2	Critical Edition & Annotated Translation of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	75
I.	<i>rājayogaprakārah</i>	76
II.	<i>kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam</i>	76
III.	Varieties of <i>Rājayoga</i>	84
IV.	<i>mūlacakram</i>	88
V.	<i>svādhīṣṭhānacakram</i>	92
VI.	<i>nābhīsthāne padmam</i>	96
VII.	<i>hrdayamadhye kamalam</i>	100
VIII.	<i>kaṇṭhasthāne kamalam</i>	108
IX.	<i>ājñācakram</i>	112
X.	<i>cakram tālumadhye</i>	116
XI.	<i>aṣṭamacakram brahmaṇḍhrasthāne</i>	122
XII.	<i>mahāśūnyacakram</i>	128
XIII.	<i>lakṣayogaḥ</i>	138
XIV.	<i>ūrdhvvalakṣyam</i>	138
XV.	<i>adholakṣyāḥ</i>	142

XVI. rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīracihnam	146
XVII. anyad rājayogasya cihnam	150
XVIII. caryāyogaḥ	154
XIX. haṭhayogaḥ	158
XX. haṭhayogasya dvitīyo bhedaḥ	160
XXI. jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam	162
XXII. svabhāvabhedam	170
XXIII. bāhyalakṣyam	186
XXIV. antaralakṣyam	194
XXV. nāḍīnāṁ bhedāḥ	200
XXVI. śarīramadhye vāyavāḥ	204
XXVII. madhyalakṣyam	208
XXVIII. ākāśabhedāḥ	212
XIX. cakrānām anukramaḥ	220
XXX. ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ	224
XXXI. aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicāraḥ	240
XXXII. piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam	244
XXXIII. piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam	246
XXXIV. uparitanām lokacatuṣkam	246
XXXV. catvāro lokasvāmināḥ	248
XXXVI. saptadvipāni piṇḍamadhye	250
XXXVII. piṇḍamadhye saptasamudrāḥ	252
XXXVIII. navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni	252
XXXIX. piṇḍamadhye 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ	254
XL. śarīre navanāḍyāḥ	256
XLI. saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi	258
XLII. rājyogāc charīre cihnāni	262
XLIII. gurubhakteḥ phalam	266
XLIV. avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam	268
XLV. kamalānām saṃketam adbhetam	276
XLVI. ādhārakalam	276
XLVII. hṛdayakamalasya bhedaḥ	278
XLVIII. yogasiddher anantaram jñānam	284
XLIX. piṇḍotpattiḥ	286

L. śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni	292
LI. pañcaprakārā antahkaraṇasya	294
LII. kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ	296
LIII. etādṛśam ekam jñānam	298
LIV. karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ agnih	300
LV. candrasya ṣoḍaśakalāḥ	300
LVI. sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ	302
LVII. agnisam̄bandhinyo daśakalāḥ	302
LVIII. yogasya māhātmyam	304
LIX. yogaśāstrarahasyam	312
3 Comparative Analysis of the Complex Yoga Taxonomies	325
3.1 Contextualising the four texts with complex yoga taxonomies	332
3.1.1 <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	332
3.1.2 <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	333
3.1.3 <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	336
3.1.4 <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā</i>	337
3.2 Comparison of the individual yoga categories	339
3.3 Kriyāyoga	339
3.3.1 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	339
3.3.2 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	341
3.3.3 Kriyāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	345
3.3.4 Kriyāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	346
3.3.5 Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context	347
3.3.6 The Kriyāyogas of the lineages of Paramahāṃsa Yogānanda, Svāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī and Ramaiah	349
3.3.6.1 Definitions	349
3.3.6.2 Histories of the new forms of Kriyāyoga from an emic perspective	352
3.3.6.3 The practice of the new Kriyāyoga	355
3.3.6.4 From early modern to modern models of Kriyāyoga	359
3.4 Jñānayoga	362

3.4.1	Jñānayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	362
3.4.2	Jñānayoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	363
3.4.3	Jñānayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	365
3.4.4	Jñānayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	366
3.4.5	Jñānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	367
3.5	Caryāyoga	368
3.5.1	Caryāyoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	368
3.5.2	Caryāyoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	369
3.5.3	Caryāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	371
3.5.4	Carcāyoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	372
3.5.5	Caryāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	373
3.6	Haṭhayoga	374
3.6.1	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> . .	374
3.6.2	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	376
3.6.3	Haṭhayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	380
3.6.4	Haṭhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	382
3.7	Karmayoga	383
3.7.1	Karmayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> . .	384
3.7.2	Karmayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	386
3.7.3	Karmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	388
3.8	Layayoga	389
3.8.1	Layayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	391
3.8.2	Layayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	393
3.8.3	Layayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	394
3.9	Dhyānayoga	395
3.9.1	Dhyānayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	396
3.9.2	Dhyānayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> .	399
3.9.3	Dhyānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	401
3.10	Mantrayoga	401
3.10.1	Mantrayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> .	403
3.10.2	Mantrayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	408
3.10.3	Mantrayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	408
3.10.4	Mantrayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	409
3.11	Lakṣayayoga	410

3.II.1	Lakṣayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> , <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> and <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	413
3.II.1.1	Ürdhvalakṣya	414
3.II.1.2	Adholakṣya	415
3.II.1.3	Bāhyalakṣya	416
3.II.1.4	Antar(a)lakṣya	419
3.II.1.5	Madhyalakṣya	422
3.II.2	Laksyayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	422
3.II.3	Laksyayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	424
3.I2	Vāsanāyoga	425
3.I2.1	The term <i>vāsanā</i> in <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> . .	427
3.I2.2	Vāsanāyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	429
3.I2.3	Vāsanāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	431
3.I3	Śivayoga	432
3.I3.1	Śivayoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> and <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> ? . .	433
3.I3.2	Śivayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	438
3.I3.3	Śivayoga in the complex taxonomies	440
3.I4	Brahmayoga	441
3.I4.1	Brahmayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	443
3.I4.2	Brahmayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	446
3.I4.3	Brahmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	447
3.I5	Advaitayoga	448
3.I5.1	Advaitayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	449
3.I5.2	Advaitayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	451
3.I6	Siddhayoga	452
3.I6.1	Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	453
3.I6.2	Siddhiyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	460
3.I6.3	Siddhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	462
3.I7	Rājayoga	464
3.I7.1	Rājayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	465
3.I7.2	Rājayoga in the <i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	467
3.I7.3	Rājayoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	468
3.I7.4	Rājayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	470

3.17.5	Rājayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	474
3.18	Other yogas	476
3.19	Bhaktiyoga	476
3.19.1	Premabhaktiyoga in the <i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	477
3.19.2	Bhaktiyoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	480
3.19.3	Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	481
3.20	Aṣṭāṅgayoga	482
3.20.1	Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and <i>Yogasvarodaya</i> .	483
3.20.2	Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the <i>Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā</i>	486
3.20.3	Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies	488
3.21	Sāṃkhayayoga	489
3.22	Satyayoga	491
3.23	Sahajayoga	492
3.24	Conclusion	495
Appendix		507
The new digital tools used for the preparation of this dissertation .		509
Bibliography		513
Primary Sources		515
Secondary Literature		530
Catalogues		542
Online Sources		543

List of Figures

I	Folio IV of Ms. N ₁	iv
2	A prince in royal gear performing breath-control (<i>prāṇāyāma</i>).	22
3	The crowned prince Mandhāta seated in a yogic position.	23
4	Appu Sahib Patumkar performing jogh [<i>āsana</i>].	24
5	The hypothesis of transmission of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> 's title.	41
6	Example: Synoptic transcription of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> 's witnesses.	57
7	Tree 1: Maximum Parsimony	60
8	Tree 2: Neighbour-joining network	63
9	Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree	64
10	Stemmatic hypothesis	65
11	The <i>dehasvarūpa</i> of <i>ajapāgāyatrī</i>	502
12	Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa	505
13	The Equivalence of the Self and the Universe	506

List of Tables

1	Topics of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	9
2	The four complex yoga taxonomies	327
3	Mental waves of Rāmacandra's Kriyāyoga	340
4	Foci of Bāhyalakṣya	418
5	The nine <i>cakras</i> of Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga	454
6	The <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> 's effects of Rājayoga	503
7	The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	504
8	The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i> and the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>	504

Acknowledgements

My interest in the *Yogatattvabindu* stems from my desire to utilize Sanskrit philology to uncover new source texts of yoga traditions and advance our knowledge of the history of yoga. My passion for philological work was inspired by Dr. Patrick McAllister, whose seminar titled “Text Criticism in Indological Studies” I attended with great enthusiasm during the winter semester of 2014/2015 at the University of Heidelberg. As an aspiring Indologist, yoga enthusiast, and yoga teacher, the Hatha Yoga Project (HYP)⁵, which began in 2015, was the most exciting Indological venture I could imagine. This research project, funded by the European Research Council and based at SOAS, University of London, with Prof. Dr. James Mallinson as the principal investigator and his team comprising Dr. Mark Singleton, Dr. Jason Birch, Dr. Daniela Bevilacqua, and Dr. S. V. B. K. V. Gupta, aimed primarily at producing critical editions and annotated translations of ten Sanskrit texts of Haṭhayoga. Consequently, I decided to produce a critical edition of the *Gorakṣayogaśāstra*, another early Haṭhayoga text, as part of my master’s thesis. During the work on this edition, I met Dr. Jason Birch at the Yoga Studies Summer School (YSSS) at Jagiellonian University in Krakow, held between 21.07.2017 and 05.08.2017. Since then, he has supported my work in every possible way. My gratitude goes especially to him, as my Indological career would have taken a different path without his help and encouragement. After completing my master’s thesis, the results of which I presented at the World Sanskrit Conference 2018 in Vancouver, Canada, I also met Dr. James Mallinson. Soon after, I found myself on the island of Procida in southern Italy, fortunate to be invited to the two-week *Amṛtasiddhi* workshop of the HYP. In Procida, Dr. Jason Birch inspired me to work on the *Yogatattvabindu* and provided me with the first manuscripts of the text he had collected. The exploration of the overarching theme of complex yoga taxonomies, presented right at the beginning of the text, seemed very promising for advancing Indological yoga research. At another HYP workshop in spring 2019, focused on the *Yogabija* at the University of Marburg, I met Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder, who promptly agreed to supervise my dissertation on

⁵For more information about the ERC-funded *Hatha Yoga Project* (2015–2020), see <http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/> (Alternatively: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023).

the *Yogatattvabindu*. I am very grateful for his continuous support, philological expertise, and encyclopedic knowledge.

The funding for my work resulted from my position in the AHRC and DFG-funded research project for creating a critical edition and translation of the *Hathapradīpikā* (2021-2024), the most important premodern text on physical yoga. I especially want to thank Prof. Dr. James Mallinson and Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder, the principal investigators, for hiring me for this project. Naturally, I am very grateful to the AHRC and DFG for the funding. Working on the *Hathapradīpikā*, a text with a highly complex transmission, was very enriching and provided numerous opportunities for further developing my philological skills, my knowledge about the yoga texts and particularly stemmatology. I have learned a lot from working with this team of outstanding scholars, including Dr. Jason Birch and Dr. Mitsuyo Demoto.

In the final phase of my dissertation project, I read my critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu* with Dr. Jason Birch and Dr. Sven Sellmer in online meetings, discussing textual criticism issues. Prof. Dr. James Mallinson and Dr. Jürgen Hanneder joined these meetings whenever time allowed. I am deeply grateful for every suggestion I received during these reading sessions. I would also like to extend my gratitude to Maximilian Mehner and Dr. Charles Li, who consistently supported me with technical questions in the field of Digital Humanities, both in my work on the *Hathapradīpikā* and my dissertation project. My thanks also go to Dr. Robert Alessi, who took the time to answer my questions about his Lua^TE_X module *ekdosis* and even developed its functionality further specifically for the *Hathapradīpikā* and the *Yogatattvabindu*. I want to thank Dr. Felix Otter for proofreading the Brajbhāṣā passages translated in this work. My gratitude also extends to Bastian Jantke, with whom I frequently discussed issues of my work and who assisted me with his expertise in the Nepali language in deciphering the colophon of the manuscript N₁. Thanks to Dr. Dominic Haas for answering my questions about the emergence of the *ajapāgāyatrī* in the supplements of the manuscript U₂, contributing crucial insights for understanding these passages. I thank Prof. Dr. Shaman Hatley for addressing my inquiries about the mother goddesses in the supplementary material of manuscript U₂. Prof. Dr. Dominik Goodall answered my questions and provided valuable insights into the tenfold *tattva* system presented in

the *Yogatattvabindu*. I am grateful to Prof. Dr. Judit Törzsök for her assistance with my questions regarding the eight-petaled lotus within the twelve-petaled lotus in the heart, the origins of which puzzled me for quite some time. I want to thank Dr. Seth David Powell for sending me a digital copy of his dissertation shortly after its submission. I thank Harshall Bhatt from the University of Baroda for his support in order to obtain a copy of a manuscript of the *Yogatattvabindu*. Additionally, I would like to thank all the previously unmentioned participants of the doctoral colloquium in Marburg, whose helpful advice contributed to discussing various issues I faced during my work. This includes Prof. Dr. Roland Steiner, Dr. Martin Straube, Dr. Stanislav Jager, Prof. Dr. Dragomir Dimitrov, and Janina Kuhn. I hope to return the support I received in my academic career to those who need it in the future.

My special thanks go to my beloved partner and mother of my two children, Melanie Amaya, who supported me in every possible way to finish this dissertation. I also want to thank my two beloved daughters, Luna and Kaya, who motivated me daily to complete this work.

Chapter I

Introduction

I.I General remarks

THE *Yogatattvabindu* of Rāmacandra⁶ is an early modern Sanskrit text on Rājayoga that was written in the first half of the seventeenth century⁷ in northern India.⁸ The most salient feature of the work that makes it historically significant is its highly differentiated taxonomy of types of yoga.⁹ In the *Yogatattvabindu*'s introduction, most manuscripts name fifteen types of yoga, presented as methods of Rājayoga. These are 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Karmayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Laksyayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, II. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga, and 15. Rājayoga itself. The text is a yogic compendium written in a mix of mainly prose and 47 verses in textbook-style, where its 59 topics are introduced in sections most of the time launched by recognizable phrases. The sections deal with the methods of Rājayoga and their effects, but others also cover topics like yogic physiology, the Avadhūta, the importance of the guru, cosmogony, and a *yogaśāstrarahasya*.

The *Yogatattvabindu* has not been discussed comprehensively or considered in the secondary literature on yoga. The only exception is Birch (2014: 415–416) who briefly described its list of fifteen yogas in the context of the “fifteen medieval yogas” and noted that a similar taxonomy occurs in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (17th century), a commentary on the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* that integrates fifteen medieval yogas within its *astāṅga* format. An incomplete account of the fifteen yogas is found within the Sanskrit yoga text *Yogasvarodaya*, which is known only through quotations in the *Prāṇatoṣinī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* and the *Śabdakalpadruma*.¹⁰ The *Yogasvarodaya* announces a total of fifteen yogas but names only eight of them in its introductory ślokas. It is the primary source and template for the compilation of the *Yogatattvabindu*. Besides several passages, Rāmacandra, in many instances, follows its content and structure by rewriting the *Yogasvarodaya*'s ślokas into prose or quoting

⁶A discussion about the author Rāmacandra is found on p. 19.

⁷The dating of the text is discussed on p. 6.

⁸The detailed discussion of the place of origin is found on p. 257, n. 373.

⁹This is a remarkable increase in the number of declared yogas compared to the standard medieval tetrad of Mantra, Laya, Hatha and Rājayoga.

¹⁰Manuscripts under the name of *Yogasvarodaya* seem to be lost. I was not able to locate the manuscripts of the text in any manuscript catalogue at hand.

them directly without attribution. Due to the incomplete transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya*, Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* is a natural and valuable starting point for an unprecedented in-depth study of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies, a phenomenon that can be narrowed down precisely in terms of time and as I will show regarding its localisation. The other source text that Rāmacandra used is the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* whose content he draws on, particularly in the second half of his composition. Another text that includes an almost similar taxonomy of twelve yogas divided into three tetrads¹¹ is Sundardās's *Brajbhāṣā* yoga text named *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* which not just shares most of the types of yogas but also provides a different and valuable perspective on the addressed yoga categories.¹²

These complex taxonomies that emerged during the 17th century crossed sectarian divides and were adapted to the specific needs of different authors and traditions. The *Yogatattvabindu* thus encapsulates a large proportion of the diversity of yoga types and teachings after the *Haṭhapradipikā* (15th century) that were adopted and practised by a broad spectrum of religious traditions and strata of Indian society. In the particular case of the *Yogatattvabindu*, there are various statements throughout the text that reveal a strategy to detach yoga from its ascetic and renunciate connotations and to stylise Rājayoga as a practice that can bring the desired soteriological benefits even to practitioners who enjoy worldly pleasures and expensive lifestyles. Textual evidence suggests that the *Yogatattvabindu* is an important example of a text that provides an early modern adaptation of Rājayoga for *kṣatriyas* in a courtly environment.

One printed edition of the *Yogatattvabindu* was published in 1905 with a Hindi translation and based on (an) unknown manuscript(s).¹³ This publication has the title “*Binduyoga*” confirmed by the printed text's colophon. However, as I will discuss in the introduction, the text was originally known as *Yogatattvabindu*. The consulted manuscripts contain significant discrepancies, structural differences and variant readings between them and the printed edition.¹⁴ Furthermore, the manuscripts are scattered over the northern

¹¹ See p.337 for a detailed discussion of the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

¹² For a comparative table of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies see table 2 on p. 327.

¹³ *Binduyoga. Binduyogaḥ with Bhāsatīkā*. Ed. by Jvālāprasāda Miśra. Mumbai, 1905.

¹⁴ For example, the printed edition does not contain the complex yoga taxonomy presented in the manuscripts of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

half of the Indian subcontinent and Nepal, which suggests that the text was widely transmitted at some point. Lengthy passages of the *Yogatattvabindu* are quoted without attribution in a text called *Yogasamgraha* and Sundaradeva's *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*.

The first chapter of this dissertation contains a general introduction to Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. The chapter gives a brief overview of the content of the text and discusses its origin, the author and the author's intended audience. Subsequently, the textual witnesses, source texts and testimonies of the *Yogatattvabindu* are described. A stemmatic analysis of the text is then presented, based on manual philological observation and computer-assisted stemmatics to present a *stemma codicum*. The chapter concludes with a presentation of the editorial policies, which form the basis for the second chapter of this thesis. The second chapter, the core of this dissertation, is a critical edition and annotated translation of the *Yogatattvabindu*. The critical edition significantly improves the text and sheds new light on its historical significance. The third chapter contains a comparative analysis of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies based on hermeneutics of difference.¹⁵ Using the new critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the texts mentioned above, *Yugasvarodaya*, *Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, the complex yogic taxonomies of the four texts are compared in detail. Based on this comparative analysis, a differentiated hypothesis on the emergence of the complex yoga taxonomies was developed, and the complex yoga taxonomies were located and explained in the broader context of the historical development of the yoga traditions. The comparison includes a nuanced description of each yoga category used by the authors of the texts with complex yoga taxonomies. While the authors of the four texts often operate with identical terms for the individual yoga categories, they interpret these categories according to their religious backgrounds and agendas, with intriguing and exciting differences. Contrasting the comparanda, i.e. the authors, the texts, the yoga taxonomies and the yoga categories, therefore provides a deep insight into the discursive negotiation processes of the Indian yoga traditions of the 17th century.

¹⁵The concept of hermeneutics of difference is discussed on p. 328, n. ??.

I.2 Dating the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*

THE oldest dated manuscript of the *Yogatattvabindu* N,¹⁶ was written in Nepal *samvat* 837, which is 1716 CE. Since the text of this manuscript is missing a significant and lengthy passage (ca. 23,50% of the entire text) and contains various corruptions, one can assume that some time had passed from the original composition for the transmission to deteriorate to this extent. Therefore, it is likely that the work was composed at least a few decades before the creation of this Nepalese manuscript, sometime in the 17th century. The discovery that Sundaradeva's *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* quotes a lengthy passage of the *Yogatattvabindu* without attribution confirms this suspicion. The passages quoted from the *Yogatattvabindu* include the teachings on the sixteen *ādhāras*¹⁷ and the teachings on Laksyayoga and its subtypes.¹⁸ The dating of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* just recently had to be revised due to the discovery that some first-hand notes surrounding the main text of the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* were in all likelihood borrowed from Sundaradeva's *Hathasariketacandrikā*.¹⁹ Birch (2018) dated the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* to 1659 CE.²⁰ Thus, the *terminus ante quem* for the compilation of the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā* is 1659 CE which automatically makes it also the *terminus ante quem* for the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*, due to the fact that Sundaradeva quoted from the *Yogatattvabindu* and Rāmacandra quoted from and rewrote the contents of the *Yugasvarodaya*. Thus, we can safely assume that the *Yogatattvabindu* was written in the course of the first half of the 17th century or earlier. For this reason, Rāmacandra's most important source text, the *Yugasvarodaya*, must have been written even before this.

I.3 Synopsis of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s contents

RĀMACANDRA'S *Yogatattvabindu* can be divided into 59 sections. Many of these sections are brief, consisting of only a few sentences or lists of specific contents or concepts the author wishes to convey. However, some

¹⁶For a description of the manuscript see p. 25.

¹⁷*Hathasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 95r l. 3 - f. 96r l. 4).

¹⁸*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 124r l. 7 - f. 125r l. 3).

¹⁹Cf. Birch, 2024: 52-54.

²⁰Cf. Birch, 2018: 50, n. III.

sections are significantly longer. Almost every section is introduced with clearly identifiable section markers. In these cases, a section begins with recognisable phrases such as *atha*, *idānīm* or *idam*. Sometimes, sections start without section markers. Nevertheless, the thematic shifts were so significant that I, as the editor, felt obliged to mark these passages as separate sections.²¹ The wording of the text remains entirely unchanged.

By far the largest part of the text deals with explaining various yogas. Of the fifteen yogas presented as methods of Rājayoga²² mentioned in the introduction, Rāmacandra explains only eight in the course of the text. These are Rājayoga, Kriyāyoga, Siddha[kunḍalinī]yoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣyayoga, Haṭhayoga, and Jñānayoga. Surprisingly, there are also three additional yogas not listed among the fifteen initially mentioned: Aṣṭāṅgayoga, Satyayoga, and Sahajayoga. The individual yogas, both those explicitly described and those merely mentioned in the taxonomy, are thoroughly discussed in the chapter "Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies".²³ This chapter analyses and compares them with the three other texts containing complex yoga taxonomies, particularly to conclude the significance of the complex yoga taxonomies in the history of yoga.

Beyond the discussion of the fifteen yogas, there are further contents. The other major subject is the yogic body. In sections XXV-XXVI, Rāmacandra names, describes and explains the functions of the ten physical channels (*nāḍis*) and the ten vital winds (*vāyus*). In sections XXXII-XLI, he postulates the identity of the universe (*brahmāṇḍa*) and the body (*pīḍa*). Following this, Rāmacandra lists numerous macrocosmic elements within the body: the worlds (*lokas*), rulers of the worlds (*lokasvāmins*), seven islands (*dvipas*), seven oceans (*samudras*), nine regions (*khaṇḍas*), eight major mountains (*parvatas*), nine rivers (*nāḍis*), twenty-seven constellations (*nakṣatras*), and so on. Structurally, Rāmacandra simply names the macrocosmic element and then locates it in the body. Finally, in sections LV-LVII, Rāmacandra lists the digits (*kalās*) of the moon (*candra*), sun (*sūrya*), and fire (*agni*). Another significant component of the *Yogatattvabindu* is a variant of a set of teachings that can be traced back

²¹This specifically pertains to sections VI, VII, XIV, XVII, and XLI.

²²See p. 76.

²³See p. 325.

to an ancient Śaiva paradigm.²⁴ This set consists of teachings on *cakras*,²⁵ *ādhāras*,²⁶ *lakṣyas*,²⁷ and *vyomas* or *ākāśas*.²⁸

Other topics include a description of the tamed Avadhūta,²⁹ and a description of the division of the heart lotus (*hṛdayakamala*), whose reception can be traced back to the teachings of the Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir.³⁰ Other sections discuss a pentadic cosmogony,³¹ or the importance of the teacher (*guru*) for yoga practice.³² The work concludes with a lengthy section titled the “Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures” (*yogaśāstrarahasya samagrashastramadhye*), which primarily concerns the ultimate yoga teaching for those called *cakravartin*, namely Sahajayoga. This yoga enables the practitioner to enjoy all the benefits of yoga without the need to practice it. Table I provides an overview of all contents of the *Yogatattvabindu*, arranged by sections:

²⁴ *Yogatattvabindu* XXVIII.I: *navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapāmcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogi nāmadhārakah* || Variants of this verse are found in numerous yoga texts with a Śaiva orientation and older Śaiva Tantras. I discuss this ancient Śaiva paradigm on p. 410.

²⁵A total of nine *cakras*, along with meditation instructions on these, are described in detail in sections IV-XII. In section XXIX, nine *cakras* are listed again, but only with names and locations.

²⁶The sixteen containers (*ādhāras*) are described in section XXX. These include specific locations suitable for meditation and *bandha* techniques.

²⁷The *Yogatattvabindu* includes five meditative foci (*lakṣyas*), which are collectively referred to as the Rājayoga method Lakṣyayoga. The chapters of the sub-variants are found in sections XIII-XV and XXIII-XXIV.

²⁸These are five meditative spaces that the Yogi can traverse, described in section XXVIII.

²⁹The original archetype of the antinomian ascetic is tamed in XLIV.

³⁰See sections XLV-XLVII.

³¹See sections XLVIII-LIV.

³²See sections XLIII and LVIII.

Table 1: Topics of the *Yogatattvabindu*

Section	Topic in Sanskrit	Translation
I	<i>rājayogaprakārah</i>	Method of Rājayoga
II	<i>kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam</i>	Characteristics of Kriyāyoga
III	<i>rājayogasya bhedāḥ</i>	Varieties of Rājayoga
IV	<i>mūlacakram</i>	Cakra of the root
V	<i>svādhīṣṭhānacakram</i>	Svādhīṣṭhānacakra
VI	<i>nābhisthāne padmam</i>	Lotus within the place of the navel
VII	<i>hrdayamadhye kamalam</i>	Lotus within the heart
VIII	<i>kaṇṭhasthāne kamalam</i>	Lotus within the location of the throat
IX	<i>ājñācakram</i>	Ājñācakra
X	<i>cakram tālumadhye</i>	Cakra within the palate
XI	<i>aṣṭamacakraṇi brahmaṇandhrasthāne</i>	Eighth cakra at the aperture of brahman
XII	<i>mahāśūnyacakram</i>	Cakra of the great void
XIII	<i>laksyayogaḥ</i>	Laksyayoga
XIV	<i>ūrdhvälakṣyam</i>	The upper focus
XV	<i>adholakṣyāḥ</i>	The lower focus
XVI	<i>rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīracih-nam</i>	The physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga
XVII	<i>anyad rājayogasya cihnam</i>	Another sign of Rājayoga
XVIII	<i>caryāyogaḥ</i>	Caryāyoga
XIX	<i>haṭhayogaḥ</i>	Haṭhayoga
XX	<i>haṭhayogasya dvitiyo bhedāḥ</i>	Second type of Hathayoga
XXI	<i>jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam</i>	The characteristics of Jñānayoga
XXII	<i>svabhāvabhedam</i>	Distinction of the nature
XXIII	<i>bāhyalakṣyam</i>	The outer focus
XXIV	<i>antaralakṣyam</i>	The inner focus
XXV	<i>nādināṁ bhedāḥ</i>	Division of the channels
XXVI	<i>śarīramadhye vāyavāḥ</i>	The vital winds within the body
XXVII	<i>madhyalakṣyam</i>	Central focus
XXVIII	<i>ākāśabhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of space
XXIX	<i>cakrānām anukramaḥ</i>	Sequence of cakras
XXX	<i>ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of the wheels of support
XXXI	<i>aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicāraḥ</i>	Reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga
XXXII	<i>piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam</i>	Identity of the universe and the body
XXXIII	<i>piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam</i>	Triad of worlds
XXXIV	<i>uparitanāṁ lokacatuṣkam</i>	Upper tetrad of worlds
XXXV	<i>catvāro lokasyāmināḥ</i>	Lords of the world
XXXVI	<i>saptadvipāni piṇḍamadhye</i>	Seven continents within the body
XXXVII	<i>piṇḍamadhye saptasamuḍrāḥ</i>	Seven oceans within the body
XXXVIII	<i>navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni</i>	Nine regions within the nine Doors

Table 1: Topics of the *Yogatattvabindu* (continued)

Sec- tion	Topic in Sanskrit	Translation
XXXIX	<i>pindamadhye ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ</i>	Eight major mountains within the body
XL	<i>śarīre navanāḍyāḥ</i>	Nine rivers within the body
XLI	<i>saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi ...</i>	Twenty-seven constellations ...
XLII	<i>rājayogāc charire cihñāni</i>	Signs in the body as a result of Rājayoga
XLIII	<i>gurubhakteḥ phalam</i>	Result of devotion towards the teacher
XLIV	<i>avadhūtāpuruṣasya lakṣaṇam</i>	Characteristics of an Avadhūta person
XLV	<i>kamalānāṁ saṃketam abhutam</i>	The wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers
XLVI	<i>ādhārakamalam</i>	Lotus of support
XLVII	<i>hṛdayakamalasya bhedāḥ</i>	Division of the heart Lotus
XLVIII	<i>yogasiddher anantaram jñānam</i>	After the success in yoga, such knowledge arises
XLIX	<i>pindotpattiḥ</i>	Origin of the body
L	<i>śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni</i>	Five great elements within the body
LI	<i>pañcaprakārā antaḥkaraṇasya</i>	Five modes of the internal organ
LII	<i>kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ</i>	Divisions of the pentad of the kula
LIII	<i>ekam jñānam</i>	Unique knowledge
LIV	<i>karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ agniḥ</i>	Action, desire, moon, sun and fire
LV	<i>candrasya ṣoḍaśakalāḥ</i>	Sixteen digits of the moon
LVII	<i>sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ</i>	Twelve digits of the sun
LVIII	<i>agnisambandhinyo daśakalāḥ</i>	Ten digits related to fire
LIX	<i>yogasya māhātmyam</i>	Majesty of yoga
	<i>yogaśastrarahasyam</i>	Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga

I.4 Rāmacandra and the audience of his text

THE article by Jason Birch titled “Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas” (2014) re-evaluates the reception history of the term *rājayoga*, significantly enhancing our understanding, coloured by modern interpretations, with a far more nuanced perspective. As the title of Birch’s article directly suggests, the term Rājayoga has been used by different traditions at various times, with their understanding and interpretation of this compound word being highly diverse. A significant insight for this dissertation is that in the extant Sanskrit literature on Yoga, the interpretation of Rājayoga as “Yoga for kings” is comparatively rare. Birch (2014: 412) notes:

In fact, my research has revealed only two texts which contain the gloss of Rājayoga as “the Yoga fit for kings”. Both are eighteenth-century Vedāntic works, namely, the *Rājayogabhāṣya* and Divākara’s commentary to the *Bodhasāra*.

Divākara’s commentary is particularly interesting. Here, Rājayoga is described as the Yoga of kings - “rulers could accomplish it even when they remain in their position as kings.”³³ The following pages demonstrate that Rāmacandra’s *Yogatattvabindu* likely falls into this category. Textual evidence suggests that the *Yogatattvabindu* is one of the rare examples of a Rājayoga text composed for the warrior aristocracy, taught to members of a royal court, and perhaps even to the king himself. Rāmacandra begins his treatise on Rājayoga with the following definition. In *Yogatattvabindu* section I, ll. 1-2 he writes:

atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate || rājayogasyedam phalam | yena rājayo-
genānekarājyabhogaśamaya eva | anekapārthivavinodaprekṣaṇasamaya
eva | bahutarakālam śarirasthitir bhavati |

Now, the method of Rājayoga is laid down. This is the fruit of Rājayoga: Through Rājayoga, the long-term durability of the body arises even when there are manifold royal pleasures [and] even when there is manifold royal entertainment and spectacle.

³³Birch, 2014: 430.

The core message is unequivocal. Rājayoga enables the practitioner to achieve lasting health and bodily stability while leading a life filled with royal pleasures and entertainment. Consequently, the Rājayoga described in the text is not intended for ascetics who pursue soteriological goals with minimal material possessions but explicitly for individuals exposed to affluent life realities. In light of the initial definition presented in the text, the *Yogatattvabindu* is at least directed at affluent householders. However, the adjectives “*rājya*” and “*pārthiva*” used in the definition already suggest a more specific courtly context. The effect of *śarirasthiti* promoted by Rājayoga can also be seen as an indicator of a courtly audience, as the qualities of strength, discipline, and resilience were essential for fulfilling the primary duty of the *kṣatriya* caste, namely the protection and defence of the population. The motif of physical and mental strengthening through yoga in a courtly context is exemplified by the famous yoga tradition of the Mysore Palace. Tirumalai Krishnamacharya was employed as a yoga teacher by Maharaja Krishnaraja Wodiyar IV (1884–1940) within the court’s educational program at the Mysore Palace from the 1930s until the early 1950s, primarily to cultivate the physical robustness and mental agility of the royal family.³⁴

In his book containing a new edition of the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* (2024: 21–22), Mallinson argues convincingly that the state and name of Rājayoga in the early texts of Haṭhayoga reflect developments within the monastic traditions of the time. Mallinson dates the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* to 1200 CE, four centuries before the composition of the *Yogatattvabindu*. Many monastic institutions had gained significant power and autonomy, distancing themselves from royal patronage. The heads of these monasteries, known as *mathādhipatis*, began to function similarly to kings (*rājas*) and were sometimes even referred to by such titles. Mallinson refers to Sanderson’s observation that Śaiva *mathādhipatis* from Bengal to Karnataka ruled like kings, engaging in activities such as founding monasteries, bestowing land-grants on brahmins, rewarding poets, founding temples and settlements, and providing means of irrigation. These *mathādhipatis* were often given royal or imperial titles. Furthermore, Mallinson demonstrates that the heads of monasteries where *haṭha* yoga texts were likely composed were also conceived of as kings. Could it be that the

³⁴ See Singleton, 2010: 177–178 and Sjoman, 1996: 52–53.

Yogatattvabindu is a text from one of the *mathas* described by Mallinson, even though the *Yogatattvabindu* was written approximately four centuries later.³⁵ This can be ruled out for two reasons, even though powerful *mathas* still existed in Rāmacandra's time. Firstly, there are no indications of specific ascetic affiliations in the *Yogatattvabindu*; on the contrary, Rāmacandra strives to give this text a religiously neutral character and is careful to obscure the Śaiva roots of the source texts he uses. Secondly, the text explicitly speaks out against celibate ascetics, a stance that would hardly be expected from a text belonging to and intended for the audience of a *matha*.

Rāmacandra writes in *Yogatattvabindu* LVIII.6:

*ajñānākulaśīlānām yatinām brahmacāriṇām |
upadeśām na grhṇīyād anyathā narakaṁ dhruvam ||*

One should not accept the teaching of celibate ascetics whose nature is confused by ignorance; otherwise, hell is inevitable.

Ascetics can thus be excluded as a potential audience at this point.³⁵ Certainly, the development of the *mathas* described by Mallinson (2024: 21-23), where *mathādhipatis* gained immense power and influence and promoted practices known as Rājayoga, did not go unnoticed by other rulers. It is possible that these circumstances inspired other rulers to include Rājayoga in their courtly training programs.

Beyond the introduction, further indications of the text's intended audience are scattered throughout the *Yogatattvabindu*. For instance, Rāmacandra points out that certain yogic practices can enhance one's attractiveness and cultivate popularity among young women,³⁶ or even subject women to one's will.³⁷ A result of meditation on the ninth *cakra* is that the practitioner, even

³⁵There are literary accounts of kings renouncing their kingdom to become ascetic yogins, such as the *jogi khaṇḍa* of the *Padmāvat*. Mallinson (2021: 75) cites the respective passage and provides a translation. In the *Yogatattvabindu*, Rājayoga is reinterpreted so that the king can remain in his position as the "enjoyer of the earth" while simultaneously achieving all soteriological goals without the inconveniences of an ascetic lifestyle.

³⁶*Yogatattvabindu* V ll. 6-7: *tamadhye 'tiraktavarṇām tejo vartate | tasya dhyānakaraṇāt sādhako 'tisundaro bhavati | yuvatīnām ativallabho bhavati |*

³⁷*Yogatattvabindu* VII ll. 4-6: *asyā mūrter dhyānakāraṇāt svargapātālākāśamanusyagandharvakin-naraguhyakavidyādhara lokasaṁbandhinyāḥ striyah sādhakasya puruṣasya vaśyā bhavanti |*

while enjoying royal pleasures, amusing himself among women, and watching musical performances, finds that his vitality increases daily like the waxing moon.³⁸ As a result of practising *antaralakṣya*, a meditation on a red light between the eyebrows, he becomes beloved among all royal people.³⁹ Furthermore, one of the outcomes of Rājayoga is that every desire for worldly pleasures is fulfilled without attachment to those pleasures. As an example, Rāmacandra mentions most excellent fruits and women.⁴⁰ Another result of Rājayoga, according to Rāmacandra, is that even if one were to obtain an entire kingdom, the feeling of having gained something does not arise.⁴¹ Furthermore, the absence of non-violence (*ahimsā*) in the context of the presentation of Aṣṭāṅgayoga's *yamas* and *niyamas* points to a *kṣatriya* audience. The duties of a ruler sometimes involve "cruel" actions, such as enforcing laws, possibly through war. For this reason, a ruler cannot adhere to *ahimsā*.⁴²

An important example⁴³ that solidifies the above interpretation of a particular wealthy setting is the mention of the eight enjoyments (*aṣṭau bhogāḥ*). I was not able to locate the direct source of the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ* yet. However, in the *Mānasollāsa* of King Someśvara, one finds the mention of twenty royal *upabhogas*, which include all of the mentioned eight in much greater detail.⁴⁴ The eight enjoyments seem to be a simplified form of the twenty royal enjoyments from King Someśvara's *Mānasollāsa*. Thus, the origin of this enumeration of pleasures likely stems from a courtly context. The eight enjoyments are introduced as the result of the innate nature of the self. Rāmacandra's depiction suggests that his audience is familiar with these enjoyments. In *Yogatattvabindu* XXII p. 182 ll. 1-4, Rāmacandra states:

*paṭṭasūtramayāni vastrāṇi 1 || pañca vā sapta vā sālikāyuktāni harmyāni 2
|| ativipulā mṛdūttarachadavati śayyā 3 || padminī tārunyavatī manoharā*

³⁸ *Yogatattvabindu* XII ll. 1-3; *rājyasukhabhogavṛttaḥ | strimadhye vilāsavataḥ saṃgītavinodaprekṣyā-vataḥ eva puruṣasya pratidinam śuklapakṣe candrakalāvat kālā vardhate |*

³⁹ *Yogatattvabindu* XXIV ll. 2-3; *atha vā bhruvor madhye 'tiraktavarṇasyātisthūlasya tejaso dhyā-nakaranāt sakalānāṁ pārthivapuruṣānām vallabho bhavati |*

⁴⁰ *Yogatattvabindu* XVI ll. 6-7; *atha ca phalacandanakāmīnyāderyasya yasyeccha bhavati | tam tam bhogam prāpnōti | atha vāsyā mana eva sthāne 'nurāgām na prāpnōti ||*

⁴¹ *Yogatattvabindu* XVII l. 1; *yasya rājyādhilābhē 'pi ||*

⁴² Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XXXI.

⁴³ This passage has no parallel to the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴⁴ Shrigondekar, 1939: 5.

*guṇavatī tatropaviṣṭā kāntā 4 || sādhvāsanam 5 || atimūlyo śvaś ca 6 ||
manoramam annam 7 || tathāvidham pānam 8 || ete ṣṭau bhogāḥ kathitāḥ
| ete duḥkham bhajante | bhikṣām yācante ca |*

1. Clothes made from silk thread;⁴⁵
2. Mansions endowed with five or seven rooms;⁴⁶
3. A very large bed with a soft and lovely blanket;⁴⁷
4. [on which] there is seated a sweetheart belonging to the Padminī-
class of women - youthful, beautiful and virtuous;⁴⁸
5. An excellent seat;⁴⁹
6. An exceptionally valuable horse;⁵⁰
7. Appetising food;⁵¹
8. Similar drinks.⁵²

These are the eight enjoyments. They bring about suffering. And [they] require begging.

The last sentence of the above quote, “And [they] require begging.” (*bhikṣām yācante ca*)), is initially puzzling, but the tradition is unequivocal. The subject of the sentence is undoubtedly the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ*. Nevertheless, this statement

⁴⁵In the twenty *upabhogas* of the *Mānasollāsa* we find the topic of *Vastropabhoga* or the “enjoyment of garments”. Particularly in summer, the king is asked to wear silk or cotton clothes which are thin and charming. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

⁴⁶The first *adhyāya* of the third *vिन्शति* of the *Mānasollāsa* discusses astrology for finding out auspicious moments while building new houses for princes. Here houses with one to four *śālās* are described. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 6–7.

⁴⁷This is found as *Śayyābhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, seven kinds of beds and eight kinds of bed-steeds are described. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

⁴⁸This is resembled as *yosidupabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara describes the qualifications of women whom a king should marry. The two most important qualities he gives are beauty and full youth. Out of the four kinds of women, a) Padminī, b) Citriṇī, c) Saṅkhinī, and d) Hastini, he suggests that the latter two kinds are not worth enjoying. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

⁴⁹The *āsanopabhoga* or “the enjoyment of seats” within the *Mānasollāsa* describes various kinds of royal seats. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 15.

⁵⁰This is resembled as *yānopabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara lists nine kinds of vehicles, including horses. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 24.

⁵¹This is resembled as *annabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara describes the names of various kinds of great food and the directions as to the preparations of various dishes. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

⁵²This is resembled as *pāniyabhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, everything related to drinking and drinks is described. Cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 23.

addresses the practitioner. One has to ask who would beg for the eight pleasures specified above. A travelling ascetic or mendicant would ask for food and drink, but certainly not for silk clothes, women, expensive horses, and the like. The average householder would aspire to this, but the phrase *yācante* still seems inappropriate and overshoots the mark. Above all, there is only one logical answer as to who exactly would request such valuable objects and women. This statement can, therefore, only address members of the royal court. The only one able to grant such costly requests is someone very wealthy, such as the king himself.

In the last section of the *Yogatattvabindu* (LIX), Rāmacandra presents his *yogaśāstrarahasyasamagrashastra-madhye*, “secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures”. This chapter explicitly states that this secret teaching of yoga should be revealed before a king with certain qualities.

yasya rājño manomadhye kapaṭam nāsti | yasmin dṛṣṭe deśakasya trāso
 na bhavati | tasya manah śuddham bhavati | yasya prthivyāṁ kīrtir bha-
 vati | yasya manomadhye satpuruṣavacanaviśvāso bhavati | yo rājā sadā-
 nandapūrṇo bhavati | yasya pārsve pratyakṣam anekam manohārivastūni
 bhavanti | etādṛśasya rājño 'gre yogarahasyam kathaniyam |

The king in whose mind there is no deceit and, when seen, there is no fear of a leader, has a purified mind. Who has fame on earth, in whose mind there is trust in the speech of good people, who is a king always filled with bliss, at whose side there is an abundance of enchanting objects visible [to all], in the presence of such a king the secret of yoga shall be explained.

Rāmacandra then mentions the characteristics of the person unsuitable for the secret teachings of yoga. Next, he presents Sahajayoga as the ideal yoga for a *kṣatriya* or monarch:

vilāsinināṁ manohārigītaśravaṇāt || atisundarakāminināṁ rūpadarśanāt
 || kastūrikarpūragandhayo grahaṇāt || manahśitalakāryatikomalaparavas-
 tunah sparsakāraṇāt || atimādhuryāṁ citte karoti | tādṛśah svādanāt ||
 anekadeśānāṁ sādhvasādhusthānadarśanāt || maitreṇa saha komalava-
 canāt || śatruṇā saha kāṭhinyavacanāt || yasya manasi harṣo vā dveṣo

*na bhavati | sa puruṣa iśvaropadeśako jñeyah || svalilayā vadati calati ca
bhāvābhāvayoś cittam udāśinām bhavati || kasyāmcid vārttāyāṁ hatham
na karoti | yasya manah sahajānande magnam bhavati || tena puruṣena
dr̥ṣṭih sthirā kartavyā | āsanam dr̥dham kartavyam | pavanaḥ sthirah kar-
tavyah | etādr̥śah kaścin niyamah siddhasya noktaḥ | manahpavanābhyaṁ
yadā sahajānandah svasvarūpeṇa prakāśyate | sa sahajayogaḥ kathyate
rājayogamadhye | iti cakravartināmakathanam |*

Because of listening to the lovely songs of charming women, looking at the beauty of very lovely women, smelling the fragrance of camphor and musk, touching objects that make the mind relax and that are extremely soft and superb, [because of all these things] he experiences exquisite beauty in the mind.

As a result of enjoying such things, seeing good and bad places of many countries, speaking sweetly with friends, and speaking harshly to enemies, joyful excitement and hatred do not arise in his mind. This person is known as a teacher who conveys the instruction of the Lord (*iśvara*). For his own amusement, he speaks and moves. The mind is equanimous in both existence and non-existence. He, whose mind is immerged in inherent bliss, does not apply forceful [yoga] (*hatha*) in any situation.⁵³

By a [regular] person, the gaze shall be stabilized. The posture shall be stabilized. The breath shall be stabilized. Any such a rule is not prescribed for the accomplished [person]. When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through one's own true nature; it is called Sahajayoga ("natural yoga") [in this system] of Rajayoga. This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* ("Universal Ruler").

⁵³The more literal translation of *kasyāmcid vārttāyāṁ hatham na karoti* — “He does not commit violence in any business.” — seems both appealing and sensible. However, in light of the contrasting forceful yogic practice, which involves stabilizing posture, breath, and gaze for the non-siddha practitioner, the context here suggests that the suffix “yoga” should be added to the preceding *hatha*. This would indicate a form of practice or yoga that is intentionally forceful or effortful, in contrast to Sahajayoga, which arises naturally without force.

A passage from the *Mokṣopāya* (2.11.3-18) sheds a brighter light on the religious aspirations of the warrior aristocracy. In a dialogue between Rāma and Vāsiṣṭha, a brief account of the “descent of knowledge” (*jñānāvatāra*) is given in order to explain to Rāma the reason why he, as a prince, is entitled to salvific knowledge. Jürgen Hanneder summarizes and explains these passages as follows:

At the end of the *kṛtayuga*, when the system of ritual action (*kriyākrama*) was being lost, “protectors of the earth” (i.e. kings) were created for establishing and maintaining ritual and rules (2.11.10-11). Furthermore *smṛti*-works and ritual works were taught on earth for attaining success in the three aims of life *dharma*, *kāma* and *artha* (12). But with the passage of time the situation declined: when the people were only intent on their daily food, the kings quarrelled over lands, thus all beings became guilty and had to be punished (13-14). Then the kings could no longer protect the earth by peaceful means and became dejected together with their subjects. In order to remove their dejection, it is said, the doctrines of knowledge (*jñānadṛṣṭi*) were taught by the sages (16): First, the *adhyātmavidyā* was taught to the kings and later on spread to the people, wherefore it was called *rājavidyā* (17). Through this “secret of the kings” (*rājaguhyam*) the rulers attained a state free from suffering. There is at least one more occurrence of the term *rājavidyā* in the Mokṣopaya:

*prabhutvam samadrṣṭitvam tac ca syād rājavidyayā |
tām eva yo na jānāti nāsau mantri na so 'dhipah* || (3.78.39)

Rulership and the condition of having equal vision – that occurs through *rājavidyā*.

Who does not know it is neither a minister nor a king.

The background of the issue of how *kṣatriyas* can obtain the salvific knowledge or become liberated is that their caste duties enjoin “cruel” actions, like law enforcement and the protection of subjects, in the worst case, through war. Naturally, the accumulation of such

bad *karmas* was seen as an impediment to the attainment of the religious aim, while their active life, and perhaps even the concept of the king as the “enjoyer of the earth” was difficult to align with the wide-spread notions of a religiously accomplished way of life that involved some kind of restraint.⁵⁴

Although originating centuries before the composition of the *Yogatattvabindu*, these insights on the *kṣattradhharma* have not lost their validity for *kṣatriyas* in Rāmacandra’s period. The depiction of the *yogaśāstrarahasya* presented in *Yogatattvabindu* LIX describes a lifestyle characterized by wealth and royal pleasures. Rāmacandra emphasizes the dissolution of violence-induced bad *karma*. His Sahajayoga is characterized by the fact that it can be maintained without deprivations and continuous practice, making it the ideal yoga for a ruler. The king is explicitly addressed with the word *rājan* and finally with the word *cakravartin*. For this reason, the *Yogatattvabindu* is an important example of a Rājayoga text written for the warrior aristocracy and members of a royal court. The following scenario, therefore, seems most likely: Rāmacandra was a locally distinguished yogin hired by an unknown King in northern India⁵⁵ in order to teach yoga to the members of the royal court and perhaps to the king himself.⁵⁶ These circumstances would also plausibly explain the relatively low

⁵⁴Hanneder, 2006: 121.

⁵⁵See n. 373 on p. 257 for a discussion of the place of the composition of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

⁵⁶The *Yogatattvabindu* XXVIII.1 presents a variant of a widely circulated verse, whose origins can be traced back to the *Netratantra* 7.1-2, composed between 700-850 CE, cf. Sanderson, 2004: 243. This verse presents a specific set of yogic teachings, an ancient Śaiva paradigm found in various texts. This consists of six to nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras*, three to five *lak্ষyas*, and five *vyomas*, *ākāsas*, or *khas*. For an overview, see p. 216. It is interesting to note that Rāmacandra gives these teachings such a central place in his *Yogatattvabindu*, as the *Netratantra*’s association with kingship has been illustrated by Alexis Sanderson, particularly its usage at the courts of Śaiva officiants in the capacity of royal priests or *rājapurohitas*. From the ninth to the eleventh century, it is well documented that Śaiva and Mahāyāna gurus conducted “apotropaic, restorative, and aggressive mantra rituals” to safeguard the king and the kingdom in the realms of South and Southeast Asia. The *Netratantra* is one such text employed by Śaiva gurus in the service of royalty. This same set of yogic teachings is also found in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*. Seth Powell (2024: 146) notes in his dissertation that the *Śivatattvaratnākara*, an extensive compendium attributed to a king named Keḍadi Basavabhūpāla (also known as Basavarāja, Basavāppa Nāyaka I), who reigned from 1696–1714 in Ikkeri, Karnataka, quotes a large portion of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* in its seventh chapter, a section providing instructions on yoga for the king. Thus, this is yet another example of a text that provides an intriguing early modern example of the adaptation of yoga in a non-ascetic and courtly environment.

register of Sanskrit. Yoga was trendy then and, therefore, could not be omitted from the educational program of a 17th-century Hindu royal court.⁵⁷ The *Yogatattvabindu* was commissioned by the king as a written legitimization of the yoga teachings tailored to the royal court. Rāmacandra did not need to reinvent the wheel for this but instead utilized two texts that were likely important to his original religious group, the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, and rewrote them in a way that the teachings presented now directly addressed his courtly audience. This text could have served the courtiers for self-study, or perhaps Rāmacandra used it as a textual basis for his teaching at the royal court. His courtly audience likely included young courtiers such as the king's descendants. In section XXXI of the *Yogatattvabindu*, Rāmacandra explains the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Here, he states explicitly that *sukumāras* ("young children" or "young princes") should not practice *prāṇāyāma*, and it is, therefore, only mentioned by name.⁵⁸ It is indeed very striking that Rāmacandra, although we know that the *Yugasvarodaya* taught many *kumbhakas* and *mudrās*, did not adopt these.⁵⁹

There is no doubt that yoga was practised at royal courts in northern India during this period. Jacqueline Hargreaves, in her 2020 article "Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins"⁶⁰ presents three paintings created in the 17th - 18th centuries depicting royal yogins.

The first painting (Figure 2), created circa 1740-50 CE, depicts a prince in royal gear, such as a crown, silk scarf, and richly adorned with jewellery, his body containing depictions of Śiva at the forehead, Brahmā at the heart, and Viṣṇu at the navel. While sitting in a cross-legged yogic position, he is

⁵⁷In the conclusion of the comparative analysis of complex early modern yoga taxonomies, I discuss the increase in yoga's popularity at the time. See p. 495 et seqq.

⁵⁸*Yogatattvabindu* XXXI p. 242 ll. 1-2: *prāṇāyāmas tu sukumāreṇa sādhitum na śakyate | atas tasya nāmamātram kathyate |* I consider it very likely that Rāmacandra refrained from delivering a description of the eighth limb *samādhi* at this point. *Prāṇatosinī*, quoted with reference to *Yugasvarodaya* (Ed. p. 841), defines *samādhi* as: *samādhir niścalā buddhiḥ śvāsocchvāsādivarjitaḥ |* "Samādhi is the immovable intellect, devoid of inhalation, exhalation, and so forth." As a precaution, that is something that one would avoid teaching to very young yoga practitioners.

⁵⁹See p. 42, p. 43, p. 44, and p. 333.

⁶⁰Jacqueline Hargreaves. Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240514091726/https://www.theluminescent.org/2020/08/visual-evidence-for-royal-yogins.html>; Saved on archive.org: 22.07.2024. 2020.

performing breath control (*prāṇāyāma*). The painting is currently deposited in the Bhuri Singh Museum, Chamba in Himachal Pradesh.



Figure 2: A prince in royal gear performing breath-control (*prāṇāyāma*).

The second painting (Figure 3) from 1690-1700 C.E. depicts a crowned prince named Mandhāta seated in a yogic position and, as Hargreaves suggests, probably practising *prāṇāyāma*. This picture contains the same three deities,

just in another order. Here, the lower two are reversed, with Viṣṇu at the heart and Brahmā at the navel. The picture was obtained in India, Pahari, Nurpur and is currently in the Cleveland Museum of Art.



Figure 3: The crowned prince Mandhāta seated in a yogic position.

The third painting (Figure 4) is a miniature from circa the 19th century held in the Wellcome Collection. The painting illustrates a person called Appu Sahib Patumkar performing a yogic posture called *dhanurāsana* “bow-posture” on an antelope’s skin. According to Hargreaves, the practitioner’s name suggests he is a person of a noble family.

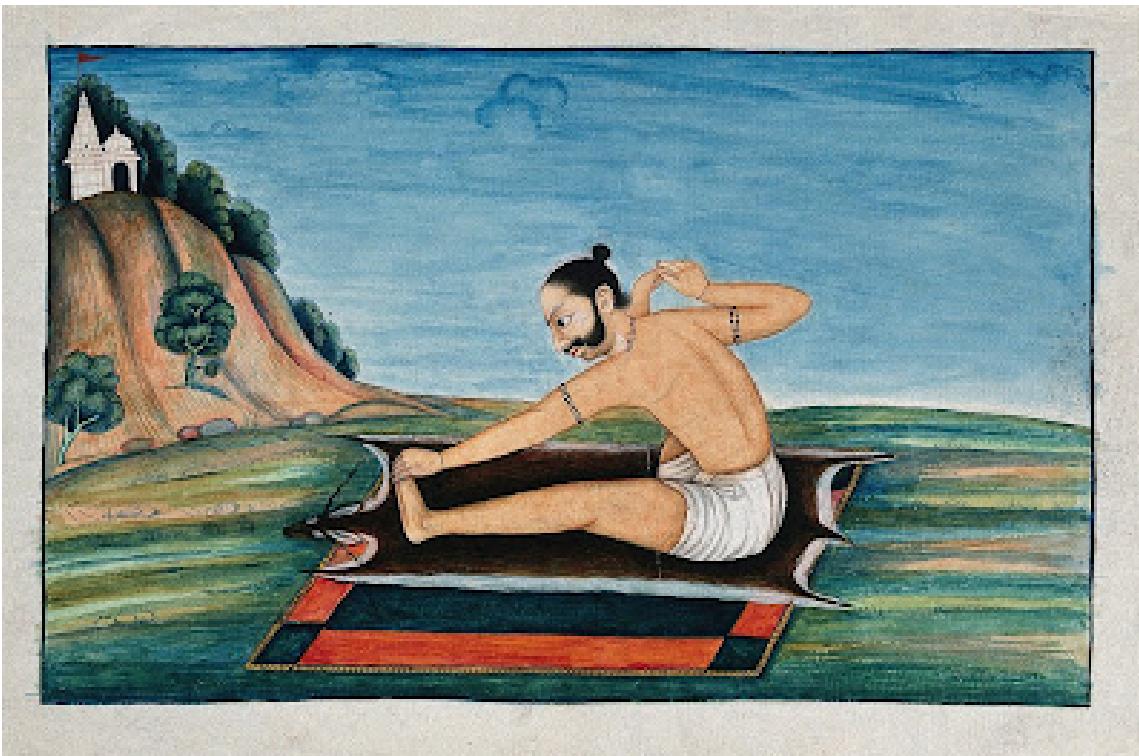


Figure 4: Appu Sahib Patumkar performing jogh [*āsana*].

1.5 Editorial matters

THE section “Editorial Matters” covers essential text-critical formalities.

Following a description of the consulted and yet-to-be-consulted witnesses, there is an initial discussion of the title. That is particularly relevant in the case of Rāmacandra’s text, where an unusual scenario arises: the text is known by more than eight different titles according to colophons, title pages, library cards, the printed edition, and citations. That phenomenon requires further discussion. Subsequently, the source texts, testimonies and parallels are briefly described and contextualized. Next, I will present a stemmatic analysis, a presentation of the text’s stylistic peculiarities, and an outline of the conventions used in the critical edition.

1.5.1 Description of the consulted witnesses

Siglum: N_I

Catalogue: National Archives Kathmandu; microfilmed by the Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) and catalogued by the Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project (NGMCP).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu*

Ms. No.: B 38/31

Acc No.: NAK 5/2724

Dimensions: 26.5 x 8.5 cm x 13 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Pracalita (Nepālākṣara)

Date: Nepal samvat 837 = 1716 CE

Condition: Incomplete (4 folios are missing)

Remarks: For now, this is the oldest dated surviving textual witness and often provides the best readings. After section XXXIV, there is a *lacuna* until section XLVIII, approximately 23.50% of the entire text is missing.

Opening: śrīganeśāya namah || śrigurave namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||

Final Colophon: iti śriparamarahasyāṁ śrirāmacaṁdraviracitāyāṁ tatvayo-
gabimdu samāptah ||

Comments after Final Colophon: || śrīsvasti ||| sañvat 837 || vinā guru na siddhati
|| [Second hand adds in a mix of Nepālī and Newārī:] eka vacana sosyā
sālikasem caudha bhuvana kā mola || kahane soka haḍiyā avakyā vajāye ṣe ḍhola
|| 1 || popoṣṭakamā 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 ja(m)mā 4 patra aghadīśi ṭaṭāye .. ho

Siglum: N₂

Collection: National Archives Kathmandu; microfilmed by the Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) and catalogued by the Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project (NGMCP).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu* (The title folio reads: *sri rājayogabinduprārambhah*. The library card reads *Rājayogatattvabindu*.)

Ms. No.: B 38/35

Acc No.: NAK 3/750

Dimensions: 33 x 16 cm x 11 folios

Material: Paper **Language:** Sanskrit **Script:** Devanāgarī

Date: See colophon.

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Manuscript N₂ has a *lacuna* after section XXXIV up until section XLVIII. Approximately 23,50% of the entire text is missing. The *lacuna* is indicated on f. 8 recto l. 1. It stops at the same place where manuscript N₁ has missing folios. Thus, we have to assume that manuscript N₂ is a direct copy of manuscript N₁. I decided to collate N₂ since it sometimes includes several different and sometimes better readings, which must be emendations and conjectures by the scribe. NGMCP catalogues another scan of the same manuscript under Ms. No. A 1327-14. However, the scan is poor.

Opening: *śrīgaṇeśāya namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||*

Final Colophon: *iti śriparamarahasye śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyāṁ tatvayogabindu samāptam ||*

Comments after Final Colophon: *|| śubham || yad akṣarapadabhraṣṭam mātrāḥī-
nam ca yad bhavet || tat sarvam kṣamya tām eva prasida parameśvara || i || sūrye
turaṅge navacandraघasre jyeṣṭhākhyakṛṣṇe bhṛguvārayuktam || tattvaprayogaḥ
śadaharṣasamjñām likhitām suhetoh bhavatiha dehi || bhūyāt ||*

Siglum: D

Collection: Saraswati Bhawan Library, Sampūrṇānanda Samskrta Viśvavidyālaya, Varanasi. Cf. *varanasi1961* (1961: 310). Also see *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 104-105).

Title: *Tattvayogabindu*

Ms. No.: 30019

Dimensions: 21 x 10,5 cm x 16 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: Vikram samvat 1841 = 1784 CE

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Folios 15 & 16 are missing. The *lacuna* of D stretches from verse XLIV.9 up to section L. The scan indicates that folio 19 is missing, too. However, the text is complete on folio 18.

Opening: śrīganeśāya namaḥ || śrisarasvatyai namaḥ || śrinirañjanāya namaḥ || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||

Final Colophon: iti paramahaṁsyāṁ śrīrāmacamdraviracitāyāṁ tattvayogabindu samāptaḥ ||

Comments after Final Colophon: śubham astu | samvat 1841 || bhādau śudha 15
lī O ve sarva śake rā rāma rāma cha

Siglum: U_I

Collection: Scindia Oriental Research Institute (SORI) Vikram University (Ujjain), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadharma S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 104-105, 246-247).

Title: *Tattvayogaviduh* (The title folio reads: *atha yogataprārambhah.*)

Ms. No.: 1574

Dimensions: 20 x 13 cm x 45 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: not dated

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: Manuscript U_I contains a *lacuna* within section LVII. This comparatively large and important section is almost entirely absent in this manuscript. Especially during the great *lacuna* in N₁ and N₂, the readings of this manuscript became important with regard to the constitution of the text.

Opening: *śrīganeśāya namah* || *atha rājayoga likhyate* ||

Final Colophon: *iti śrīpāramahamsyām śrīrāmacamdraviracitāyām tatvayogaviduh samāptah*

Comments after Final Colophon: *śubham bhūyāt* ||

Siglum: U₂

Collection: Scindia Oriental Research Institute (SORI) Vikram University (Ujjain), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 394-395), here catalogued under the title *Rājayoga*.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*. (The title folio reads: *atha śrīrājayogaprārambhah || śrīrāmavaracitena ||*)

Ms. No.: 6082

Dimensions: 21 x 11 cm x 37 folios

Material: Paper **Language:** Sanskrit **Script:** Devanāgarī

Scribe: Bābājī Rājadherakara

Date: Śaka 1805, Vikram samvat 1940 = 1883 CE

Condition: Complete

Remarks: This manuscript contains lengthy additions on the ninefold *cakra* system in the sections IV-XII.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah || śrīgurave namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate ||

Final Colophon: iti śrīrāmacaṇḍraparamahāṁsaviracitas tatvabim̄duyogasamāptah ||

Comments after Final Colophon: śrīśubhaṁ bhavatu || śrīsitārāmārpaṇam astuḥ
 || idaṁ pustakam || śake 1805 || vikramārka sammat || 1940 || jayanāmasamvat-sare || udagayaṇe || grīsmartau || vaiśākhe māse || kṛṣṇapakṣe || tithau 23 || bhānu-vāsare || prathamayāmye || śrīkṣetra avarṇtikāyām || śrimahārudramahākāla-saṁnidhānenā sampūrṇam || lekhanaṁ ānaṁt? sutā? bābājī rājadherakareṇa likhyate || yādrśaṁ pustakam drṣtvā tādṛṣaṁ likhitam mayā || yadi śuddham aśuddho vā mama doṣo na diyate ||I|| śrīrāma || cha ||

Siglum: B

Collection: Oxford Bodleian Library (OBL), Sanskrit Manuscripts of Candra Shum Shere (CSS), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103).

Title: The title folio reads: *tatvabimduyogaḥ*.

Ms. No.: d. 458 (7)

Dimensions: 15 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: not dated

Condition: Incomplete

Remarks: First and last folio missing. Evidence of B starts at section IX. This is one of the manuscripts donated by Shum Shere, Chandra Mahārāja Chandra Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana in 1909.

Opening: not available

Final Colophon: not available

Comments after Final Colophon: not available

Siglum: L

Collection: Lalchand Research Library Ancient Indian Manuscript Collection; *Lal Chand Research Indological Research Center Manuscript Catalog - DAV College Chandigarh* (2017: 251) = Hoshiarpur Vishveshvarananda Vedic Research Institute's (HVVRI) Ms. No. 5876 "Tattvabindūyogaḥ" by Rāmacandra", cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103). All Manuscripts of HVVRI have been transferred to Chandigarh.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*

Ms. No.: 5876

Dimensions: 43 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: not dated

Condition: Complete

Remarks: The manuscript is digitized and available online under:

<https://dav.splrarerebooks.com/collection/view/tattvabinduyogah>

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah | atha tattvabimduyogaprārambhah

Final Colophon: iti rājamacamdraparahaṁsaviracites tatvabimduyogasamāptam ||
śrīkrṣṇārpāṇam astu || cha ||

Comments after Final Colophon: not available

Siglum: P

Collection: Bhandakar Oriental Research Institute (BORI), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhamma S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 394–395), here catalogued under the title *Rājayoga*.

Title: *Tattvabinduyoga*. The library card reads *Rājayoga (Tattvabinduyoga)*.

Ms. No.: 644

Dimensions: 25 x 11,2 cm x 29 folios

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: Vikram samvat 1867 = 1810 CE

Condition: Complete

Remarks:

Opening: śrīne ya mah | atha rājayoga lisyate

Final Colophon: iti śrīrāmacaṇḍraparamahaṁsaviracitas tatvabinduyogasamāptah

Comments after Final Colophon: samvat 1867 pauṣakṛṣṇah 12 ravau śubham
bhuyāt || cha ||

Siglum: E

Title: *Binduyogah with Bhāṣatīkā*

Collection: Kaivalyadham Library

No.: 6387

Editors: Jvālāprasāda Miśra, son of the revered scholar Sukhānanda Miśra

Material: Paper

Language: Sanskrit and Hindi

Script: Devanāgarī

Date: 1905 CE

Condition: Contains *lacunae*. A large section is transposed. Problematic passages of the unknown exemplar were emended or conjectured by the Pandit.

Remarks: Printed Edition written in Mumbai together with Hindi Translation and *Bhāṣatīkā* commentary.

Opening: śrīgaṇeśāya namah | rājayogāntargataḥ || binduyogah

Final Colophon: iti rājayoge candraparamahamṣapariपूर्णपित्थमाहत्म्याप्रकाशकः binduyogah samāptaḥ || śubham astu ||

Comments after Final Colophon: iti śrīsarvaguṇasampannapāṇḍita-sukhānandamīśrasūrisūnupaṇḍitajvālāprasādamiśrakrtabhaṣatīkāsahito rājayoge binduyogah samāptaḥ || śubham astu || śrīr astu ||

1.5.2 Manuscripts not consulted

The official commencement of the funded period of this dissertation project on 15 March 2021 coincided with the numerous lockdowns and travel restrictions imposed due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Consequently, during the phase of the dissertation when additional manuscripts could have been collected, I was confined to my desk at home. The brief windows of opportunity for travel were further obstructed by pandemic-related family complications. Although I have identified the following three manuscripts in catalogues, I have regrettably been unable to consult them for this work thus far.

Update: Only a few weeks before the submission of this dissertation, I was able to locate additional manuscripts of this text in catalogues, listed under the title *Rājayogaprakāra* in the NCC, which is why I had previously overlooked them. According to current knowledge, a total of seven manuscripts from the listed ones should be obtainable, and their consultation would be desirable. One of the seven is particularly promising, as it must belong to the β -group, while four of them, judging by their title, belong to the γ -group. Two of the manuscripts bear the title *Rājayogaprakāra* and are yet to be classified. Another manuscript titled *Rājayogaprakāra* is reported in the catalogue to be extremely damaged, incomplete (only two folios remain), and quite recent. The whereabouts of two other catalogued manuscripts cannot be precisely determined at present. I am working on consulting these manuscripts and will, if necessary, consult them for the final printed version of this work for publication.

1.5.2.1 Important

- Kolkata (former Calcutta) Sanskrit Library. NCC: CS. III. 65. = *A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts of The Calcutta Sanskrit College*, 1900: 37. Title: *Tattvayogabinduh*. Author: Paramahamsa Rāmacandra. Material: Countrymade white paper. Dimensions 9x 3 inches x 22 folios. Date: Vikram Samvat 1847 (1790 CE). Condition: old, slightly worm-eaten, generally correct and complete. This manuscript is the most important among the unconsulted ones. The title indicates that it belongs to the β -group.

- Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (RASB). Kolkata. Hall (1859: 14) reports a manuscript XXV in his catalogue called “Tattva-bindu-yoga”. The entry says, “Defining the divisions of Yoga. By Ramachandra Paramahansa. Leaves 18, *ślokas* 440. F.E.H.”. The amount of *ślokas* must approximate the amount of text and not the actual number of verses since the text mixes prose and verse but is mainly written in prose. The abbreviation “F. E. H.” indicates that this manuscript personally belonged to Fitzedward Hall. The New Catalogus Catalogorum (NCC) (Vol. 8: 54) revealed: “Tattvabindu(yoga) - by Rāmacandra Paramahamsa. Ben. 66. IM. 5441 (inc.). Hall p. 14.”. The abbreviation “IM” indicates that the manuscript of Hall should be deposited at the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal (RASB). NCC (Vol. 23: 259) lists two manuscripts at the RASB: VIII. B. 6605. 6606. One of them should be the Hall manuscript. The title of the manuscript indicates that it should belong to the γ -group.
- Sanskrit Vidyāpeetham near Yamuna Kinare, Etawah (U.P). Title: *Tattvabindūyogaḥ*. Author: Rāmacandraḥ. Script: Devanāgarī. Condition: incomplete. Ms. No: ESV 7 (P20), cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* of the Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti (2005: 102-103). The title of the manuscript indicates that it should belong to the γ -group.
- Nagpur University Library (NUL). Cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 102). Ms. No. 5760. Title: *Tattvabindūyogaḥ*. Author: Rāmacandra Paramahamsa. Material: Paper. Script: Devanāgarī. Judging by the title, this manuscript belongs to the γ -group.
- Ānandāśrama Pune. Title: *Rājayogaprakāra*. Ms. No.: 2872. Website: <https://www.anandashram-sanstha.org/>
- Baroda Oriental Institute. NCC (Vol. 23: 259) reports a manuscript in “Baroda II. 10558”. This is *An Alphabetical List of Manuscripts in the Oriental Institute Baroda, Vol. II* (1950: 1238) reports it under the title *Rājayogaprakārah*. I was able to obtain the manuscript two weeks before submission of the dissertation. I would like to thank Harshal Bhatt for his immediate help. The title in the colophon is *Rājayogavicāra*. The manuscript decends directly from the β -group. It was written by a learned scribe since the manuscript contains creative solutions for the problematic passages. A few readings appear to be helpful and confirm some of the emendations. Thus, it will

be collated for publication. However, a first reading of this manuscript suggests that it will not improve the critical edition significantly.

1.5.2.2 Damaged

- Lucknow Sanskrit Parishad. *A Catalogue Of Manuscripts In Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad*, 2021: 224. Title: *Rājayoga Prakāraḥ?*. Author: Rāmacandra. Serial No.: 74. Accession No.: 1266. Condition: Incomplete. Only two folios. Condition and Age: Recent.

1.5.2.3 Probably unobtainable

- NCC: Darbhanga Raj 2146 (inc.). Probably: Descriptive Catalogue of Raj Manuscripts Preserved in Kameshwar Singh Sanskrit University, Darbhanga. Title: *Rājyogaprakāra*. <https://lnmu.ac.in>. Unfortunately, I have no access to the catalogue.
- CPB. (Ms. No.: 4579-80. *Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Central Provinces and Berar*, 1926: 408. Title “Rājayoga”. Author: Rāmacandra Paramahāmsa. Subject: Yoga. Owner. (4579) Nārāyaṇ Purāṇī of Hardā (Hoshangābād district). (4580) Viśvambharnāth of Ratanpur (Bilāspur district). Comment: According to what I heard from my colleagues, these manuscripts might be hard to track down. Possibly, one of them ended up in the above-mentioned collection of the Nagpur University Library (NUL).

1.5.3 Discussion of the text’s original title

It is striking that there is disagreement among the witnesses of Rāmacandra’s text regarding the title. The variants are: *Tattvabinduyoga*, *Tattvayogabindu*, (*Tattvayogaviduḥ*,) *Rājayogatattvabindu*, *Binduyoga*, *Rājayoga*, *Rājyogaprakāra*, *Rājyogavicāra* and *Tattvajñānapradīpikā*. Four of the manuscripts of the γ -group⁶¹ consulted for this critical edition—B, L, P, U₂, and three additional yet unexamined manuscripts likely belonging to the γ -group—bear the title *Tattvabinduyoga* according to their colophons or cover pages. The printed edition E is

⁶¹See p. 56 for the stemmatic analysis of the manuscripts.

titled *Binduyogah*. From a stemmatological perspective, the printed edition E must descend from a γ -group manuscript.

It is challenging to derive a convincing meaning from the title *Tattvabinduyoga* and even *Binduyoga*, especially considering the actual content of the work. The term *bindu* does not appear even once in the entire text. Exploring various possible interpretations and translations of this compound, such as “Yoga of the points [of reality],” none seem satisfactory. If an interpretation of such a title were correct, one would expect an explanation of *bindu* in the text. Although various yoga practices involving concentration on specific bodily points are mentioned frequently, these are never referred to as *bindus*.

It is not apparent why Jvalāprasāda Miśra, the editor of the 1905 printed edition, very likely made the editorial decision to discard the title of his exemplar⁶² and rename the text to *Binduyoga* as it does not enhance the title’s relevance to the work. The term *binduyoga*, for example appearing in the *Amṛtasiddhi* (7.14), where *binduyoga* designates its core yoga practice⁶³ is not applicable here, as Rāmacandra neither teaches *mudrās* nor practices involving sexual fluids.⁶⁴ Nor does the term *bindu* in Rāmacandra’s text function as an ultimate *tattva* within a system of *tattvas*, as it does, for example, in *tattva* systems of Śaivism.⁶⁵ In fact, Rāmacandra’s text teaches a tenfold *tattva* system that does not require *bindu* as the ultimate *tattva*.⁶⁶ The only plausible, simple, and natural explanation is that Jvalāprasāda Miśra must have understood *Binduyoga* as “Yoga of the points [for concentration],” given that larger chunks of the text teach *cakras*, *lakṣyas*, and *ādhāras* for meditation. For these reasons, and notably because the term *bindu* does not appear in the work, it is highly unlikely that Rāmacandra’s text was originally titled *Tattvabinduyoga*.

⁶²The exemplar of the printed edition is unknown. However, since it must be a manuscript of the γ -group, all of which refer to the text as *Tattvabinduyoga*, and the printed edition contains only two (*bindu* and *yoga*) of the three elements of the title-giving compound (with *tattva* missing), it is highly likely that an editorial decision was made to deviate from the original title in the colophon of the copy.

⁶³*Amṛtasiddhi* 7.14: *binduyogam parityajya yo mohād anyam icchatī | sa śākhoṭakavṛkṣeṣu mūḍho jāgarti niṣphalam ||*

⁶⁴On the contrary, Rāmacandra discredits the practice of *mudrās* in section LVIII.

⁶⁵See Gengnagel, 1996: 177 for the 36 *tattvas* of Śaivasiddhānta. Additionally, see Goodall, 2016: 77 et seqq. for a discussion on the genesis of the Śaiva *tattva* systems.

⁶⁶*Yogatattvabindu* XXII l. 4 mentions earth (*pr̥thvī*), water (*āp*), fire (*tejas*), wind (*vāyu*), space (*ākāśa*), mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), illusion (*māyā*), transformations (*vikāra*), and form (*rūpa*).

Instead, the title of the γ -group manuscripts likely originated from the same archetype as the β -group manuscripts, specifically D, N₁, N₂, U₁, and an as-yet unexamined manuscript, all of which bear the title *Tattvayogabindu* in their colophons. Given that the β -group not only contains the oldest dated manuscript of the text but also frequently offers superior readings, it can be asserted with high confidence that the γ -group title resulted from a metathesis of the two compound elements *bindu* and *yoga*.

Considering the aforementioned issues with the term *bindu*, which appears only in the title and not within the text, this title makes a bit more sense. The term “*bindu*” is a common suffix in titles of various Sanskrit texts.⁶⁷ The employment of the term ““*bindu*” in the titles of these texts emphasises the idea of expressing essential, seminal points in a condensed way to make complex topics more accessible and intelligible. As such, the term suggests that each work strives to distil the essence of its subject into basic doctrines or principles. In the case of Rāmacandra’s text, “*bindu*” makes perfect sense when understood in this way.

However, this title still leaves some doubts. Although the last part of the compound now makes sense, the remaining parts do not fit well. *Tattvayogabindu* could be interpreted as “Drops of the yoga of reality” or “Drops of the yoga of principles,” but this again does not correspond to the text’s content. Evidence suggesting that other recipients did not accept the titles of the β - and γ -groups appears in Sundaradeva’s *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā*, which cites extensively from Rāmacandra’s text⁶⁸ without reference – an unusual omission, as he typically references his other sources. Another testimony, titled *Yogasaṃgraha*, cites approximately 20% of Rāmacandra’s entire text.⁶⁹ Here, the author in his quotation renames the text to *Tattvajñānapradīpikā*. Other titles also circulate, found both on manuscript cover pages and in manuscript catalogues. These titles, like *Rājayoga*, *Rājayogaprakāra*, *Rājayogavicāra* or *Rājayogamāhātmya* attempt to capture the work’s content better and may have

⁶⁷ See, for example, *Siddhāntatattvabindu* NGMPP, Ms. No. MA 905-3 and NGMPP, Ms. No. E 1189-13 (“Drops of the [supreme] reality of Siddhānta”); *Nyāyabindu* (“Drops of reasoning”), cf. NCC Vol 10. (2007: 252); *Nirṇayabindu* (“Drops of verdict”), NCC Vol 10. (2007: 146); *Bhaktibindu* (“Drops of devotion”), NCC Vol 15. (2007: 148); *Dharmabindu* (“Drops of law”), NCC Vol. 9 (2007: 257), etc.

⁶⁸ For references see p. 51.

⁶⁹ For references see p. 50.

been adopted because the title available to them in the colophons seemed misleading.

How can this be explained? Is it possible that even the title of the β -group has succumbed to textual corruption? Could it be that the title of the β -group is also a result of metathesis and that the three components of the title were confused by scribes early in the transmission? The following text-immanent observation supports the possibility that no surviving manuscript preserves the title in its original form. In section LVIII, ll. 1-8 Rāmacandra's text reads:

*idānīm yogasya māhātmyam kathyate | guror anugrahāt | śāstrasya
 paṭhanāt | ācārakaraṇāt | vedāntarahasyaśravaṇāt | dhyānakaraṇāt
 | layasādhanāt | upavāsakaraṇāt | caturaśītyāsanasādhanāt | vairā-
 gyasyotpatteḥ | vairāgyakaraṇāt | haṭhayogasya karaṇāt | idāpiṅgalayoh
 pavanadhāraṇāt | mahāmudrādidaśamudrāsādhanāt | maunakaraṇāt
 | vanavāsāt | bahutarakleśakaraṇāt | bahutarakālaṁ yantramatrādi-
 sādhanāt | tapahkaraṇāt | bahutarārthadānāt | tirthasevākaraṇāt |
 āśramācārapālanāt | saṃnyāsagrahaṇāt | ṣaddarśanagrahaṇāt | śiro-
 muṇḍanāt | anyopāyakaraṇāt | yogatattvam na prāpyate | sa tu yogo
 gurusevayā prāpyate |*

Now, the majesty of yoga is taught.

As a result of the grace of the teacher, studying the teaching, execution of good conduct, hearing the secret of Vedānta, meditation, dissolution, fasting, practising 84 postures, generating indifference, cultivating indifference, doing Haṭhayoga, holding the breath of the Idā- and Piṅgalā-channels, practising the ten seals beginning with the great-seal, observing silence, dwelling in the forest, causing excessive distress, practising Mantra and Yantra, etc. for a long time, doing austerities, giving many donations, frequenting places of pilgrimage, observing the conduct [proper] to the stages of life, adhering to renunciation, grasping the six philosophies, shaving the head, doing other methods, the reality of yoga is not attained. For this [reality of] yoga is truly attained by serving the teacher.

The negation of these practices, associated with yoga and even those previously taught by Rāmacandra himself, clearly illustrates that this passage forms a climax of the entire text. The word combination *tattvayoga* is never found throughout the text, whereas *yogatattva* appears only in this singular location. Given the centrality of this passage and the previously noted inconsistencies in the titles from the β - and γ -groups, it seems most likely that the work's original title was *Yogatattvabindu*.

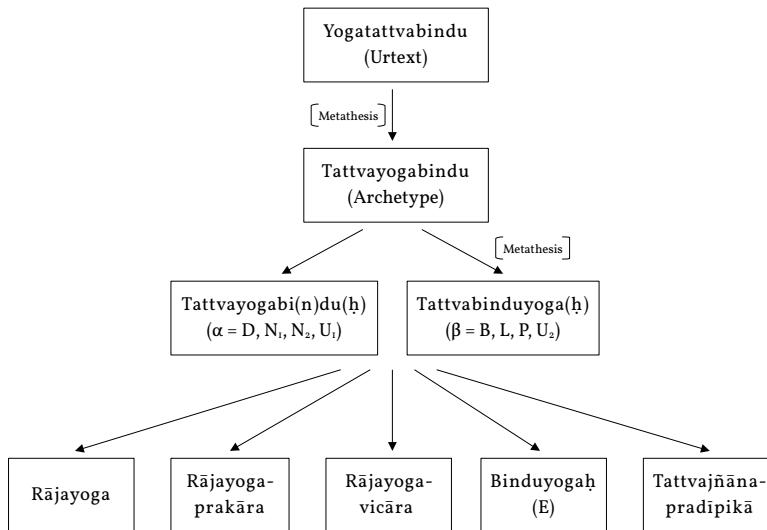


Figure 5: The hypothesis of transmission of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s title.

Considering the overall content of the text, the title *Yogatattvabindu*, which can be translated as “Drops of the [supreme] reality of yoga,” is convincing. Taking the *bindu* as a plural even captures the great variety of yogas presented in the initial yoga taxonomy. Another argument for this emendation is the frequency of this word combination in common e-text collections. In several thousand searched texts, many within the yoga and Tantra genres, the combination *tattvayoga* yields only 19 hits. None of these hits can be meaningfully applied to our text. In contrast, the combination *yogatattva* appears 109 times

with congruent meanings and is also frequently found in the titles of yoga works.⁷⁰ In favour, we note that manuscript N₂'s library card reads *Rājayogatattvabindu* and the title page of manuscript U₁ introduces the text with *atha yogata[ttva?]prārambhah*.

The existence of so many variants of the title in the colophons, cover pages of manuscripts, and catalogue entries can ultimately only be attributed to an early scribal error in the text's transmission—a metathesis of entire words, which early on transformed the compound of the work's title from *yogatattva*^o into *tattvayoga*^o. Subsequent scribes or editors either caused another metathesis, attempted to correct the inappropriate title, replaced it entirely, or omitted it altogether.

1.5.4 Description of the sources

In the critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu*, the author's sources are indicated in the first register of the critical apparatus, corresponding to the respective passage. Overall, two texts form the basis of Rāmacandra's work: the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. However, Rāmacandra does not provide references for these sources in any instance. On the one hand, there are some direct quotations, often in the form of verses. On the other hand, which constitutes the majority, Rāmacandra used his sources as a textual basis, either transforming them into prose, paraphrasing and editorially altering them or blending the contents of both sources. Nevertheless, the passages can be identified, as the contents of these sources are highly similar. It is so similar that glancing at the source texts helped make the correct editorial decisions or appropriately correct corrupt passages.

1.5.4.1 Yugasvarodaya

The *Yugasvarodaya* (YSv) is the main source text of Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. Rāmacandra derives most of his content from this text and even fol-

⁷⁰For example, *Yogatattva*, cf. NCC Vol. 22 (2007: 70); *Yogatattvasamāsasūtra*, cf. NCC Vol. 22 (2007: 70); *Yogatattvaapanisad*, cf. *Yogatattvopaniṣad* (Ed. p. 363–388); *Yogatattvadīpikā*, cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 232); *Yogatattvopaniṣaddīpikā*, cf. *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 232), etc. Furthermore, the position of “tattva” is also supported by its use in the title *Hathatattvakaumudi* by Sundaradeva.

lows its structure to a great extent. The majority of sections in the *Yogatattvabindu* originates from Rāmacandra rewriting the *ślokas* of the *Yogasvarodaya* into prose, incorporating specific editorial changes to align with his agenda. Thus, this text is of utmost importance for the reconstruction of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s doubtful passages. The text will be described in detail in the chapter "Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies".⁷¹ So far, the *Yogasvarodaya* is a text known only through quotations found in the *Prāṇatosiṇī* and *Yogakarnikā*, which will be described below. Manuscripts have yet to be found and remain a desideratum for the time being.⁷²

1.5.4.2 Prāṇatosiṇī

The *Prāṇatosiṇī* (PT) by Rāmatoṣaṇa⁷³ is a Tantra compendium (*nibandha*) from the 19th century, compiled by the author in Bengal.⁷⁴ This extensive compendium addresses creation, the four *puruṣārthas*, and devotion. The *Prāṇatosiṇī* is divided into six major *kāṇḍas* ("sections"): 1. *sargakāṇḍa* (subject: cosmogony), 2. *dharmaṅkāṇḍa* (subject: rituals and Dharma of the twice-born), 3. *arthakāṇḍa* (subject: daily routine, deity worship, purification practices, rites, offerings,

⁷¹ See p. 333.

⁷² One of the few glimmers of hope in the search for a manuscript of this text arose due to a hit in the current National Mission for Manuscripts search engine (<https://www.pandulipipatala.nic.in/>). This concerns a manuscript in the Dogra Art Museum in Jammu, with the MSS. No. 288. The manuscript titled *Yogasvarodaya*, which is classified as belonging to the Tantra genre according to the search engine, was therefore a promising candidate. During a visit to the museum in February 2025, after four days of negotiations, I was able to take a look at the manuscript. Unfortunately, it turned out to be a different text. The subject of the Jammu manuscript is *svarodaya* for yogis. Thematically, the manuscript is structured as follows:

atha nādibhedah; 2. atha tattvanirśayah, 3. atha tattvadhyānah; 4. atha yuddhajayaprakāraṇam; 5. atha svasvaprakāraṇam; 6. atha garmaprakāraṇam; 7. atha samvatsanaprakāraṇam, 8. atha rogaprakāraṇam; 9. atha kālañjānānam. The final colophon reads: *iti śrīśivāśasāṁvāde yogasvarodaye muktiprakāraṇam || sampūrṇam.*

⁷³ Although the printed editions identify Rāmatoṣaṇa as the author of this work, sometimes bearing the titles Vidyālambā or Bhaṭṭācārya, Shāstri (1905: 2) mentions another name: "Babu Prāṇakṛṣṇa Visvās of Kharhadaha, within ten miles of Calcutta, collected in the beginning of the nineteenth century a large number of Tantra, Purāṇa and Smṛti MSS., for the purpose of compiling Prāṇatosiṇī, Prāṇakṛṣṇā Kriyāmbudhi and other encyclopaedic works on Hindu ritual and worship."

Since the *Prāṇatosiṇī* is frequently cited in recent secondary literature on tantric studies but lacks detailed studies, critical editions, or complete translations into Western languages, this discrepancy remains unresolved.

⁷⁴ *Prāṇatosiṇī* of Rāmatoṣaṇa. Ed. by Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda. Calcutta: Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda, 1898.

etc.), 4. *kāmyakāṇḍa* (subject: wish-fulfilment practices, protective mantras, etc.), 5. *bhaktikāṇḍa* (subject: performance of devotional deity worship), and 6. *jñānakāṇḍa* (subject: Mokṣa, yoga, etc.). The author draws from a multitude of texts circulating in this region during the 19th century.

Additional topics of the *Prāṇatosiṇī* range from *mantras*, *yantras*, and their meanings⁷⁵ to meditations, religious stories, legends, and deity worship,⁷⁶ the six acts of magic, tantric rituals including sexual rites, and various areas of tantric philosophy.⁷⁷

The *Prāṇatosiṇī* incorporates a total of 304 verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* in its *jñānakāṇḍa*.⁷⁸ Therefore, it is currently the most extensive testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya*. All its verses are cited with the reference *yogasvarodaye*. These verses are quoted in a largely coherent sequence, giving the reader the impression of having the complete transmission of the text. However, this is not the case. Many additional verses of the *Yogasvarodaya* can be found in the *Yogakarṇikā* described below. There are numerous overlaps between the quotations. The main difference lies in the fact that, unlike the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* primarily includes practical instructions from the *Yogasvarodaya*, such as instructions for *prāṇāyāma-*, *kumbhaka-*, or *mudrā* techniques.

1.5.4.3 Yogakarṇikā

The *Yogakarṇikā* (YK) of Nāth Aghorānanda is another significant testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya*.⁷⁹ The *Yogakarṇikā* is an extensive anthology on yoga, comprising 1253 verses divided into 15 *pādas*. The text derives its verses from a wide array of sources, often, though not always, citing them with references. Besides various Purāṇas (*Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa*, *Narasimhapurāṇa*, etc.) and Tantras (*Kūbjikāmatatantra*, *Grahayāmala*, *Rudrayāmala*, etc.), Nāth Aghorānanda also cites texts from the Haṭha and Rājayoga genre (*Yogasvarodaya*, *Haṭhapradīpikā*, *Dattātreyayogaśāstra*, *Gheraṇḍasamhitā*, *Yogayājñavalkya*, various works attributed to Gorakṣa, etc.). Based on the established dating of the

⁷⁵ See Slouber, 2010: 69–70.

⁷⁶ See Kinsley, 1997: 149–150.

⁷⁷ See Urban, 2010: 100.

⁷⁸ *Prāṇatosiṇī*, 1898: 831–848.

⁷⁹ *Yogakarṇikā* (An Ancient Treatise on Yoga). Ed. by Nath Sharma, Narendra. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers, 2004.

Yogasvarodaya, which must have been written before 1659 CE,⁸⁰ and Mallinson's dating of the *Gherāndasamhitā* to circa 1700 CE,⁸¹ we can confidently assume that the *Yogakarṇikā* was written no earlier than the 18th century. The fifteen *pādas* are thematically structured as follows:

1. *dinacaryā* ("daily routine"); 280 verses
2. *lakṣādiyogaḥ* ("Yoga of foci, etc."); 123 verses
3. *prāṇāyāmaḥ* ("Breath control"); 108 verses
4. *yogasaṅketah* ("Preliminaries"); 80 verses
5. *sādhanasaṅketah* ("Consensus of methods"); 36 verses
6. *pratyāhāraḥ* ("withdrawal of the senses"); 34 verses
7. *kumbhakavidhiḥ* ("precepts for breath-retention"); 78 verses
8. *mudrāsādhanam* ("discipline of [haṭhayogic] seals"; 214 verses
9. *dhāraṇā* ("concentration"); 31 verses
10. *dhyānam* ("meditation"); 50 verses
11. *saṁādhiḥ* ("meditative absorption"); 34 verses
12. *layayogaḥ* ("Yoga of absorption"); 26 verses
13. *āsanāni* ("postures"); 57 verses
14. *ghaṭaśodhanam* ("purification of the pot [the body]"); 56 verses
15. *tyājyagrāhyavidhānam* ("injunctions and prohibitions"); 36 verses⁸²

The *Yogakarṇikā* cites a total of 134 verses with reference (*yogasvarodaye* or *svarodaye*) and at least four if not eight or more additional verses without reference:⁸³

- 1.210-213 [probably 1.209-216]: Kriyāyoga; 4-8 or more verses quoted without reference

⁸⁰Cf. p. 6.

⁸¹Mallinson, 2004: xiv.

⁸²There are two additional introductory verses and eight final verses that are not counted into the chapters.

⁸³See p. 333 n.481.

- 1.244-280: main *nāḍis* and nine *cakras*; 36 ślokas quoted with reference
- 2.1-41: five *lakṣyas*, sixteen *ādhāras*, five *ākāśas*; 41 ślokas quoted with reference
- 4.40-49: *saṭkarmas*; 9 verses quoted with reference
- 4.53-54: *trāṭaka*; 2 verses quoted with reference
- 4.67-80: various *kumbhakas* (*vyutkrama*, *bhāstrika*, *bhrāmari*, *kapālabhāti*, *antardhauti*, *vārisāra*, *nāḍikṣālanam*, *mūlaśodhanam*; 13 verses quoted with reference)
- 5.29-33: *Aṣṭāṅgayoga*; 4 verses quoted with reference
- 6.23-34: *pratyāhāra*; 2 verses quoted with reference
- 7.2-10: various *kumbhakas* (*sítkāra*, *sūryabheda*, *ujjāyi*, *śitali*, *bhāstrika*, *bhrāmari*, *mūrcchā*, *kevala*); 8 verses quoted with reference
- 7.23-28: *sūryabheda*; 6 verses quoted with reference
- 7.68-72: *śanmukhikarana*, also called *dantodara*; 4 verses quoted with reference
- 8.136-141: *khecarīmudrā*; 5 verses quoted with reference
- 12.2: a general statement to *laya*; 1 verse quoted with reference
- 12.23-25: Haṭhayoga practice about colour visualisation; 3 verses quoted with reference

It is noteworthy that many practical instructions on *saṭkarmas*, *kumbhakas*, and *mudrās* from the *Yogasvarodaya* were not incorporated by Rāmacandra into his *Yogatattvabindu*.

A particularly distinctive feature of the *Yogakarṇikā* is its first chapter, which is also by far the most extensive.⁸⁴ No other Sanskrit yoga text known to me describes the daily routine of a yogin in such detail regarding ritual ablutions, mantra recitation, as well as other ritual acts such as dressing, applying

⁸⁴ It is also the only chapter in which almost no sources are given. Either all these verses are from Nāṭh Aghorānanda himself, or, and this is the more likely scenario, in my opinion, the sources are missing from the printed copy. I suspect further verses were taken from the *Yogasvarodaya*.

sectarian markers (*tilaka*), including tying the hair into a knot, offerings, and the devotional performance of prostrations before one's own *iṣṭadevatā*, etc.⁸⁵

1.5.4.4 Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati

The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (SSP), one of the authoritative Sanskrit sources of the modern Nātha Sampradāya, often attributed to Gorakṣanātha, is another crucial source of the *Yogatattvabindu*.⁸⁶ Overall, the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* are very similar in content and structure. The degree of similarity is so high that mutual influence appears plausible and possible.

In secondary literature, at least three attempts have been made to date the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. While White (2003: 224) accepts the historical Gorakṣanātha as the author of the text, placing its origin in the 12th century, Bouy (1994: 19) dates the text much later, to the period between 1600–1650 CE. This period is based on Bouy's dating of the *Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha* to the first half of the seventeenth century, and the fact that this text quotes the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. Mallinson⁸⁷ estimates the date of composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* to be around 1700 CE. His estimation is based on the period when the Nātha Sampradāya was institutionalized. Mallinson hypothesizes that this text was composed to meet the need for a systematic religious scripture, which would serve as the authoritative textual foundation for the newly official institutionalized Nātha Sampradāya. Thanks to the present examination of the *Yogatattvabindu*, the time span of its composition can now be further narrowed down.

Due to the newly established date for the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*⁸⁸ which quotes from the *Yogatattvabindu* and because Rāmacandra extensively quotes from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the new *terminus ante quem* for dating the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* must be set to 1659 CE. Thus, the *Siddhasiddhāntapad-*

⁸⁵ Further details on the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā* can be found within the comparative analysis of Caryāyoga on p.369.

⁸⁶ All quotations from the SSP are from the following edition: *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhatiḥ*: A treatise on the Nātha philosophy by Gorakṣanātha. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and G. K. Pai. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2016.

⁸⁷ Cf. James Mallinson, ed. Yogic Identities: Tradition and Transformation. 2013. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240116124707/https://asia-archive.si.edu/essays/yogic-identities/>.

⁸⁸ See p. 6.

dhati was likely composed during the first half of the 17th century or earlier. Furthermore, the strong parallels between the *Amaraughaśāsana*, whose oldest manuscript is dated to 1525 CE, and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, according to Mallinson (2011: 16), suggest the possibility of the latter borrowing from the former.⁸⁹ If we accept the possibility that the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* borrowed content from the *Amaraughaśāsana*, then 1525 CE could be considered as a possible *terminus a quo*. For the reasons mentioned, the composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* likely occurred between 1525–1659 CE, a timespan of 134 years. Considering Mallinson's arguments, the first half of the 17th century appears more probable as the period of composition than the second half of the 16th century.

The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* is an exceptionally systematic exposition of the philosophical teachings associated with the Nātha Sampradāya. Similar to the *Yogatattvabindu*, this text is a blend of prose and verse, presenting complex teachings in relatively simple Sanskrit, aside from some *termini technici*. The text comprises six *upadeśas*: 1. *piṇḍotpatti* (“genesis of the body”), 2. *piṇḍavicāra* (“investigation of the body”), 3. *piṇḍasamṛvitī* (“insight into the body”), 4. *piṇḍād-hāraḥ* (“substratum of the body”), 5. *piṇḍapadayoḥ samarasakaraṇam* (“effecting a uniform taste of the [supreme] place and the body”), 6. *avadhūtayogilakṣaṇam* (“characteristics of an *avadhūtayogin*”).⁹⁰

Rāmacandra made extensive use of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. While the first half of the *Yogatattvabindu* (I-XXVIII) can be primarily traced back to the *Yogaśvarodaya*, with Rāmacandra occasionally referring to specific formulations or concepts from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the influence of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* begins to increase significantly from section XXIX onwards. This influence is characterized less by literal quotations and more by specific formulations, the adoption of concepts, rephrasings, or paraphrasings, which are sometimes more, sometimes less skillfully integrated with the

⁸⁹I identified the following five parallels based on the printed edition of the *Amaraughaśāsana*: 1. *Amaraughaśāsana* 12 ≈ SSP 1.37; 2. *Amaraughaśāsana* 13 ≈ SSP 1.38; 3. *Amaraughaśāsana* 14 ≈ SSP 1.39; 4. *Amaraughaśāsana* 15 ≈ SSP 1.40; and 5. *Amaraughaśāsana* 16 ≈ SSP 1.41. It is likely that further parallels between the *Amaraughaśāsana* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* will emerge upon a careful examination of the *Amaraughaśāsana* manuscripts.

⁹⁰A summary of the chapter contents can be found in Gharote and Pai, 2016: xvii–xxiii.

content of the closely related *Yogasvarodaya* into his text.⁹¹ Additionally, there are many direct quotations, exclusively of verses, which are incorporated into his text without reference. Apart from a single verse, Rāmacandra does not adopt these verses verbatim but always tries to editorially modify them to varying extents.^{92,93}

1.5.4.5 Amanaska

The *Amanaska* is another source text for Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. According to Birch's (2013) research, the *Amanaska* is one of the most significant and influential texts on Rājayoga. It has profoundly impacted numerous subsequent yoga texts, including the *Haṭhapradīpikā*, *Amaraughaprabodha*, *Śivayogapradīpikā*, and *Yogatārāvalī*, as well as modern works like Yugaladāsa's *Yogamārgaprakāśikā* and Brahmānanda's *Jyotsnā*. Additionally, the *Amanaska* is frequently cited in compendiums such as *Yogacintāmaṇi*, *Haṭhatattvakau-mudī*, and *Gorakṣasiddhāntasaṅgraha*. It also influenced the twelfth chapter of Hemacandra's *Yogaśāstra* and was incorporated into two late Yoga Upaniṣads.⁹⁴ Birch dates the first chapter of the *Amanaska* to between the 15th and 16th centuries CE, while the second chapter is dated to the 11th or 12th centuries CE. This second chapter contains some of the earliest teachings on Rājayoga. The text is structured as a dialogue between the supreme god (*iśvara*) and the sage Vāmadeva. Vāmadeva initiates the discussion by asking how one attains liberation in life (*jīvanmukti*). *Iśvara*'s response is the practice of *amanaska* (the no-mind state), synonymous with *samādhi* and Rājayoga. In order to achieve the *amanaska* state, the dissolution of mind and breath is required, primar-

⁹¹Rāmacandra used *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.4, 1.17–20, 1.22–26, 1.30–34, 1.37–67, 2.1–26, 2.28–34, 2.36, 2.38, 2.45, 3.1–14, 4.9, 5.55–60, 5.60, 5.79, 6.10–11, 6.32, 6.60, 6.64–67.

⁹²I identified a total of fifteen such verses: YTB 28.1 ≈ SSP 2.31; YTB 41.1 ≈ SSP 5.79; YTB 44.1 ≈ SSP 6.10; YTB 44.2 ≈ SSP 6.11; YTB 44.5 ≈ SSP 6.32; YTB 44.7 ≈ SSP 6.64; YTB 44.8 ≈ SSP 6.65; YTB 44.9 ≈ SSP 6.66; YTB 44.10 ≈ SSP 6.67; YTB 48.1 = SSP 1.4; YTB 58.1 ≈ SSP 5.60–61ab; YTB 58.2 ≈ SSP 5.61cd–62ab; YTB 58.3 ≈ SSP 5.64; YTB 58.4 ≈ SSP 5.64cd–5.65ab and YTB 58.4 ≈ SSP 5.65cd–5.66cd.

⁹³For a discussion of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* in relation to the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, see Powell, 20: 147–152.

⁹⁴All information presented here is derived from Birch's dissertation, "The *Amanaska*: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction" (2013). This summary provides only a brief overview of the work. For a comprehensive introduction to the text, see Birch (2013: 1–16).

ily through the practice of *sāmbhavīmudrā*. This yoga practice leads to the perception of the non-dual state (*advaitapada*), the highest reality (*paratattva*). According to Birch, the second chapter reveals Śaiva origins but avoids specific tantric sect affiliations. *Amanaska* 2.3-4 describes Rājayoga as both the king (*rāja*) of all yogas and a means for the yogin to attain the supreme Self, who is the illustrious king.

A significant aspect of the *Amanaska* is its rejection of most Haṭhayoga techniques. Instead, it advocates an effortless path to liberation through the practice of *amanaska*. Birch notes that the text eschews complex metaphysics and philosophical elaborations.

The *Yogatattvabindu* shares two and a half verses with the *Amanaska* in *Yogatattvabindu* LIX: YTB LIX.2cd ≈ *Amanaska* 1.12ab, YTB LIX.6 ≈ *Amanaska* 2.36, and YTB LIX.7 ≈ *Amanaska* 2.37. Editorially modified versions of these verses also appear in the *Yugasvarodaya*. It remains uncertain whether Rāmacandra derived these verses from the *Yugasvarodaya* or directly from the *Amanaska*.

I.5.5 Description of the testimonia

To date, I have been able to identify two testimonies of the *Yogatattvabindu*, namely the *Yogasamgraha* and the *Hathasaṅketacandrikā*. Both texts adopt conspicuously long passages from the source text. These sections serve as crucial additional evidence for reconstructing the *Yogatattvabindu*. They are included in the second register of the critical apparatus when available for the respective passage of the text.

I.5.5.1 Yogasamgraha

The *Yogasamgraha* is a compendium of excerpts from various Yoga texts, currently known from a single manuscript.⁹⁵ Although written in Devanāgarī script, the manuscript is exceedingly difficult to read. The scribe's handwriting is often imprecise and is not carefully executed. The manuscript consists of only eight folios in total. Folio 1 and folio 2 recto are missing. The text commences on folio 2 verso amidst the extensive testimonia of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

⁹⁵ *Yogasamgraha*; Ms. No.: 30019; Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA). The paper manuscript is incomplete and in very poor condition overall.

It is precisely above the first line of folio 2 recto where a second hand inscribed the title *Yogasamgraha* over the first line of folio 2 verso.

The *Yogasamgraha* cites the *Yogatattvabindu*'s sections II-XII in sequence,⁹⁶ initially giving the impression that this manuscript is another, albeit incomplete, textual witness of the *Yogatattvabindu*. However, closer examination reveals various slight editorial alterations to the citations. The citation of the *Yogatattvabindu* in the *Yogasamgraha* concludes after section XII with “*cha | tad uktam tattvajñānapradīpikāyām ||*”. Beyond this point, there are no further citations of the *Yogatattvabindu* in the *Yogasamgraha*. Subsequently, the manuscript contains what appears to be an unsystematic collection of various yogic topics and practices. The manuscript lacks a colophon. This absence and the nature of the handwriting likely explain the title assigned to this manuscript by the IGNCA. I propose that the *Yogasamgraha* represents a compilation made by a Yoga practitioner, likely a householder, who recorded personally relevant content.

Besides the *Yogatattvabindu*, I have so far only been able to identify the *Uttaragitā* as another source. Additional topics covered in this manuscript include the *nādīs*, *prāṇāyāma*, *kundalini*, the *haṃsamantra*, and various descriptions of *mudrās*, such as *khecarīmudrā*, *haṃsamudrā*, *bhūcarīmudrā*, and, towards the end of the manuscript, *unmanīmudrā*.

1.5.5.2 Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā

The *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* is an unpublished Sanskrit yoga text from the 17th century,⁹⁷ authored by Sundaradeva.

Sundaradeva, a Brahmin of the Kāśyapa Gotra, was the son of Govindadeva and the grandson of Viśvanāthadeva. He resided in Benares during the 17th century, where he was likely active not only as an author but also as a physician (*vaidya*). Sundaradeva did not originate from Benares but, like many scholars of his time, probably moved there from the southern regions of

⁹⁶ *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 1 - f. 4r. l. 4 ≈ *Yogatattvabindu* II-XII.

⁹⁷ The dating of the *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* has recently been revised due to the discovery that some first-hand notes surrounding the main text of the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* were likely borrowed from Sundaradeva's *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā*, cf. Birch, 2024: 52–54. Birch (2018) dated the Ujjain *Yogacintāmaṇi* to 1659 CE.

India, facilitated by the “Pax Mughalia”.⁹⁸ Sundaradeva authored not only the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* but also another extensive yoga text, the *Hathatattvakau-mudī*,⁹⁹ as well as various works on Ayurveda.¹⁰⁰

The *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* is an exceedingly comprehensive compendium¹⁰¹ on yoga, written in a mixture of verse and prose. Its topics and sources are remarkably diverse and have yet to undergo a systematic academic examination. A critical edition of the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* remains a desideratum. The text comprises a compilation of various teachings of Hatha and Rājayoga,¹⁰² which are interconnected with diverse teachings from the Upaniṣads, the epics, Pātañjalayoga, various Tantras, the *Yogavāsiṣṭha*, and various Purāṇas. Mallinson¹⁰³ also discovered fascinating parallels to the *Bahr al-Hayāt*, such as breathing techniques (*prāṇāyāmas*) in non-seated positions.¹⁰⁴ The eclectic mix and sheer number of yoga techniques taught in this text surpass those found in most other Sanskrit yoga texts.

Some of the descriptions of these techniques in the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* were taken without reference from the *Yogatattvabindu*.¹⁰⁵

The passages quoted include the teachings on the sixteen *ādhāras*¹⁰⁶ and the teachings on Laksyayoga and its subtypes.¹⁰⁷ These passages are predomi-

⁹⁸The ancestry, location, and profession of Sundaradeva are derived from the colophon of the Jodhpur manuscript of the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 145v). See Birch, 2018: 123.

⁹⁹Birch (2013: 162–165) discusses the *Hathatattvakaumudi* in relation to the *Amanaska*. For an edition of the *Hathatattvakaumudi* see: *Hathatattvakaumudi: A Treatise on Hāthayoga* by Sundaradeva. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., P. Devnath, and V. J. Jha. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2007.

¹⁰⁰These include *Bhūpālavallabha* (or *Bhūpacaryā*), the *Cikitsāsundara*, the *Lilāvatī*, and the *Yogokti-vivekacandra* and *Yogoktyupadeśāñṛta*. See Birch (2018: 58–62) for references and a discussion on the entanglement of yoga and Ayurveda in Sundaradeva’s works.

¹⁰¹In terms of *śloka*, the text likely exceeds 3000 verses.

¹⁰²The text includes, for instance, an extended description of *āsanas*, some of which are not found in other yoga texts; cf. *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* MMPP 2244 f. 16r l. 4 – f. 22v l. 6.

¹⁰³See Birch, 2018: 131 n. 121 and pp. 123 et seqq.

¹⁰⁴See Ernst (2013: 59–69) for a translation of the fourth chapter of the *Bahr al-Hayāt*. Additionally, see Ernst, 2003.

¹⁰⁵In an entry by Theodor Aufrecht in the *Catalogus Catalogorum* for the title *Tattvayogabindu*, currently listed in *New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors*, 2007: 60 (Vol. 8), it states: “Q. by Sundaradeva in his C. *Hathasāṅketacandrikā*.” This not only attests to Theodor Aufrecht’s incredible erudition in Sanskrit literature but also indicates that he read the texts he catalogued with remarkable attention, as the *Yogatattvabindu* is cited without reference in approximately the second third of the *Hathasāṅketacandrikā*.

¹⁰⁶*Hathasāṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 95r l. 3 – f. 96r l. 4).

¹⁰⁷*Hathasāṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244, f. 124r l. 7 – f. 125r l. 3).

nantly adopted verbatim by Sundaradeva, though some may have undergone slight editorial changes. One passage, in particular, stands out. Within the descriptions of the *adholakṣya*, there is a passage teaching two additional techniques absent from the manuscript tradition of the *Yogatattvabindu*.¹⁰⁸ The first technique describes a specific form of gazing. After positioning the eyes in a particular manner and staring at a lamp for a set period, the yogin can subsequently see in the dark, perceive the luminous form of God, experience a sense of bliss, and lose bodily awareness. The second technique involves rubbing the eyes in specific spots to induce further light phenomena. The origin of these techniques is uncertain. Most likely, these additions originate from Sundaradeva himself. However, it is not entirely impossible that these techniques were originally from the *Yogatattvabindu*, with the manuscript tradition failing to preserve them. That is because the quotations from the *Yogatattvabindu* in the original *Hathasariketacandrikā* must be significantly older than any surviving manuscript or, perhaps because the manuscript tradition of the *Yogatattvabindu* is prone to haplographies and eye skips due to the frequent structural similarities and identical beginnings of certain sentences.¹⁰⁹

1.5.6 Notes on the parallels

In the third register of the critical apparatus, I list relevant parallel passages from other texts that do not fall under the categories of source texts or testimonies but should still be included in the critical apparatus due to their significance for editorial decisions or their high informational value.

- In the context of the eighth *cakras* of *Yogatattvabindu XI*, manuscript U₂ presents additional material. The text includes a widely known verse that describes the mechanism of the so-called *hamṣamantra*, also known as *ajapāgāyatrī*.¹¹⁰ The source text of the verse in U₂ is hard to pinpoint. In order to elucidate the possible sources, it was useful to display the texts that

¹⁰⁸ *Hathasariketacandrikā* I based on ORI B 220 (f. 239 r l. 8 - f. 240 r l. 13), GOML R 3239 (f. 258 l. 14 - f. 259 l. 10) and MMPP 2244 (f. 124r ll. 5-9 - f. 125r ll. 1-2).

¹⁰⁹ I have edited the additional material on p. 415.

¹¹⁰ *Yogatattvabindu XI.1: sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punah | hamṣaḥ so 'ham tato mantram jīvo japeti sarvadā ||*

share the verse. These include: ≈*Vivekamārtanya* 29, ≈*Yogabija* 106, ≈*Yoga-cintāmani* (PULL, f. 6r), ≈*Hathatattvakaumudī* 22.27, and ≈*Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.130cd-131ab (Ed. p. 416).

- *Yogatattvabindu* XXVIII.1 presents a variant of a widely circulated verse, whose origins can be traced back to the *Netratantra*. Rāmacandra adopts this variant from the *Yugasvarodaya*. Further investigations into the variants of this verse revealed insights into an extensive and centuries-spanning intertextual network. This verse provides an intriguing starting point for further studies on the genesis of the Haṭha- and Rājayoga text corpus from the 11th century CE, precisely at the intersection where ascetic and tantric traditions converge and produce new literature. This verse also appears later in the *Hathapradipikā*, where it forms the first verse of a tetrad of verses, which, for reasons yet to be clarified, is attributed to Saubhadra.¹¹¹ I have identified the following parallels to YTB XXVIII.1: ≈*Netratantra with Netrodhyota* 7.1cd-2, ≈*Tantrāloka* (b) 19.15, ≈*Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra* 2.184, ≈*Vivekā-martanya* 6.3, ≈*Yogatarangiṇī* quoted with reference *Nityanāthapaddhati* (Ed. p. 72), ≈*Gorakṣaśataka* (Nowotny) 13, ≈*Hathapradipikā* 4.58, ≈*Yogacūḍāmaṇyu-paniṣad* 3cd-4ab, ≈*Mandalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* 3.4.5, ≈*Hathatattvakaumudī* 24.1, ≈*Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.31 (Ed. p. 43), ≈*Prānatoṣinī* (Ed. p. 172).
- In *Yogatattvabindu* L, Rāmacandra presents the five great elements within the body (*śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni*). Rāmacandra drew these descriptions from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and the *Yugasvarodaya*. Notably, this description can be found in almost identical form in *Amaraughaśāsana* 11-16. I noticed the following parallels: YTB L 1. 1-5 ≈*Amaraughaśāsana* 11-16 ≈SSP 1.37-41 ≈YSv (PT, p. 846). Although this contributes little to the constitution of the edited text, this insight is nevertheless relevant from the perspective of yoga research, as the sources of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* have not yet been systematically explored. My observations suggest that both the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Amaraughaśāsana* are important candidates in this category.

¹¹¹ Before *Hathapradipikā* verse 4.58, it is stated: *tathā hi saubhadram nāma ślokacatuṣṭayam |*

- In *Yogatattvabindu* section XLI.1, the γ -group of witnesses (currently B, E, L, P, and U₂) quote a verse on the *navanidhis* which is a variant of *Amarakośa* I.I.I65 - I.I.I66.

I.6 Stemmatic analysis

THE stemmatic analysis of the *Yogatattvabindu* for the creation of a *stemma codicum* that represents the relationships between the collated manuscripts is based on philological observations and supplemented by various computational methods from the field of phylogenetics to support these observations empirically.¹¹² The following pages of this section will explain how I construe the *stemma codicum*.

I.6.1 Philological observations

Before collating the manuscripts, I transcribed every single available witness of the *Yogatattvabindu* and arranged the transcriptions synoptically. This approach proved helpful for the critical editing of the *Yogatattvabindu*. The text comprises a mixture of prose and verse. Many prose passages are structurally very similar, with identical beginnings and sentence endings, resulting in virtually no manuscript that does not omit words, sentences, or entire sections due to eye skips caused by the text's arrangement. Additionally, there are frequent instances across the manuscripts where words, phrases, or even whole passages are transposed. No manuscript exists without substantial *lacunae*. Creating a synoptic comparison of the transcriptions was crucial to maintaining an overview in these cases and reconstructing a text closest to the original. The synoptic comparison reveals the structural differences and provides a clear overview. See the following example:

This one example (Figure 6) of one sentence illustrates the broad structural differences as they recur consistently. It became apparent during the transcription of the textual witnesses that the transmission of the Urtext or archetype divides into two main branches, each traceable to a hyparchetype.¹¹³

¹¹²Certainly, in the case of the *Yogatattvabindu*, reconstructing the *stemma codicum* would have been feasible even manually, given the relatively manageable textual tradition, without yielding fundamentally different results. However, precisely in light of the text's well-preserved and uncontaminated transmission — easily comprehensible to the human mind — the stemmatic analysis of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s textual witnesses conducted here can, in my view, serve as a valuable exemplar. It demonstrates both the utility and the limitations of computer-assisted stemmatics and provides data that can benefit future users of this technology.

¹¹³Paolo Trovato and others explain the very high rate of lost archetypes and two-branched stemmata by "the high (90%) rate of extinction of individual copies", cf. Trovato, 2017: 86.

%	tasya cakrasya	pūrnagiri	etādṛśam nāma / \D
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrnagiri	etādṛśam nāma / \N1
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrnagiri	etādṛśam nāma / \N2
%	tasya cakrasya	pūrnagire	etādṛśam nāmaḥ \U1
%	tasya	pūrnagiripitham iti	etādṛśam nāma \P
%madhye	tasya	pūrnagiripitham iti	ekādaśam nāma // \U2
%	tasya	pūrnagiripitham iti samjñā	etādṛśam nāma \B
%	tasya	pūrnagiripitham iti samjñā	etādṛśam nāma \L
%	tasya	pūrnagiripitha	etadṛśam nāma / \E

Figure 6: Example: Synoptic transcription of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s witnesses.

Both hyparchetypes not only differ structurally but also share most of their readings and key errors.

I refer to the first hyparchetype as β (D, N₁, N₂, and U₁) for the simple reason that the manuscripts of this group contain the oldest dated witness and in all likelihood a structural arrangement that is closer to the original than the γ -group, which contains additional material in some places. Although this group frequently contains errors, in many cases, there are one or more manuscripts where the reading is entirely convincing. The oldest dated manuscript N₁ (1716 CE) is from Nepal, of which N₂ is a direct copy. I also collated N₂ as it provided two significant benefits. Firstly, the hand of N₁ is partially difficult to read and, in some places, almost illegible, so N₂, being very readable, was extremely helpful. Secondly, there are occasional minor discrepancies between the manuscripts, likely corrections by the scribe of N₂. This scribe had an excellent understanding of the text, and his corrections proved to be helpful. Unfortunately, the transmission of the β -group has significant gaps, some of which overlap, resulting in extended text passages where only one witness of the β -group can be relied upon.

I refer to the second hyparchetype as γ (B, E, L, P and U₂). This group is significant due to the abovementioned circumstances, as its transmission contains almost the entire text with only a few isolated gaps. Among the five available textual witnesses of the γ -group is the printed edition E, based on a hitherto unknown manuscript. The Pandit editor attempted to correct poorly transmitted text passages by his *divinatio*. Unfortunately, apart from some grammatical emendations, he often failed in this endeavour.

A further branching of manuscripts splits from the γ -group, comprising B and L. These contain the worst and most erroneous transmission of the text by far. Surprisingly, in some rare cases, they provided the decisive and only convincing reading, making their inclusion in the collation indispensable. Overall, the γ -group is noted for containing additional material in some passages, usually verse insertions that elaborate on a specific term. These were critically edited with the available witnesses and included in the grayscale.

There is no detectable contamination between the β and γ groups, making editorial practice easier and using computerised stemmatics more reliable. In editorial practice, both groups of manuscripts proved to be equally useful, despite the tendency to favour the β group, which is closer to the original due to its structural characteristics, since both groups contain numerous errors. In most cases, these errors could be explained and corrected by contrasting them with the other group.

1.6.2 Computer Stemmatatics applied to the *Yogatattvabindu*

For the final constitution of the *stemma codicum*, all transcriptions of the entire *Yogatattvabindu* were analyzed using common algorithms from phylogenetic software tools for stemmatic analysis. The dataset was stored in the Nexus format. The numerous gaps in the transmission were coded as non-significant sites in the data to prevent the results from being distorted by the large *lacunae* or the interpolations of the γ -group, particularly manuscript U₂. The results were compared with my philological observations, and the findings of both approaches were combined. Here, I present three phylogenetic trees which support and complement my philological considerations. This work serves as an example of how such computer-assisted methods can be applied to stemmatic analysis in a less complex transmission like that of the *Yogatattvabindu*, to create a *stemma codicum* based on empirical data, harmonizing the empiricism of phylogenetic analysis with the expertise of the philologist. No computer-generated tree can automatically provide an optimal representation of a text's transmission.¹¹⁴ In the case of cladistic analysis with Maximum Parsimony, Maas explains that this arises because the strict bifurcating structure of that

¹¹⁴Cf. Guillaumin (2020: 339–356) for an overview of the criticism digital methods have faced since their inception.

type of computer-generated tree, in which every existing textual witness is connected by exactly one line to a single inferred witness, cannot account for the contamination in the tradition. In the special case of *Yogatattvabindu*, however, there is no contamination between the β and γ groups, which makes the application of such phylogenetic algorithms to the tradition much less susceptible to errors. Furthermore, the bifurcating structure cannot represent cases where some copies were made more than once and more than one copy has survived. In the computer-generated tree of the cladistic method, every existing manuscript is represented as a copy of an inferred witness, which is inaccurate; in most text transmissions, numerous manuscripts are copies of other existing manuscripts.¹¹⁵ If the editor is aware of these issues, knows his text's transmission well, and understands the mechanisms of the algorithms and their results, the wrongly assumed bifurcations and contamination of certain computer-generated models can be detected. Only then can computer-generated models, like cladistic analysis, inform and thus improve the editor's decisions to manually draw a plausible and data-based *stemma codicum* that reflects the underlying transmission of the text as well as possible.

¹¹⁵ See Maas, 2009: 80.

I.6.2.1 Tree I: Maximum Parsimony

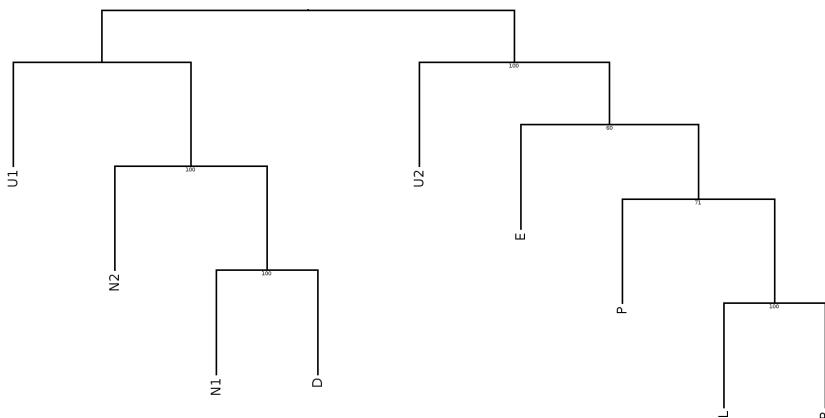


Figure 7: Generated with Mesquite Version 3.81 (build 955). **Algorithm:** *Parsimony Tree Analysis* with PAUP 4.a168. **Dataset:** Full collation of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

The phylogenetic analysis method based on the *Maximum Parsimony* algorithm is one of the most widely used methods for stemmatic analysis in philology.¹¹⁶ The tree (Figure 7) has an excellent CI (Consistency Index) of 0.869. This means that the proposed tree structure can explain about 87% of the phylogenetic tree's trait changes. My earlier observation that the manuscripts divide into two main groups was an explicit criterion for placing the tree's root precisely between these two groups, a division also supported by the *Maximum Parsimony* algorithm. However, this tree has two apparent weaknesses. It does not recognize that N₂ is a direct copy of N₁. That is because of the above-mentioned strict bifurcating assumptions of the algorithm mentioned above, and the scribe of N₂ corrected some passages, making the character states closer to

¹¹⁶ *Maximum Parsimony* calculates all possible bifurcating trees and searches for the most parsimonious tree (the one requiring the fewest changes) among them. *Maximum Parsimony* groups manuscripts according to their shared derived characters. Only parsimony informative sites in the data are used for the *Maximum Parsimony* analysis. A site within the data is considered informative if it consists of more than one variant and at least two variants are recorded at least twice. All other sites are excluded, cf. Windram, Shaw, Robinson, and Howe (2008: 445-446).

those of U_1 . The second weakness, indicated by the relatively low bootstrap score¹¹⁷ of only 60 at the branching where E is located, and the bootstrap score of 71 at the branching where P is located. That is because the character states resulting from the editorial interventions of the Pandit of the printed edition cannot be smoothly explained by the computer in light of the remaining transmission. Therefore, the positions of E and P must be carefully considered. The position of U_2 was also surprising. With many interpolations, this manuscript might easily have been underestimated for its stemmatic relevance to the γ -group. However, its base text (excluding the interpolations) conserves an important transmission stage of the γ -group.

¹¹⁷ Bootstrapping is a method to detect statistical support of phylogenetic trees, see Felsenstein (1985). Bootstrapping is a test to determine whether the whole dataset supports the tree or if the tree is a marginal choice among several almost equal alternatives. That is accomplished by testing the tree with randomized subsamples of the dataset, then building trees from each of these and finally calculating the frequency with which the different parts of the tree are reproduced in each of these random subsamples. The bootstrap support is assigned according to the frequency of a specific group of manuscripts occurring in the subsample trees. If the specific group is found in every subsample tree, then the bootstrap support will be 100%; if it is found in only half of the subsamples, it will have a bootstrap support of 50%. Values of 70% or higher are considered to indicate reliable groupings, cf. Baldauf (2003: 250).

1.6.2.2 Tree 2: Neighbour-joining

These are two unrooted Neighbor-joining trees (Figure 8).¹¹⁸ They are based on the same dataset. The only difference lies in the distance measures used to quantify the evolutionary distance between sequences of *akşaras*.

These distances are then used to construct phylogenetic trees. The left tree uses the Gene Content Distance,¹¹⁹ while the right tree uses the standard p-distance, a simple measure of sequence divergence.¹²⁰ The results differ only slightly, but in my assessment, the trees of both distances correspond with key philological observations, particularly regarding the β -group. While the tree using the Gene Content Distance reflects the close relationship between N_1 and N_2 , it does not show that N_1 is the manuscript closest to the archetype β .

¹¹⁸ *Neighbor-joining* is a particular approach to phylogenetic analysis that SplitsTree can execute. The primary mechanism behind this is a hierarchical clustering technique, see Naruya and Nei, 1987. A concise explanation by the authors is as follows: “The principle of this method is to find pairs of operational taxonomic units (OTUs [= neighbours]) that minimize the total branch length at each level of clustering of OTUs starting from a star-shaped tree. The branch lengths and topology of a parsimonious tree can be quickly determined using this method.” In this case, it can be visualized as follows: The algorithm is fed with a diverse set of texts in the form of manuscript transcripts, which act as operational taxonomic units. *Neighbor-joining* divides them into smaller groups with shared features. First, the algorithm measures the distance of each possible pair of manuscripts. This distance indicates how different or similar they are regarding specific features. Then, the algorithm finds the two manuscripts with the smallest distance between them. These are the “closest neighbours” in terms of similarity. These two individual manuscripts are then joined together to form a node. This node represents an assumed common ancestor. The algorithm then recalculates the distances between this newly created node and all other manuscripts. These distances reflect each manuscript’s overall similarity or dissimilarity to the new node. The process repeats and identifies the next pair of nearest manuscripts or groups of manuscripts, creates the next node, and adjusts the distances. In this way, a phylogenetic tree is created. The function repeats these steps until all manuscripts and groups of manuscripts are connected in an undirected tree-like structure in which the length of the branches and the distance between the nodes represent the relationships of the manuscripts based on their similarities. Neighbour-joining assumes a constant rate of evolution across all lineages, and branch lengths correspond to evolutionary distances. The resulting trees can vary considerably depending on how the data are coded and how gaps are treated. The application of *neighbor-joining* to support philological work is discussed by Hoenen, Manafzadeh, Stadler, Roos, Hoenen, and Guillaumin (2020: 319).

¹¹⁹ The Gene Content Distance is a measure used to compare the presence or absence of genes across different genomes. The distance between two genomes is calculated based on the differences in their gene content, cf. Huson and Steel, 2004. Instead of gene content, in our case, the presence or absence of *akşaras* is compared.

¹²⁰ The “Uncorrected P” or p-distance calculates the proportion of nucleotide or amino acid sites at which two sequences differ. The calculation of Uncorrected P is simple. The number of differing sites is divided by the total number of sites compared; see Huson and Bryant, 2022: 46.

Conversely, this relationship is correctly depicted in the tree using p-distance (Uncorrected P).

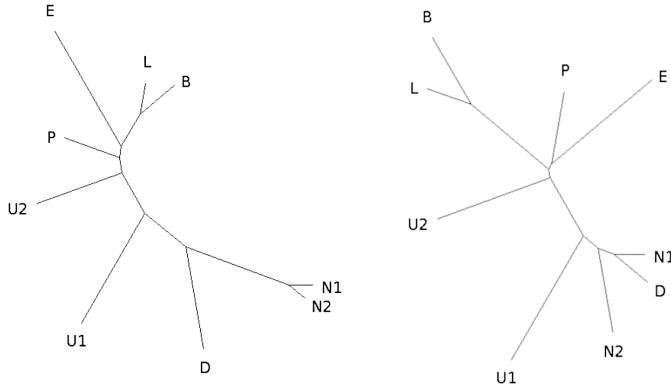


Figure 8: Generated with SplitsTree 4 version 4.19.2. **Algorithm:** *Neighbor-joining* (unrooted). Two trees with identical algorithms and datasets but different distance measures. **Distance (left):** Gene Content Distance. **Distance (right):** Uncorrected P. **Dataset:** Full collation of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

1.6.2.3 Tree 3: Minimum Spanning Tree

Another vital aspect is illustrated by the *Minimum Spanning Tree* (Figure 9).¹²¹ A *Minimum Spanning Tree* can help to confirm important manuscripts due to its algorithmic properties. In our case, it highlights the central manuscripts of the two groups, namely N_1 for the β -group and P for the γ -group, which perfectly aligns with the philological observation. The *Minimum Spanning Tree* algorithm has only been used rarely in philology. Further experiments with different text traditions with known stemma would be necessary to determine whether these valid results occur repeatedly.

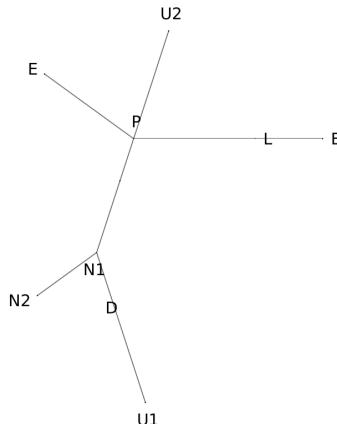


Figure 9: Generated with SplitsTree App 6.3.12. Algorithm: *Minimum Spanning Tree*. Distance: Uncorrected P. Dataset: Full collation of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

¹²¹The algorithm underlying the *Minimum Spanning Tree* calculates an undirected and unrooted tree-shaped graph representing the simplest way to connect all the manuscripts by minimizing the corresponding nodes based on their pairwise distances, see e.g. Hoenen, Manafzadeh, Stadler, Roos, Hoenen, and Guillaumin (2020: 317). Also see Cormen, Leiserson, Rivest, and Stein (2009). Furthermore, see Huson and Bryant (2022: 43). The goal of the *Minimum Spanning Tree* is to calculate the connections between the manuscripts so that the total length to connect all manuscripts settles on the minimum. The *Minimum Spanning Tree* thus, in our use case, represents the simplest and most efficient way to connect a set of manuscripts while minimizing the total distance (based on their differences) of the connections. The resulting tree is far from a stemma and does not include hypothetical ancestral nodes at branching points; any shown branching point corresponds to a manuscript in every case.

1.6.2.4 Stemma codicum

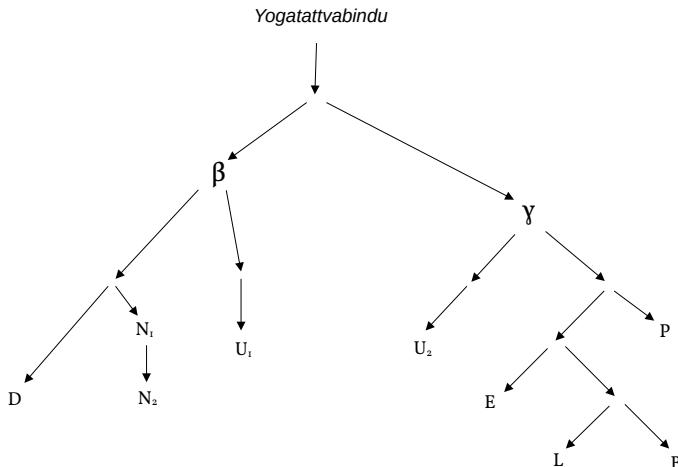


Figure 10: Stemmatic hypothesis of the *Yogatattvabindu*.

The cumulative evidence from the phylogenetic algorithms, combined with my philological observations and considerations, leads to the following *stemma codicum* (Figure 10) of the *Yogatattvabindu*. This graph represents a plausible hypothesis of the relationships between the textual witnesses based on the current state of knowledge, forming the foundation upon which the critical edition presented in this dissertation was prepared.

1.7 Conventions for the critical edition

To enhance reader convenience, the critical edition with its apparatus and the translation together with annotations are presented on facing pages. This arrangement eliminates the need for constant page-turning when the reader wishes to consult the edition, translation, and annotations. While this

format offers a significant advantage, it also presents a challenge: the length of the critical edition, including the multi-level critical apparatus on the verso page, does not always match the length of the translation and annotations on the recto page. Despite efforts to minimize this discrepancy, such as shortening annotations, printing empty spaces on one or both pages was often unavoidable.¹²²

The constituted text of the critical edition has been set in modern Devanāgarī, reflecting the vast majority of manuscripts and presumably the original text of the *Yogatattvabindu*. The editor introduced the headings and section numbering in large Roman numerals within square brackets to organize the text, make the beginning of new topics clear, and facilitate citation. These headings correspond to the sections introduced in the text by recognizable phrases such as *atha*, *idānīm*, and the like. Rāmacandra did not distinguish between chapters, subchapters, sections, and subsections but instead linked themes with these phrases. The headings in square brackets follow this convention. The verse numbering begins with the section numbering and subsequently counts the number of verses per section. Among the text's witnesses, there is a deviating and inconsistent application of *sandhi*. For the edited text, I have standardized *sandhi* and, when necessary, added *avagrahas* to provide a readable text adhering to contemporary conventions in Sanskrit. The variant readings concerning *sandhi* are consistently recorded in the apparatus criticus. That is due to various text-critical problems¹²³ arising from the inconsistent

¹²²This undertaking was laborious, and due to the complexity of the critical apparatus and the evolving technology used in this work, each page had to be manually typeset. This manual process did not achieve the precision that computer-generated typesetting would provide. I decided to typeset the critical edition with the LuaL^TE_X package "ekdosis," see <https://ctan.org/pkg/ekdosis>. Ekdosis allows for creating multilingual critical editions with a multi-level critical apparatus and a printable PDF document. The primary reason for this choice is that the entire edition is also output as a TEI-compliant XML file. This file can then be converted into an HTML file, i.e., a digital edition (which I hope to publish soon for the *Yogatattvabindu*) with the press of a button using a script and an XSLT processor, facilitating computer-aided stemmatic analysis, data mining, and similar tasks. I want to thank Robert Alessi for his incredible support. I hope that ekdosis, which holds great potential for philologists seeking to leverage digital humanities, will continue to be developed and enable automatic page breaks of a complex multi-layered critical apparatus in an alignment environment of facing pages with translation and annotation. I hope some readers will appreciate the effort made to provide the convenience of not having to flip between the edition, translation, and annotations in my edition.

¹²³The inconsistent use of punctuation marks in the available witnesses necessitates standardization. Upon close examination, it appears that punctuation has frequently been dropped

usage of punctuation, which results in the application or non-application of *sandhi* depending on whether the respective witness applied a *danda* or not. That is particularly the case within lists, which frequently occur in our compilation. Items were most likely originally separated by double *dandas*.

These lists are a frequent feature in the *Yogatattvabindu*. The text opens with a list of 15 Yogas, and many more lists are utilized throughout its content. In order to produce a consistent and easily readable edition, lists have been normalized to the nominative singular or nominative plural form of the respective item, or, in the case of explanatory lists, to the ablative singular or plural. The items of the lists are always separated by a double *danda* (||).

The critical edition follows the standard conventions of punctuation. In verse poetry, a *danda* (|) marks the end of half a stanza or two quarters of the *śloka*, and a double *danda* (||) marks the end of a verse. In prose, a single *danda* indicates the end of a sentence, and a double *danda* marks the end of a section. In most cases, the *danda* in prose corresponds to a full stop.

Furthermore, I have standardized gemination and degemination of consonants after semi-vowels. Due to the inconsistent use of class nasals among the witnesses, *anusvāras* have been substituted with the respective class nasals throughout the edition.

1.7.1 Grammatical particularities

Grammatical constructions in this text may deviate from classical Sanskrit. In most cases, however, these should not be regarded as errors due to their frequency but as phenomena of contemporary or regional language usage. Some passages of the text use the genitive as a substitute for other cases, such as the dative, instrumental or locative.¹²⁴ In particular, this can be observed in this and other places in the text in relative clause constructions beginning with *yasya*, which must be read as *yasmin*, as otherwise, the corresponding

or added during the transmission of the texts. The copyists' neglect or improper handling of punctuation has resulted in different versions of lists with and without punctuation. In many instances, missing punctuation has led to the change of case endings, alteration of the text, and the combination of list items into compound formations that were not present in the original text.

¹²⁴Cf. Whitney 1879: 87, 294.

correlative pronoun seems to be missing. A *danya* must often be read as a comma in these relative clause constructions.

1.7.2 Guide to the apparatus

The critical apparatus consists of five registers, not all of which are filled on each page. These registers attest sources, testimonia, parallels, the critical apparatus with readings of the witnesses, and notes. To facilitate the differentiation of sources, testimonia, and parallels for the reader, these are marked as such on each page where they occur, aside from the critical apparatus.

The numbering of all registers of the apparatus and the lemmata follows the line numbering. This applies to both prose passages and verses. Every line is counted, and every fifth line of the text is numbered on the far left margin. The numbering is bold and blue to aid the reader's navigation in the apparatus. When present, the first register of the apparatus displays the source texts. It should be noted that Rāmacandra does not adopt the sources verbatim but often converts verses into prose and occasionally adds or omits information according to his agenda. When Rāmacandra incorporates verses, he usually makes editorial changes. According to the schema, variables in the source texts are indicated in round brackets following the affected word.

In the second register, if available, testimonia are recorded. In the third register, if available, parallel passages that are helpful or informative for the reconstruction of the text are noted. All texts used in these first three registers are consistently cited. If these texts are only available in manuscript form, the entry begins with the title, followed by an abbreviation for the location, the Ms. No., in round brackets (e.g., MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 1-2). When the passage of the source, the testimony or the parallel is identical, it is preceded by the equal sign (=). The approximate sign (≈) is used instead when the passage is approximate to a certain degree.

The fourth register contains the critical apparatus. The critical apparatus is positive. Each lemma begins with the corresponding line number, followed by the selected reading. The selected reading is followed by one or more sigla that contain this reading. The closing square bracket separates this from the rejected variants. These are presented with the reading followed by the siglum. The selected reading is always highlighted in bold. The abbreviation "cett." has

been introduced to keep the critical apparatus concise. It stands for the Latin *ceteri*, meaning literally “the rest,” and refers to all other witnesses except those named for each lemma. This entry can appear only once per lemma. Here is an example:

indriyavikārah cett.] imdriyam vikārah P iti vikārah L

When the selected reading results from an emendation (em.) or a conjecture (conj.), the corresponding abbreviation appears instead of a witness, a group of witnesses (β or γ), or the *ceteri* (cett.) abbreviation before the square bracket. If the emendation or conjecture is attributed to a colleague, the colleague’s surname is printed in uppercase letters before the abbreviation. If the reasoning behind the conjecture is not self-explanatory, it is explained in the annotations. The plus sign (+) represents illegible or missing letters due to manuscript damage. Given the manageable number of textual witnesses, all variants are recorded in the critical apparatus. If words or sentences are omitted (om.), this is always noted in the corresponding entry before the respective siglum. However, in cases of larger *lacunae*, such as the *lacunae* in N₁ and N₂, which encompass 23,50% of the total text, I have opted not to record each omission in the apparatus for the sake of a more concise critical apparatus. For these cases, I have documented this in the last register of the apparatus, which informs about the beginning and end of larger gaps in the respective witness, with a note that the large *lacunae* for this section are not included in the critical apparatus. In addition to comments regarding omissions, the final register also contains information about transpositions of passages and other such details. According to the conventions of recent publications of critical editions of Yoga texts¹²⁵, the lemmata in the critical apparatus, as well as all sources, testimonia, and parallels, are set in Roman transliteration.

1.7.3 Guide to the translation and annotations

The translation is arranged parallel to the critical edition on the recto side of the book. In the translations, I have endeavoured to reflect the style of

¹²⁵See, for example, *Amṛtasiddhi* (2021), *Śivayogapradipikā* (2023), or *Amaraugha* and *Amaraughaprabodha* of Gorakṣanātha (2024).

Sanskrit. Thus, I have sought to balance literal and idiomatic translation well. Verse insertions have been enumerated according to the numbering of the sections and clearly marked as such. When translations of certain words derive from a secondary or tertiary meaning, and the significance is not immediately apparent, the Sanskrit term is noted in round brackets. Technical terms from Sanskrit or proper names have not been translated into English. Technical terms with various possible translations, whose meaning can only be discerned in the context of the entire text, are printed in Sanskrit but accompanied by a translation in round brackets. English words that had to be added to facilitate the translation or provide contextual information that was not immediately evident are integrated into the translation in square brackets. The footnotes discuss textual issues, provide additional information, explain technical terms, or highlight important or interesting parallels to other texts.

1.7.4 Abbreviations and signs

+ illegible letter (++ = one *akṣara*)

† marks the beginning and end of a corrupted and hitherto unreconstructable passage

= passage or verse is identical

≈ passage or verse is similar

AS Asiatic Society Kolkata (former RASB = Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal)

BIRCH Dr. Jason Birch

conj. conjecture

Ed. Edition

em. emendation

et seqq. et sequentia ("and those following")

f. folio

ff. folios

GOML Government Oriental Manuscript Library (Chennai)

HANNEDER Prof. Dr. Jürgen Hanneder

IBID. Ibidem

IFP French Institute of Pondicherry

IGNCA Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (Delhi)

illeg. illegible

l. line

ll. lines

MALLINSON Prof. Dr. James Mallinson

Ms. Manuscript

Mss. Manuscripts

Ms. No. Manuscript number

MMPP Maharaja Man Singh Pustak Prakash Research Centre

NCC New Catalogus Catalogorum

NGMCP Nepalese German Manuscript Cataloguing Project

NGMPP Nepalese German Manuscript Preservation Project

OI MSU Oriental Institute - The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (Vadodara)

ORI Oriental Research Institute (Mysore)

ORI Oriental Research Institute (Srinagar)

pc post correctionem

PULL Panjab University Library Lahore

r recto

SELLMER Prof. Dr. Sven Sellmer

ŚKD *Śabdakalpadruma*

SSP *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*

SORI Scindia Oriental Research Institute Vikram University (Ujjain)

unm. unmetrical

vol. volume

vols. volumes

v. verso

YK *Yogakarṇikā*

YTB *Yogatattvabindu*

YSv *Yugasvarodaya*

1.7.5 Sigla in the critical apparatus

- β : D, N₁, N₂, U₁
- γ : B, E, L, P, U₂
- B : Bodleian Oxford D 4587
- C : *Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā* GOML Ms. No. R 3239
- C_{pc} : *Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā* GOML Ms. No. R 3239
- cett.: ceteri (all manuscripts except the ones mentioned in the lemma)
- D₁: IGNCA 30019
- E : Printed Edition
- J : *Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā* MMPP MS. No. 2244
- K₁: AS G 11019
- L : Lalchand Research Library LRL5876
- M : *Hṛthasaṅketacandrikā* ORI Ms. No. B 220
- N₂: NGMPP B 38-35 / A 1327-14
- N₁: NGMPP B 38-31
- P : Pune BORI 664
- PT : *Prānatosiṇī*
- U₁: SORI 1574
- U₂: SORI 6082
- V : OI MSU 10558
- YK : *Yogakarṇikā*
- YSv : *Yugasvarodaya*

Chapter 2

The *Yogatattvabindu* of Rāmacandra

Critical Edition & Annotated Translation

[I. rājayogaprakāra]

- श्रीगणेशाय नमः ॥ अथ राजयोगप्रकारो लिख्यते । राजयोगस्येदं फलं येन राजयोगेनानेकराज्य-
भोगसमय एव अनेकपार्थिवविनोदप्रेक्षणसमय एव बहुतरकालं शरीरस्थितिर्भवति । स एव राजयो-
गः । तस्यैते भेदाः । क्रियायोगः १ ॥ ज्ञानयोगः २ ॥ चर्यायोगः ३ ॥ हठयोगः ४ ॥ कर्मयोगः ५ ॥
५ लययोगः ६ ॥ ध्यानयोगः ७ ॥ मन्त्रयोगः ८ ॥ लक्ष्ययोगः ९ ॥ वासनायोगः १० ॥ शिवयोगः
११ ॥ ब्रह्मयोगः १२ ॥ अद्वैतयोगः १३ ॥ सिद्धयोगः १४ ॥ राजयोगः १५ ॥ एते पञ्चदशयोगाः ॥

[II. kriyāyogasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीं क्रियायोगस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

क्रियामुक्तिरर्थं योगः स्वपिण्डे सिद्धिदायकः ।

१० यं यं करोति कल्पोलं कार्यारंभे मनः सदा ।
तत्तदाकुञ्चनं कुर्वन्निक्रियायोगस्ततो भवेत् ॥III.ii॥

Sources: २-४ cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): *atha rājayogaḥ || yogasvarodaye | iśvara uvāca | rājayogam pravakyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam | guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param rājayogena deveśi nṛpapūjyo bhaven narah | rājayogi cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet* || ५-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): *pañcadaśaprakāro 'yam rājayogaḥ || kriyāyogo jñānayogaḥ karmayogo haṭhas tathā | dhyānayogo mantrayoga urayogas ca vāsanā | rājaty etad brahmavaśīva ebbis ca pañcadasadhā | idānīm laksasañ caīśām kathayāmi śṛṇu priye* || ९-११ ≈ YSV (PT, p. 831): *kriyāmuktimayo (kriyā-muktir ayam YK 1.209) yogaḥ sapinḍisiddhidāyakah (sapinḍe YK 1.210) | yat kāromiti (karomiti YK 1.210) saṅkalpam kāryārambhe manah sadā* || ११ ≈ YSV (PT, p. 831): *tatsāṅgācaranam ('saṅga' YK 1.210) kurvan kriyāyogarato bhavet* |

Parallels: ४-६ cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 2): *nididhyāsanañ caikatānatādirūpo rājayo-
gāparaparyāyah samādhiḥ | tatsādhanam tu kriyāyogaḥ, caryāyogaḥ, karmayogo, haṭhayogo,
mantrayogo, jñānayogaḥ, advaitayogo, lakṣyayogo, brahmayogaḥ, śivayogaḥ, siddhiyogo,
vāsanāyogo, layayogo, dhyānayogaḥ, premabhaktiyogaś ca* |

२ śrīgaṇeśāya namah cett.] śrīneyamaḥ P, śrīgaṇeśāya namah || śrigurave namah || N₁, śrīgaṇeśāya
namah || śrisarasvatyai namah || śrīmirañjanāya namah || DK₁, śrīgaṇeśāya namah || om śrīnirām-
janāya || U₁ *atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate* DK₁N₁N₂] *atha rājayogaprakāra likhyate* U₁, rājayo-
gāntargataḥ || binduyogaḥ E, *atha tattvabinduyogaprārambhāḥ* L, *atha rājayoga lisyate* P, *atha*
rājayoga likhyate U₂ *rājayogasyedam phalam* PU₂] *rājayogasya idam phalam* DK₁N₁N₂, *om.* EL
"yogenānēka° PN₁]" "yogena aneka° DK₁N₂U₁U₂ *3° prekṣaṇasamaya* cett.] *prekṣaṇasamaya* U₂
eva cett.] evam U₂ *3-4 rājayogaḥ* cett.] *rājayogas* U₂ *4 tasyaite* PU₂] *tasya ete cett.* *caryāyo-
gah* cett.] *tvaryāyogaḥ* U₁ *5 layayogaḥ* cett.] *nayayogaḥ* U₂ *lakṣyayogaḥ* cett.] *lakṣayogaḥ*
U₁ *6 siddhayogaḥ* PU₂] *rājayogaḥ* β *rājayogaḥ* PU₂] *siddhayogaḥ* cett. *ete pañcadasāyogaḥ*
DK₁N₁N₂PU₁] *evam pamcadasāyogaḥ bhavamti* U₂ *8 idānīm* cett.] *idāni* N₂, *atha* U₂ *kriyāyo-
gasya* cett.] *kriyāyoga* U₂ *kathyate* C, *om.* U₂ *9 kriyāmuktir* cett.] *kriyāmukti*
N₂, *kriyāmuktih* || U₂ *ayam* cett.] *layam* N₂ *siddhidāyakah* cett.] *siddhidāyakaṁ* U₂ *11 tat tad*
MALLINSON em.] *tattataḥ* DK₁N₁N₂P, *tatas tataḥ* U₂, *tam kṛtaṁ* U₁ *ākuñcanam* MALLINSON
em.] *kuñcanam* DPK₁N₁U₁U₂, *kūrcanam* N₂ *tato bhavet* PU₂] *ato bhava DN₁N₂*, *ato ++va* U₁

[I. Method of Rājayoga]

Homage to the glorious Ganeśa. Now, the method of Rājayoga is laid down.

This is the fruit of Rājayoga: Through Rājayoga, the long-term durability of the body arises even when there are manifold royal pleasures [and] even when there is manifold royal entertainment and spectacle.¹²⁶ That alone is Rājayoga. These are the varieties of this Rājayoga: 1. Kriyāyoga (“Yoga of [mental] action”); 2. Jñānayoga (“Yoga of gnosis”); 3. Caryāyoga (“Yoga of conduct”);¹²⁷ 4. Haṭhayoga (“Yoga of force”); 5. Karmayoga (“Yoga of deeds”); 6. Layayoga (“Yoga of absorption”); 7. Dhyānayoga (“Yoga of meditation”); 8. Mantrayoga (“Yoga of mantra”); 9. Lakṣayoga (“Yoga of foci”); 10. Vāsanāyoga (“Yoga of mental residues”); II. Śivayoga (“Yoga of Śiva”); 12. Brahmayoga (“Yoga of Brahman”); 13. Advaitayoga (“Yoga of non-duality”); 14. Siddhayoga (“Yoga of the Siddhas”); 15. Rājayoga (“Yoga for kings”).¹²⁸ These are the fifteen yogas.¹²⁹

[II. Characteristics of Kriyāyoga]

Now, the characteristics of Kriyāyoga are described.¹³⁰

II.I This yoga is liberation through [mental] action. It bestows success (*siddhi*) in one's own body. Whatever wave the mind creates at the commencement of an action, through constantly restraining that very [wave] Kriyāyoga arises.

¹²⁶This unique definition of Rājayoga hints at an exceptionally wealthy lifestyle of Rāmacandra's audience.

¹²⁷The first three yogas allude to the four *pādas* of the Śaiva āgamas; namely *kriyā[pāda]*, *caryā[pāda]*, *yoga[pāda]* and *jñāna[pāda]*, see Goodall, 2015: 77.

¹²⁸For Rājayoga with this meaning cf. Birch, 2014: 12.

¹²⁹The definitive source of the list of the fifteen yogas presented at the beginning of the text is uncertain. Rāmacandra's text is largely based on the content and structure of the *Yogasvarodaya* (YSv) as quoted in *Prāṇatosīni* (Ed. pp. 831-858). In this text, however, the list is incomplete. YSv mentions the total amount of fifteen yogas but names only eight subcategories of Rājayoga. Because of that, Rāmacandra might have seen the necessity to complete it. The other source he used for compiling his text is *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (SSP), which does not present such a list. Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents an almost identical list in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. A comparable list of twelve yogas occurs in Sundardā's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*. A detailed investigation of the fifteen yogas is presented from p. 325 onwards.

¹³⁰For a comparative analysis of all Kriyāyogas within the texts containing complex yoga taxonomies see p. 339 et seqq.

क्षमाविवेकवैराग्यं शान्तिसन्तोषनिस्पृहाः ।
एतद्युक्तियुते योऽसौ क्रियायोगी निगद्यते ॥ II.2॥
मात्सर्यं ममता माया हिंसा च मदर्गवर्ता ।
कामकोऽधौ भयं लज्जा लोभमोहौ तथाशुचिः ॥ II.3॥
रागद्वेषौ घृणालस्य भ्रन्तिर्दभोऽक्षमा भ्रमः ।
यस्यैतानि न विद्यन्ते क्रियायोगी स उच्यते ॥ II.4॥

5 यस्यान्तःकरणे क्षमाविवेकवैराग्यशान्तिसन्तोष इत्यादीन्युत्पाद्यन्ते स एव बहुक्रियायोगी कथ्यते ।
कापठ्यं मायावित्वं हिंसा तृष्णा मात्सर्यं अहंकारः रोषो भयं लज्जा लोभः मोहा अशुचित्वं रागः द्वेष
आलस्यं पाषाणिडत्वं भ्रान्तिरिन्द्रियविकारः कामः । एते यस्य मनसि प्रतिदिनं न्यूना भवन्ति स एव
10 बहुक्रियायोगी कथ्यते ॥

Sources: 1-2 = YSV (PT, p. 831): kṣamāvivekavairāgyaśāntisantosanisprhāḥ | etan muktiyuto yo 'sau (muktiyutaś cāsau YK 1.211) kriyāyoga nigadyate | 3-4 = YSV (PT, p. 831): mātsaryam mamaṭā māyā himsā ca madagarvitā | kāmaḥ krodhoo bhayam lajjā lobho mohas tathā śuciḥ ('śuciḥ YK 1.212) || 5-6 = YSV (PT, p. 831): rāgadveṣau ghrṇālasyaśrāntidambhaksamābhramāḥ (ghrṇālasyaṁ bhrāntir dambho 'kṣamā bhramāḥ YK 1.213) | yasyai tāni na vidyante kriyāyogī sa ucyate ||

Testimonia: 8-9 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 1-2): lobhamohau aśucitvam rāgadveṣau ālasyam pāṣāṇḍitvam bhrāmtih imḍriyavikāraḥ kāmaḥ ete yasya pratidinam nyūnā bhavaṇti | 9-10] ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 2): sa eva kriyāyogi kathyate ||

1 °viveka° cett.] vivekam EU₂ vairāgyam cett.] vairāgya° U₁ °nisprhāḥ PU₂] °nisprhāḥ D, °nisprhā EN₁N₂, °nisprhā U₁ 2 etad EPU₁] etat DK₁N₁N₂U₂ yuktityuto cett.] muktiyuto U₂ yo 'sau K₁N₂U₁] yogi DEPN₁U₂ 3 mātsaryam EU₁U₂] mātsarya DK₁N₁P himsā ca E] himsāsā cett., himsāḥ || unm. N₁ 4 °krodhau U₁U₂] krodha° EN₁P, °krodho DN₁N₂ śuciḥ EK₁N₂U₂] 'śuciḥ DN₁PU₁ 5 rāgadveṣau cett.] rāgadoṣau U₁, atha dveṣo L ghrṇā° cett.] ghrṇā° N₂ bhrāntir dāmbho cett.] bhrāntir debho D, bhrāntitvam E, bhrāmti dāmbha° U₁, bhrāntir dabho K₁ 'kṣamā bhramāḥ cett.] mokṣam ābhramaḥ E, kṣamā bhrasaḥ K₁, kṣamā bhramāḥ U₁ 6 na cett.] ca E 7 kṣamā° cett.] kṣamāḥ N₁, kṣamā DN₂ vivekavairāgyaśānti cett.] 'vivekavairāgyaśānti° N₂, vivekavairāgya° śānti° DN₁K₁ °santosa ityādīnī cett.] °santosa ityādīnī DK₁N₁N₂, °santosādīnī E, °santosa ityādīnō L, °santosa ityādīna nirāmṛtaram U₁, °santosa ityādāya nirāmṛtarām U₂ utpādyante cett.] utpādyante E, °tpādyamite L, utyamite U₁ bahukriyāyogī cett.] bahukriyāyogā D kathyate cett.] sa kathyate DN₂, tkacayate U₂ 8 kāpatyām cett.] kāpayam L, yasyāntahkarane kapatyam N₁, kāpacham U₁ māyāvitvam N₁N₂] māyāvitvam DK₁, yāyavitvam U₁, pāpātitam U₂, vittam EP, vitam L mātsaryam cett.] mātsaryam E, mātsarya DK₁U₁ roṣo BDK₁PLN₁] roṣāḥ EU₁, eṣo N₂ bhayaṁ cett.] kṣayam E lajjā cett.] lajā U₁ lobhaḥ PL] lobha° cett., om. U₂ mohā cett.] mohāḥ P, moha LN₂ aśucitvam cett.] aśucitvam N₂, asucitvam K₁ rāgaḥ P] rāga° βU₂, rāja° L, om. E dveṣa L] dveṣaḥ βPU₂, om. E 9 ālasyam cett.] om. E pāṣāṇḍitvam DK₁N₁] pākhamāḍitvam LU₁U₂, pākhamāḍitvam E, pārsāḍitvam N₂ bhrāntir em.] bhrāntih cett. indriyavikāraḥ cett.] imḍriyam vikāraḥ P, iti vikāraḥ L kāmaḥ cett.] kāma N₂, om. U₂ ete cett.] eta L, rāte U₁, etate U₂ nyūnā em.] nyūnā cett., vyūnā E bhavanti cett.] bhaviti N₁ 10 kathyate cett.] kathyate || cha || K₁, kathyamte U₁U₂

Notes: 1 kṣamā°: E begins here. rāga°: L starts here. lobha°: IGNCA 30020 begins here.

II.2 Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, modesty, desirelessness: the one endowed with these means is said to be a Kriyāyogī.

II.3 Envy, selfishness, cheating, violence, intoxication and pride, lust, anger, fear, laziness, greed, error, and impurity.

II.4 Attachment and aversion, disgust and laziness, error, deceit, envy [and] confusion: Whoever does not experience these is called a Kriyāyogī.

“Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, contentment”, etc., are cultivated in his mind. He alone is called a Yogi of many actions (*bahukriyāyogi*)¹³¹. Fraud, the state of being deceptive, violence, craving, envy, ego, anger, fear, shame, greed, delusion, impurity, attachment, aversion, laziness, heterodoxy, error, agitation of the senses, sexual desire: He in whose inner organ¹³² these diminish from day to day, he alone is called a Yogi of many actions (*bahukriyāyogi*).^{133,134}

¹³¹The term *bahukriyāyogi* is only found in the *Yogatattvabindu*. It seems to be a neologism of Rāmacandra since the *Yogaśvarodaya* and *Yogaśamgraha* only use the word *kriyāyogi* in its passage on Kriyāyoga to denote its practitioner.

¹³²According to *Yogatattvabindu* LI (Ed. p. 294), Rāmacandra's inner organ (*antahkaraṇa*) consists of mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), ego (*ahaṅkāra*), mental faculty (*citta*) and consciousness (*caitanya*).

¹³³The most famous mention of the term *kriyāyoga* appears in *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* or *Yogaśūtra* 2.1 where it is defined as: *tapaḥsvādhyāyeśvarapraṇidhānāni kriyāyogaḥ* || 2.1 || See Mukerji, 1983: 113. According to the introduction of this *sūtra* in the *Vyāsabhāṣya*, Kriyāyoga is presented as a means of how someone with a distracted mind can also attain yoga (*vyutthitacitto 'pi yogayuktaḥ*). Yoga, which for Patañjali is *saṃādhi*, shall be achieved by the three elements of Kriyāyoga, namely mental, moral, and physical austerity (*tapas*), repetition of *mantras* or study of sacred literature (*svadhyāya*) and surrender to god (*īśvarapraṇidhāna*). This trinity of means is supposed to destroy the impurities (*kleśas*) of *citta*. These are given in *Pātanjalayogaśāstra* 2.3 as ignorance (*avidyā*), egoism (*asmitā*), attachment (*rāga*), aversion (*dvesa*) and the urge to live (*abhiniveśa*), cf. Mukerji, 1983: 116. The three major terms of Patañjali's Kriyāyoga are absent in the *Yogatattvabindu*. Nevertheless, the individual elements of the *kleśas*, along with the aim to reduce these in the yogi's mind, can also be found in the *Yogatattvabindu*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha in this commentary on the *Pātanjalayogaśāstra* titled *Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā*, who, like Rāmacandra uses a very similar list of fifteen yogas, presents Kriyāyoga as the first item of his list and explains its purpose as the generation of *saṃādhi* and the reduction of *kleśas*, cf. Vimalā, 2000: 71.

¹³⁴Sundarādā's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* contains the only complex yoga taxonomy without Kriyāyoga.

[III. rājayogasya bhedāḥ]

इदानीं राजयोगस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते। के ते। एकः सिद्धकृण्डलिनीयोगः मन्त्रयोगः अमूर राजयोगौ कथ्येते। मूलकन्दस्थाने एका तेजोरूपा महानाडी वर्तते। इयमेका नाडी इडापिङ्गलासुषुम्णा: ॥
 ५ एतान् भेदान् प्राप्नोति। वामभागे चन्द्ररूपा इडानाडी वर्तते। दक्षिणभागे सूर्यरूपा पिङ्गलानाडी वर्तते। मध्यमार्गेऽतिसूक्ष्मा पश्चिनीतन्तुसमाकारा कोटिविद्युत्समप्रभा भुक्तिमुक्तिदा शिवरूपिणी सुषुम्णा नाडी प्रवर्तते। अस्या ज्ञानोत्पत्तौ सत्यां पुरुषः सर्वज्ञो भवति ॥

Sources: २ cf. YSV (PT, p. 831): jñānayogaṁ pravakṣyāmi tajjñāni śivatām vrajet | paṭhanāt smaranād vyānān maṇḍanāt brahmaśadhaṅkāḥ | tad bhedaśyaikasandhānam aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet | trītiṛtham yatra nādī ca tripūṇyam parameśvari | ...eso 'syā viśvarūpasya rājayogo mato budhaiḥ | višeṣam kathayiṣyāmi śrenu caikamanāḥ sati | cf. YSV (PT, p. 831-832): mūlakande sthale caikā nādī tejasvatī parā (tejasvitāparā YK 1.246) | ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): gudorddhē (gudordhve YK 1.247) sā tribhāgābhūd idā (tridhā bhūyād idā vāme YK 1.247) nāma śāsiprabhā | śaktirūpā mahānādī dhyānāt sarvārthatādayini | dakṣine 'pi kulākhyeti (dakṣine pingalākhyeti YK 1.248) pumrūpā sūryavīgrahā | ५-६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): madhyabhāge suṣumnākhyā brahmaviṣṇusīvātmikā | śuddhacittena sā vijñāna vidyutkoṭisamaprabhā | bhuktimuktiprādā dhyānād aṇimādiguṇapradā | ५-६ cf. SSP 2.26 (Ed. p. 38): mūlakandād dāṇḍalagnām brahmaṇādīm śvetavarṇām brahmaṇandhraparyantam gatām saṃsmaret | tanmadhye kamalatantunibhām̄ vidyutkoṭiprabhām̄ ūrdhvagāminīm tām mūrtīm manasā lakṣayet | sarvasiddhipradā bhavati |

Testimonia: २ ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 2-3): atha rājayogasya bhedau kathyete || ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 3): siddhakundālīyogaḥ mantrayogaś ceti | ३ ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 3-4): mūlakandasthāne ekā tejomayā mahānādī vartate | ३-५ ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 4): iyam idāpimgalasuṣumnā bhedā tridhā | vāmabhāge camḍrārūpā idā | dakṣinābhāge sūryarūpā pīmgalā | ५-६ ≈Yogasamgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 5-6): madhyamārge atisūkṣmā visataṃtusamākārā koṭividyutprabhā bhuktimuktiprādā suṣumnā nādī vartate | yasyāh jñāne puruṣāḥ sarvajño bhavati |

2 idānīm rājayogasya cett.] om. U₁ bhedāḥ cett.] bhedā N₂, **om.** U₁ kathyante cett.] kathyate N₂, **om.** LU₁ ke te DK₁N₁U₁] te ke ELP₂, kriyate N₂ siddhakundālinīyogaḥ EN₁] sidhakundāliniyoga [L, siddhakundāliniyogaḥ DK₁N₂, siddhakundāmlīm yogaḥ P, siddhakundāliniyogaḥ U₁, siddhakundāliniyogaḥ]U₂ mantrayogaḥ cett.] om. L amū cett.] astu E rājayogau cett.] rājayogaḥ E ३ kathyete P] kathyate DPN₁N₂U₁, kathyamte U₂ mūlakandasthāne cett.] mūlakandasthāne]U₂, mūlam̄ kamdasthāne P ekā cett.] eka N₁N₂ tejorūpā cett.] tejorūpā]U₂ vartate cett.] pravartate U₂ iyam E] iyam cett., trayam L ekā cett.] eka | E, eka P, kā L idā° cett.] idā° K₁ °suṣumnān em.] suṣumnān DK₁N₁N₂, °suṣumnā EPU₂, °suṣumnā LU₁ ४ etān γU₁] ete DK₁N₁N₂ idā cett.] om. U₂ vartate cett.] pravarttate U₂ dakṣinābhāge cett.] dakṣine bhāge U₁ ५ vartate cett.] pravarttate U₂ madhyamārge cett.] madhyarge D 'tisūkṣmā γ] atisūkṣmā β padmini cett.] padmani LPN₁N₂, pa+nyani K₁ tantusamākārā cett.] tamtusamākārā P °prabhā cett.] °prabhāḥ U₁ bhuktimuktidā PU₂] bhuktimuktido° β, bhuktimuktiprādā EL ५-६ śivarūpiṇī suṣumnā nādī pravarttate U₂] om. cett. ६ asyā PLU₂] 'syā E, om. β jñānotpattau γ] °panne β satyām̄ PLU₂] satyam̄ E, sati β

[III. Varieties of Rājayoga]

Now, varieties of Rājayoga are described. What are they? One is Siddhakundalinīyoga and one¹³⁵ is Mantrayoga. These two Rājayogas are described [in the following].¹³⁶ In the location of the root-bulb¹³⁷ exists one major channel in the form of light. This one channel splits up into Idā, Piṅgalā and Suṣumnā. On the left side is the lunar Idā-channel. On the right side exists the solar Piṅgalā-channel. Within the middle path, having the very subtle form equal to the fibre of a lotus stalk [and] shining like a thousand lightnings, bestowing enjoyment and liberation, [and] having the form of benevolence, the central channel occurs. When the knowledge of her has arisen, the person becomes omniscient.

¹³⁵The use of the term *siddhakundalinīyoga* instead of *siddhayoga* as listed initially is striking. Furthermore, this type of yoga, listed as the second-last item in the initial yoga taxonomy (VTB I, p. 76), is introduced as the second type right after Kriyāyoga, the first item in both the initial list and the subsequent text. That raises further questions as the term *kundaliṇī* is not mentioned at all in the subsequent description of this type of yoga. The relation between Siddhakundalinīyoga and Mantrayoga appears mysterious since only witness U₂ describes a specific type of Mantrayoga. The additional passages of witness U₂, marked in greyscale, instruct the “recitation of the non-recitation” (*ajapājapa*) of the *haṁsamantra*, also called *ajapāgāyatri* (“Gāyatrī of non-recitation”), during meditation for almost every (seven out of nine) *cakra*. All witnesses except L (L omits the term *mantrayoga*) preserve this reading, and the sentence that follows the term supports the reading of *mantrayoga* by the usage of dual forms. The *Yogatattvabindu* closely follows the structure and content of the *Yogasvarodaya*, as quoted with reference in *Prāṇatoṣinī* and *Yogakarṇikā*. However, the yoga introduced in *Yogasvarodaya* at this point is *jñānayoga* and neither *siddhakundalinīyoga* nor *mantrayoga* are mentioned. Only the closely related *Śāradātīlakatantra* 25.37ab provides a possible explanation for the linking of the two types of yoga: *bibharti kundali śaktir ātmānam haṁsaṁ āśritā* | “The *kundali* Śakti abides in the *haṁsaḥ* [and] supports the [individual] Self.” See Bühnemann, 2011: 218, 228.

¹³⁶Siddhakundalinīyoga is discussed along with Siddhayoga within the comparative analysis of the complex yoga taxonomies on p. 452 et seqq. Mantrayoga is discussed on p. 401 et seqq.

¹³⁷The *kanda* (“bulb”) in yogic literature is usually below the navel or near the perineum. Rāmacandra’s concept of the *kanda* is identical to the one found in *Vivekamārtanda* 16: *ūrdhvam meḍhrād adho nābheḥ kandayonih khagāṇḍavat* | *tatra nādyah samutpannāḥ sahasrāṇi dvisaptatih* || “Above the penis and below the navel is the home of the *kanda*, which is [formed] like the egg of a bird. There, the 72000 channels originate.”

[IV. mūlacakram]

इदानीं सुषुम्णाया ज्ञानोत्पत्तावृपायाः कथ्यन्ते । आदौ चतुर्दलं मूलचक्रं वर्तते । प्रथमं आधारच-
क्रम् । गुदा स्थानम् ॥ रक्तवर्णम् ॥ गणेशं दैवतम् ॥ सिद्धिबुद्धिशक्तिम् ॥ मुषको वाहनम् ॥ कुर्म-
त्रैषिः ॥ आकृत्तमनुद्रा ॥ अपानवायुः ॥ ऊर्मी कला ॥ ओजस्विनी धारणा ॥ चतुर्दलेषु रजःसत्त्व-
तमोमनांसि ॥ वं शं षं सं ॥ मध्यत्रिकोणे त्रिशिखा ॥ तन्मध्ये त्रिकोणाकारं कामपीठं वर्तते ।
तत्पीठमध्येऽग्निशिखाकारैका मुर्तिवर्तते । तस्याः मूर्तैर्धार्यानकरणात् शास्त्रकाव्यनाटकादिसकल-
वाङ्मयं विनाभ्यासेन पुरुषस्य मनोमध्ये स्फुरति । अस्य बहिरानन्दः ॥ योगानन्दः ॥ वीरानन्दः ॥
उपरमानन्दः ॥ अजपाजपशत् ॥ ६०० ॥ घटि १ पलानि ४० ॥

Sources: 2–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): suṣumnāntah samāśritya navacakram yathā śrenu | mūlādhāraṁ catuspatram gudordhhe (gudordhve YK 1.250) varttate mahat | tanmadhye svarṇapīṭhe tu trikoṇam maṇḍalam (trikoṇamaṇḍalam YK 1.251) param | tatra vahnīśikhākārā mūrttiḥ sarvatra siddhidaḥ | asyā dhyānam manomadhye vinā pīṭhena (pāṭhena YK 1.252) vāñmayam | sarvaśāstrāṇi saṅkarṣam (saṅkarṣa YK 1.252) sadā sphurati yogavit | 2–8 cf. SSP 2.1 (Ed. p. 29): piṇḍe navacakrāṇi | ādhāre brahmacakram tridhāvartam bhagamaṇḍalākāram | tatra mūlakandah | tatra śaktim pāvakākārām dhyāyet | tatraiva kāmarūpapīṭham sarvakāmaphalapradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 2 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 6): atas taj jñānotpattāv upāyā ucyamte | ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 7): gudamūlacakram caturdalam | 5 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 7): tanmadhye trikoṇākāraṁ kāmapīṭham | 6 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. l. 7): tatpīṭhamadhye agniśikhārā gaṇeśamūrttir varttate | 6–7 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 8–9): tasyā mūrter dhyānakaraṇāt sakalakāvyanāṭakādīsakalavāñmayam vinābhyaśena puruṣasya manomadhye sphurati |

2 suṣumṇāyā PU₂] suṣumṇāyāḥ DK₁N₁N₂, suṣumṇāyāṁ E, suṣumṇāyā° U₁, suṣumṇā° L jñānot-pattāv upāyāḥ E] jñānotpattau upāyāḥ DK₁LPU₁, jñānotpattau upāyā U₂, jñānotpanno 'pāyāḥ N₁, jñānotpanno upāyāḥ N₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate L caturdalam mūlacakram DK₁N₁U₂] caturdalam mūlam cakram EPU₁, caturdalam mūlacakram L, prathamacaturdalam mūlacakram N₂ vartate cett.] pravartate U₂ 2–3 prathamam ādhāracakram PLU₂] prathamādhāracakram vartate | E, om. β 3 gudā sthānam ELPU₂] om. β raktavarṇam ELPU₂] om. β gaṇeśam daivatam em.] gaṇeśādaivatam ELU₂, gaṇeśām daivatam P, om. β 'śaktim' || muṣako vāhanam em.] °śaktimusakavāhanam E, °śaktir mukhako vāhanam P, °śaktimuṣako vāhanam L, °śaktih muṣako vāhanam U₂, om. β 3–4 kurmaṣiḥ ELPU₂] om. β 4 ākuñcanamudrā LPU₂] ākumcamudrā E, om. β apānavāyuh EL] apānavāyus P, apānavāyū U₂, om. β ūrmi em.] urmi U₂, om. β kalā ELPU₂] om. β ojasvinī dhāraṇā ELPU₂] om. β 4–5 caturdaleśu rajaḥsattvatamomanāmsi ELPU₂] om. β 5 vam śam śam śam ELPU₂] om. β madhyatrikoṇe ELPU₂] om. β triśikhā PL] triśikhāt E, trirekhā U₂, om. β tanmadhye cett.] tanmadhye LN₁ °pīṭham γ] pīṭham β 6 'gniśikhākāraikā E] agniśikhākārā ekā βU₂, magniśikhākārā ekā P, jñiśikhākāraṇakā L vartate cett.] asmi U₂ tasyāḥ DEK₁N₁] tasyā LPN₂U₁U₂ mūrter cett.] mūrtir EL, mūrtair U₁, om. U₂ °nāṭakādi° cett.] °nāṭakādi' || L °sakala° cett.] om. L, °saka° N₂ 7 °vāñmayam EPLU₂] °vāñmayam β sphurati cett.] sphuramti L bahirānandah em.] bahir mānandā U₂ yogānandah em.] yogānandā U₂ virānandah em.] virānandā U₂ 8 uparamānandah em.] uparamānandā U₂

[IV. Cakra of the root]

Now, the means for the genesis of knowledge of the central channel are described. At the beginning [of the central channel] exists the four-petalled root-*cakra*. The first is the *ādhāracakra*.¹³⁸ The location is the anus. The color is red. The deity is Ganeśa. The power is success and intelligence. The mount is a rat. The Ṛṣi is Kūrma. The seal is contraction. The vital wind is Apāna. The digit is Īrmi. The concentration is Ojasvinī. In the four petals [exist] *rajas*, *sattva*, *tamas* and the mind-faculties; [as well as] *vam* *śam* *śam* and *śam*. A trident is [situated] in the internal triangle. In its middle is *kāmapīṭha*¹³⁹ in the shape of a triangle. In the middle of this seat (*pīṭha*) exists a single manifestation in the shape of a flame of fire. As a result of meditation on this manifestation, all literature, [such as] *śāstras*, poetry, drama, etc., appears in the person's mind without learning. From this [arises] external bliss, yogic bliss, heroic bliss [and] the bliss of coming to rest.¹⁴⁰ A hundredfold recitation of the non-recitation: 600. 1 *ghati* [and] 40 *palas*.¹⁴¹

¹³⁸This term already occurs in the tenfold *cakra*-system of the 13th c. *Samgitaratnākara* 2.120ab.

¹³⁹This refers to one of the four *pīṭhas* of tantric Buddhism and the Kaula Yogini-Tantra named Kāmarūpa, specifically the present-day Kāmākhyā Temple in Assam, which is equated with different parts of the yogic body in various yoga traditions. For an in-depth discussion of the term, see Liersch, 2023: 48–58, 129, Rosati, 2020: *et passim* and Mallinson and Szántó, 2021: 119, n. 144. The *Śāringadharapaddhati*, *Śivayogapradipikā* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (all texts teach a ninefold *cakra*-system) place Kāmarūpa at the *brahmacakra*.

¹⁴⁰The 11th c. *Amanaska*, the earliest text on Rājayoga, also mentions various blisses such as *ānanda*, *paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, and *cinmātrānanda* throughout the text (Birch, 2013: *et passim*). The association of four similar blisses (*paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, *virānanda* and *yogānanda*) with the first *cakra* at the anus is found in the 13th c. *Samgitaratnākara* (2.120cd–2.121ab) of Śāringadeva. Earlier references to the “four blisses” are found in Vajrayāna sexual yoga (cf. Isaacson and Sferra, 2014: 99 and Sferra, 2000: 31–33). The *Hevajratantra* (1.1.28 *et passim*) lists *ānanda*, *paramānanda*, *sahajānanda*, and *virānanda*. The latter, known as the “Bliss of Cessation,” relates to male pleasure during sexual ritual ejaculation. These concepts were later incorporated into the *Amṛtasiddhi*. However, the *Amṛtasiddhi* contrasts sexual ritual with the celibate yoga of male ascetics, who abstain from sexual intercourse. In 7.4, the text asserts semen (*bindu*) as the source of “the Blisses whose last is Virama,” and in 34.3, it claims that accomplished yogins enjoy the three *ānandas* (likely *ānanda*, *paramānanda*, and *sahajānanda*) without ejaculation, reflecting the taught celibate yoga, cf. Mallinson and Szántó, 2021: 17. Later texts, including the *Amarāughaprabodha*, which cite the *Amṛtasiddhi*, altered or removed Buddhist-specific concepts, such as Vajrayāna sexual yoga terminology, see Birch, 2019: 21.

¹⁴¹See p. 405 n. 713 for an explanation of the units of measurement.

[V. svādhīṣṭhānacakram]

इदानीं द्वितीयं स्वाधिष्ठानचक्रं षट्टदलं उड्डीयाणपीठसंज्ञकं भवति । लिङ्गस्थानम् ॥ पी-
तप्रभा ॥ रजो गुणः ॥ ब्रह्मा देवता ॥ वैखरी वाचा ॥ सावित्री शक्तिः ॥ हंसवाहनम् ॥ वरुण ऋ-
षिः ॥ कामाप्निप्रभा ॥ स्थूलदेहः ॥ जायदवस्था ॥ ऋग्वेदः ॥ आचार्यलिङ्गम् ॥ ब्रह्मसलोकता मो-
क्षः ॥ शुद्धभूमिका तत्त्वम् ॥ गन्धो विषयः ॥ अपानवायुः ॥ अन्तर्मातृकाः ॥ वं भं मं यं रं लं ॥
५ वहिर्मातृकाः ॥ कामा ॥ कामारव्या ॥ तेजस्विनी ॥ चेष्टिका ॥ अलसा ॥ मिथुना ॥ अजपाजपः
सहस्रः ॥ ६००० ॥ घ । १६ प । ४० ॥ तन्मध्येऽतिरक्तवर्णं तेजो वर्तते । तस्य ध्यानात्साधकोऽति-
सुन्दरो भवति । युवतीनां अतिवल्लभो भवति । प्रतिदिनमायुर्वर्धते ॥

Sources: 2 cf. SSP 2.2 (Ed. p. 28): dvitiyam svādhīṣṭhānacakram | tanmadhye paścimābhimukham liṅgam pravālāṅkurasadṛṣṇam dhyāyet | tatraivodyānapīṭham jagadākarṣaṇam bhavati | 2-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): liṅgamūle tu pīṭhbham (*raktābhām* YK 1.253) svādhīṣṭhānan tu ṣaddalam | tanmadhye bālasuryābham mahajyotiḥ susiddhidam | dhyānāc ca vарddhate āyuh kandarpasamatām vrajet |

Testimonia: 2-8 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. 9-11): limgo dvitiyam saṭdalam svādhīṣṭānasamjñakam kamalam udyānapīṭhasamjñakam vartate | tatra atiraktam yahbhā samjñakam tejah | tas�ā nāt sādhakah atisūḍdarāmgasan yuvatinām ativallabhaḥ san pratidinam āyuṣyābhivṛddhimān bhavati | cha |

2 idānīm cett.] idānī N₂ dvitiyam cett.] dvitiye U₂ svādhīṣṭhānacakram U₁] svādhīṣṭānacakram DEK₁LPN₁U₂, svādhīnacakram N₂ ṣaṭdalam cett.] ṣaddalam E, ṣaddalam N₂ udḍiyānapīṭha^o U₂] upāyanapīṭha^o E, udḍiyān pīṭham L, udyānapīṭha^o N₁N₂, udyānāpīṭha^o DK₁, udāganapīṭha^o U₁ 3 gunaḥ em.] guṇa U₂ 4 sthūladehaḥ em.] sthūladehā U₂ ṛgvedaḥ em.] rg veda U₂ 5 śuddhabhūmikā em.] śuddhabhūmikā U₂ antarmāṭrakāḥ MALLINSON em.] antarmāṭrakā U₂ 6 bahirmāṭrakāḥ MALLINSON em.] bahirmāṭrā U₂ tejasvinī em.] tejasī U₂ 7 sahasraḥ em.] sahasra U₂ 'tiraktavarṇam PU₂] atiraktavarṇam βE, atiraktavarna^o U₁N₂ sādhako EPLU₂] sādhakah cett. 7-8 'tisundaro γ] atisūḍdarā β 8 yuvatinām ativallabho bhavati K₁N₂] om. cett. pratidinam γ] dinam dinam prati N₁U₁, dinadinaṁ prati K₁N₂, dinam prati D

[V. Svādhīṣṭānacakra]

Now, the second is the six-petalled Svādhīṣṭānacakra known as the seat of *Uddiyāṇa*¹⁴² The location is the penis. The colour is yellow. The shine is yellow. The quality is Rajas. The deity is Brahmā. The speech is Vaikharī. The power is Sāvitri. The mount is a goose. The Ṛṣi is Varuṇa. The light is the fire of passion. The body is gross. The state is waking. Ḥg is the Veda. The object of veneration (*linga*) is the teacher. The liberation is Brahmasalokatā (“Residing in the world of Brahmā”). The principle is the pure state. The sense object is smell. The vital wind is Apāna. The internal syllables [are]:¹⁴³ *vam bham mam Yam ram lam*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Kāmā, Kāmākhyā, Tejasvinī, Ceṣṭikā, Alasā [and] Mithunā.¹⁴⁴ A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghatis* [and] 40 *palas*. In its middle exists an extremely red light. The adept becomes very handsome as a result of meditation on it. He becomes one whom young women desire. His lifespan increases every day.

¹⁴²The term *uddiyāṇa* originally refers to one of the four *pīṭhas* of tantric Buddhism and the Kaula Yogini-Tantra, see White, 1996: 260. According to Dyczkowski (1988), Sanderson (2007) and Urban (2010), *Uddiyāṇa* is probably situated in the Swat Valley in modern Pakistan. See Sanderson, 2007: 265–269 for a detailed term discussion. Throughout the text corpus of Haṭhayoga, the *pīṭhas* are repeatedly located differently in the yogic body. Additionally, the term refers to a certain yogic technique classified as *mudrā* and termed *uddiyānabandha*, which usually involves a specific type of muscular contraction around the location of the navel. For a detailed discussion of this practice, see Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 228–258.

¹⁴³In all instances where U₂ provides the inner (*antar°*) syllables and outer (*bahir°*) mother goddesses, I have corrected and standardized all occurrences of “*mātrā*” or “*mātrāḥ*” to the appropriate word and form, which is “*māṭrāḥ*”. Thanks to thank James Mallinson for this suggestion. The emended form, “*māṭrāḥ*”, on the one hand, conveys a clearer meaning when applied to *syllables* placed on the *cakras*, while also signifying “mothers” or “mother goddesses,” precisely as presented in all cases where U₂ provides *bahirmāṭrā*. In any case, U₂ yields a list of goddesses in the nominative singular feminine. Furthermore, this decision is reinforced by evidence from other texts. For example, in Agastymuni’s *Rājayoga* (f. 8-9), nearly identical syllable combinations are placed on the petals of the *cakras* within its sixfold *cakra* system: *antarmāṭrā nyāsaprakāraḥ - mam mūlādhāre caturdakramena vinyasya - om̄ vam̄ namah̄ | om̄ śam̄ namah̄ | om̄ ṣam̄ namah̄ | om̄ saṁ namah̄ | iti mūlādhāramāṇḍape vinyasya | svādhīṣṭāne nābhyadhasthapadmeṣu ṣaṭsuḍaleṣu | om̄ bham̄ namah̄ | om̄ mam̄ namah̄ | om̄ yaṁ namah̄ | om̄ raṁ namah̄ | om̄ laṁ namah̄ | iti ṣaṭsu ḍaleṣu vinyasya |*

¹⁴⁴The worship of mothers is originally a central element of the Śākta tradition known as Kaula-Śaivism. It belongs to the Mantramārga and developed from the former Kāpālika cult. See Oberlies, 2012: 92.

Sources: 2–9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): trtiyam nābhideśe tu digdalam paramādbhutam | mahāmeghaprabham tat tu kotividyutsamanvitam | kalpāntāgnisamam (*kalpānto gni*° YK 1.255) jyotis tanmadhye samsthitam svayam | tasya (*asya* YK 1.256) dhyānāc cirāyuḥ syād arogo (*arogi* YK 1.256) jagatām varaḥ (*jagatāmvaraḥ* YK 1.256) | sarvapāpavinirmukto jagatkṣobhakaro (*jagan-mokṣakaro* YK 1.256) mahān | 2–9 cf. SSP 2.3 (Ed. p. 30): trtiyam nābhicakram pañcavartam sarpavat kuṇḍalākāram | tanmadhye kuṇḍalinīm śaktim bälärkakoṭisannibhām dhyāyet | sā madhyā śaktih sarvasiddhidā bhavati |

Testimonia: 2 *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. II: nābhishthāne daśadalam cakram | 7 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 2v. ll. II - 3r. ll. I): tanmadhye pañcakonam piṭhe lakṣmi++parvatī samjñakam gunā sahitā śiva samjñakā rāmaṇam rūpā 8 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 1-2): yasyās tejo jihvayā kathitum na śakyate tasā dhyānakaraṇāt sādhakasya śarīram sthiram bhavati | cha |

2 **trtiyam** cett.] trtiye E, atha trtiyam maṇipūracakram U₂, trtiyacakram N₂ daśadalam cett.] daśadala° L, daśadalakam U₁, om. U₂ padmam EPU₁] °padme L, padma DK₁N₁N₂, om. U₂ vartate cett.] om. U₂ 3 āyu em.] vayu U₂ sūkṣmaliṅgam dehaḥ em.] sūkṣmaliṅgadevatāha U₂ 4 dakṣino'gnih em.] dakṣināgnih U₂ samipatā em.] samipatā U₂ raso em.] rajo U₂ 5 daśamāṭrkāḥ em.] daśamāṭrāḥ U₂ antarmāṭrkāḥ em.] antarmāṭrā U₂ bahirmāṭrkāḥ em.] bahirmāṭrā U₂ 6 haṁsagamanā em.] ahamsagamanā U₂ 7 sahasraḥ em.] sahasra U₂ tanmadhye pañcakonam cakram vartate cett.] om. L tanmadhye cett.] om. L 8 ekā cett.] om. L mūrti cett.] om. L vartate cett.] asmi U₂ tasyās γU₁] tasyā PL mūrtir cett.] mūrtir L, om. U₂ °karaṇāt cett.] karaṇāt || L, °karaṇāt E puruṣasya cett.] om. P śarīram cett.] om. P 9 sthiram cett.] om. P bhavati cett.] bhavati vā U₁, om. P

[VI. nābhisthāne padmam]

तृतीयं नाभिस्थाने दशदलं पद्मं वर्तते। कपिलवर्णम्॥ विष्णुदेवता॥ लक्ष्मी शक्तिः॥
 †आयु+ऋषिः॥ समानवायुः॥ गरुडवाहनम्॥ सूक्ष्मलिङ्गं देहः॥ स्वप्नावस्था॥ मध्यमा
 वाक्॥ यजुर्वेदः॥ दक्षिणोऽग्निः॥ समीपता मोक्षः॥ गुरुलिङ्गविष्णुः॥ आपस्तत्त्वम्॥ रसो
 ५ विषयः॥ दशदलानि॥ दशमातृकाः अन्तर्मातृकाः॥ ढं ढं णं तं थं दं धं नं पं फं॥ बहिर्मातृकाः॥
 शान्तिः॥ क्षमा॥ मेधा॥ तनया॥ मेधाविनी॥ पुष्करा॥ हंसगमना॥ लक्ष्या॥ तन्मया॥ अमृ-
 ता॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः॥ ६०००॥ घ। १६ प। ४०॥ तन्मध्ये पञ्चकोणं चक्रं वर्तते। तन्मध्ये
 एका मूर्तीर्वर्तते। तस्यास्तेजो जिह्वा कथयितुं न शक्यते। तस्याः मूर्तेर्व्यानकरणात्पुरुषस्य शरीरं
 स्थिरं भवति॥

Sources: 2-8 cf. YSV(PT, p. 832): anāhatam aṣṭapiṭham (*mahāpiṭham* YK 1.257) caturthakamalam hrđi | sūryapatram mahājyotiḥ mahāsūkṣman tu cākṣusam | sūryapatram dvādaśadalam (sentence *om.* in YK) | tanmadhye'ṣṭadalam padmam ürddhavaktram mahāprabham | cf. SSP 2.4 (Ed. p. 30): caturtham hrdayacakram aṣṭadalakamalam adhomukham tanmadhye karṇikāyāṁ liṅgakārāṁ jyotirūpāṁ dhyāyet | saiva haṁsakalā sarvendriyavaśyā bhavati |

Testimonia: 2 ≈*Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 2): hrdayamadhye dvadaśadalam 8 ≈*Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 2): tejomayatvāt | dr̄ṣṭigocaram na bhavaty etādṛśam vartate | ≈*Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 3): tanmadhye'ṣṭadalam adhomukham kamalam ||

2 caturtham cett.] caturthacakrakamalam N₂, caturtham kamalam K₁ kamalam cett.] *om.* K₁N₂ vartate cett.] vartate K₁, asti U₂, bhavati N₂ 3 nandi em.] nandi U₂ 4 deham em.] dehe U₂ paśyantī em.] paśyamti U₂ gārhapatyo'gniḥ em.] gārhasyatyo gnih U₂ 5 antaramātrkāḥ em.] dvādaśamātrā U₂ ḥnam em.] yam U₂ 6 bahirmātrkāḥ em.] bahir mātrā U₂ śāntīḥ em.] śānti U₂ 7 mātarā em.] mātarā U₂ ajapājapāḥ em.] ajapājapa° U₂ sahasraḥ em.] °sahasra U₂ 8 'gocaram cett.] gocaratām U₂ bhavati cett.] yāti U₂ 'ṣṭadalam EU₂] 'ṣṭadale P, ḷṭadalam L, aṣṭadalām β adhomukham kamalam cett.] adhomukhakamalam L, mukham kamalam P vartate cett.] asti U₂ 9 bahiśśaktih conj.] bahiśaktih U₂ ātmā em.] ātma° U₂ hrdayamadhye conj.] nābhimadhye U₂ daśāṅgulam em.] daśāṅgulam U₂ 10 unnatiḥ em.] unnati U₂ asaṁkalpam em.] asaṁkalpa U₂ 11 'sveta em.] sveta° U₂ viśramate em.] viśramate U₂ 12 nidrālāsyā em.] nidrā lāsyā° U₂ 13 nairṛtye em.] nairṛtye U₂ 14 °śyāma em.] śāma U₂

[VI. Lotus within the place of the navel]

The third lotus exists at the location of the navel [and] has ten petals. The color is reddish. The deity is Viṣṇu. The power is Lakṣmī. The Ṛṣi is ṬĀyuṭ.¹⁴⁵ The vital wind is Samāna. The mount is Garuḍa. The body is the subtle body.¹⁴⁶ The state is sleep. The speech is Madhyamā. The Veda is Yajur. The fire is the southern [fire]. The liberation is Samīpatā. The *guruliṅga*¹⁴⁷ is Viṣṇu. The principle is water. The sense object is taste.¹⁴⁸ There are ten petals [and] ten *māṭrkāś*. [The] internal syllables [are]: *ḍam tam nam tam tham dam dham nam pam pham*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Śānti, Kṣamā, Medhā, Tanayā, Medhāvinī, Puṣkarā, Hamsagamanā, Lakṣyā, Tanmayā and Amṛtā.¹⁴⁹ A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghaṭis* [and] 40 *palas*.¹⁵⁰ In its middle exists a *cakra* with five angles. In the middle of it is a single manifestation. It is not possible to describe the splendour of it with speech. As a result of meditation on this manifestation, the body of the person becomes durable.^{151,152}

¹⁴⁵The name *vayu* for a *r̥si* as attested in manuscript U₂ is probably a mistake. Since immediately afterwards, the associated *vāyu* is given, this should be an eyeskip. My best guess is *āyu*, the name of a sage mentioned in *R̥gveda* 2.14.7 and Geldner, 1907: 24.

¹⁴⁶I corrected *devatāḥ* to *dehaḥ* since a deity was mentioned before, *sūkṣmaliṅgam* most likely refers to a *deha* and, as in the second *cakra* the *deha* is followed by an *avasthā*.

¹⁴⁷For the phallus of Śiva, considered as one's teacher or guide, cf. *Śivapurāṇa* 1.18.31.

¹⁴⁸I emended *rajo* to *raso* since the association of water with taste is well known.

¹⁴⁹The *bija* series under consideration adheres to the standardised conventions of the six-*cakra* systems of the second millennium, as is evident from its widespread use. Regarding the *bahirmāṭrkāḥ* of U₂, I was not able to find parallel lists in other texts. A thorough investigation of co-occurrence in my electronic text library revealed no such instances. The tradition of associating deities with the *cakra*-petals or series of syllables is well documented, as seen in the *Rudrayāmala Uttaratantra*, with historical roots that can be traced back to the *Kubjikāmatatantra*, albeit with different enumerations. The conventional practice of juxtaposing *antarmāṭrkānyāsa* and *bahirmāṭrkānyāsa* is prevalent and denotes the internal implantation of syllables into the *cakras*, followed by the reinforcement of the outer body by the same alphabetic *bijas*. This concept is further elaborated in texts such as the *Dīpikā* on the *Nityāśoḍaśikārṇava* and the *Śaradātilaka*. I thank Shaman Hatley for answering my questions regarding this subject.

¹⁵⁰Thus, the prescribed duration for meditation on this *cakra* is six hours and forty minutes.

¹⁵¹The source text specifies this bodily durability as a long lifespan (*cirāyuh*) and freedom from diseases (*arogatā*).

¹⁵²In comparison to the previous *svādhīṣṭhānacakraṃ* this *cakra* at the navel is not associated with a *guna*, a *dhāraṇā*, a *prabhā* and a *mudrā*.

[VII. hr̥dayamadhye kamalam]

- चतुर्थं हृदयमध्ये द्वादशदलं कमलं वर्तते । अनाहतचक्रं हृदयस्थानम् ॥ श्वेतवर्णम् ॥ तमो गुणः ॥
 रुद्रो देवता ॥ उमा शक्तिः ॥ हिरण्यगर्भं ऋषिः ॥ नन्दी वाहनम् ॥ प्राणवायुः ॥ ज्योतिःकलाका-
 5 रणं देहम् ॥ सुषुप्तिरवस्था ॥ पश्यन्ती वाचा ॥ सामवेदः ॥ गार्हपत्योऽग्निः ॥ शिवलिङ्गम् ॥ प्राप्ति-
 भूमिका ॥ सरूपता मुक्तिः ॥ द्वादशदलानि ॥ द्वादशमातृकाः ॥ कं खं गं घं ढं चं छं जं झं जं
 टं ठं ॥ बहिर्मातृकाः ॥ रुद्राणी ॥ तेजसा ॥ तापिनी ॥ सुखदा ॥ चैतन्या ॥ शिवदा ॥ शान्तिः ॥
 उमा ॥ गौरी ॥ मातरा ॥ ज्वाला ॥ प्रज्वालिनी ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ ६००० ॥ घा १६ प। ४० ॥
 10 अतितेजोमयत्वाद्विष्णोचरं न भवति । तन्मध्येऽष्टदलमधोमुखं कमलं वर्तते । मनश्चके ॥ मनो
 देवता ॥ बहिरशक्तिः ॥ आत्मा ऋषिः ॥ हृदयमध्ये स्थितं पद्मं नालं तस्य दशाङ्गुलम् । कोमलं तस्य
 तन्नालम् । निर्मलं चाप्यधोमुखम् । कदलीपुष्पसंकाशं तन्मध्ये च प्रतिष्ठितम् । मनउन्नतिः संकल्पं
 विकल्पात्मकमेव च । पूर्वदले श्वेतवर्णं यदा विश्रमते मनः धर्मकीर्तिविद्यादिसद्विर्भवति । अग्नि-

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *prāṇavāyoh sthalāñcāsyā liṅgākāraṇ tu karnikā | kālikākhyā* karnikeyam asyā madhye tu kuṇḍalī | 2-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *padmavatyāḥ (padmāvatyāḥ YK 1.259) prabhāṅguṣṭhapramāṇā (prāmāṇā° YK 1.259) ratnasannibhā | tasyā saṅgi (tasya saṅgi YK 1.260) jīva iti ananto balarūpataḥ | asya dhyānam (dhyānād YK 1.260) jagadvaśyam khecarisarvago bhavet | bhavanti vaśyā devādyāś cintākarttura na (cittā YK 1.260) cānyathā | iṣṭāniṣṭa (iṣṭāniṣṭa YK 1.261) bhaved vaśyāḥ (vaśyāṇ YK 1.261) satyam satyam na samśayah | iṣṭasiddhir bhavet tasya sarvajñādiguṇodayaḥ |*

Testimonia: 1 = *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 3-4): *ta ca prāṇavāyoh sthānam | aṣṭadalakamalamadhye liṅgākārā karnikā* 2 = *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 4): *kaliketi samjñikāsti tanmadhye padmarāgaratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā puttaliṇā* 3 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 5): *jīveti samjñikāsti | tasyāḥ balam svarūpam ca kotijhvābhīr vaktum na śakyam* | 4 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 5-6): *asyā mūrtter dhyānakaraṇāt sādhakasya svargapātāla ākāsaगाम्धरवकीम्नरागुह्याकविद्याधरास्त्रियो vaśā bhavati* | 5 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 6-7): *pr̥thvi loke manusyādi striṇām kākathā cha |*

1 *jñānasamdhāna° em.] jñānasamdhāne U₂ °vāyoh cett.] °vāyo U₁U₂ 2 *karnikā cett.]* karnī D *kaliketi cett.]* kalikeli L, karniketi E *saṃjñā cett.] om.* L *tatkālikāmadhye cett.]* tataḥ N₂, om. L 2-3 *“rāgaratnasamānavarṇāṅguṣṭhapramāṇaikā em.]* “rāgaratnasamānavarṇāṅguṣṭhapramāṇaikā E, “ratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā L, “rāgaratnasamānavarṇām amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā PN₁, “rāgaratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇā ekā N₂, “rāgaratnasamānavarṇām amguṣṭhapramāṇāt ekā DU₁, “rāgaratnasamānavarṇā amguṣṭhapramāṇāt ekā K₁, 3 *tasyā EP]* tasyāḥ β, tasya LU₂ *jīveti samjñā N₁] jīveti samjñāḥ || N₂, jīveti samjñā | DK₁, jīvasamjñā || γ, om. L *tasyā EN₂P]* tasyāḥ DK₁N₁U₁, tasya U₂ *balam atha ca svarūpam cett.]* balamadhyasvarūpam E, bala sappa svarūpam L, balam atha svarūpam P, balam tasya atha svarūpam U₂ 3-4 *kotijhvābhīr cett.]* kotijhvābhī LK₁, 4 *vaktum cett.] ktum K₁ na cett.]* naiva EP *asyā cett.]* asyāḥ DK₁N₁U₁, tasyāḥ U₂ *mūrtter cett.]* mūrtir LN₂ *dhyānakaraṇāt cett.]* dhyānam karaṇāt || U₂, dhyānāt L *“pāṭalākāśā° γ] “pāṭāla ākāśā° β 5 “sambandhinyāḥ em.]* “sambandhinyāḥ ELPβ, samādhinya U₂ *striyāḥ sādhakasya puruṣasya β]* striyo ‘pi EPL, striyo pi U₂ *vaśyā bhavanti cett.]* vaśyo bhavati N₂ *atra cett.]* yaṁtra DK₁ *kim β]* om. γ *kathyate cett.]* kathyate vā U₁**

[VII. Lotus within the heart]

The fourth lotus is twelve-petalled [and] exists within the heart. The place of the Anāhatacakra is at the heart. The colour is white. The quality is Tamas. The deity is Rudra. The power is Umā. The Ṛṣi is Hiranyagarbha. The mount is Nandī. The vital wind is Prāṇa. The body is the instrument of the digit of light. The state is deep sleep. The speech is Paśyanti. The Veda is Sāma[veda]. The fire is the fire of the householder. The *linga* is Śiva. The level is attaining.¹⁵³ The liberation is taking the same form [as the deity]. [There are] twelve petals. [The] twelve [internal] syllables [are]: *kam kham gam gham ñam cam cham jam jham ñam tam ñam*. The external mother goddesses [are]: Rudrāñi, Tejasā, Tāpinī, Sukhadā, Caitanyā, Śivadā, Śānti, Umā, Gaurī, Mātarā, Jvalā [and] Prajvālinī. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 6000; 16 *ghatis* [and] 40 *palas*. Because of being made of [such an] intense light, [the fourth lotus] is not in the range of sight. In its middle exists an eight-petalled lotus facing downwards. The mind resides in the *cakra*. The deity is Manas. The power is Bahiś.¹⁵⁴ The Ṛṣi is the self. In the middle of the heart¹⁵⁵ is a lotus whose stalk is ten fingers long. Its stalk is soft. [The lotus] is pure [and] facing downwards. There is [something] resembling a banana flower established within it. The mind wants advancement, but its essence is indecision. While the mind rests on the eastern petal, which is white, a clear intellect endowed with the fame of *dharma*, knowledge, etc., arises. While in the southeast, which is reddish, a mind endowed with weakness, illusion, sleepiness, and laziness arises. While in the right south, being black, the production of anger arises. While in the southwest, which is blue, a mind of selfishness arises. While in the west, which is brown, a mind [focussed on] play, laughter, and excitement arise. While in the northwest, which is dark in colour, a mind endowed with worry and anxiety arises.

¹⁵³Cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 3.45: *prāptir aṅgulyagrenāpi sprśati candramasam* | “Attaining is that by which one can touch the moon with the fingertips.”

¹⁵⁴*Bahiśsaktih* is the external energy that permeates the external space. The conjecture is based on *Kriyakramadyotikavyākhyā* (Ed. p. 96) and *Sakalāgamāsārasaṅgraha* quoted with reference *siddhāntaśekhara* (Ed. p. 80): *carañānguṣṭhayor yugmāt sañcintya susirāntanau | susirāntabahiśsaktim vyāpiṇīm cintayet tataḥ ||*

¹⁵⁵I conjectured *nābhi*° to *hṛdaya*° since the context is an eight-petalled within the twelve-petalled lotus whose eight petals are discussed in U₂. Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XLVII.

कोणे आरक्तवर्णे निद्रालस्यमायामन्दमतिर्भवति । दक्षिणे कृष्णवर्णेति तदा कोयोत्पत्तिर्भवति । नैऋत्ये नीलवर्णे ममतामतिर्भवति । पश्चिमे कपिलवर्णं क्रीडाहासोत्सोहमतिर्भवति । वायव्ये श्यामवर्णं चिन्तोद्वेगमतिर्भवति ।

Sources: 2–9 cf. YSV(PT, p. 832) = YK 1.262: kalāpatram pañcaman tu viśuddham kāñthadeśataḥ | 2–9 cf. SSP 2.5 (Ed. pp. 30–31): pañcamam kāñthacakram caturaṅgulam | tatra vāma iḍā candraṇāḍī | daksine piṅgalā sūryanāḍī | tanmadhye suṣumnāṁ dhyāyet | saiva anāhatakalā anāhatasiddhidā bhavati | cf. YSV (PT, p. 832) = YK 1.262: asya madhye pumān ekaḥ koṭicandrasamaprabhaḥ | naśyantya sādhyarogaḥ hi sahasrāyus ca cintanāt |

Testimonia: 2–9 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 7): kamṭhasthāne pañcamam śo-daśadalam viśudhahasamjñākam cakram varttate || 8 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 7–8): tatra koṭicamdraprabha ekaḥ puruṣo sti = *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 8): tasya puruṣasya dhyānakaraṇāḍ asādhyarogaḥ naśyamti || 9 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 8): sahasravarṣam jīvati |

2 idānīm β] om. γ kamalam sodaśadalam kāñthasthāne DK₁N₁U₁] kamalasodaśadalam kāñthasthāne N₂, kāñthasthāne sodaśadalam kamalam EPL, viśuddhacakram kamthastāne U₂ dhūmravarṇam em.] dhūmravarṇe U₂ 3 virāṭha em.] virāṭha U₂ mahākāraṇadehaḥ em.] mahākāraṇadeha U₂ 5 °māṭrakāḥ em.] °māṭrāḥ U₂ antarmāṭrakāḥ em.] antarmāṭrā carāḥ U₂ um em.] u U₂ 6 bahirmāṭrakāḥ em.] bahirmāṭrā U₂ icchā em.] ichā U₂ śaktiḥ em.] śakti U₂ 7 tāmasī em.] tamasi U₂ pustā em.] puṣṭa° U₂ 7–8 ajapājapah sahasrah em.] ajapājapasa-hrasa U₂ 8 °samaprabhaḥ cett.] °samaprabhaḥ || U₂, °samaprabhā LD, °sūryasamāna E ekaḥ puruṣo cett.] ekapuruṣo D, eka pumān U₂ 9 puruṣasya cett.] pumṣaḥ U₂ dhyānakāraṇāḍ cett.] dhyānakaraṇāṭ N₁N₂, dhyānakaraṇāṭ | DU₁U₂ °paryantam cett.] °paryamta N₂, om. L puruṣo cett.] sa puruṣo EP jīvati cett.] jīvati |cha| U₁, jīvatidāniṁ E

उत्तरे पीतवर्णे भोगशृङ्खारमहोदयमतिर्भवति । ज्ञानसंधानमतिर्भवति । तन्मध्ये प्राणवायोः स्थानम्—
षट्दलकमलमध्ये लिङ्गाकारा कर्णिका कथ्यते । तस्याः कलिकेति संज्ञा । तत्कलिकामध्ये पद्मरागर—
ल्लसमानवर्णाङ्गुष्ठप्रमाणैका पुत्तलिका वर्तते । तस्या जीवेति संज्ञा । तस्या बलं अथ च स्वरूपं को—
टिजिहाभिर्वर्तुं न शक्यते । अस्या मूर्त्यर्धानकारणात्स्वर्गपातालाकाशमनुष्यगन्धर्वकिन्नरगुह्यकवि—
चाघरलोकसंबन्धिन्याः स्त्रियः साधकस्य पुरुषस्य वश्या भवन्ति । इत्यत्र किं कथ्यते ॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *ājñākhyam* *śaṣṭhakam* (*saṭkam* YK I.264) *cakram* *bhruvor madhye dvipatrakam* | *agnijvālānibham* *jyotiḥ pumṣaḥ strīto* (*pūmsastrīto* YK I.264) *vivarjitam* | *dhyānāc cāsyā sarvasiddhirajarāmaratām* *vrajet* | cf. SSP 2.7 (Ed. p. 31): *saptamaṇi bhrūcakram* *madhyamāṅguṣṭhamatram* | *tatra jñānanetram* *dīpaśikhākram* *dhyāyet* | *tatra vāksiddhir bhavati* |

Testimonia: 2 *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 8-9): *bhrūvor madhye dvidalam* *ājñācakram* *śaṣṭham* | 5 ≈*Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 9): *gnijvālākāram* *paramātmasamjñakam* *vastv āsti* | ≈*Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. ll. 9-10): *tac ca na stripumān* | *tasya dhyānakaranād ajarāmarah* *sādhako bhavati* |*cha*|

2 *śaṣṭhacakram* β] *śaṣṭham* *bhrūmadhye* EP, *śaṣṭhaḥ* *bhrūmadhye* L, *śaṣṭa* *bhrūmadhye* U₂ *ājñā* cett.] *ājñā* DN₁N₂ *nāmakam* DN₁U₁] *nāma* N₂, *cakram* EPL, *cakram* *raktavarṇam* U₂ *vartate* cett.] *om.* U₂ *agnir em.*] *agnir* U₂ 3 *jñānadehaḥ em.*] *jñānadehi* U₂ 3-4 *akāśa em.*] *akāśā* U₂ 4 *jivo hamsaḥ em.*] *jivahimsa* U₂ °*lilā em.*] °*lilārbambhaḥ* U₂ *mātrke em.*] *mātrā* U₂ *antarmātrke em.*] *antar mātrā* U₂ *bahirmātrke em.*] *bahirmātrā* U₂ 5 *sthitiḥ em.*] *sthiti* U₂ *ajapājapah* *saḥasraḥ em.*] *ajapājapasahasra* U₂ 5-6 *tac cakram* *bhruvor madhye dvidalakam* *sthitam* β] *dvidalam* EPL, *om.* U₂ 6 'gnijvālā° E] *agnijvālā°* cett. *kāram akalam em.*] °*kāram* *akalam* DN₁N₂, °*kārakalam* γ, °*kāram* *akala* U₁ *kimcid vastu* cett.] *kimcit vastu* U₁ *na strī na pumān* cett.] *na strī pumān* BEL 7 °*karaṇāt* cett.] °*karaṇāt* | U₂ *śarīram ajarāmaram* U₂] *śarīram* *ajarāmaram* Eβ, *śarīram* *ajarāmaro* BLP *bhavati* cett.] *bhavati* vā U₂

Notes: 6 *agnijvālākāra°*: Witness B starts here.

While in the north, which is yellow, a mind occupied with enjoyment, sexual passion, and prosperity arises. While in the northeast, which is whitish, a mind united with gnosis arises.

It is said that in its middle is the place of the *prāṇa*-vital wind [and] in the middle [of] the eight-petalled lotus is a central receptacle (*karpikā*)¹⁵⁶ in the form of a *liṅga*. The technical designation of it is bud (*kalikā*).¹⁵⁷ In the middle of this bud exists a single thumb-sized [divine] figurine (*puttalikā*)¹⁵⁸ being similar to a ruby-gem in color. Her technical designation is Jīva.¹⁵⁹ Not even with ten million tongues is it possible to talk about her nature and her power. As a result of meditation on this form, the women of the inhabitants of the world [which are] Humans, Gandharvas, Kinnaras, Guhyakas, Vidyādharaś, in the heavenly world, underworld, and open space become obedient to the will of the practising person. What [more] is here to say about this?

¹⁵⁶ Regarding the translation of *karpikā* as “central receptacle” instead of the widespread translation “pericarp”, see Reigle, 2012:442.

¹⁵⁷ A similar concept, including the usage of the term *kalikā*, is found in the chapter on creation (*sargakāṇḍa*) of the *Prāṇatosinī*, 1898: 54. In a quotation attributed to a text called *Śaktānanda*, the *jīva* is described as having the shape of a bud of light (*pradīpakalikākāro jīvo*) and always resides in the heart: *ādau sañjāyate bijam brahmāṇḍam sahasāṅkuraḥ | tasya madhye sumeruś ca kaṅkāladaṇḍarūpadhṛk | carācarāṇāṁ sarveṣāṁ devādināṁ višeṣataḥ | alayaḥ savabhūtāṇāṁ meror abhyantare 'pi ca | pradīpaka-*

likākāro jīvo hṛdi sadā sthitah |

¹⁵⁸ The concept of a *puttalikā* in the heart can be traced back to the Kaula Tantras, e.g., the *Sāradātilakatantra* 22.126–128: *puttalikāyā hṛdayam sprśan prāṇa iha prāṇa jīva iha sthita iti indriyāṇi sprśan sarvendriyāṇi vāñmanāścakṣuhṛṣotraghrāṇeti sarvāṅgam sprśan prāṇa ihāyāntu sukham ciram tiṣṭhan tu iti śrāḥ sprśan svāheti jāpet | mantranyāsam iti |*

¹⁵⁹ The idea of the thumb-sized soul residing in the heart is already present in the oldest strata of yogic literature. See *Kathopaniṣad* 6.17: *aṅguṣṭhamātrah puruṣo 'ntarātmā sadā janānāṁ hṛdaye saṃnivīṣṭaḥ | tam svāc charirāt pravṝhen muñjād iṣeṣikām dhairyena | tam vidyāc chukram amṛtam tam* *vidyāc chukram amṛtam iti ||* Also cf. *Śvetāśvataraopaniṣad* 3.13.

[VIII. kanṭhasthāne kamalam]

इदानीं पञ्चमं कमलं षोडशदलं कण्ठस्थाने वर्तते । धूम्रवर्णम् ॥ जीवो देवता ॥ अविद्या शक्तिः ॥
 विराट ऋषिः ॥ वायुर्वाहनम् ॥ उदानवायुः ॥ ज्वाला कला ॥ जालन्धरो बन्धः ॥ महाकारणदेहः ॥
 तूर्यावस्था ॥ परा वाचा ॥ अथर्वावेदः ॥ जङ्गमलिङ्गम् ॥ जीवप्राप्ता भूमिका ॥ सायुज्यता मोक्षः ॥
 ५ षोडशदलानि ॥ षोडश ॥ मातृकाः अन्तर्मातृकाः ॥ अं आं इं हौ उं ऊ ऊ लू एं एं ऊ ऊ ऊ ऊ

Sources: २ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 832-833): catuhṣaṣṭhidalaṁ tālumadhye cakraṇ tu madhyamam |

Testimonia: २ ≈*Yogaśaṅgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 10): tālumadhye catuhṣaṣṭhidalaṁ amṛta-pūrṇam

२ cakram catuḥṣaṣṭhidalaṁ tālumadhye β] tālumadhye catuḥṣaṣṭhidalaṁ EPU₂, tāludēśe madhye catuḥṣaṣṭhidala LB 'mṛtāpūrṇam em.] amṛtāpūrṇam cett., amṛtāpūrṇa N₂ ३ mahākāśa em.] mahākāśa U₂ ५ lalāṭa em.] lalāṭa U₂ ५-६ svarūpam em.] svarūpam U₂

Sources: १-४ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 832-833): piyūṣapūrṇam (piyūṣapūrṇa° YK 1.266) koṭindusannibhaṁ (°sannibha° YK 1.266) cāmrasthalī | tanmadhye ghatikāsamjñā karṇikā raktasannibhā | saha cendukalā tatrāmṛtadhārām (tāndra° YK 1.267) sravaty asau | etad dhyātvāmṛtaiḥ snātvā sadā yogāt pramucyate | unmādajvara pittādīhāsulādivedanāḥ (śūnya° YK 1.268) | naṣyanti ca śirodukhham jādyabhāvo 'pi naṣyati | sadyodhyānādbhuktaviśvam jihvājāḍyañ ca naṣyati (last hemistich *om.* in YK)

Testimonia: १-४ ≈*Yogaśaṅgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3r. l. 11 - 3v. ll. 1-2): adhikataśobhayuktam atiśvetam cakram | tanmadhye raktavarṇaghamti kāsamjñā varttate | tanmadhye prakāṭa-candrakalā amṛtādhārāsraवान्ति varttate | tasyāḥ kalāyā nirantaram dhyānakartum maraṇam kṣayarogaḥ pettajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśiro+++jihvājāḍyaṁ ca naṣyati

१ "kataraśobhayuktam N₂] "kaśobhāyuktam E, "kataraśobhayuktam BLPN₁DU₁, "kataraprabhāmuktaṁ U₂ atiśvetam em.] atiśvetam U₂ raktavarṇam cett.] raktavarṇa° N₂ ghaṇṭikā° cett.] ghāmṭikā° E, ghaṭikā° P, ghaṇikā° L ekā cett.] ekā ekā LB २ bhūmiḥ cett.] bhūmis° U₁, bhūmi U₂ 'prakāṭa° cett.] pragaṭa U₁, ḍrakataṁ U₂ amṛtādhārāsraवान्ति cett.] 'mṛtādhārāsraवान्ति LB, 'mṛtādhārāsraवान्ति PU₂, 'mṛtādhārā bhavati E vartate β] om. γ kalāyā cett.] kalāyā N₁N₂U₁, karṇikāyā LB ३ nāyāti cett.] na yāti LBU₂ "dhyānakaraṇāḍ cett.] "dhyānād EP amṛtādhārā cett.] amṛtādhārāyāḥ sajivo E, amṛtādhārā plāvanam P, amṛtādhārā plāvanam U₂ sravati LBU₁] sravamti N₁N₂D, bhavati EPU₂ tadā γ] om. β ३-४ kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā em.] yaksamaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā P, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāharogajihvājāḍabhbāvā L, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāharogajihvājāḍabhbāvā B, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā N₁, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā N₂, kṣayam rogam pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā D, kṣayaroga pittajvaraḥṛdayadāhāśirorogajihvājāḍabhbāvā U₁, kṣayarogoptatti || jvara hrdayadāha || śiroroga || jihvājāḍatā || dayo U₂ ४ bhakṣitam N₂U₁] bhakṣitam N₁, bhakṣitām D, bhakṣitam api EPLU₂, bhakṣitamār pi B viṣam api β] viṣam BLU₂, viṣan E, vimṣa P bādhate EPN₂] bādhate cett.] yadyatra cett.] yady atram api BL, yady anna DN₁ manāḥ sthiram EP] manasthiram cett.

[VIII. Lotus within the location of the throat]

Now, the fifth sixteen-petalled lotus exists at the location of the throat. The color is grey. The deity is Jīva. The power is ignorance. The Ṛṣi is Virāṭa. The mount is the vital wind. The vital wind is Udāna. The digit is the flame. The lock is Jālandhara. The body is the primordial cause (*mahākāraṇa*). The state is the fourth state (*tūrya*). The speech is Parā. The Veda is Atharvaṇa[veda]. The object of veneration is the movable. The level is Jīvaprāptā. The liberation is the union with the deity (*sāyujyatā*). [Associated with it are] sixteen petals [and] sixteen mother goddesses (*mātrikas*). The internal syllables [are]: am̄ ām̄ im̄ īm̄ u ūm̄ ṛm̄ īm̄ īm̄ em̄ aim̄ om̄ aum̄ am̄ amh̄. The external mother goddesses [are]: Vidyā, Avidyā, Icchā, Śakti, Jñānaśakti, Śatalā, Mahāvidyā, Mahāmayā, Buddhi, Tāmasī, Maitrā, Kumārī, Maitrāyaṇī, Rudrā, Puṣṭā, Simhanī. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghatis*, 46 *palas*. 40 *akṣaras*. In its middle exists the one consciousness¹⁶⁰ shining like a thousand moons. As a result of meditation on this consciousness, incurable diseases vanish. The person lives up to 1001 years.

¹⁶⁰The term *puruṣa* appears in the last three sentences of this section. Judging by the context, *puruṣa* in the first two sentences must be understood as “consciousness”, perhaps with the same connotations as in the Sāṃkhya-Yoga traditions. In contrast, the sentence concluding the section must refer to the person practising meditation.

अः ॥ बहिर्मातृकाः ॥ विद्या ॥ अविद्या ॥ इच्छा ॥ शक्तिः ॥ ज्ञानशक्तिः ॥ शतला ॥ महाविद्या ॥
 महामाया ॥ बुद्धिः ॥ तामसी ॥ मैत्रा ॥ कुमारी ॥ मैत्रायणी ॥ रुद्रा ॥ पुष्टा ॥ सिंहनी ॥ अजपाजपः
 सहस्रः ॥ १००० ॥ घ । २ प । ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ तन्मध्ये कोटि चन्द्रसमप्रभः एकः पुरुषो वर्तते । तस्य
 पुरुषस्य ध्यानकरणादसाध्यरोगा नश्यन्ति । एकसहस्रवर्षपर्यन्तं पुरुषो जीवति ॥

[IX. ājñācakram]

इदानीं षष्ठचक्रं आज्ञानामकं वर्तते । अग्निर्देवता ॥ सुषुम्णा शक्तिः ॥ हंस ऋषिः ॥ चैतन्यवाहनम् ॥ ज्ञानदेहः ॥ विज्ञानावस्था ॥ अनुपमवाचा ॥ सामवेदः ॥ प्रमादलिङ्गम् ॥ अर्धमात्रा ॥ आकाशतत्त्वम् ॥ जीवो हंसः ॥ चैतन्यलीला आरंभः ॥ द्वे मातुके ॥ हूँ क्षृं ॥ अन्तमातुके ॥ बहिर्मातुके ॥ ५ स्थितिः ॥ प्रभा ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ १००० ॥ घ । २ प । ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ तच्चकं भ्रुवोर्मध्ये-द्विद्लकं स्थितम् । तन्मध्येऽग्निज्वालाकारमकलं किञ्चिद्वस्तु वर्तते । न स्त्री न पुमान् । तस्य ध्यान-करणात्पुरुषस्य शरीरमजरामरं भवति ॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): brahmarandhre 'ṣṭamam cakram śatapatram mahāprabhām | cf. SSP 2.8 (Ed. pp. 31-32): aṣṭamam brahmarandhraṁ nirvāṇacakram sūcikāgrahedyam |

Parallels: 8-9 ≈ *Vijñānabhairava* 156: sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | hamsa hamsety amum mantram jivo japati nityaśah || 8-9 ≈ *Vivekamārtanda* 29: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśaty adhaḥ | hamsa haṃsety amum mantram jivo japati sarvadā || 8-9 ≈ *Yogabija* 106: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa višen marut | haṃsa haṃseti mantra 'yam' sarvajivā japanti vai || 8-9 quoted with reference (*yogabije*) ≈ *Yogacintāmani* (f. 6r): sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa višen marut | hamsa haṃseti amum mantram jivo japanti sarvadā || 8-9 quoted with reference (*yogabije*) ≈ *Hathatattvakaumudi* 22.27: hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | hamsa haṃseti mantra 'yam' sarve jīvā japanti vai || 8-9 ≈ *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.130cd-131ab (Ed. p. 416): hakāreṇa bahir yāti sakāreṇa viśet punaḥ | haṃsa haṃseti mantra 'yam' sarvair jīvaiś ca japyate ||

2 aṣṭamacakram brahmarandhrasthāne śatadalām DN₁N₂] cakram brahmaramdhrasthāne śatadalām U₁, brahmarandhrasthāne 'ṣṭamam śatadalām cakram EPU₂, brahmaramdhrasthāne aṣṭamam śatadalām cakram BL 4 dehaḥ em.] deha U₂ vedāḥ em.] veda U₂ ajapājapah sahasraḥ em.] ajapājapasahasra U₂ 5 sarvajapah em.] sarvajapa° U₂ 6 prāṇam em.] prāṇah U₂

[IX. Ājñācakra]

Now, a sixth *cakra* named Ājñā exists.¹⁶¹ The deity is fire. The power is the central channel. The Ṛṣi is Hamsa. The mount is consciousness. The body is knowledge. The state is insight. The speech is the incomparable (*anupama*). The Veda is Sāma[veda]. The object of veneration is intoxication. †[It is consisting of] half a measure.[†]¹⁶² The principle is space. The gander is the living soul. The origin is the activity of consciousness. There are two *mātrkas*. The inner syllables [are]: ham [and] kṣam. The external mother goddesses [are]: Sthiti [and] Prabhā. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghatīs*, 46 *palas*, and 40 *akṣaras*. This two-petalled *cakra* is in the middle of the eyebrows. In its middle exists a certain object in the form of a blazing fire without parts. [It is] not female, [it is] not male. As a result of meditation on it, the body of the person becomes non-ageing and immortal.

¹⁶¹ *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.7 declares this *cakra* to be thumb-sized and calls it the eye of wisdom (*jñānanetram*) onto which the practitioner shall meditate as a flame of a lamp with the result of achieving the perfection of speech: *saptamāṇ bhrūcakram madhyamāṅguṣṭhamāṭram | tatra jñānanetram dipasikhākāraṇ dhyāyet | tatra vāksiddhir bhavati |*

¹⁶² It is hard to make sense of *ardhamāṭrā*. My best hunch is that an *ardha* divides something into two. It might be a synonym hinting at the two *mātrkas* that follow.

Sources: 1-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): jālandharam nāma pītham etat tu parikirttitam | siddhapumsah (°pumsa° YK 1.270) sthalam jñātvā agnidhūmanibhā śikhā | ādimadhyāntahinā strīpum̄mūrtti (°mūrtir YK 1.270) varttate parā | antajñānī (antaryāmī YK 1.271) bhaved dhyānād ākāśe 'pi samāgamaḥ | nirantaram sarvavettā ity uccāno mahān bhavet | jaganmadhye sthito jantur jagadbādhāvivarjitaḥ | 1-4 cf. SSP 2.8 (Ed. pp. 31-32): tatra dhūmaśikhāram dhyayet | tatra jālandharapiṭham mokṣapradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 1-4 ≈ *Yogaśamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3v. ll. 2-5): brahmaramḍhre śatadalām jālamḍharapiṭhasamjñakām siddhapuruṣasyānacakram tanmadhye gnidhūmrāśekārā ādi-madhyāntarahitā puruṣasya mūrttir asti | tasyāḥ dhyānakartuh ṛthiyām sthitāv api ṛthvī kṛtabādho na bhavati | trikālikajñānam pratyakṣam bhavati | āyurvṛddih limgaśarireṇa sarvatra pratyakṣam gamāgamo bhavati |

1 kamalasya cett.] kamala° E jālandharapiṭha cett.] jālandharapiṭha° B, jātyadharanipīṭha E iti cett.] om. B samjñā cett.] °samjñā B °puruṣasya sthānam cett.] sthānam müti vartate LB 'gnidhūmākārā rekhā BL agnidhūmrākārā rekhā U₁, 'gnidhūmākārā reṣā N₁, agnidhūmākārā reṣā D, 'gnidhūmākārarekhā EP, agnidhūmrākārarekhā N₂, 'gnidhūmrākārā rekhāyāḥ U₂ yādr̄śi cett.] yādr̄śy° E, etādr̄śi U₂ 2 tādr̄śy βBPL] ādr̄sy E, om. U₂ tasyā γ] tasyā β nādir nānto sti cett.] nādinām̄'to sti P, nāsty amtaḥ ādir api nāsti β tasyā BELP] tasyāḥ cett. mūrtter EPU₁U₂] mūrtir BDLN₁N₂ dhyānakaraṇāt pratyakṣam nirantaram BE] dhyānakaraṇāt pratyakṣanirantaram cett. 3 puruṣasyākāśe cett.] puruṣa ākāśe N₂, puruṣasyākāśa° U₂, puruṣasya ākāsi U₁ °gamau cett.] °gamo U₁, °game N₂ bhavataḥ cett.] bhavata U₂ ṛthvīmadhye cett.] ṛthvīmadhye BU₂ sthitasyāpi cett.] sthitāv api γ ṛthvībādho EL] ṛtvībādho B, ṛthaka P, ṛthvī bādhoko U₂, ṛthvī kṣato bādho β na bhavati cett.] bhavati P 3-4 sakalam pratyakṣam nirantaram em.] sakalāpratyakṣam nirantaram β, sakalāḥ pratyakṣam niramtara BL, sakalān pratyakṣam niramtaram E, om. PU₂ 4 paśyati cett.] paśyati LB, om. PU₂ ṛthagbhavati E] ca ṛthak bhavati BL, ca ṛthak ca bhavati N₁N₂U₁, ca ṛthak ṛthak bhavati D, om. PU₂ atiśayenāyur EP] atiśayanāyur BL, atiśayena āyur β, om. U₂ vardhate cett.] vardhayate BL

[X. cakram tālumadhye]

इदानीं सप्तमं चक्रं चतुःषष्ठिदलं तालुमध्येऽमृतपूर्णं वर्तते । ललाटमण्डलम् ॥ चन्द्रो देवता ॥ अ-
मृता शक्तिः ॥ परमात्मा ऋषिः ॥ अमृतवार्सिनीकला सप्तदशी ॥ अमृतकल्पोलनदी ॥ महाकाशा
॥ अंबिका ॥ लंबिका ॥ घण्टिका ॥ तालिका ॥ अजपागायत्री देहस्वरूपम् ॥ काकमुखी ॥ नरने-
त्रा ॥ गोशृङ्खा ललाटा ॥ ब्रह्मपठा ॥ हयग्रीवा ॥ मधूरमुखा ॥ हंसवद्ज्ञानि ॥ अजपागायत्रीस्वरू-
पम् ॥

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): navaman tu mahāśūnyam cakran tu tatparāt param | tad upari
param kiñcīn nāsti kiñcīn mahāparam | mahācakram siddhacakram pūrṇagauryadisamjñakam
| tanmadhye varttate padmaṇ sahasradalam adbhitam | ūrdhvavakram mahāvaktre (*mahā-
vaktram* YK 1.274) varṇaśobhāpadam mahat | sarvakalyānasampūrṇamasya tulyam na vidyate |
parimāṇam vaktam (*vaktum* YK 1.275) asya manasā vacasā na hi | trikoṇakarṇikā tatra (*"tantram*
YK 1.276) varttate jagad iṣvari | kalā saptadaśi tatra varttate parameśvari | nirañjanakalā sā tu
koṭisūryasamaṇprabhā | koṭicandraprabhā caiva śitōṣṇādīvitarjita | asya dhyānāt sādhakasya man-
oduḥkham bhaven na hi | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.9 (Ed. pp. 32): navamam ākāśacakram soḍaśadalakamalam
ūrdhvamukham | tanmadhye karṇikāyām trikuṭākārām tad ūrdhvāśaktim tām paramaśunyām
dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiriṇīpiṭham sarveṣṭasiddhipradam bhavati |

Testimonia: 2-7 ≈ *Yogasamgraha* (IGNCA 30020 f. 3v. ll. 6-11): brahmaraṇḍhre eva śatadal-
cakropari mahāśūnyacakram mahāsiddhacakram pūrṇagiricakram iti samjñakam sahasradalam
cakram asti | tad upari kiñcīn nāsti | tac cakram atiraktam ūrdhvamukham sakalaśobhāpadam
aneka kalyāṇapūrṇam mano vācām agocara parimalo petam | tat kamalamadhye trikoṇakarṇikā
| tasyām karṇikāyām saptadaśi nirājanarūpā koṭisūryaprabhā sati uṣṇabhava hinā koṭi-
candrasamasitalaikākalasti | tasyām anaṇṭaparamāṇamta paramāṇamdanām sthānam tasyāḥ
kalāyā dhyānakaranāt sādhako (em. sādako *Yogasamgraha*) yadyādiśati tatra bhavati |

2 °navama cett.] navamam B, navamaś° U₁ bhedāḥ cett.] bheda N₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate
BLN₂U₂ mahāśūnya° cett.] mahāśūnye BLN₁, om. U₂ °cakram iti BELP] cakreti β, om. U₂
samjñā cett.] om. U₂ tad upary BEP] tad upari cett., om. U₂ aparam cett.] om. BLU₂ kimapi
cett.] kim api β, om. U₂ 3 tasya cett.] tasya cakrasya β, madhye tasya U₂ °piṭham BPLU₂] piṭha
E, om. cett. iti PU₂] iti samjñā BL, om. cett. etādṛśām cett.] etadrśām E, ekādāśam U₂ nāma
cett.] nāmaḥ U₁ °cakrasya madhye BELP] °cakramadhye β, °cakrasya U₂ 4 ūrdhvamukham β]
ūrdhukham EPL, ūrdhvamukham U₂, ūrdhvamukhem B atiraktavarṇam β] iti raktavarṇam
BEL, iti raktavarṇa° P, ativarṇam U₂ °sobhāspadam cett.] °sobhāspadam E, °sobhanāṣyadām U₂
°pūrnam cett.] °pūrṇa° BN₂ ekam cett.] eka° D, om. U₁ vartate cett.] vartato B yasya cett.]
yasya kamalasya U₂ 5 manaso vacaso E] manasā vacasā BDLPN₁N₂, vacasā manasā U₁, manasā
vācā U₂ cāgocarāḥ conj.] na gocarāḥ BDEPN₁U₁, na gocara N₂U₂, gocarāḥ L kamalasya cett.]
kamala° P trikoṇarūpaikā E] trikoṇarūpā eka cett., trikoṇarūpā eka N₁N₂ 6 saptadaśi cett.]
saptadasirena LB eka cett.] om. E °samaprabham cett.] samaprabhā BLU₂, samaprabha P,
sadrśaprabham U₁ param EU, U₂] param U₁, para N₂, parim cett. uṣṇabhāvo cett.] uṣṇabhāvo
BLP, auṣṇabhāvo D, udbhavo E 7 °samaprabham DN₁N₂] °samaprabhā γ, °samam prabhā U₁,
om. L śitalam param BEPU₁U₂] śitalaparam DN₁, śitalapara N₂, om. L śitabhāvo BEP] bhāvo
DN₁N₂U₁, śitalabhbāvo U₂, om. L

[X. Cakra within the palate]

Now, the seventh *cakra*, having sixty-four petals [and] being full of nectar, exists in the middle of the palate.¹⁶³ The Maṇḍala is the forehead. The deity is the moon. The power is the nectar of immortality. The Ṛṣi is the supreme self. The seventeenth digit is the residence of the nectar of immortality. [It is] the river that has waves consisting of nectar of immortality. [It is] the great space. [It is] the “little mum”¹⁶⁴ [It is] the uvula. [It is] the Tālikā¹⁶⁵. [It is] the “little bell”. The unspeakable Gāyatrī is the own form of [its] body.¹⁶⁶ Crow-beaked, human-eyed¹⁶⁷, cow-horned forehead, reciting the Brahman,¹⁶⁸ horse-necked, peacock-faced [and] swan-limbed is the own form of the unspeakable Gayatrī.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶³The *cakra* at the palate is located after the *ājñācakra* between the eyebrows, deviating from the typical ascending order. Rāmacandra adopts this sequence from the *Yogasvarodaya*, in contrast to other ninefold *cakra* systems. For details, see table 19 in Powell, 2023: 214. Rāmacandra revises this order in his second presentation of a ninefold *cakra* system in *Yogatattvabindu* XXIX on p. 220, borrowing from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which prioritizes the *tālucakra* before the *ājñācakra*.

¹⁶⁴The terms *amṛbikā*, *lambikā*, *ghaṇṭikā*, and *tālikā* may refer to the uvula. In the *Jogpradipyakā*, the hathayogic practice called *manthana* has two variations, cf. Mallinson, 2010: 207, n. 250. The second type (vv. 643–653) instructs the yogin to use a metal peg (*kila dhātumaya*) to churn, purify, and produce *amī* (= *amṛta*) at four locations: *ambikā* (frenum), *lambikā* (tongue), *tālu* (palate), and *ghaṇṭikā* (uvula). These places correspond to the teats of Kāmadhenu, the “wish-fulfilling cow” (v. 651). The *Vairāṭapurāṇa* locates an *amṛtacakra* at the forehead emitting “nectar”. That is the dwelling place of the *gāyatri*, known as Kāmadhenu, with four teats: Ambikā, Lambikā, Ghaṇṭikā, and Talikā, cf. Kavirāj, 1987: 50.

¹⁶⁵The precise meaning of *tālikā* is unclear. In a private correspondence (November 2023), Mallinson suggested it might originate from *tālu*.

¹⁶⁶Tantric *mantras* are frequently associated with a deity and their bodies, cf. Haas, 2022: 20.

¹⁶⁷The concept of “human eyes” probably emphasises the contrast with the traditional notion of crows possessing only a single eye. I want to thank Dr. Dominic A. Haas for this hint.

¹⁶⁸Possibly the Veda or any sacred word, like i.e. the sacred syllable *om* or speculatively even the *ajapāgāyatri* itself. However, whether the *hamṣa* *mantra* is considered a Vedic Brahman is unclear. I am grateful for Dr. Dominic A. Haas suggestions regarding this passage.

¹⁶⁹The bird-like body of the *ajapāgāyatri* seems to refer to the body of a particular *hamṣa* (“swan”), since the *ajapāgāyatri* contains the unrecited [*a]ham sa* “I am that” expression. The *hamṣa* is a common metaphor for the soul wandering in the wheel of Brahman or Saṃsāra. Cf. Śvetāśvatara *Upaniṣad* 1.6 and 3.18. The animal parts may symbolise the various physical embodiments which the *jīva* undergoes as it passes through the *brahmacakra*. In early 2025, during a business trip to India to acquire digital copies of Sanskrit manuscripts, I bought a digital copy of a manuscript in Srinagar, Kashmir, entitled *Nādīcakra* (ORI, Acc. No. 1334). Interestingly, the manuscript ...

अधिकतरशोभायुक्तम् ॥ अतिश्वेतम् ॥ तन्मध्ये रक्तवर्ण घण्टिकासंज्ञा एका कर्णिका वर्तते । तन्मध्ये भूमिः । तन्मध्ये प्रकटचन्द्रकला अमृतधारास्थवन्ती वर्तते । तस्याः कलाया ध्यानकरणात् तस्य समीपे मरणं नायाति । निरन्तरध्यानकरणादमृतधारा स्थवति । तदा क्षयरोगपित्तज्वरहृदयदाहशि-रोरोगजिह्वाजडभावा नश्यन्ति । भक्षितं विषमपि न वाधते । यद्यत्र मनः स्थिरं भवति ॥

Sources: **1** cf. YSV (PT, p. 833): asya dhyānāt sādhakasya manoduḥkham bhaven na hi |

1 asyāḥ cett.] asyā N₂ U₂ kalāyā N₂ U₁] kalāyāḥ DN₁, kalāyā BEL, kalāyāḥ U₂, om. P °karaṇāt β] °yogāt γ sādhakasya cett.] sādhaka° N₂ na cett.] om. BL sthāne em.] stāne U₂ **2** brahmordham em.] brahmordham U₂ sakāro em.] sakaro U₂ bhavatī em.] bhavatī U₂ **4** śivo em.] śivo U₂ **5** 'khaṇḍadhvaniḥ em.] khaṇḍadhvani U₂

[It is] endowed with superabundant beauty. [It is] very bright. In its middle exists a unique central receptacle named “the little bell” (*ghāṇṭikā*)¹⁷⁰ being red in colour. In its centre is a site. In the middle of that exists the hidden digit of the moon, which is oozing a stream of nectar. As a result of meditation on this digit, death does not go near him. As a result of uninterrupted meditation, the stream of nectar flows. Then, the states of wasting[-disease] (*kṣayaroga*),¹⁷¹ bilious fever (*pittajvara*),¹⁷² burning sensation of the heart (*hr-dayadāha*),¹⁷³ head-disease (*śiroroga*),¹⁷⁴ and tongue insensibility (*jihvājāḍya*)¹⁷⁵ vanish. Even ingested venom does not trouble if the mind becomes fixed on it.

contains an illustration of the *dehasvarūpa* of *ajapāgāyatri*. The text surrounding the illustration is almost identical to the description of U₂ found here. See p. 502 for the illustration. Furthermore, Haas, 2022: 191-192 notes that while the association between the Vedic Gāyatrī and birds was once prominent in Vedic literature, it seems to have diminished. Here, however, it has survived in the context of the *ajapāgāyatri*.

¹⁷⁰The term *ghāṇṭikā*, meaning “little bell,” commonly denotes the uvula, cf. Mallinson, 2010: 24, 207 n. 250, 210 n. 260 and Padoux, 1994: 126f. Within the sixfold *cakra*-system of *Kubjikāmatatantra* 7.85, the uvula serves as a pathway for the ascent of breath, *mantra*, and self between the fifth and the sixth *cakra*: *lalanāghāṇṭike yojya pañcamam sthānam ākramet | ākramed guhyacakram tu karaṇam cordhvamūlakam ||*.

¹⁷¹A fever which causes depletion in the body, cf. *Āyurvediya Mahākośa* (*Āyurvediya Śabdakośa Sanskrit-Sanskrit [Dictionary]*), Jośi, 1968: 441-442.

¹⁷²A fever due to disordered bile, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 618.

¹⁷³The burning sensation in the heart caused by heart disease resulting from disordered bile, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1721.

¹⁷⁴The term refers to disorders of the head. When blood, fat, phlegm, or vata decreases, it causes severe pain, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1452.

¹⁷⁵Stiffness or numbness of the tongue, cf. ibid. Jośi, 1968: 1452.

[XI. aṣṭamacakram brahmaṇḍhrasthāne]

इदानीं अष्टमचक्रं ब्रह्मरन्ध्रस्थाने शतदलं वर्तते । गुरुदेवता ॥ चैतन्यशक्तिः ॥ विराट ऋषिः ॥ स-
वौत्कृष्टसाक्षिः ॥ भूतुर्यातीतचैतन्यात्मकम् ॥ सर्ववर्णः ॥ सर्वमात्राः ॥ सर्वदलानि ॥ विराट
देहः ॥ स्थितावस्था ॥ प्रज्ञा वाचा ॥ सोहं वेदः ॥ अनुपमस्थानं ॥ अजपाजपः सहस्रः ॥ १०००
५ घटि २ पला ४६ अक्षर ४० ॥ सर्वजपः संख्या ॥ २१६०० ॥ एकविंशतिसहस्राणि षड्गतानि ॥ तथैव
च निशाहे वहते ॥ प्राणं यो जानाति स पण्डितः ॥

सकारेण बहिर्याति हकारेण विशेषं पुनः ।
हंसः सोऽहं ततो मन्त्रं जीवो जपति सर्वदा ॥ XI.1॥

Sources: १-५ cf. YSV(PT, p. 833): anantaparamānandasthānam jñeyam tadūrdhhvataḥ (*tadardhataḥ* YK 1.278) | ृddhvagatakalā tatra tasya dhyānād bhaved iti | iti siddhirājayogam strīnām bhogaṁ mahāsukham | gitavādyavinodādi saśivam vardhate kṣitau | dhyānam nirantarañ cāsyā punyapāpe sthire (*sthira* YK 1.280) na hi | nijarūpasya drṣṭih syād dūrasyārthañ ca paśyati | १-५ cf. SSP 2.9 (Ed p. 32): navamam ākāśacakram śodaśadalakalamā ृdhvamukham | tanmadhye karṇikāyām trikūṭākārām tadūrdhvāśaktim tām paramaśūnyām dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiriṇīḥ sarveṣṭasiddhipradam bhavati |

Testimonia: २-५ ≈Yogaśaṅgraha (IGNCA 30020 f. 4r. ll. १-४): rājyasukhabhogavataḥ strī vilāsa-vataḥ samgītavinoda preksāvato pi sādhakasya śuklapakṣacāmṛavat pratidinam tejaso vapusaś ca vṛddih punyapāpasya sārbhāvah nijasva rūpaprakāśasāmartham dūrasthapy arthasya samī-pastham iva darśanam ca bhavati | cha | tad uktam tattvajñānapradipikāyām ||

Parallels: १-५ cf. Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad: navamamākāśacakram | tatra śodaśadalapadmamūrdhvamukham tanmadhyakarṇikātrikūṭākāram | tanmadhye ृdhvāśaktih | tām paśyandhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiriṇīḥ sarveccchāśiddhisādhanam bhavati |

१ ananta° cett.] alakṣa° U₁ sthānam cett.] stānam DU₂, sthānam vartate BL tatrordhvāśaktiḥ EN₁U₂] tatordhvāśaktiḥ P, ृdhvāśaktiḥ U₁, tatra ृdhvā śaktiḥ D, tatra ृdhvā śakti N₂, rdhaśakti ardhāśakti BL etādr̄sī cett.] etādr̄sā U₂, etādr̄sam D, ekādaśā BLP samjñā cett.] samjñakā U₁ asyāḥ cett.] asyā U₁, tasyāḥ N₂ २ kalāyā cett.] kalāyāḥ N₂U₂ dhyānakāraṇāt cett.] dhyānakāraṇāt D tad bhavati DN₁N₂] tad bhavati vā U₁, om. γ rājyasukhabhogavataḥ N₁N₂U₁] rājyasukhabhogavṛtaḥ D, tasya sukhabhogavataḥ EPU₂, tasya khaṁ bhogavataṁ B, tasya sukhāṁ bhogavatmaṁ L strīmadhye N₂ vilāsavataḥ cett.] vilāsavataḥ U₂, vilāsavamtam LB ३ °vinodapreksyāvataḥ DN₁U₁] °vinodapreksāvataḥ PN₂, °vinodapreksāvata U₂, °m vinodavamtam preksāvamtāt B, °vilāsavataḥ vinodapreksāvataḥ E, °m preksāvataḥ L eva PB] evam cett., eka U₁ °vat kalā γ] vṛddhivato N₁D, vṛddhi vamto N₂, vṛddhir U₁ vardhate DEPN₁U₁] vartate cett. punyapāpe cett.] punyapāpau U₁, om. P 'syā E] om. P, asya cett. ३-४ śarirasya BL] śarirena β, śarirām EU₂, om. P ४ na EBLU₂] om. βP °śataḥ cett.] sprśat U₁ nirantaradhyānakaṇān em.] nirantaradhyānakaṇānāt Eβ, niramtarām dhyānakaṇānāt BL, evam puruṣasya pratidinam niramtarām dhyānakaṇānāt U₂, om. P °prakāsā° cett.] °m prakāśāno EU₂ °sthām apy arthaṁ DU₁] °sthām api padārthaṁ BP, °sthām api parārthaṁ L, °sthāpi ca dūrasthavastu E, °sthām api N₁N₂, °sthām api bhavati || dūrasthām api padārthaṁ U₂ samīpa cett.] samīpam N₁, samīpam N₂, samīpam U₁ ५ iva cett.] eva U₁

[XI. Eighth cakra at the aperture of brahman]

Now, [there] exists the eighth *cakra* having one hundred petals at the location of the aperture of Brahman.¹⁷⁶ The deity is the teacher. The power is consciousness. The Ṛṣi is Virāṭa.¹⁷⁷ [It is] the witness above everything. The nature of consciousness is the state beyond the fourth state. [It has] all colours. [It has] all *mātrās*¹⁷⁸. [It has] all petals. The body is Virāṭa.¹⁷⁹ The state is steady¹⁸⁰. The speech is wisdom. The Veda is the “I am that”-[expression] (*so’ham*). The place is unsurpassed. A thousandfold recitation of the non-recitation; 1000; 2 *ghaṭis*, 46 *palas*, 40 *akṣaras*. The count of all mutterings [per day] is 21600. In this way, it carries on day and night. He who knows the breath is a learned person.

XI.1 With the sound “sa”, he exhales. With the sound “ha”, he inhales again: “I am he, he is I”. Because of that, the embodied soul constantly utters the Mantra.¹⁸¹

¹⁷⁶The *brahmarandhra*, often termed the “aperture of Brahman,” is a tiny opening at the crown near the fontanelle. Its name originates from ancient Upaniṣadic beliefs, portraying it as a portal for the individual soul (*ātman*) to surpass bodily limitations and merge with the absolute (*brahman*).

¹⁷⁷The Ṛṣi Virāṭa was previously assigned to the fifth *cakra*.

¹⁷⁸This could refer either to syllables, mother goddesses or both.

¹⁷⁹Due to the previously mentioned assignment of *virāṭa* to the Ṛṣi of the *cakra*, this could be an eyeskip, so that the originally intended assignment of the *dēha* of the eighth *cakra* would be lost.

¹⁸⁰Possibly in the sense of cessation.

¹⁸¹The exact source of this verse is unclear. Considering the possibilities presented in the parallels, it is evident that this verse represents a mixed variant. It is likely that this verse was widespread in the yoga traditions of the time and was transmitted from text to text and orally from teacher to student, which may have led to the continual emergence of new variants.

तस्य कमलस्य जालन्धरपीठ इति संज्ञा । सिद्धपुरुषस्य स्थानं । तन्मध्येऽग्निधूमाकारा रेखा यादशी । तादृश्येका पुरुषस्य मूर्तिवर्तते । तस्या नादिनोन्तोऽस्ति । तस्या मूर्तीर्थ्यानकरणात्प्रत्यक्षं निरन्तरं पुरुषस्याकाशो गमागमौ भवतः । पृथ्वीमध्ये स्थितस्यापि पृथ्वीबाधो न भवति । सकलं प्रत्यक्षं निरन्तरं पश्यति पृथग्भवति । अतिशयेनायुर्वर्धते ॥

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 833-34): sukhasādhyam lakṣayogam idāniṁ śṛṇu pārvati | pañcadhā laksayogaś ca ūrddhalakṣadibhedataḥ (*ūrdhva* YK 2.1) || ūrddhalaksam (*ūrdhva* YK 2.2) adholakṣo (*lakṣam* YK 2.2) bāhyalakṣam (*vāhya*° YK 2.2) tathaiva ca | madhyalakṣas (*lakṣam* YK 2.2) tathā jñeyam antarlakṣas (*lakṣam* YK 2.2) tathaiva ca | lakṣanāmī śṛṇu caisāmī hi phalam jñātvā maheśvari | ākāse dr̄ṣṭim āsthāya mana ūrddhan (*ūrdhvan* YK 2.3) tu kārayet | ūrddhalakṣam (*ūrdhva*° YK 2.4) bhaved eṣā parameśasya caikatā |

Testimonia: 2-7 cf. *Haṭhasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 224.4 f.124r l. 7 - f. 124v l. 2): atha rājayogāṁga-sukhasādhyo lakṣayogaḥ kathyate || lakṣayogasya pa(m)cabhedāṁ bhavati | parā ūrdhvalakṣyāṁ bāhyalakṣyāṁ madhyalakṣyāṁ antarlakṣyāṁ ceti | tatra prathamam ūrdhvalakṣyāṁ nirupyate ākāsamadhye dr̄ṣṭih athavā mana ūrdhvam kṛtvā sthāpyate tasya lakṣyadṛḍhikaraṇāt prathamam tamo jyotir naṣṭatreṁdrādinām darsanām tato bhyāśad ārdhye manasthairye kramena parameśvarasya tejasā sahārṣther aikyam bhavati ākāsamadhye yah kaścid dr̄ṣṭhā padārtho bhavati sa sādhkasya dr̄ṣṭhigocaro bhavati || ayam ūrdhvalakṣyayogaprakārah

2 °sādhyo cett.] °sādhyā N₂, °sādho PB, °sādhe L, °sādhyopa° U₁ lakṣayogaḥ cett.] lakṣayogaḥ BL, °lakṣayogaḥ U₁, lakṣanayogaḥ N₂ asya γ] om. β lakṣya° cett.] lakṣa° BLU₂, alakṣa° U₁, lakṣana° N₂ pañcabhedā cett.] pamce bhedāḥ B, pamcabhedāḥ L bhavanti cett.] bhavamti B, bhavati N₂ U₁ ūrdhvalakṣyam EP] ūrdhvalakṣam BLN₂, urdhvalakṣa DN₁, urdhvalakṣa N₂ U₁ 3 °lakṣyam EP] °lakṣam BLU₂, °lakṣya DN₁, °lakṣa N₂, om. U₁ bāhyalakṣyam U₂] bāhyalakṣya DN₁, bāhyalakṣa N₂, bāhyalakṣya U₁, bāhyakṣam B, lakṣyam E, madhyalakṣyam P, madhyalakṣam L madhyalakṣyam em.] madhyalakṣya DN₁, madhyalakṣa N₂ U₁, madhyalakṣam U₂, bāhyalakṣyam EP, bāhyakṣam L, om. B antarlakṣyam EP] antarlakṣya DN₁ U₁, antarlakṣam BL, antarlakṣa N₂, sarvalakṣyam U₂ 5 prathamam EP] prathamam βU₂, atha L, athama B ūrdhvalakṣyam E] ūrdhvalakṣyah P, urdhvalakṣya U₁, ūrdhvalakṣam L, urdhvalakṣam U₂, urdhvalakṣah DN₁ N₂, urdhvalakṣam B kathyate cett.] om. LB ākāsamadhye cett.] om. P dr̄ṣṭih cett.] dr̄ṣti B, om. P atha ca PN₁ N₂ U₁] atha vā BDL, atha U₂, kadā ca E mana ūrdhvam EPN₂] mana ūrdham D, mana urdhvam N₁ U₂, manerddhvam U₁, ūrdhvamana B, ūrdhvam mana L sthāpyate cett.] sthāpayati E lakṣyasya EPN₁] lakṣasya cett., lakṣanasya N₂ 6 dṛḍhikaraṇāt cett.] dṛḍhikaraṇāt EP, dṛḍhikṛtvā BL tejasā cett.] tenasā U₂, teja° BL dr̄ṣṭer aikyam EPU₁ U₂] dr̄ṣṭeh aikyam DN₁, dr̄ṣṭeh ekam N₂, dr̄ṣṭair aikā BL atha cett.] athā B cākāśa° EPBU₂] ca ākāśa° DN₁ U₁, vākāśa° L, ākāśa° N₂ kaścid adṛṣṭah cett.] kaccit dr̄ṣṭah B, kaccit dr̄ṣṭah B, kaścita adṛṣṭah N₂, kaścid dr̄ṣṭa° U₂ padārtho cett.] padārthe N₁, padārtha N₂ 7 sa cett.] om. BLN₂ U₂ dr̄ṣṭigocare DN₁ U₂] dr̄ṣṭigocaro cett., dr̄ṣṭigocarā N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B evordhvalakṣyah DEPU₁] evordhvalakṣah L, evordhvalakṣaḥ B, evordhvalakṣya N₁ U₂, eva vodhalakṣaṇam N₂

"The seat of Jālandhara" is the name of its lotus.¹⁸² [It is] the place of the accomplished person. In the middle of it, there is a streak that looks like the manifestation of smoke and fire, and in such a way, the unique manifestation of consciousness exists. It has no end nor a beginning. As a result of meditation on the manifestation, direct perception of both the coming and going of the soul in space arises. Affliction from the earth-element does not arise [anymore] even if one is within the earth.¹⁸³ One constantly sees everything directly [and] one becomes separate.¹⁸⁴ The span of life increases significantly.

¹⁸²For a similar concept of Jālandhara see the description of the eighth *cakra* in *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.8.

¹⁸³The meditation effect described here is probably an allusion to a yogic practice usually referred to in Hindi as *bhūmigat samādhi*. Through a trance-like state of *samādhi*, certain yogis enable themselves to be buried underground for an extended period of time without suffering any lasting damage. See Mallinson, 2010: 233 n. 45 and Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 327, 342–345 for more details on the practice and historical accounts. Biological studies have even been conducted to better understand the mechanisms of the human body that underlie this practice. See Heller, Elsner, and Nageswara, 1987.

¹⁸⁴Probably from the rest of matter in the sense of Sāṃkhya Yoga.

[XII. mahāśūnyacakram]

इदानीं नवमचक्रस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । तस्य महाशून्यचक्रम् इति संज्ञा । तदुपर्यपरं किमपि नास्ति ।
 तदेव महासिद्धचक्रं कथ्यते । तस्य पूर्णगिरिपीठमिति एतादृशं नाम । तस्य महाशून्यचक्रस्य मध्ये
 ५ उर्ध्वमुखमतिरक्तवर्णं सकलशोभास्पदं अनेककल्याणपूर्णं सहस्रदलं एकं कमलं वर्तते यस्य परि-
 मलो मनसो वचसो चागोचरः तस्य कमलस्य मध्ये त्रिकोणरूपैका कर्णिका वर्तते । तत्कर्णिकाम-

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV(PT, p. 834): nāśikopari deveśi dvādaśāngulamānataḥ | drṣṭih sthirā (drṣṭisthi-
 ran YK 2.5) tu karttavyā (karttavyam YK 2.5) adholakṣam idam bhaja (bhajet YK 2.5) | athavā (tathā ca
 YK 2.5) nāśikāgre tu sthirā drṣṭir iyam bhavet (śṛṇu YK 2.5) | sthirā drṣṭis cirāyuh syāt tathāsau
 (yasya bhavet sthirā drṣṭis cirāyuh YK 2.6) sthiradṛṣṭimān | 4-6 cf. YSV(PT, Ed. p. 834): bāhyalakṣam
 svayam jñeyam yāti tattvanivāśinām (^nirāśinām YK 2.6) | kāminām tu bahir drṣṭis cintādiśu susid-
 dhidā | etad bāhyamadhyalakṣam iṣṭacintā nirākulam (drṣticintānirākulah YK 2.7) | antarlakṣam
 śṛṇu śukradigvidigādivarjitaṁ (subhru° YK 2.8) | (bāhyabhyantara ākāśan vādhāmantraṁ parama matam
 YK 2.8cd) | calajāgratsuṣupteṣu bhojanēsu ca sarvādā | sarvāvasthāsu deveśi cittam śūnye niyo-
 jayet | karttā kārīyatā śunyah (śūnyam YK 2.10) mūrttimān śūnya iśvarah | harṣaśokaghaṭastho
 'yam janmamṛtyu labhet svayam |

Testimonia: 2-4 ≈ *Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 124v ll. 2-4): atha adholakṣayogaḥ
 nāśikāyā upari dvādaśāngulaparyamta drṣṭih sthirā karttavyā athavā nāśikāyā agre dr̄thih
 sthirā karttavyā lakṣyadvayasya dṛḍhikaraṇad drṣṭih sthirā bhavati pavano pi sthīro bhavati jito
 bhuvati pavanasthairyā mano pi sthirā śāntam bhavati lakṣadvayadr̄dhikaraṇād āyurvṛddhir
 bhavati 4-6 ≈ *Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 2-4)...satyam ūrdhvalakṣyavād
 vāhyalakṣam api kathyate bāhyo abhyamtare ākāśavat chonyalakṣah karttavyah jāgrad daśāyām
 calanadaśāyām ca bhojadaśāyām sthitikāle sarvasthāne śūnyadyānakaraṇān maraṇā trāso na
 bhavati |

2 athādholakṣyah em.] atha adholakṣyah N₁, athādholakṣah PL, athādholakṣa B, atha ad-
 holakṣanaḥ N₂, atha adholakṣah D, atha adholakṣa U₁, om. EU₂ nāśikāyā cett.] nāśikāyāh
 EU₂ upari cett.] upariṣṭāt U₂ dvādaśāngulaparyantam cett.] dvādaśāngulamūlaparyanta-
 tam E, daśāngulaparyantam U₂ drṣṭih cett.] drṣṭi° U₁ athavā cett.] om. LB nāśikāyā cett.]
 nāśikāyāh U₁, nāśika N₂ agre cett.] om. BL 3 drṣṭih cett.] drṣṭi° N₂ sthirā cett.] om. BL kart-
 tavyā cett.] om. BL lakṣyadvayasya em.] lakṣadvayasya cett., lakṣadūyasya E dṛḍhikaraṇād
 N₂] dṛḍhikaraṇāt DELN₁U₁U₂, drṣṭikaraṇāt P, dṛḍhikaraṇān B drṣṭih cett.] drṣṭi° LN₂U₂ sthirā
 cett.] sthīro B, °sthīro L bhavati cett.] bhavati B pavanaḥ DEPN₁] pavana^a N₂U₁U₂, om. BL
 sthīro bhavati cett.] om. BL 4 etad dvayam LPN₂] etad duīyam E, etad dvayadvaya B, etat ad-
 vayam DN₂, etat dvayam U₁U₂ eva β] api γ bāhyalakṣyam EPU₁U₂] °laksam cett. api β] eva
 γ kathyate β] bhavati γ, bhavati B bāhyābhyantaram N₂] bāhyo bhyamtaṛam DN₁, bāhyāb-
 hyamtare BLPU₁U₂, bāhyāmṛtara E ākāśavat β] ākāśacvat B, ākāśacen L, ākāśe cet PU₂, ākāśe E
 śūnyalakṣyah DN₁U₁] śūnyalakṣyam EPU₂, śūnyalakṣah N₂, śūnyam laksam BL karttavyah
 cett.] karttavyā BL 4-5 jāgraddaśāyām cett.] jāgraddaśāyām N₂, jāyadaśāyām N₂, jāgradādi-
 daśāyām BL 5 calanadaśāyām cett.] cakabadaśāyām N₁ bhojanadaśāyām cett.] bhojanam
 daśāyām P, om. U₁ sarvasthāne cett.] sarvasthāne BL maraṇatrāśo DN₁] maraṇatrāśo N₂,
 maraṇasautrāśo U₁, om. γ na cett.] om. BEPU₂ 6 bhavati N₁N₂] bhavati || śūnya D, bhavati vā
 U₁, om. γ

[XII. Cakra of the great void]

Now, the divisions of the ninth *cakra* are explained.¹⁸⁵ The designation of it is “the *cakra* of the great void”. Above that, there is no other. Therefore, it is declared the “the great accomplished *cakra*” [Another] such name is “[divine] seat of Pūrṇagiri”. In the middle of that *mahāśūnyacakra* exists a single upward-facing extremely red thousand-petalled lotus - an abode of absolute splendour full of countless blessings, whose fragrance is not in range of mind [and] speech, [and] in centre of this lotus exists one central receptacle in the shape of a triangle. In the middle of that central receptacle exists the seventeenth digit in an untainted form. The splendour of the digit is shining like ten million suns, but there is no occurring of heat. Its coolness is that of ten million moons, and yet there is no occurring of coldness.¹⁸⁶

¹⁸⁵The ninefold *cakra* system of the *Yogatattvabindu* can also be identified in the *Yogasvarodaya*, the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, and the *Yogakarnikā*. Another text that presents a similar *cakra* system and most likely quoted the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* without reference and with several redactions is the *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupanisad*: *atha haināñ devāñ ūcū navacakravivekam anubrūhi* | *tatheti sa hovāca ādhāre brahmacakram trirāvṛttam bhagamandalākāram* | *tatra mūlakande śaktih pāvakākāraṁ dhyāyet* | *tatraiva kāmarūpapīṭham sarvakāmapradām bhavati* | *ity ādhāracakram* | *dvitīyaṁ svādhiṣṭhānacakram* *śaddalam* | *tanmadhye paścimābhimukhaṁ liṅgaṁ pravālāñkurasadṛśam* *dhyāyet* | *tatraivoḍyāñpīṭham jagadākarṣaṇasiddhidām* *bhavati* | *trītyaṁ nābhicakraṁ pañcāvaraṇaṁ sarpakuṭilākāraṁ* | *tanmadhye* *kundalinīñ bälārkakotiprabhāñ tanumadhyāñ dhyāyet* | *sāmarthyāśaktih sarvasiddhipradā bhavati* | *manipiūracakram hṛdayacakram* | *aṣṭadalam adhomukham* | *tanmadhye jyotirmayaliṅgākāraṁ dhyāyet* | *saiva haṁsakalā sarvapriyā sarvalokavaśyakari bhavati* | *kaṇṭhacakraṁ caturaṅgulam* | *tatra vāme idā candranādi daksine piṅgalā* *sūryanādi tanmadhye* *suṣumnāñ* *śvetavarṇāñ dhyāyet* | *ya evañ vedānāhata siddhidā bhavati* | *tālucakram* | *tatrāṁṛtadhārāpravāhah* | *ghanṭikāliṅgamūlacakrarandhre rājadantāvalambinīvivaran* *daśadvādaśāram* | *tatra śūnyam* *dhyāyet* | *cittalayo bhavati* | *saptamañ bhūcakramañguṣṭhamātram* | *tatra jñānanetraṁ dipasiķhākāraṁ dhyāyet* | *tad eva kapālakandavāksiddhidām* *bhavati* | *ajñācakram* *aṣṭamam* | *brahmaṇdhrām* *nirvāṇacakram* | *tatra sūciķāgrhetaram* *dhūmrāsiķhākāraṁ dhyāyet* | *tatra jālandharāpiṭham* *mokṣapradām* *bhavatīti parabrahmacakram* | *navamam* *ākāśacakram* | *tatra* *sodaśadalapadmam* *ūrdhvamukhaṁ* *tanmadhyakarnikātriķūṭakāraṁ* | *tanmadhye* *ūrdhvaśaktih* | *tām* *paśyandhyāyet* | *tatraiva* *pūrṇagiripiṭham* *zarvecchāsiddhisādhanam* *bhavati* |

¹⁸⁶Yet another text that incorporates a system of nine places in the context of a technique of *kumbhaka* for *pratyāhāra* is *Kumbhakapaddhati* 91-92: *navasthānāni vijñāya pratyāhārah sa vedhasaḥ* | *pādatalaguhyābhihṛdayorahkaṇṭhagaṇṭikāḥ kramataḥ* || 91 || *bhrūmadhyāñ ca lalāṭām brahmasthānam* *navaitāni* | *yogaśiddhiḥ* *zarvaroganāśāḥ* *pratyāhṛtau bhavet* || 92 || “Having realised the nine places, this [following description] is the withdrawal of the senses according to the creator. Holding [the breath] in the sequence of [the following places] brings about success in yoga and destruction of all diseases: soles of the feet, generative organ, navel, heart, throat, uvula, middle of the ...”

ध्ये सप्तदशी एका निरञ्जनरूपा कला वर्तते। कोटिसूर्यसमप्रभं कलायास्तेजो वर्तते। परमुष्णभावो
नास्ति। कोटिचन्द्रसमप्रभं शीतलं परं शीतभावो नास्ति।

अस्याः कलाया ध्यानकरणात्साधकस्य दुःखं मनसि न भवति । अत्र स्थानेऽहं देवता ॥ सोऽहं शक्तिः ॥ आत्पा क्रषिः ॥ मोक्षमार्गः ॥ हं ब्रह्मोर्धम् ॥ हं चक्र इति ॥ अग्निचक्रे सकारो भवति ॥ प्राणी रूढो भवेज्जीव आरोहत्यवरोहति ॥ भवगुहा स्थानम् ॥ पीतवर्णम् ॥ कोटिसूर्यप्रतिकाशं तेजः ॥ सदोदितप्रभा ॥ शिवो देवता ॥ मूलमाया शक्तिः ॥ हर आत्मालयावस्था ध्वनिस्थिरा ना-
५ दात्मकोऽखण्डध्वनिः ॥ अघोरा मुद्रा ॥ †मूलमाया ॥ † ॥ प्रकृतिदेहः ॥ वाञ्छनोऽगोचरः ॥ निः-प्रपञ्चः ॥ निःसंशयः ॥ †निस्तरङ्गनिर्लेपलक्षं लयध्यानसमाधिः ॥ †

Sources: 2-3 cf. YSV(PT, p. 834): idānīm kathayiṣyāmī rājayogasya lakṣaṇam | rājayoge kṛte pūmbhiḥ siddhicihnam bhaved iti | cf. YSV(PT, p. 834): pariśūrṇam bhavet cittam jagatsthō 'pi jagad-bahiliḥ | 3-4 cf. YSV(PT, p. 832): na kṣobho janma mṛtyus ca na duḥkham na sukhām tathā | bhedabhedau manahsthau na jñānam śilām kulam tathā | 4-7 cf. YSV(PT, p. 834): prakāśakuśasambandhiprasaṅgo 'yam nirantaram | sarvaprakāśako 'sa tu naṣṭabhedādir eva ca | asya citte nānurāgo virāgo na bhaved iti | 5 cf. YSV(PT, p. 834): asya jāter na cihnañ ca niṣkalo 'yam nirañjanah | ananto 'yam mahājyotiḥ vāñchām bhogaṁ dadāti ca |

2 **puruṣasya** cett.] om. E **yac charīraciḥnam** DN₁P] ciḥnam BL, śarīre yac ciḥnam E, yac charire ciḥnam U₁, yat śarīraciḥnam U₂, yac charīraciḥum N₂ **tat** DEN₁N₂] tata U₁, om. cett. **śarvatra**° β] tatsarvatra° γ **piṛṇo** cett.] piṛṇā PN₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B **piṛhivyāḥ** cett.] piṛhivyā U₂, om. BL **dūre** DEN₁] ddūre U₁, dūra N₂, dūram U₂, om. BL **2-3 tiṣṭhati** cett.] om. BL **3 piṛhvīm** DN₂] piṛhvām N₁, piṛhivyām E, piṛhi P, piṛhivyā U₂, om. BLU₁ **vyāpya** DEPN₁N₂] vyāti U₂, om. BLU₁ **tiṣṭhati** cett.] om. BLU₁ **yasya janmamarāṇe na stāḥ** cett.] om. BL **sukhaṁ na bhavati** cett.] om. BL **duḥkhaṁ na bhavati** cett.] om. γU₁ **kulām** BU₂] kūlam DPN₁N₂, kalam L, om. EU₁ **3-4 na bhavati** cett.] na bhavati BU₂, om. EU₁ **4 śilām** cett.] śitalam P, om. BEL **na bhavati** cett.] om. BEL **sthānaṁ na bhavati** cett.] om. BEL **asya siddhasya** cett.] siddhasyam piṛhivyā vyāpya tiṣṭhati yasya yanma marāṇai na saḥ sukhām na bhati kulam na bhavati śilām na bhavati sthānam na bhavati asya siddhasya U₁, om. E **manomadhye** cett.] om. E **iśvaraśaṁbandhī** cett.] iśvarām samṛḍhī B, om. E **prakāśo** BLPU₂] prakāśaḥ β, om. E **nirantaram** cett.] nirattaram U₂, om. E **5 pratyakṣo** cett.] prakyakṣa N₁, om. E **bhavatī** cett.] bhavati B, om. E **coṣṇo** cett.] ++o U₁ **śveto** cett.] kheto N₂U₁ **na pīto** cett.] pīto na U₂ **bhavatī** cett.] bhavati BL **jātī** cett.] jātī DN₂, jānātī U₂ **5-6 kiñcīc ciḥnam** cett.] kiñcīc ciḥnam E, kiñcīc ciḥum DN₁N₂, kiñcīt khecha ciḥnam U₁, na kiñcīt ciḥnam U₂ **6 ayam** cett.] vyayam BL **niṣkalo** cett.] niṣkalo BU₂, niṣkalo U₁ alakṣya cett.] alakṣyaḥ U₁U₂, alakṣaś BLN₁N₂ ca cett.] om. U₁U₂ **bhavatī** cett.] bhavati B **phalacandana**° DP₂] phalacandana N₁, phalaṁ | caṁdra N₂, phalaṁ caṁda U₁, phalavamda L, phalaṁ jaṁda B, phaladvande E **āde** cett.] āde D, ādar B, ādir L **yasya yasyecchā em.**] yasya yasyechā D, r-ya-syeccchā E, yasyochā P, r-ya-sya yasyeccha N₁N₂, yasya yanī U₁, yasye chā U₂, yasya L, yasye B **7 bhavatī** βU₂] na bhavati ELP, na bhavatī B **taṁ taṁ** DN₁N₂] tataṁ U₁, om. γ **bhogaṁ prāpnoti** cett.] om. γ **vāsyā** N₁N₂] vā yasya D, vāsvā U₁, om. γ **mana** β] om. γ **eva** DN₁N₂] etata U₁, om. γ **sthāne'nurāgaṁ na prāpnoti** β] om. γ

As a result of meditation upon the digit, suffering does not arise in the practitioner's mind. Here, at this location the deity is "I"(aham). The power is the "he is I" (so'ham). The Rṣi is the self. The path is the liberation. Above Brahma[randhra?] is ham.¹⁸⁷ Ham is in the cakra¹⁸⁹. In the cakra of fire¹⁹⁰ is the letter "sa". The breathing becomes developed [and] the soul ascends and descends. The place is the hiding place of existence. The colour is yellow. The splendour is the shine of ten million suns. The shine always arises. The deity is Śiva. The power is primordial illusion. The state is the dissolution of the self into Hara¹⁹¹ which is the unbroken sound that is not subject to sonic change having the nature of subtle sonic matter.¹⁹² The seal is Aghorā. †Primordial illusion.†¹⁹³ The body is original matter. [It is] not within the range of mind and speech. [It is] without manifestation. [It is] without doubt. †Absorption into meditation and dissolution is the goal without waves [and] without tarnish.†¹⁹⁴

eyebrows, forehead and the crown of the head". In the *Goraksapaddhati* 2.75–76 one finds nine places as *dhyānasthānas*, "places for meditation": *gudam medhram ca nābhiś ca hrtpadmam ca tad ürdhvataḥ | ghaṇṭikā lāmbikāsthāna bhrūmadhye ca nabhobilam* || 75 || *kathitāni navaitāni dhyānasthānāni yogibhiḥ | upādhitatvamuktāni kurvany aṣṭaguṇodayam* || 76 || "Anus and generative organ and navel, heart and [the place] above [the heart], uvula, tongue, middle of eyebrows and crown of the head. These are the nine places of meditation [taught] by the yogis, freeing one from the material world's limitations and bestowing the eight supernatural powers."

¹⁸⁷ It is not clear if this *brahmordhvam* signifies Brahman, Brahmā or even the *brahmarandhra cakra*. Since the syllable "sa" is situated in the *agnicakra* this location here could point at the upper part of the body, the point up to which the *ham*-part of the breath ascends on inhalation.

¹⁸⁸ The syllable "ham" in this context refers to the first syllable of the word *hamṣa*.

¹⁸⁹ This particular *cakra* must refer to the current *cakra* which is described here, which appears to be the exact topmost point to which the breath ascends.

¹⁹⁰ Since the bodily fire in most texts of yoga is situated in the navel area, the *agnicakra* perhaps refers to the lowest point of the body the breath decends to.

¹⁹¹ Epiphet of Śiva. Cf. for example *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* 25.6.

¹⁹² The term *nāda* in Śaiva contexts can be taken as "subtle sonic matter", cf. *Tantrikābhidhānakosha* 3, 2013: 277.

¹⁹³ Possibly a ditto graphy of the mention of *mūlamāyā* a few lines above. The point of mentioning it here is not clear to me.

¹⁹⁴ The meaning of the cruxed passage could not be reconstructed and translated with certainty. The translation is provisional. The compound *layadhyānasamādhi* seems to be a *dvandva*-compound of the collective unit of the three related terms. The compound could, however, also be dissolved as a *tatpuruṣa* and translated as "absorption into meditation and dissolution", which seems to provide a better sense.

तदुपरि अनन्तपरमानन्दस्य स्थानम्। तत्रोर्वशक्तिः। एतादृशीसंज्ञा एका कला वर्तते। अस्याः
कलाया ध्यानकरणात् पुरुषो यदिच्छति तद्वति। राज्यसुखभोगवतः श्रीमध्ये विलासवतः सं-
गीतविनोदप्रेक्ष्यावतः एव पुरुषस्य प्रतिदिनं शुक्लपक्षे चन्द्रकलावत् कला वर्धते। पुण्यपापेऽस्य श-
रीरस्य न स्पृशतः। निरन्तरध्यानकरणान्निजस्वरूपप्रकाशसामर्थ्यं भवति। दूरस्थमप्यर्थं समीप
इव पश्यति॥

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 834–835): rājye (em. *rājya* YSV) prāpte 'pi no harṣo hānau duḥkham
bhaven na hi | kvacid vastuni deśasya niḥsvane keṣu kutracit | 4 Cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): vidyāvidyāmi-
traśatrau samā dr̄ṣṭis ca sarvāsaḥ | bhogasaktādikartṛtvena mano no bhavet khavat | 6 Cf. YSV
(PT, p. 835): lokamadhye bhavet karttā manomadhye 'pi niṣkriyah | 7 Cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): eso 'pi
rājayogiti sukhe duḥkhe samas tathā |

2 anyad EN₂] anyat β, anyate BL, om. P rājayogasya cett.] rājayoga° U₁, om. P cihnaṃ E] ciñham BLN₁U₂, ciñhum N₂, ciñum D, om. P kathyate cett.] om. P yasya βBELU₂] om. P rājyādi° cett.] rāja° BL °lābhe DEN₁] °lobhe N₂, °lābe U₁, °lābho U₂, lābhety BL, om. P 'pi DEN₁] 'pi ca N₂U₁, om. PU₂ phalalābho DEN₁N₂] pala° U₁, aphala° BL, om. PU₂ na bhavati DEN₂U₁U₂] na bhavati BL, ba bhavati N₁, om. P hānāv cett.] hānād U₂, hananād BL, om. P api cett.] pi BLN₂, om. P 2-3 manomadhye duḥkham na cett.] om. P 3 bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, om. P atha ca ṣṭṣnā na cett.] om. P bhavati cett.] bhavati B, om. P atha ca cett.] om. P kasmin cett.] om. P api DU₁] na BL, pi N₁N₂, adhi U₂, om. EP padārthe cett.] padārthau B, padārtho L, padārtha° U₂, om. EP prāpte cett.] prāpta N₁, om. EP kasyāpi cett.] kābhyādi U₂, om. EP padārthasayopary E] padārthasayopari BL, padārthopari U₂, padārthasya upari β, om. P 3-4 anicchā E] ānicchā B, ānicchā L, ānicchā D, anusthā N₁, anisthā N₂, anisṭā U₁, anicha U₂, om. P 4 na cett.] ni B, om. DP bhavati cett.] bhavaṃti N₁D, om. P asminn cett.] kasmin EU₂ api cett.] om. BEL manaso BELP] manasah β, manasa U₁, om. U₂ 'nurāgo BELP] anurāgo cett. na bhavati E] na bhavati BL, na bhavati ayam api padārthe manasonurāgo na bhavati P, na bhavati || ayam api padārthe anurāgo na bhavati U₂, bhavati β ayam cett.] atham P, atha L api cett.] sama L rājayogaḥ cett.] rājayoga N₂U₂ 5 ca cett.] cah E yasya cett.] ya D śrutividvat em.] munividvat E, śunividvat P, bhunividvat L, śrunividvat BU₁, śrutividyut DN₁N₂, śuciviśuddha° U₂ puruṣe cett.] puruṣeu E mitre cett.] maitre BELP śatru cett.] śatru B, om. E dr̄ṣṭis -ca cett.] om. BL samā cett.] namnā P, om. BL bhavati cett.] om. BL sakalapṛthvīmadhye cett.] °pṛtvī L 5-6 gamanavataḥ EN₁U₁] gamanaṇa vataḥ D, gamavataḥ U₁, gamanāgamanavataḥ P, gamanāgamanavat U₂, gamanāgamanataḥ BL 6 sukhabhogavataḥ cett.] sukhabogho bhavataḥ BL, sukho bhogavataḥ U₁, sukhabhogavat U₂ kartṛtvābhimāno EPU₁U₂] kartutvābhimano BL, kartṛtvādyabhimāno DN₁N₂ anucara° LB] anuca° βU₂P, atha ca E 'madhye cett.] °madhya BL kartṛtvam na DEPN₂U₂] kartṛtvābhimanō BL, kartṛtvam N₁U₁ jñāpayati EPN₁N₂U₂] jñātva payati DU₁, nāsti BL 7 rājayogaḥ EPN₁] rājayoga cett.

Above that is the place of infinite supreme bliss. In that [place], there exists the upper power (*ūrdhvāśakti*)¹⁹⁵ as a unique digit which has such a designation. As a result of meditation on this digit, whatever the person wants arises. Even though [one is] enjoying royal pleasures, amusing oneself amongst women and watching musical performances, the person's digit grows daily like the digit of the moon in the bright half of the month. His body is not affected by merit and sin. As a result of uninterrupted meditation [onto this digit], the ability to illuminate one's own nature arises. He sees even remote objects as if they were near.¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁵ Examining the primary source for the composition of Rāmacandra's account of the ninth *cakra*, found in the *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. sources), one might infer that the term *ūrdhvāśakti* is a corruption of the term *tadūrddhvataḥ*. However, the term and concept are validated by its occurrence in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.9 (cf. sources), which Rāmacandra must have consulted as well. The association of *ūrdhvāśakti* with a *kalā* is likely an innovation by Rāmacandra, as the *ūrdhvāśakti* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* is not explicitly identified as a *kalā*. Moreover, the *kalā* mentioned in the YSV is not designated as a *śakti*. Rāmacandra, therefore, amalgamates assertions from both sources in his interpretation.

¹⁹⁶ The final testimony from *Yogasamgraha* IGNCA 30020 references its source as *Tattvajñānapradipikā* (cf. testimonia). After that, the manuscript paraphrases and quotes other yoga texts such as the *Uttaragītā*.

[XIII. lakṣayayogaḥ]

इदानीं सुखसाध्यो लक्ष्ययोगः कथ्यते । अस्य लक्ष्ययोगस्य पञ्चभेदा भवन्ति । १ ऊर्ध्वलक्ष्यम् । २ अधोलक्ष्यम् । ३ बाह्यलक्ष्यम् । ४ मध्यलक्ष्यम् । ५ अन्तरलक्ष्यम् ॥

[XIV. ūrdhvvalakṣyam]

- ५ प्रथममूर्ध्वलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । आकाशमध्ये दृष्टिः । अथ च मन ऊर्ध्वं कृत्वा स्थाप्यते । एतस्य लक्ष्यस्य दृढीकरणात्परमेश्वरस्य तेजसा सह दृष्टैर्कर्त्त भवति । अथ चाकाशमध्ये यः कश्चिददृष्टः पदार्थो भवति । स साधकस्य दृष्टिगोचरे भवति । अयमेवोर्ध्वलक्ष्यः ॥

Sources: १-८ Cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): *harsaśokau na jātv eśām nodvego lokasaṅgame | nityollāse nirākāre nirāsane nirātmani | manasā niścalo bhūtvā sadā tiśhet samo 'pi ca | yathākāśe bhraman vāyur ākāśam vrajate svayam | tathākāśe mano linam rājayogakriyā matā | jagatsaṁsarganirlepaṇi padmapatrajalām yathā |*

1 navinānī cett.] *navinīnīr api B, navinīnīś pi L paṭṭa° BEL] paṭṭa° DPN₁N₂U₂, pada° U₁ °mayāni cett.] °maya E dhṛtāni cett.] tāni U₁ vastrāni cett.] om. U₂ sachidrāni DN₁N₂] sachidrāni U₂, sachadrāni P, svachidrāni BL, chidrāni E dhṛtāni cett.] dhvātāni U₂, dhūtāni P kasturikā β] kastūri BEPU₂, kastūri L lepo cett.] lepair E २ vā cett.] cā L kardamalepo cett.] kardamalepena E vā cett.] om. E °śokau cett.] °śoko DN₁U₂, °śoka N₂ sthau em.] sthāḥ cett., sthā N₂U₁, sta U₂ sa eva cett.] sa evātra E rājayogaḥ cett.] rājayoga U₂, rājayogaḥ || idānīm || BL, tiśhati | yasya janmamaranē na sthā sukham na bhavati | kulam na bhavati śilam na bhavati | sthānam na bhavati | E nagaramadhye cett.] rājayogaḥ nagaramadhye E, ṣagaramadhye D, vā nagaramadhye U₁ 'tha ca PLBU₂] atha ca DEN₁N₂U₁ ३ udvasa° U₂] yuddhe sam° E, utasam° P, udvasta° BL, udvesam° DN₁N₂, udassam° U₁ grāmamadhye cett.] grāmamadhye B lokapūrnāgrāmamadhye U₁] ++++pūrṇagrāmamadhye N₁, svetapūrnagrāmamadhye DN₂ mana PU₂] manah cett. ūnam PN₁N₂U₂] ūnan DN₂, unam BLU₁, bhaya° E na DN₁N₂] om. cett. vā cett.] vām PU₂, om. U₁ 'pi em.] pi cett. rājayogaḥ cett.] rājayogaḥ kathyate E ५ caryāyogaḥ cett.] tvaryāyogaḥ U₁, yogaḥ E nirākāro BELPU₁] nirākālo DN₁N₂, nirvikāro U₂ nityo β] calo PU₂, calo BL, om. E 'calo β] nityo γ 'bhedyah DEN₁N₂] bhedhyah BLP, abhedhyah U₁, 'bhedyha U₂ etādṛśa BLP] etādṛśaḥ DEN₁N₂U₁, etādṛśa U₂ ātmā cett.] ātmāni EU₂ etādṛśe DN₁] sa etādṛśye B, sa etādṛśe L, etādṛśa N₂, etādṛśo PU₁, om. EU₂ ātmāni cett.] om. EU₂ ६ mano EPU₁U₂] manah DN₁N₂, om. BL yasya cett.] om. BL niścalam cett.] niścala PLN₂ tiśhati cett.] bhavati U₁ tasyātmanah cett.] tasya ātmanah U₁U₂ puṇyapāpasparśo cett.] puṇyapāsyasparśo U₁U₂ ६-७ padminipatrasya cett.] padmanipatrasya BLP, padmapatre E ७ yathodakasparśo U₂] yathā udakasparśo β, yathodakasya sparśo EPL, yathodakasya sparśā B bhavati cett.] bhavati B yathākāśamadhye EP] yathā 'kāśamadhye U₂, yathā ākāśamadhye cett. pavanaḥ sivechayā cett.] pavanasvachayā DN₁N₂ bhramati cett.] brahmayati U₁ yasya manah cett.] yamanaḥ D, pavana° N₂ ८ bhavati cett.] bhavati B caryāyogaḥ γ] kriyāyogaḥ β*

[XIII. Lakṣyayoga]

Now, Lakṣyayoga (“Yoga of foci”)¹⁹⁷, which is easily accomplished,¹⁹⁸ is explained. There are five subdivisions of this Lakṣyayoga: 1. The upper focus (*ürdhvalakṣya*), 2. The lower focus (*adholakṣya*), 3. The outer focus (*bāhyalakṣya*), 4. The middle focus (*madhyalakṣya*), 5. The inner focus (*antaralakṣya*).^{199,200,201}

[XIV. The upper focus]

At first, the upper focus is explained. The gaze is on the centre of the sky.²⁰² And then, having directed the mind upwards, it is fixed [there]. As a result of stabilizing this focus, unity of the gaze with the splendour of the highest lord arises. And then, some object that has not been seen before arises in the centre of the sky. That [object] arises in the range of sight of the practitioner. This alone is the upper focus.^{203,204}

¹⁹⁷The original reading of the yoga is likely *lakṣyayoga* since it crosses the stemma of the β- and γ-group. This reading is supported by the usage in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.26–32 and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 2). However, *Prāṇatosinī* (Ed. pp. 833–834) and *Yogakarnikā* (Ed. pp. 23–24) as well as *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* (Ed. pp. 104–105) use the term *lakṣyayoga*, indicating that both designations were common. See p. 410 for a detailed discussion of Lakṣyayoga.

¹⁹⁸The emphasis on the easiness of Laks(y)yoga is not just shared with the *Yogasvarodaya* but also with Sundardāś’s *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.25a: *lakṣyayoga hai sugam upāī* |

¹⁹⁹In most other texts it is called *antaralakṣya*, but the *Hṛdayatattvabindu* reads *antaralakṣya* throughout its manuscripts. This is confirmed by the *Hṛdayasāṅketacandrikā* (cf. sources).

²⁰⁰The practices of Laks(y)yoga in Sundardāś’s *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.35–36 (Ed. pp. 104–105) are basically identical except presented in a different order and subsumed under the category of *Hṛdayayoga*. The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, one of Rāmacandra’s central sources, particularly for the second half of his text, describes three almost identical *lakṣyas* in 2.26–31: *antaralakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* and *madhyamam̄ lakṣyam̄*.

²⁰¹Nārāyaṇatīrtha, in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* does not mention any of the five categories within his descriptions of Lakṣyayoga. Here, Lakṣyayoga is connected to *Yogasūtra* 1.35. Lakṣyayoga directs the mind onto a specific focus, like the tip of the nose, etc., to stop the mind’s activity. Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 54.

²⁰²This could be the Zenith. Cf. *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 179.

²⁰³Sundardāś shares the concept of *ürdhvalakṣ(y)a* as fixing the gaze in the sky is in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.27: *ürddha lakṣa karai ihiṁ bhāmti | duṣtyākāśa rahai dina rāti | bibidha prakāra hoi ujiyārā | gopi padāratha disahiṇ sārā* ||

²⁰⁴A similar practice is presented in *Vijñānabhairava* 84: *ākāśam vimalam paśyan kṛtvā drṣṭim nirantarām | stabdhātmā tatksaṇād devi bhairavam̄ vapur āpnuyāt* || Although the term *lakṣya* is not used, the central elements of the practice are found here: the gaze is constantly fixed on the sky, establishing a connection with the divine. See also *Śivasaṃhitā* 5.30–31.

[XV. adholakṣyāḥ]

अथाघोलक्ष्यः । नासिकाया उपरि द्वादशाङ्गुलपर्यन्तं दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्त्तव्या । अथवा नासिकाया अग्रे
दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्त्तव्या । लक्ष्यद्वयस्य दृढीकरणादृष्टिः स्थिरा भवति । पवनः स्थिरो भवति । आयुर्व-
र्धते ॥ एतद्वयमेव बाह्यलक्ष्यमपि कथ्यते । बाह्याभ्यन्तरमाकाशवत् शून्यलक्ष्यः कर्त्तव्यः । जाग्रह-
५ शायां चलनदशायां भोजनदशायां स्थितिकाले सर्वस्थाने शून्यस्य ध्यानकारणात् मरणत्रासो न
भवति ॥

Sources: 2–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): idāniṁ haṭhayogas tu kathyate haṭhasiddhidah | kṛtvāsanam
pavanāśam śarire rogahārakam | pūrakam kumbhakañ caiva recakam vāyunā bhajet | ittham
kramotkramam jñātvā pavanam sādhayet sadā | dhauty ādikarmaṣaṭkañ ca prakuryād (*samskuryād*
SKD p. 501) haṭhasādhakah | etan nādyān tu deveśi vāyupūrṇam̄ pratiṣṭhitam | tato mano niścalam̄
syāt tata ānanda eva hi | haṭhayogān na kālah syān manonāśo (*manah śūnye* SKD p. 501) bhaved
yadi |

2 **haṭhayogaḥ** DLPN₁N₂U₁K₁] haṭayoga B, grahayogaḥ E, hathayoga U₂ **ity ādi°** cett.] ity ādhi° N₂
pavanasya sādhanam̄ cett.] pavanasādhanam̄ EP **kartavyam** BEL] kartavyam cett. ca cett.]
om. U₁ 3 dhautyādi cett.] dhotoyādi B, vidhotyādi U₁ **sūryanāḍīmadhye** cett.] sarvasūryanaḍī-
madhye B pavanah pūrṇo cett.] pavanapūrṇo BL, pvanah pūrṇo N₂ **yadā tiṣṭhati** cett.] yadati
BL **mano** γ] manah β 4 **niścalam** cett.] niścalo BLP **manaso** γ] manasah β **niścalatve** cett.]
niścalatvena E **ānandasvarūpam̄** cett.] ānandam svarūpam BL, ānandam svarūpa° P, ānan-
darūpam E **bhāsate** cett.] bhāsate N₂U₁ **haṭha°** cett.] haṭa° B **yoga°** cett.] **yoga°** B **karaṇāt**
cett.] kāraṇāt BELP **manah** cett.] mana N₂ 5 **linam̄** cett.] sthānam̄ U₂ **kālah** cett.] kāla° B,
kāla° N₂U₁, kāsaḥ U₂ **nāgacchati** cett.] nāma gacchatī B, nāgacham̄ti D, ti nāgachati U₁

[XV. The lower focus]

Now, the lower focus. One should stabilize the gaze up to twelve finger breadths above of the nose. Alternatively, one should stabilize the gaze onto the tip of the nose. The gaze becomes still due to the stabilizing of the two foci. The breath becomes stable. Lifespan increases.^{205,206} This pair is also taught as an external focus.²⁰⁷ [Then] the focus of emptiness, which is like space, should be executed internally and externally.²⁰⁸ The fear of death does not arise due to meditation on the void in all states - while eating, moving, waking [and] at the time of rest.^{209,210}

²⁰⁵In Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.26 (Ed. p. 104), one finds the following verse with a similar concept. He shares the technique of fixing the gaze onto the nose and the notion of the breath becoming stabilized: *prathamahīñ adho lakṣa kauñ jānaiñ | nāśā agra dṛṣṭi sthira ānaiñ | yātomaṇa pavanā thira hoi | adho lakṣa jo sādhai koi ||*

²⁰⁶Sundaradeva, in his *Hathasamkētacandrikā* (passage reconstructed from ORI B220, GOML R3239, MMPP 2244) adds the following alternative techniques at this point of his text: *athavā dṛṣṭir netrator dvayor netrādhobhāgator aksikūṭayos tad adhogallayor übhayor upari sthīrā kartavyā | ekāntē vijane dipam āvarake saṃsthāpya cirāñ gatvāvalokya stheyam | ghaṭīmātram vā ghaṭīkārdham vā tato dipam āchādyā bhūmāu sarvatrāvalokane sarvāñ śvetanilapitasphulingākanāñ 'te maṇḍalākāriṇīś ceta jyotiścakrāṇī pañcaṣat vā dṛṣyate | tataś cāndhakāre dṛṣyate | diptamatsarvāñ svaśarīrañ dṛṣyate bhāsate sarvo 'pi sapradeśo dīptimān sphuṭo dṛṣyate | etad ārdye jyotir mayacakrāṇte parameśvarasya tejomūrtir dṛṣyate | puṇṣah paramānandotpattir jāyate | svadehavismṛtiś ca saṃbhavati | athavā svanetrator vartmanīr dakṣahastamadhyamātarjanibhāyām aksi kūṭayor adhāḥ kṛtvā aksivartmani dṛḍham cālāniye ghaṭīkārdham cā ghaṭīmātram tata evam kṛte sādhakasyāgare suśvetajyotiḥ prākāśaḥ prāg bhavatiti |* For the translation see p. 415.

²⁰⁷This statement associates the two practices of *adholakṣya* with *bāhyalakṣya*, which is described later on in the text. Indeed, these later descriptions instruct the practitioner to focus on one of the five elements at various distances in front of the nose or above the head (cf. p. 186).

²⁰⁸The description undoubtedly derives from the *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in the *Prāṇatoṣinī* (Ed. p. 834), where it is declared a practice of *antaralakṣ(y)a*. Rāmacandra extracts this passage from his source text and locates this practice within the *adholakṣya* category.

²⁰⁹The translation of *sthitikāle* as “time of rest” is confirmed by the four states mentioned in the YSV (cf. sources).

²¹⁰The concept of five *lakṣ(y)as* appears only in the lost *Yogasvarodaya* and from there made its way into *Prāṇatoṣinī*, *Yogakarṇikā* and *Yogatattvabindu*. The other texts including it are *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, *Hathasamkētacandrikā* and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In those texts, this practice becomes a genuine yoga: *Lakṣ(y)yoga*. If one encounters the concept of three *lakṣ(y)as* as found in *Netratrānta* with *Netroddyota* (cf. 7.1), *Śivayogapradipikā* (cf. 4.36-50), *Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* (cf. 2.6-2.14) or *Advayatārakopaniṣad* (Ed. pp. 3-5) etc. it is never declared as an own type of yoga.

[XVI. rājayogayuktasya puruṣasya yac charīracihnam]

इदानीं राजयोगयुक्तस्य पुरुषस्य यच्छरीरचिह्नं तत् कथ्यते । सर्वत्र पूर्णो भवति । पृथिव्याः द्वे ति-
ष्ठति । पृथ्वीं व्याप्य तिष्ठति । यस्य जन्ममरणे न स्तः । सुखं न भवति । दुःखं न भवति कुलं न
भवति । शीलं न भवति । स्थानं न भवति । अस्य सिद्धस्य मनोमध्ये ईश्वरसंबन्धी प्रकाशो निरन्तरं
५ प्रत्यक्षो भवति । स च प्रकाशो न शीतो न चोष्णो न श्वेतो न पीतो भवति । तस्य न जातिर्न किञ्चिच्चि-
हम् । अयं च निष्कलो निरञ्जनः । अलक्ष्यश्च भवति । अथ च फलचन्दनकामिन्यादर्यस्य यस्येच्छा
भवति । तं तं भोगं प्राप्नोति । अथवास्य मन एव स्थानेऽनुरागं न प्राप्नोति ॥

Sources: २-४ cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): idānīm haṭhayogasya dvitiyam bhedam acchṛnu (*bhedavat śrūṇu* ŠKD p. 501) | ākāśe nāsikāgre tu sūryakoṭisamāṇi smaret | śvetam raktaṁ tathā pīṭam krṣṇam ity
ādirūpataḥ | evam dhyātvā cirāyus syād aṅgajananavarjitam (^varjitaḥ YK 12.25) | śivatulyo mahāt-
māsau hathayogaprasādataḥ (^prasaṅgataḥ YK 12.25) | hathāj jyotiḥ (*hatha*° YK 12.26) mayo bhūtvā
hy antareṇa śivo (śiva ŠKD p. 501) bhavet | ato 'yam haṭhayogaḥ syāt siddhidaḥ siddhasevitah |

Testimonia: २-३ cf. ≈Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā (MMPP 2244 f. 125 ll. 4-5): pādād ārabhya śirah-
paryantasya śarire koṭisūryatejaḥsadr̄śamś cetām pīṭam raktaṁ vā kiṃcidrūpanām vicintya tasya
dhyānakaraṇāt sarvāmge roga-jvalanām bhavati ||

२ haṭhayogasya cett.] haṭayogasya BU₁, haṭhayoga° P dvitiyo cett.] dvitiya° DLP, dvitiyam B
bhedaḥ cett.] bhedāḥ BL kathyate cett.] kathyante BL pādād ārabhya cett.] pādādārabhyā
N₁D śirah cett.] śira° BL, śiro U₂ paryantam cett.] paryantam N₁, paryatam U₁ svaśarire
cett.] svāśarīram U₁ koṭisūryatejaḥ cett.] koṭisūryye tejaḥ U₂ samānām cett.] samāna° BL
३ śvetam cett.] śveta° B pīṭam cett.] om. BL raktaṁ cett.] laktam N₁ kiṃcidrūpam DN₁U₂] kiṃdrupam BP, tiṃdrupam L, cīmrūpam U₁, kiṃcidvarṇam E cīntyate cett.] cityate P, cīmītate
BL tad ELPN₂] tat BU₂, ta DU₁, na N₁ dhyānakāraṇāt γ] dhyānam karaṇāt β sakalāṅge
βPU₂] sakalaṁge BL, sakalaṁ E roga-jvalanam γD] roga N₁N₂, roga kṣatam U₁ bhavati EU₂] na bhavati BLPDU₁, na bhavati | jvalanam na bhavati N₁, na bhavati | jvaranam na bhavati N₂
āyur cett.] āyu° N₂, om. D vṛddhir cett.] om. DEL **३-४** bhavati cett.] bhavati B, vardhate EL,
om. D

[XVI. The physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga]

Now, the physical sign of a person who is engaged in Rājayoga is taught.²¹¹ He is rich at all times.²¹² He exists detached from the world [yet] having permeated the world.²¹³ For whom neither birth nor death exists; happiness does not exist;²¹⁴ suffering does not exist;²¹⁵ lineage does not exist; moral conduct does not exist;²¹⁶ [and] abode does not exist - in the mind of this accomplished [purusa], a light that is connected to God becomes perceptible. And, the light is not cold, not hot, neither white nor yellow.²¹⁷ Neither does he have a caste, nor does he have any sign. Furthermore, he is without parts, immaculate and uncharacterized. And then, whatever wish for the most excellent fruit, affectionate woman, etc. arises,²¹⁸ he obtains that very enjoyment.²¹⁹ However, his very mind does not experience attachment in this situation.²²⁰

²¹¹The sudden shift from Laksyayoga to the bodily sign of Rājayoga may seem abrupt, but Rāmacandra follows the *Yogasvarodaya*'s structure, addressing the remaining three types of Laksyayoga later in the text.

²¹²In light of Rāmacandra's understanding of Rājayoga as the "yoga for kings," this translation for *pūrṇa* is obvious.

²¹³Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.22: *icchā parai tahāṁ so jāi | tīni loka mahīṁ aṭaka na kāi | svarga jāi devani mahīṁ baīthai | nāgaloka pātāla su paīthai || 22 ||*

²¹⁴Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.19d: *jarā na vyāpai kāla na sāi |* "Old age does not afflict him, nor does time consume him." and 3.20c: *ajara amara ati bajra śarirā |* "...non-ageing, immortal supreme diamond body."

²¹⁵Equanimity towards happiness and suffering or other opposites in the state of Rājayoga are commonly found among texts that teach Rājayoga, cf. e.g. *Amanaska* 1.26ab: *sukham duḥkham na jānāti śitōṣṇam ca na vindati |*; *Hathapradipikā* 4.111 ~ *Nādabindūpaniṣad* 53ab–54cd: *na vijānāti śitōṣṇam na duḥkham na sukham tathā | na mānam nopamānam ca yogī yuktaḥ samādhinā ||*; also cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.18cd: *jākaiṁ dukha aru sukha nahīṁ hoī | harṣa śoka vyāpai nahīṁ koi |*

²¹⁶Cf. *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 162.

²¹⁷Cf. *Amanaska* 1.51: *vāsarārdhalayenāpi svātmajyotiḥ prakāśate | sūryo gobhir ivoddipto yogī viśvāmī prakāśate |*; also cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.13cd: *rājayoga saba ṫpara chājai | jo sādhai so adhika bīrājai |*; and cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.23cd: *hṛdai prakāśa rahai dina rāti | desai jyoti tela bina vātī ||*

²¹⁸This statement is unusual as it contradicts standard renunciatory principles. For this reason, *bhavati* was changed to *na bhavati* in the transmission of the γ-group. The passage is supported by the *Yogasvarodaya*: ...*mahājyotir vāñchāṁ bhogam dadāti ca* | cf. sources. This suits the agenda of Rāmacandra of detaching Rājayoga from its renunciate connotations.

²¹⁹For similar constructions to "yasya yasyeccaḥā ...tam tam bhogam ..." cf. *Ānandakanda* 1.15.312 and *Haṭhatattva kaumudi* 5.39.

²²⁰Nearly all manuscripts omit sentences here, likely due to eye-skipping caused by structural similarity and brevity.

[XVII. *anyad rājayogasya cihnam*]

अन्यद्राजयोगस्य चिह्नं कथ्यते । यस्य राज्यादिलभेदपि फललाभो न भवति । हानावपि मनोमध्ये
दुःखं न भवति । अथ च तृष्णा न भवति । अथ च कर्मन्नपि पदार्थं प्राप्ते कस्यापि पदार्थस्योर्पर्य—
निच्छा न भवति । अस्मिन्नपि पदार्थं मनसोऽनुरागो न भवति । अयमपि राजयोगः कथ्यते । अथ
५ च यस्य मनः श्रुतिविद्वत्पुरुषे मित्रे शत्रौ च समं भवति । दृष्टिश्च समा भवति । सकलपृथ्वीमध्ये गम
नवतः सुखभोगवतः यस्य मनसि कर्तृत्वाभिमानो नास्ति । अनुचरलोकमध्ये कर्तृत्वं न ज्ञापयति ।
सोऽपि राजयोगः कथ्यते ।

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 835): *idānim jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam kathyate śive | yaj jñātvā jñānasam-*

पूर्णः शिवः स्यान् ना पुनर्भवाह । 3-4 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): *ekam eva jagat paśyed viśvātmā*
viśvabhāvanāḥ | iti कृत्वा तु वा युक्तो ज्ञानयोगम् समाचरेत् । 5-6 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): *yatra tatra*
sthito vāpi sarvajñānamayam jagat | ya evam asti bodhena so'pi jñānādhikārāvān | 7-8 ≈YSV
(PT, p. 835): *prāpnōti śāmbhavimantrān sadā nityaparāyanāḥ | yathā nyagrodhavijam hi kṣitau*
vaptur drumāyate | 9-10 ≈YSV (PT, p. 835): *ādāv ekas tato 'nekaḥ svabhāvāc chādanādibhiḥ |*
vardddhate 'harniśām vṛkṣaḥ patrapallavavistṛtah | 11-12 ≈YSV (PT, p. 836): *snehapuspaphalair*
vijair vistāro 'yam svabhāvataḥ | tathāsau nirmalo nityo nirvikāro nirañjanāḥ |

2 *idānim* cett.] *idāni U₁ kathyate EPN₂U₁U₂] om.* BDLN₁ 3 *eva* cett.] *evā BL jagat* cett.]
cayat P paśyed cett.] *paśyad B viśvātmā* cett.] *viśvāvā* E 4 *avikalpatayā* cett.] *āvikalpatayā*
U₁U₂ yuktyā cett.] *yuktā BL 5 vāpi* cett.] *himṣa* U₂ 6 *ya evam* cett.] *evam unm.* U₁U₂ *vetti*
cett.] *vette na U₁, ve unm.* B *jñānādhikārāvān* cett.] *jñānādhikārānāt E 7 prāpnōti* cett.] om.
E śāmbhavīm sattām BP] *sāmbhavisattām DU₁U₂, śāmbhavīm sattān L, śāmbhavīm satta N₁,*
sāmbhavisattā N₂, om. E *sadādvaitā* cett.] *sadāmdvaitā* U₁, om. E 8 *yathā* cett.] om. E *nyag-*
rodhavijam cett.] *nyagrodhavijam DN₁N₂, nyagrodhavija L, om.* E *hi* cett.] om. E *kṣitāv* cett.]
kṣiti B, kṣitāptā unm. U₁, om. E *uptam* *drumāyate* cett.] *ukta drumāyate U₁, upto* *drumāyate*
likām pa++vāḥ unm. P, *utpadyate yathā L, utpadyate B, om.* E 9 *ekāntam* cett.] *ekānte BL, yekām-*
tām U₁, om. P *naikadhā* cett.] *naikadā E, nekadā BL, om.* P *svena* cett.] *śveta N₁, śvetana DN₂,*
om. P *dṛṣyate* cett.] *dṛṣyamte BL, dṛṣyet N₂, om.* P *daśadhā EN₁N₂*] *daśadhāt BL, śadhā unm.*
N₂U₁, om. P *kṛtā* β *kṛtaḥ EL, kṛ+tā B, kṛtiḥ U₂, om.* P 10 *mūlāṅkurasya* E] *mūlāṅkurutva*
cett., om. P *coddandāḥ* EN₁U₂] *codarātāḥ DN₂, kudamjaḥ B, kudamḍa L, om.* P *śākhākusuma-*
pallavāḥ U₂ *śākhākundalapallavāḥ E, śākhākilekālapallavā BL, śāvārakumbhalapallavaḥ N₁U₁,*
śākhākumbhalapallavā N₂, śālavākumapadṛtravā D, om. P 11 *snehapuspaphalam* DN₁N₂PU₂]
snehe puṣpaphala BL, *snehapuspam phala U₁, srehapunyaphalam E bije* cett.] *bija BL vistāro*
cett.] *vistāra DN₁ 'yam EPN₂U₁U₂]* *ya BL, yah U₁, yasya D svabhāvataḥ* cett.] *svabhāvataḥ BL,*
bhāvataḥ unm. D 12 *tathāsau* cett.] *yathāsau B, tathāpasau unm.* P *nirmalo* cett.] *nirmalau P*

[XVII. Another sign of Rājayoga]

Another sign of Rājayoga is described. For whom,²²¹ even if a kingdom has been attained, there is no gaining of a [karmic] result;²²² [and] even in loss, suffering does not arise within the mind; and neither does desire arise. And then, if a certain object has been attained, no aversion²²³ arises towards [this] certain object, and also no affection of the mind arises towards this very object – this is said to be Rājayoga. Moreover, whose mind is equal towards a person who has expertise in sacred scriptures, a friend [or] an enemy; and [whose] view becomes indifferent;²²⁴ in whose mind prevails no sense of being the agent [while] moving in the whole world and enjoying pleasures; in whose mind the pride of the ability [to do these things] does not arise; [and] who does not show his being the agent among his attendants - this is also said to be Rājayoga.

²²¹Grammatical constructions in this text may deviate from classical Sanskrit. In most cases, however, these should not be regarded as errors due to their frequency but as contemporary or regional language usage phenomena. Some constructions in this section and other passages of the text use the genitive as a substitute for other cases, such as the dative, instrumental or locative, cf. Whitney, 1879: 87, 294. In particular, this can be observed in this and other places of the text in relative clause constructions beginning with *yasya*, which must, for example, be read as *yasmin*, as otherwise, the corresponding correlative pronoun seems to be missing. The genitive, for example, in connection with the following word *manasi* or *manah* (see edition text) would make the yogin the implicit subject of the sentence and the actual correlative pronoun of the construction referring to *yasya*, in this section *ayam* or *sah*, would appear incongruent. At the same time, the *dandas* in these constructions should be understood as commas or semicolons.

²²²Mallinson suggested considering an emendation of *phalalābhah* to *phalalobhah*, which would indeed make good sense. However, in light of the unequivocal consistency of the manuscripts across the stemma, I have adhered to the transmitted reading.

²²³The most common meaning of the word *anicchā* is indifference. However, even with force, this meaning can not be the word's intended meaning in this context. Because of that, I propose the meaning of "aversion" as attested in *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 47. The meaning "aversion" can be easily derived by taking *an-icchā* as a *nañ-samāsa* compound that expresses the direct opposite of "desire". The mention of the word *tṛṣṇā* in the previous sentence supports this conclusion.

²²⁴The impartial view onto all things is expressed, e.g. in *Amanaska* 1.24: *yadā sarvasamo jāto bhaved vyāpāravarjitah | parabrahmani sambaddho yogi prāptalayas tadaḥ |* "When he has become equanimous towards all living beings and is free from activity, then the yogin, who has united oneself into the highest Brahman, has reached absorption"; also cf. *Amanaska* 1.26cd: *vicāram cendriyārthānām na vetti hi layam gataḥ |* "The yogin who was reached absorption gives no thought to sense objects."

नवीनानि पद्मसूत्रमयानि धृतानि वस्त्राणि अथवा जीर्णानि सच्छिद्राणि धृतानि कस्तुरिकाचन्दनलेपो वा कर्दमलेपो वा । यस्य मनासि हर्षशोकौ न स्थौ स एव राजयोगः । नगरमध्येऽथ च वनमध्ये उद्वस्त्रामध्ये लोकपूर्णश्चाममध्ये वा यस्य मन उन्नं न पूर्ण वा न भवति । सोऽपि राजयोगः ॥

[XVIII. *caryāyogaḥ*]

- ५ इदानीं चर्यायोगः कथ्यते । निराकारो नित्योऽचलोऽभेदः स एतादृशं आत्मा । एतादृशे आत्मनि मनो यस्य निश्चलं तिष्ठति तस्यात्मनः पुण्यपापस्पर्शो न भवति । उदकमध्ये स्थितस्य पद्मिनीपत्रस्य यथोदकस्पर्शो न भवति तथैवात्मनि । यथाकाशामध्ये पवनः स्वेछया भ्रमति तथा यस्य मनः निराकारमध्ये लीनं भवति स एव चर्यायोगः ॥

Sources: १-२ ≈YSv (PT, p. 836): *eko 'nekaḥ khayam bhūyān sādhanād bahudhā sthitāḥ* | *pañcatattvamayo buddhimāyahaṅkāravikriyāḥ* | ३-४ ≈YSv (PT, p. 836): *evam̄ bahuvidhaṁ viśvām̄ lokālokasuvistaram* | *ekam eva na cāvno 'sti yo jānāti sa tattvavit* | ५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): *sthāvaraḥ parvatādyā hi jaṅgamāḥ khecarādayaḥ* | *jaṅgamasthāvaraṅkāraḥ samsāraḥ syāt sa iśvaraḥ* | ५-७ cf. YSV (PT, p. 836): *svabhāvalilayā bhāti śūnye 'sau śūnyabuddhitaḥ* | *yad dṛṣṭam̄ visayaṁ vastu tad dṛṣyam iti kathyate* | *yo dṛṣṭātitāḥ so 'dṛṣyas tadā dṛṣṭam̄ hi manyate* | *svatanūbhedam evan tu samsāram duḥkhasaṅkulam* | *yatnād dūraṁ parityajya jñānayogo bhavet sudhīḥ* | *jñānasamāryoga ekas tu ekas tu jñānayogavān* | *ato hi jñānāto bhinnam jñeyam jñānāt prthak prthak* | *dūrikṛtyaiva mā prthvi bhedavākyena darśanāt* | *jñānayogi bhaved yena jñānayogas tu caikakah* | *evam̄ jñānān maheśāni kālajit sivatām̄ vrajet* |

१ *eko cett.*] *ye ko U₁ naikaḥ em.*] *naika U₁, naiko U₂, nekaḥ cett., neka BN₂* *svayambhūś ca cett.] svayambhūtyā U₁ svadhāmna PU₂*] *svadhāmnāva N₂, svayāmmnā N₁, svadhābhāvā L, svabhāvā U₁, svadhā++ṣa D, dhāmnā ca E, dhāmnāya B sthitāḥ cett.] sthitāḥ DLP २ "buddhi" EPL "buddhir cett. vikriyāḥ em.] vikriyāḥ EPU₁, vikriyā BDLN₁N₂U₂ ३ daśavidhaṁ viśvām̄ DEPN₁U₂] daśavidhā viśvām̄ BLN₂, daśavidhaviśvām̄ U₁ lokālokasuvistaram em.] lokālokasavistaram BDELNP₂U₁, lokālokasavistarām N₁, lokāloke savistaram U₂ ४ eka cett.] ekam U₂ eva cett.] yeva U₁ ५ prthviḥ cett.] prthviḥ U₁ "vanaspati" EN₂U₂] *vanaśpati P, vanaspati BDLN₁U₁* "parvatādiśthāvara BLPU₂] "parvatādiśthāvara" E, "parvato tyādiśthāvara" D, "parvvate tyādiśthāvara" N₁, "parvate thyādiśthāvara" N₂, "parvate iyādiśthāvara" U₁ rūpaḥ cett.] rūpā BL, rūpa N₂ samsāraḥ cett.] samsāraḥ EU₁ "hasty aśvapakṣity ādiko E] "hasteśvapakṣity ādiko BL, "hasti aśvapakṣity ādiko DN₁, "hastipakṣity ādiko N₂, "hasti asvapakṣity ādiko U₁, "hastiyāś ca pakṣity ādiko U₂ jaṅgamarūpaḥ cett.] jaṅgamaḥ rūpaḥ D, "rūpā L, jagad° U₁ samsāraḥ cett.] samsāro U₁ ६ ca cett.] vā D yo cett.] yaḥ U₁, ya DN₁N₂ "dṛṣṭi cett.] "dṛṣṭi LN₁, "daṣṭi B, "dārṣṭi D dṛṣya cett.] dṛṣyad N₁, dṛṣy° U₁ dṛṣṭyā cett.] dyā N₂ ity cett.] ty BL, saty N₂ samsārasya cett.] samsāraḥ PLU₂ svātmano BELP] svātmanah̄ β, svātmanoh̄ U₂ ७ bhedam̄ cett.] bheda B, bhedām DN₁ "kṛtya cett.] "kṛtyam U₂, "kṛty E aikyena P] aikam eva E, aikyona BLP, ekyena DN₁, ekena N₂, ekānta U₁, ek++ U₂ sa eva E] om. cett. jñānayogaḥ cett.] jñānayoga U₂ tasya cett.] gatasya U₁ karaṇāt cett.] karaṇāt EP, dhyānakaraṇāt U₁ kālaḥ cett.] kāla° U₁ na cett.] om. N₂U₂*

Whether one is wearing new clothes made of silk, or old, worn [clothes] with holes, whether [one is] smeared with sandalwood and musk, or smeared with mud - when delight and grief do not reside within the mind, it is that which is Rājayoga. When the mind is neither bored nor overwhelmed situated in a city, a forest, an uninhabited village or a village full of people, also this is Rājayoga.

[XVIII. Caryāyoga]

Now, Caryāyoga is explained.²²⁵ Formless, permanent, immovable [and] unsplittable - such is the self. For whose mind remains steady in such a self, his self does not come into contact with sin and merit. Just as contact with water does not arise for the lotus leaf situated in water, likewise in the [case of the] self. When the mind is absorbed into the formless,²²⁶ in the same way as the wind wanders according to its own will in space, only that is Caryāyoga.²²⁷

²²⁵Caryāyoga is absent in the YSv (PT and YK). Rāmacandra, however, utilises a passage that in YSv belongs to the section on Rājayoga to construe this type of yoga. Due to its brevity, it might be an attempt to do justice to the list of yogas provided in the beginning (cf. PT, p. 835: *harṣaśokau ...samo 'pi ca*). The passage's content does not explain why Rāmacandra uses the term *caryā*° to specify this type of yoga. The introduction of Caryāyoga into the list of fifteen yogas is based on the respective *pāda* among the four *pādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas, which bear the same names as the first four yogas in Rāmacandra's list of fifteen yogas (*kriyā-*, *jñāna-*, *caryā-* and *yogapāda*). Perhaps, in this context, the concept of *caryā*° = √*car* + *krt*-suffix -*yā* f. might express the action, which refers to the meaning "wandering, roaming" of the verbal root √*car*, which Rāmacandra brings up in his description. There is no connection to ritual conduct/discipline of Śaiva practices.

²²⁶The term *nirākāra* was already used in the second sentence of this section as an adjective qualifying the self (ātman). Here, it is a noun and probably synonymous with the self.

²²⁷Parallels to Rāmacandra's innovative Caryāyoga can be identified in the texts with similar taxonomies. In *Yogasiddhāntacandrīka* (Ed. pp. 2, 52–53, 100–101, 150) Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents Caryāyoga in the context of *Yogasūtra* 1.33. According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary, the practice of this involves the cultivation of specific mental attitudes, such as *maitrī* ("loving-kindness"), *karuṇā* ("compassion"), *muditā* ("compassionate joy") and *upeksā* ("equanimity"), towards circumstances characterised by happiness, suffering, virtue and vice. Sundardās, in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* (2.40–51, Ed. pp. 96–98), describes the similar sounding Cārcāyoga as a type of *bhaktiyoga* that is *bhakti* towards the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) in rapturous devotion. According to Sundardās, the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) is formless, eternal, etc. (40). However, in Sanskrit and *brājbhāṣā* the term means "discussion". Thus Caryāyoga and Cārcāyoga are unrelated. An analysis of Caryāyoga can be examined on p. 368.

[XIX. haṭhayogaḥ]

इदानीं हठयोगः कथ्यते । रेचकपूरककुंभक इत्यादिप्रकारेण पवनस्य साधनं कर्तव्यम् । अथ च धौत्यादिष्ट्वा मकारणात् शरीरस्य शुद्धिर्भवति । सूर्यनाडीमध्ये पवनः पूर्णो यदा तिष्ठति तदा मनो निश्चलं भवति । मनसो निश्चलत्वे आनन्दस्वरूपं प्रत्यक्षं भासते । हठयोगकरणात् मनः शून्यमध्ये ५ लीनं भवति । कालः समीपे नागच्छति ॥

Sources: 2–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 836): svabhāvabhedam etat śrūṇu devi prayatnataḥ | yac chrutvā sarvabodhaḥ syāt muktidaḥ siddhivāñchitah | ātmano vā pṛthivyādyāḥ svabhāvah kiñcid ucyate |

2 idānīm cett.] idānī B svabhāva^o cett.] svabhāva^o BL, tasya E “bhedam DN₁]” bheda N₂, “bhedaḥ cett. vata^o cett.] vatha^o N₂ “bijam DPN₁N₂U₁]” bijam E, “bijā” U₂, “bijena BL vataṛupena cett.] rūpeṇa BL pariṇamate BLU₂] pariṇātē P, pariṇatam βE sa tad em.] sa tat U₁, sa tu N₂, satṛ N₁, sat EP, śata BL, sa DU₂ daśadhā cett.] dṛśadhā P, dasat U₂ bhedam cett.] om. U₂ svabhāvata cett.] svabhāva BL, om. U₂ eva cett.] om. U₂ 2–3 prāpnōti cett.] prāpnōti BLU₁ 3 mūlāñkuratvagdañḍaśākhākalikāpallavapuṣpaphalasneha E] mūla am̄kuratvakdamdaśākhākilakālapallavā || vistāroyam svābhāvataḥ B, mūlam am̄kuratvakdamdaśākhākilāpallavā || vistāroyam svābhāvataḥ || L, mūlāñ am̄kuratvakdamdaśākhām kalikāpallavapuṣpaphalasneha || N₁, mūlāñkuratvakdañḍaśākhām kalikāpallavapuṣpaphalasneha || N₂, mūlāñkuratvakdañḍaśākhām kalikāpallavapuṣpaphalasneha D, mūlām am̄kuratvakdañḍaśākhākalikāpallavapuṣpaphalasneha U₁, om. U₂ iti cett.] om. U₂ daśabhedān BELP] bhedo daśadhā β, om. U₂ prāpnōti cett.] prāpnōtitī P, om. U₂ tathā cett.] yathā EU₂ nirmalo BEL] nirmalaḥ βPU₂ 4 nirañjana E] niramjanah cett. eka cett.] ekaḥ N₁N₂U₁ etādṛśa E] etādṛśaḥ N₁N₂U₁ ātmāsvabhāvād cett.] ātmā svabhāvād E 4–5 pṛthvyāpatejovāyvākāśamanobuddhimāyāvikārarūpabhedān BL] pṛthvyāpatejovāyvākāśamanobuddhimāyāvikārarūpabhedān N₁, pṛthvyāpatejovāyvākāśamanobuddhimāyāvikārarūpabhedān E, pṛthvyetetejovāyvākāśamanobuddhimāyāvikārarūpabhedān P, pṛthvīpate jivikāśamanobuddhir māyāvikārarūpabhedāt U₁, pṛthvyapatejovāyvākāśa || manobuddhimāyāvikārarūpabhedā U₂ 5 jñānayogaprabhāvād EU₂] jñānayogabhatvāt β, jñānayogaḥ || prabhāvād° BL, jñānayogaḥ prabhāvād P eva cett.] eka BLP, yeva U₁

[XIX. Haṭhayoga]

Now, Haṭhayoga is explained.^{228,229} Breath is to be controlled by means of practices such as exhalation, inhalation [and] retention, etc.²³⁰ And then due to the six actions (*satkarma*), like *dhauti* etc.,²³¹ the purification of the body arises. When the breath fills the inside of the sun channel,²³² then the mind is unmoving. When the mind is motionless, then the nature of bliss manifests. As a result of Hathayoga, the mind becomes absorbed into emptiness. Time [as death] does not approach.

²²⁸ For a detailed discussion of Haṭhayoga within the complex early modern yoga taxonomies, see p. 374.

²²⁹ The *Yogasvarodaya*'s description of the two types of Haṭhayoga is quoted in *Śabdakalpadruma* (SKD), Ed. p. 501. I recorded the variants in the sources of the edition of this passage. I want to thank Franz Veit for the hint to this reference.

²³⁰ The *Yogasvarodaya* suggests that the term *ādi* should refer to the other common practices of Hathayoga such as, *āsana*, *mudrā*, and perhaps even *nādānusandhāna*. Cf. *Hathapradipikā* 1.56.

²³¹ See *Hathapradipikā* 2.22-37.

²³² Usually the *sūryanāḍī* is the *piṅgalā*-channel, beginning at the right nostril, as previously declared in the *Yogatattvabindu* III l. 3. Here, it appears more likely that *sūryanāḍī* refers to the central channel, the *suṣumnā*. However, the manuscript's transmission is clear. Nonetheless, the term might very well be corrupted. The context rather suggests a conjecture to *sūnyanāḍī*. In *Jyotsnā* 4.10, Brahmananda understands "the void" (*śūnya*) as the central channel. In *Hathapradipikā* 3.4, *sūnyapadavī* is a synonym of *susumnā*. Both words *sūrya*^o and *sūnya*^o begin with a sibilant, which is often confused, followed by a long *ū* in both manuscripts. Although both words end with one of the orthographically quite easily distinguished ligatures य (rya) or न्या (nya). An illegible manuscript at an early stage of transmission could easily have caused this error.

[XX. haṭhayogasya dvitīyo bhedah]

इदानीं हठयोगस्य द्वितीयो भेदः कथ्यते । पादादारभ्य शिरः पर्यन्तं स्वशरीरे कोटिसूर्यतेजः समानं श्वेतं पीतं नीलं रक्तं किञ्चिद्रूपं चिन्त्यते । तच्छानकारणात् सकलाङ्गे रोगज्वलनं भवति । आयुर्वृद्धिर्भवति ॥

Sources: 1–5 cf. YSV(PT, p. 836): ātmaiva prthivī dhātri komalā ca kvacid dr̄dhā | kvacin manoharā sā ca vimalā ca malāmalā | durgandhā ca sugandhā ca nirgandhā gandhamohini | svarṇarūpā dhāturuṇā citrā ratnamayī parā | kvacit śvetā kvacid raktā kvacit pitā ca kṛṣṇalā | ūrvārā ūrvārā sā tu viśāmr̄tamayī sadā | tathā ca devagandharvakinnarādyaḥ khagādayaḥ | sukhasampiṇḍito rogi tathaiva kroḍhaśāntadhiḥ | aśeṣarūpabaliṭo nānābuddhirataḥ svayam | devatattvam bhūtaśaktyā jīvasamjñā bhramātmikā | jñānayogī nirvikārō nistāpa eka iśvaraḥ | ātmaikamūrttimān bhūtvā nirvikalpo nirañjanāḥ | sukhī duḥkhī mohayukto 'nantacetāḥ svabhāvataḥ | 5–6 cf. YSV(PT, pp. 836–837): tathā ca devagandharvakinnarādyaḥ khagādayaḥ | sukhasampiṇḍito rogi tathaiva kroḍhaśāntadhiḥ | aśeṣarūpabaliṭo nānābuddhirataḥ svayam | devatattvam bhūtaśaktyā jīvasamjñā bhramātmikā | jñānayogī nirvikārō nistāpa eka iśvaraḥ | ātmaikamūrttimān bhūtvā nirvikalpo nirañjanāḥ | sukhī duḥkhī mohayukto 'nantacetāḥ svabhāvataḥ |

1 **yathaikaikāḥ** em.] yathaikaiva E, yathā ekaika BLPU₂, yathā ekaiva DN₁, yathā ekaṁ ca N₂, yathā ekaī ca U₁ pr̄thvī γ] pr̄thivī β °rūpā γ] °rūpā β kvacit cett.] om. EPU₁ manohararūpā B] manohararūpā L, manohararūpā U₂, manoharā DN₁N₂, om. EPU₁ kvacit cett.] om. EPU₁ °parimala cett.] om. EPU₁ °rūpayuktā BL] °rūpā° DN₁, °rūpāyuktaḥ N₂, om. EPU₁ kvacit cett.] om. PU₁ 1–2 °parimala cett.] °parimalarūpā° E, om. PU₁ 2 °rahitā ELN₁] °rohitā BN₂U₂, om. DPU₁ kvacit cett.] om. PU₁ suvarṇarūpā ELN₂U₂] suvarṇarūpā BD, khavarṇakupā U₁, om. P kvacit cett.] om. BLP °rūpyarūpā N₁U₁] raupyarūpā E, rūpyarūpā DN₂, rajatarūpā U₂, om. BLP ratnamayī cett.] ratnamayī BLP kvacit cett.] kvacit ca E, om. P śvetā DEU₂] śvetā N₁N₂U₁, śvetarūpā L, śverūpā B, om. P kvacit kṛṣṇā cett.] kṛṣṇā N₁, om. EP 3–4 kvacid raktā BELU₂] kvacid raktā cett., om. P 4 kvacit pitā cett.] om. P kvacit karburā cett.] kvacit karpurā U₁, om. P kvaci cett.] kvacit U₂, om. P nānāvidhaphalarūpā cett.] nānāvidhophalarūpā U₁, nānāvidharūpā E, om. P kvacit BL] kvacid DN₁U₁, kvacir U₂, om. PN₂ puṣparūpā DN₁] viśarūpā BEL, viśarūpā U₂, om. U₁P kvacid cett.] kvacit U₂, om. U₁ 4–5 amṛtamayī cett.] amṛtarūpamayī E, amṛtamai BL, om. U₁ 5 svabhāvata cett.] om. U₁ eva cett.] om. U₁ bhavati cett.] bhavataḥ BL, om. U₁ tathaivātmā γ] tathātmā β manusya° cett.] om. U₁ °pakṣi° cett.] om. U₁ °hariṇā° cett.] °hariṇā° P, om. U₁ °hasti° DN₁] hasti cett., om. U₁ °pandita° cett.] pimḍata B 6 °mūrkha° cett.] °rmūkha° P, °mūrva° DN₁, °mūrsā° U₁ rogyarogi em.] °rogyarogi E, °rogī arogī βU₂, °rogī BLP °kroḍhi° cett.] °kroḍhi° EP, °kroḍha° BL °śānta° cett.] °dhiśānta° BL °rūpah cett.] °rūpah PL, °rūpa β svabhāvād eva cett.] evam svabhāvam U₁ bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, bhati N₁, dharati D jñānayogād vikāra N₁U₁] jñānayogadhiķāra cett. jñāyate cett.] jāyate U₂

[XX. Second type of Haṭhayoga]

Now, the second type²³³ of Haṭhayoga is explained.²³⁴ Some kind of form being white, yellow, blue [and] red, equal to the shine of ten million suns shall be contemplated in the own body from the feet to the top of the head. As a result of meditation on that, the burning of diseases in the entire body arises. The lifespan increases.²³⁵

²³³As far as I know, this division of Haṭhayoga into two subcategories is unique in yoga literature and originates from the *Yogasvarodaya*.

²³⁴At this point *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted with reference in *Yogakarṇikā* 12.23 adds a verse not found in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*: *susthāsanam samāśino nīrajāyatalocanah | cintayet paramātmānam yo vadet sa bhavisyati |*

²³⁵Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835) as presented in sources for XX. p. 158: "Now, listen to the second variation of Haṭhayoga. Contemplate the space at the tip of the nose as being equal to the radiance of ten million suns in colours such as white, red, yellow, black, and other colours of that nature. By meditating in this way, one can achieve a long life because one is freed from the process of ageing (*aṅgajaraṇavarjitāḥ em.*] *aṅgājananavarjitaṁ* PT). Through the devoted practice of Haṭhayoga, one whose self is great becomes like Śiva. Having become like the light, one truly becomes one with Śiva inside. Therefore, the path of Haṭhayoga will bring forth supernatural abilities and is followed by the Siddhas." Rāmacandra's transfer misses various details, but both descriptions remind of Bāhyalakṣya (see section XXIII on p. 186). Another light-based technique of Haṭhayoga, which is classified as a technique of *dhyāna* involves visualising equally intense light at the navel, heart and head and results in igniting this light in all six *cakras* and ultimately leading to liberation from the fetters of birth (*mucyante janmabandhanāt*) can be found in *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 33-50. Another similarity appears in in *Amanaska* 2.7-8: *cittam buddhir ahaṅkāra rtvijah somapam manah | indriyāṇi daśa prāṇāṇi juhoti jyotimāṇḍale || 7 || āmūlād bilaparyantam vibhāti jyotimāṇḍalam | yogibhiḥ satatam dhyeyam anīmādyāṣṭasiddhidam ||* These verses precede or introduce śāmbhavī mudrā. Here, thought, intellect and ego are taught to be the officiants, whereas the mind is the sacrificer who sacrifices the senses and the ten vital breaths into the orb of light (2.7). The orb of light (*jyotimāṇḍala*) shines from the root (one immediately thinks of the root of the body or spine, but Birch, 2013: 286 suggests the palate) to the aperture at the top of the head. Yoga practitioners should constantly meditate on it to achieve *siddhis* (2.8).

[XXI. jñānayogasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीं ज्ञानयोगस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

एकमेव जगत्पश्येद्विधात्मासुविभास्वरम् ।

अविकल्पतया युत्त्या ज्ञानयोगं समाचरेत् ॥ XXI.1 ॥

५ यत्र तत्र स्थितो वापि सर्वज्ञानमयं जगत् ।

य एवं वेत्ति बोधेन सोऽपि ज्ञानाधिकारवान् ॥ XXI.2 ॥

प्राप्नोति शाम्भवीं सत्तां सदाद्वैतपरायणः ।

यथा न्यग्रोधबीजं हि क्षितावुसं द्रुमायते ॥ XXI.3 ॥

एकान्तं नैकधा स्वेन दृश्यते दशधा कृता ।

१० मूलाङ्गुरस्य चोहण्डाः शाखाकुसुमपल्लवाः ॥ XXI.4 ॥

स्नेहपुष्पफलं बीजे विस्तारोऽयं स्वभावतः ।

तथासौ निर्मलो नित्यो निर्विकारो निरञ्जनः ॥ XXI.5 ॥

Sources: ३ cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): *striपुरुपि* mahān so hi parasparavimohitah | amanaskah sviyabhāvāt jñānayogī nirākulah | srakcandanādīvāmāsu svabhāvād bhogam icchukah |

1 phalasyotpatti cett.] plakṣasyotpattiḥ E °sthānam cett.] sthānam E, °sthāna U₁ ekam cett.] ekas D, eva N₂, om. E eva cett.] kam eva N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, ti U₁ gatir cett.] gati PN₂U₁ ekam cett.] eka° U₂, eva N₂ phalam cett.] phala° DN₁N₂ prthvi° cett.] prthivi° U₁ **2** śuṣkam LU₁U₂] śuṣkam cett. bhavati cett.] bhavati B phalasya cett.] om. PL makarandam ELPN₂U₁U₂] makaraṇḍa° LN₁, karaṇḍaṇ B bhramaraḥ cett.] bhramaram BL, bhramara N₂ pibati cett.] pibamti P, pibati B phalasya cett.] phalasyam N₂ mālām cett.] mālā° N₂ kāminī cett.] kāmībī D **3** tun̄ga° cett.] tun̄° U₁ dadhāti cett.] dadhāvati N₁, dadhovati N₂ ekam phalam γ] ekaphalam β kṣipyate cett.] kṣipyate B eka cett.] ekam U₂ **4** evātmā cett.] eva ātmā U₂ sviyabhāvād cett.] svabhāvād BL evāṣṭau cett.] evāṣṭau N₂U₁, evāṣṭa U₂ bhogān cett.] bhogāt N₂U₁ bhunakti cett.] ābhunakti N₁ ke te cett.] om. BL ḍṣṭau cett.] aṣṭau BL, ḍte U₁ bhogāḥ cett.] bhobauḥ P, bhogā U₁U₂ **5** suvāsaś ca cett.] suvāsaś ca B suvastrañ ca E] suvamāśaś ca U₂ suśayyā cett.] suśayyā ca U₁, suśayyāḥ BL, suyyā unm. P sunītambinī cett.] sunītāmbiniḥ P, sunītavinīta U₁ **6** sūsthatā em.] sūsthatās DN₁U₁, sūsthanāś PLN₂, sūsthanā E, sudeham U₂ cānnapānāny L] vānnapānāny B, cānnapānāni E, cānpānānp° P, cātmapānasyā° N₁, cānnānāsyā° DN₂, cānnapānah syād° U₁, sukhāsaṁtānaṇ U₂ aṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇam em.] ḍṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇa° D, aṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇām U₁, aṣṭau bhogāś cā sudhimatām BL, ḍṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiṣaṇā° N₁, aṣṭau bhogāś ca dhimatām EP, aṣṭau bhogāḥ sudhiyane N₂, abhayādicāṣṭakam U₂

[XXI. The characteristics of Jñānayoga]

Now, the characteristic of Jñānayoga is explained.

XXI.1 He shall see the world as only one, illumined by the supreme self. By the method of non-dualistic thinking, he may accomplish Jñānayoga.

XXI.2 Alternatively, wherever one dwells, the world is made of all knowledge. He who knows thus by realisation is also qualified for gnosis.

XXI.3 The one who is devoted to non-duality always attains the reality of Śambhu,²³⁶ just as the seed of the banyan tree scattered onto the ground [always] becomes a tree.²³⁷

XXI.4 By nature [the reality of Śambhu] is not only seen as one [but] has been fabricated tenfold. [Just as] the branches, buds and twigs are [held] up by the stem of the roots and shoots. [...]

XXI.5 [...] The resin, flower [and] fruit are in the seed. This is the extent [of it] by nature. Thus, that [reality] is pure, eternal, unchanging, and immaculate.

²³⁶Rāmacandra uses the term *śāmbhavīm sattām* as a designation of the ultimate state to be attained by practising Jñānayoga, which he presents as the realization of absolute unity. In medieval yoga texts, particular in the Rājayoga genre, the feminine noun *śāmbhavi* most often appears in the context of a non-physical *mudrā*, the so-called *śāmbhavi mudrā*. For a detailed discussion of *śāmbhavi mudrā*, its influence and all references, see Birch, 2013: 71-79. The usage of the feminine noun *śāmbhavi* to qualify a state is less common. More frequently one finds the masculine adjective *śāmbhava* in order to qualify an exalted yogic state. See for example *Candrāvalokana* 2, *Hṛṣiprādipikā* 4.7, *Anubhavanivedana* 1, *Hathatattvakaumudi* 49.27. The idea has its roots in tantric traditions of Śaivism and refers to an meditative state associated with Śiva.

²³⁷In rituals the banyan tree (*nyagrodha*) is associated with the *kṣatriya* class (Smith, 1998: 27).

एको नैकः स्वयंभूथ्य स्वधाम्ना बहुधा स्थितः ।
पञ्चतत्त्वमनोबुद्धिमायाहकरविकियः ॥ XXI.6 ॥

एवं दशाविधं विश्वं लोकालोकसुविस्तरम् ।
एक एव न चान्योऽस्ति यो जानाति स तत्त्ववित् ॥ XXI.7 ॥

Sources: 1-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ātmāvivekam āgamya calac cittam mahākulam | viśayāndhatamo dr̄ṣṭvā no vetti paramātmanah | amāyātma tattvātitah satsandhānavivarjitaḥ | sukhi duḥkhī janmamṛtyum yati satyam punah punah | vairāgyādiddhanam tyaktvā viśavad duḥkhakṛddhiyah | koṭisūryasamātmeti jñānayogād vimucyate | 5-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ravi tejo gṛhtam dugdhe tile tailam svabhāvataḥ | śāśam indau kule śākham kṣare ca lavaṇam yathā | tathā brahmaṇi saṃsāro hyakhaṇḍapariपūrvake |

1 paṭṭa° DEN₁N₂] paṭa° BLU₂, pada° PU₁ °sūtra° cett.] °sūtrā° BL °mayāni cett.] °yāni DN₁N₂ vastrāni PL] vasrāni cett. pañca vā sapta vā β] pamcasaptā EP, pamcasatyā LB sālikā em.] dr̄alikā EN₁, dr̄amlikā D, dadhikā P, dātikā BL, tālikā N₂, dālikā U₁ yuktāni cett.] saudhāni U₂ harmyāni β] harmyāni teṣu vāstu LB, harmyāni teṣu vāsaḥ E, harmyāni teṣu cāsaḥ P, harmyāni vāsaya kecī U₂ ativipulā cett.] ativapula° DN₁, ativipulām U₁, aṣṭau bhogān āha || U₂ mr̄dūttara° em.] mr̄dutara° BELP, mr̄du | uttara° β, sugrahaṁ || U₂ 1-2 °chadavati° P] °chandavati° DN₁N₂, °chadavati° U₁, suvastram | U₂ 2 °śayyā cett.] suśayā sustri U₂ padminī cett.] padmani N₁, om. U₂ tārunyavatī em.] tārunyavatī cett., tārurāyavatī N₂, om. U₂ tatropaviṣṭā E] tatopaviṣṭā P, tatropavistā B, tatrāpavistā B, om. U₂ kāntā BELP] om. cett. sadhvāsanam em.] sādhu aśānam E, sādhu aśānam BLPU₂, sādhvāsanam DN₁N₂ 3 atimūlyo 'śvaś ca em.] amūlyo svaś ca β, atimūlyān ca E, atimūlo 'śvaḥ P, atimūlyo asvam BL, suśvah U₂ manoramam annam cett.] manoramayam attam B, manoramayam annam L, manoramam attam DN₁, suṣṭu annam U₂ vidham pānam cett.] vidhapānam BLN₂, vidhayānam U₂ ete cett.] rāte U₁ 'ṣṭau γ] aṣṭau β bhogāḥ cett.] bhoga N₁N₂, ghoga U₁ kathyante D] kathyate N₁N₂U₁, kathitāḥ EU₂, kathitā P, om. BL ete DN₂U₁ eke EPN₁, eka BL, ekam U₂ duḥkham DEN₁U₁U₂] duḥkha P, duḥkhā BL, duḥkhatam N₂, 4 bhajante cett.] bhajate N₂U₁ bhiksām EPN₂U₁] bhiksāyam DN₁, bhiksā BLU₂ yācante cett.] yāmcante P, yācante BL, yācante N₂, pācate U₁ ca cett.] kiñca E 5 sūryasya cett.] sūryas ca U₁ tejah cett.] tejāḥ BL dugdhasya DEPN₁U₂] dugdha° BL, dusya N₂, dugdhasye U₁ gṛhtam cett.] gṛhtāḥ BLP agnē E] agne cett. dāhāḥ em.] dvāhāḥ BLP, dahiḥ N₁, dadhi N₂, dadhiḥ D, dārham U₁, dāhī U₂, jvalanam E viśān cett.] viśāt U₁ tilāt cett.] titilāt P, tilā N₂, tilā U₁ vrksat EN₁] vrksat P, vrksā BDLN₂U₂, vraksā U₁ 6 phalāt cett.] phalā BL parimalaḥ cett.] sarimalaḥ BL, palāt parimalaḥ D kāṣṭhād cett.] kāṣṭhād PU₂, kāṣṭhād BL agnih γ] agnih β śārkārādibhyo em.] arkārādibhyo E, śārkvarādibhyo P, śārkadibhyo LB rasah cett.] om. BL himānībhyaḥ cett.] sahimānībhyaḥ BL, himānitpa N₂ śāityam DU₁] śāityam N₁, śityam U₂, śāityāś N₂, śītan EP, śītaḥ BL 6-7 ityādipadārthaśvabhāva DN₁P] ityādipadārtha° U₂, ityādi-padārthaśvabhāvataḥ B, atyādipadārthaśvabhāva N₂, ityādisvabhāvah U₁, ityādiphadārthaḥ svabhāvataḥ L, ityādipadārthānām svabhāvah E 7 eva cett.] evā N₁, ravaḥ U₁, om. E tathā cett.] tathā vā U₁ parameśvarasvarūpamadhye cett.] paremesvara svarūpasya madhye BL, parameśvararūpamadhye U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] tiṣṭhati B, tiṣṭhamti U₂ 'khaṇḍa° cett.] 'samda° DN₁, yarānda° N₂, khaṇḍaḥ U₁ °paripūrṇaś ca cett.] paripūrṇaḥ

XXI.6 [It] is one, [and] not one, self-existing and as a result of its own power it is many things, [as] a modification of five [gross] elements,²³⁸ thinking mind, intellect, illusion and individuation.²³⁹

XXI.7 Thus, everything is tenfold extending²⁴⁰ as far as the Lokāloka[-mountain].²⁴¹ There is only one. There is nothing else. One who knows this is a knower of truth.

The stationary circuit of mundane existence consists of the earth, trees, mountains, etc. The moving circuit of mundane existence consists of humans, elephants, horses, birds, etc. Now, that which is the object of sight is called the visible. That which is not seen by sight is called the invisible. In this way, through the vision of unity, the distinction of one's self from the circuit of mundane existence is to be removed. Only this is Jñānayoga. From the execution of this, time [as death] does not bring about the destruction of the body.

²³⁸The term *pañcatattva* refers to the five gross elements. The concept of five gross elements emerging from a supreme god is found in tantric works, cf. e.g. Śivasvarodaya 6–8: *nirañjano nirākara eko devo maheśvaraḥ | tasmād ākāśam utpannam ākāśād vāyusambhavaḥ* || 6 || *vayos tejas tataś cāpas tataḥ pṛthvi samudbhavaḥ | etāni pañcatattvāni vistirṇāni ca pañcadhā* || 7 || *tebhyo brahmāṇḍam utpannaṁ tair eva parivartate | viliyate ca tatraiva tatraiva ramate punaḥ* || 8 || “Faultless and without a body is the one god, the great supreme ruler. From him, the ether element (*ākāśa*) originated, and from the ether element, the air element came into existence (6). From the air element, the fire element and from the fire element, the water element and from the water element, the earth element. These five elements unfold in a fivefold manner (7). From these five elements, the universe has arisen, evolves and dissolves. [Then] right here, right there [it] enjoys again (8).”

²³⁹In the tantric traditions of Śaivism tenfold *tattva*-systems existed from an very early age, cf. Goodall and Isaacson, 2016: 82–85. Rāmacandra, as can be seen in the sources of the edition for this passage, is faithful to his source text. However, the exact origin of this specific arrangement of *tattvas* remains unknown. I discussed the system with Dominic Goodall, who has never encountered it. In Rāmacandra's tenfold system, the one self-existing reality must be counted as the first *tattva*. The term *vikriya* functions as a placeholder for all further modifications of the one self-existing reality. Other *tattva*-systems provide similar concepts like *ahamkāravikriya* (“transformations of *ahamkāra*”) which refers to lesser *tattvas* like the *jñānendriyas*, *karmendriyas* and *tanmātras*.

²⁴⁰The manuscripts read *savistara*, which is nonsensical in this context. Thus, I emended according to the source text's reading.

²⁴¹Birch suggested to understand *lokāloka* as the mythical mountain that divides the visible world from the regions of darkness. See Apte (1980: 933).

५ पृथ्वीवनस्पतिपर्वतादिस्थावररूपः संसारः । मनुष्यहस्त्यश्वपक्षीत्यादिको जंगमरूपः संसारः । अथ च यो दृष्टिविषयः स दृश्य उच्यते । यो दृष्ट्वा न वीक्ष्यते स अदृश्य इत्युच्यते । एवं संसारस्य स्वात्मनो भेदं दूरीकृत्य ऐक्येन दर्शनं स एव ज्ञानयोगः । तस्य करणात्कालः शारीरनाशं न करोति ॥

[XXII. svabhāvabhedam]

इदानीं स्वभावभेदं कथ्यते । यथा वटबीजं वटरूपेण परिणमते स तदशाधा भेदं स्वभावत एव प्रा-
प्नोति । मूलाङ्कुरत्वगदण्डशाराकालिकापल्लवपुष्पफलस्तेहा इति दशभेदान् प्राप्नोति । तथा निर्मलो
निर्विकारः निरञ्जन एक एतादृशा आत्मस्वभावादेव पृथ्यापतेजोवाच्याकाशमनोवृद्धिमायाविकार-
रूपभेदान्याप्नोति । ज्ञानयोगप्रभावादेक एव आत्मा इति निश्चयो भवति ।

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): idānīm bāhyalakṣāni siddhidāni śrnu priye | dhāraṇākhyā tu
caitāni jñātavyāni viśeṣataḥ | 2-3 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): atha bahirlaksyam kathyate | nāsāgrād
bahiraṅgulacatuṣṭaya nilajyotiḥsamkāśam lakṣayet | 3 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): athavā nāsāgrād
saḍaṅgulam adhovāyūttvam dhūmravarṇam lakṣayet | cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): līlayā bhāvayel linam
jyotiḥpūrṇam mahāparam | athavā tatra deveśi dhūmrākāram ṣaḍaṅgulam | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p.
837): athavāṣṭāṅgulam raktam nāsikopari lakṣayet | 3-4 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): athavā aṣṭāṅgula
āraktam tejas tattvam lakṣayet | 4-5 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): athavā daśāṅgule kallovalad āpas
tattvam lakṣayet | 5-6 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 39): athavā nāsāgrād dvādaśāṅgule pitavarṇam pārthi-
vatattvam lakṣayet | 6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): dvādaśāṅgulamānam vā pṛthvitattvan tu pitabham |
lakṣayed athavā tatra kotisūryasamaṃprabham | tejaḥ puñjām mahākāśam tattad dhyānāc chivo
bhavet |

Testimonia: 2-4 ≈*Hathasam̄ketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 6-7): atha bāhyalakṣyam nirūpy-
ate nāsāgrādārabhyāṅgulacatuṣṭaya 4 pramāṇam pavanatattvam dhūmrākāram lakṣyam kart-
tavyam | athavā nāsāgrād ārabhyāṅguṣṭhāṅgulapramāṇam atiraktam tattvam lakṣyam kart-
tavyam |

2 bāhyalakṣyam P] lakṣyam E, sāhyalakṣa B, bāhyalakṣa L, °lakṣam N₁, °lakṣaṇa DN₂, °lakṣyah
U₁, lakṣaṇam U₂ catuṣṭaya° cett.] catuṣṭayam BL nilākāram cett.] nilākāram BLP, nirākāram
N₂ °tejaḥ cett.] teja DN₁N₂, jah B pūrṇam cett.] pūrṇakām U₂ ākāśa° cett.] ākāśam EPLU₁
lakṣyam EPUIU₂] lakṣam BDLN₁, lakṣaṇam N₂ 3 nāsāgrādārabhya cett.] nāsāgrād ābhya DN₁,
nāsāgrārabhya N₂, om. L ṣaḍaṅgula° cett.] ṣadamgulam B, dvādaśāṅgula° U₂, om. L pa-
vanatattvam cett.] ++++++ B, om. L dhūmrākāram cett.] ++++++ B lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam
DN₁U₂, lakṣaṇam N₂, om. L karttavyam cett.] om. L athavā cett.] atha U₁, om. BELP 4 ārab-
hyāṣṭāṅgulapramāṇam U₁] ārabhyā ṣadamgulapramāṇam N₁, ārabhyā ṣadamgulapramāṇam D,
ārabhyam ṣṭāṅgulapramāṇam N₂, ārabhyam ṣtagulapramāṇam U₂, om. BELP atiraktam N₁N₂]
atirattam D, itiraktam U₁, matiraktam U₂, om. BELP tejo cett.] teja° U₂, om. BELP lakṣyam
U₁U₂] lakṣam N₁N₂, lakṣaṇam N₂, om. BELP karttavyam cett.] om. BELP 5 cañcalam cett.] cañdrākāram U₁, om.
BELP udakam cett.] om. BELP lakṣyam U₁] lakṣya N₁D, lakṣaṇam N₂, lakṣam U₂, om. BELP
karttavyam cett.] om. BELP dvādaśāṅgulapramāṇam cett.] tattvam dvādaśāṅgulapramāṇam
E, dvādaśā ṣamgulapramāṇam U₁ lakṣyam EPUI] lakṣaṇam N₂, lakṣam cett. 6 samaprabham
cett.] °prabhām L tejaḥpūrṇam cett.] tejaḥ | pūrṇam EB, pūrṇa N₂ lakṣyam DEPN₁U₁] lakṣam
BLU₂, lakṣaṇam N₂

[XXII. Distinction of the nature]

Now, the nature of the self and its distinction²⁴² is described. Just as the seed of the banyan tree transforms into the shape of the banyan tree - [and] thus attains the tenfold distinction - 'root, shoot, bark, branch, twig, bud, the unfolding flower, flower, fruit and resin' - by virtue of its nature, in the same way, the pure, unchanging, immaculate one attains such [a distinction] precisely because of the nature of the self - [namely], the various forms and modifications of earth, water, fire, wind, space, mind, intellect, illusion, [and individuation].²⁴³ As a result of the power of Jñānayoga, the conviction arises that 'the self is only one'.

²⁴² One comes across the term *svabhāvabhedā* in philosophical systems to signify the division or distinction of essential natures. For a Buddhist example, see Balcerowicz, 2011: 6. In some Nyāya texts, the term is picked up to refer to different essential properties of the self, cf., i.e. Ogawa, 2023: 162. In the *Netratantantra*, the term *bhāvabhedā* occurs frequently in a similar sense as in this passage of the *Yogatattvabindu*. For example cf. *Netratantra* 16.20-21: *bhavisyanti mahādevi kalih kaṣṭataro yataḥ | tadarthaṁ paramārtho 'yan mayā te prakaṭikṛtah | paramārthah paratvena mṛtyujit sarvatomukhah | bhāvabhedena yaṣṭav yo mokṣasiddhim abhipsatā |* Here, however, the context is unphilosophical and specifically intended to signify the phenomenological distinction of the self.

²⁴³ Rāmacandra's tenfold taxonomy of *tattvas* may seem inconsistent at the first sight. It is probable, however, that *ahaṅkāra* was lost in the course of the text's transmission given its inclusion in the list of the previous section. Perhaps the discovery of new textual witnesses of the text will solve this problem in the future. None of the tenfold *tattva*-systems known to me correspond exactly to Rāmacandra's system. Taxonomies of *tattvas* such as *Bhagavadgītā* 7.4, in which Krṣṇa presents a list of eight divisions of *prakṛti*, are almost identical (*bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuh khaṇ mano buddhir eva cha | ahankāra itiyam me bhinnā prakṛtitir ashtadhā ||7.4||*). "Earth, water, fire, air, space, mind, intellect and ego - these are the eight divisions of original nature." In this list we find most of the elements of Rāmacandra's list, except for the term *māyā*. The description of *kundalinī* in *Yogayāñavalkya* 4.21 incorporates this system. Another system of ten *tattvas* appears in *Uttarasūtra* 1.9 - 1.13 of *Niśvāsatattvasamhitā* where the tenfold nature of Sadāśiva is homologised with the *mantra*. Here the following list is given: *prakṛti, puruṣa, niyati, kāla, māyātattva, vidyā, Iśvara, Sadāśiva, dehavyāpiṇi* and *Śakti*, cf. Goodall and Isaacson, 2016: 83-84. There is no similarity between the two tenfold *tattva* systems. However, since Rājayoga is rooted in ancient Śaivism (see Birch, 2019), and Rāmacandra usually tends to present simplified and transsectarian systems, the choice of a tenfold *tattva*-system could be considered as a remnant of these ancient systems.

- यथैकैः पृथ्वी क्वचित्कोमलरूपा ॥ क्वचित्मनोहररूपा ॥ क्वचित्परिमलरहिता ॥ क्वचित्सुवर्णरूपा ॥ क्वचित्रूपरूपा ॥ क्वचिद्विमयी ॥ क्वचित्शेष्वेता ॥ क्वचित्कृष्णा ॥ क-
- ५ चिद्रक्ता ॥ क्वचित्पीता ॥ क्वचित्कर्बुरा ॥ क्वचिन्नानाविधफलरूपा ॥ क्वचित्पुष्परूपा ॥ क्वचिद्मृतमयी ॥ स्वभावत एव भवति ॥ तथैवात्मा मनुष्यपक्षिहरिणहस्तीविद्याधरगंधर्वकिन्नरमहापण्डितमहामूर्खरोग्यरोगीक्रोधीशान्तरूपः स्वभावादेव भवति ॥ ज्ञानयोगाद्विकाररूपरहितो ज्ञायते ॥

Sources: 6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ākāśamadhye ākāśoparito dṛṣṭis usthiram | kṛtvā dhyānād vinā sūryam caṇḍasūryan tu paśyati | athavā lakṣam etad tu karttūr vahiḥ śivopari | 1-2 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 40): athavā ākāśamukham dṛṣṭvā lakṣayat kiraṇākulitam paśyati | evam nir-malikaranam | athavordhvadṛṣṭayāntarālam lakṣayet | jyotiḥ mukhāni paśyati | athavā yatra tatrākāśam lakṣayet | ākāśasādṛṣam cittam muktipradam bhavati | 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): ūrddhvam saptadaśāṅgulyam pramāṇam tejasā prabhām | athavā pṛthivitattvam taptakāñ-canasañnibham | dṛṣṭiragre tu karttavyam lakṣam etad yat ātmanām | uktānām yasya kasyāva ekaśāḥ karapām priye | valipalitahināḥ syād ausadhenā vinā tathā | 2-4 cf. SSP 2.28 (Ed. p. 40): athavā dṛṣṭyā taptakāñcanasañnibhām bhūmim lakṣayet | dṛṣṭih sthirā bhavati | ity anekavidham bahirlakṣyam | 4-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): sarvarogāni naśyanti mitravac ca vaśi ripuḥ |

Testimonia: 3-4 ≈*Hṝhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 7-8): uttānām tattvānām madhye yasya kasyāya ekasya lakṣyasya karaṇād valipalitādiḍure bhavati | ausadhamṛtemgarogānā vilayo bhavati | ayur vardhate ca |

1 ākāśamadhye cett.] om. BLP ākāśopari cett.] ākāśopari N₁ vā βU₂] om. BELP dṛṣṭim cett.] dṛṣti B, om. L kṛtvā cett.] kṛtvā ākāśamadhye B, ākāśamadhye L sūryam cett.] sūrya N₂ U₂ sūryasambandhinī em.] sūryasambandhinī P, sūryasambandhinī cett. sahasrakiraṇāvalīm P] sahasrakiraṇāvalīm U₂, sahasrakiraṇāvalī BL, sahasrakiraṇāpāṇktih E, sahasrāny api kiraṇāni N₁ U₁, sahasrāṇapi kiraṇāni DN₂ 2 paśyati ELU₂] paśyati BDN₁, paśyate N₂, pati P, paśyanṭi U₁ athavā cett.] atha kā N₁, om. P śiropary em.] śiropari cett., śivopari E, śiropari B, om. P ūrdhvam cett.] ūrdhva° L, urdhvam B, ūrddham U₁ U₂, vrddham E, om. P saptadaśāṅgula-pramāṇam cett.] saptadaśāṅgulam parānam N₂, saptadaśāṅgulapramāṇa° U₂, om. P te-jahpuṇījam lakṣyam U₂] tejahpuṇījam lakṣyam E, tejahpuṇījam lakṣanam P, tejahpuṇījam lakṣam L, tejā puṇījalakṣam N₁, tejā puṇījalakṣyam D, tejahpuṇījalakṣyam N₂, tejahpuṇījakam lakṣyam U₁ agre cett.] agne BLP, ag++ N₁ 2-3 taptasvarṇavarṇākāram U₂] taptasvarṇavarṇākāram P, tatparam svarṇākāram E, taptasuvartavarnā BL, taptavarnākāram β 3 pṛthivitattvam βEP] pṛthivitatvam B, pṛthivitatvam L, pṛthvīm tatvam U₂ lakṣyam EPU₁] lakṣam BDLN₁ U₂, lakṣanam N₂ karttavyam cett.] om. P lakṣyānām E] lakṣyānām U₁ N₁, lakṣyānām D, lakṣānānām P, lakṣānām BL, lakṣānā° N₂, lakṣām U₂ kasyāpī cett.] kasyāpi BLU₁, kasyāp° D, lasyāpī N₂ ekasya cett.] kasya BLU₁, elasya N₂ lakṣya° cett.] lakṣa° BL, lakṣasya DN₁, lakṣānasya N₂, lakṣyasya U₁ °karaṇāt cett.] karaṇā U₁ 4 °palitādiḍure cett.] °palitā dūre E, °m̄ palitādi dūre BL bhavati cett.] bhavanti EU₂, bhavati B aṅgarogā cett.] amgarogāh E, amgirogādi BL dūre cett.] dūri E, dūro BL bhavanti DEN₁ U₂] bhavati PLN₂ U₁, bhavati B samagrāh cett.] samagrā N₂, samagra° U₂ śatravāḥ cett.] śatrade B, śatravo L svapne cett.] svapin N₁ N₂ U₁, svacan D 'pi U₂] pya BELP, eva DN₁ U₁, evan N₂ mitratām BLPU₂] mitran E, mityam DN₁, nityam N₂, mitevam U₁ 5 ayānti PB] ayām̄ti L, ayām̄ti N₂, nāyām̄ti E, nāyām̄ti DN₁ N₂, naiyati U₁

Just as the single soil at some places appears soft, at some places beautiful, at some places is endowed with fragrance, at some places without fragrance, at some places [the earth is] gold, at some places silver, at some places [it contains] gems,²⁴⁴ at some places, appears white, at some places black, at some places red, at some places yellow, at some places appears in variegated colour, at some places like various fruit, at some places like flowers, at some places like a liquid, [and that] only because of its nature.

In the same way, the self also takes the form of a human, a bird, a deer, an elephant, a Vidyādhara, a Gandharva, a centaur, a great scholar or a great fool, a sick or healthy person, an angry or peaceful person, by virtue of its inherent nature.

Through Jñānayoga [the self] without the change of form is known.

²⁴⁴The description of the soil at this point is not clear. The coloured soil mentioned next suggests a soil in golden colour, silver colour and the colour of precious stones. However, the parallel formulations in the *Yogasvarodaya* (i.e. *svarṇarūpā dhātūrūpā citrā ratnamayī parā* |) instead suggest soil containing the metals or precious stones in question.

यथा फलस्योत्पत्तिस्थानमेकमेव भवति । अथ च फलस्य गतिर्बहुधा दृश्यते । एकं फलं पृथ्वीमध्ये पतति । शुष्कं भवति । एकस्य फलस्य मकरन्दं ऋमरः पिवति । एकस्य फलस्य मालां कामिनी तुङ्गकुचमण्डलोपरि दधाति । एकं फलं मृतमनुष्योपरि क्षिप्यते । अयं वस्तुनः स्वभावः । तथा एक एवात्मा स्वीयभावादेवाई भोगान्मुक्ति । के तेऽष्टौ भोगाः ॥

5 सुवासश्च सुवस्त्रश्च सुशास्या सुनितविनी ।
सुस्थाता चान्नपानान्यष्टौ भोगाः सुधिष्ठणम् ॥ XXII.1 ॥

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 837): jived varṣasahasran tu sarvalokeśu pūjitaḥ | jihvāgre prabhaved vidyā vinā śāstrāvalokanāt | 3-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 838): mūlakandotthalato brahmaṇādīsa mudubhavā śvetavarṇā brahmaṇandhṛaparyantam eva tiṣṭhati | esā tu brahmaṇandhṛakhyā tanmadhye varttate parā | padmatantusamākāra kotisūryataditprabhā | calaty ūrddham mahāmūrttir asya dhyānād bhavet chivāḥ | anīmādyo aṣṭasiddhis tu samagreṇa prasīdati | 3-5 cf. SSP 2.26 (Ed. pp. 37-38): tatra tāvad antarlaṅkṣyam kathyate | mūlakandād danḍalagnām brahmaṇādīm śvetavarṇām brahmaṇandhṛaparyantam gatām saṃsmaret | tanmadhye kamalatantunibhām vidyutkoṭiprabhām ūrdhvagāminīm tām mūrtim manasā lakṣayet | sarvasiddhipradā bhavati |

Testimonia: 3-5 ≈ *Hathasamākētacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125r ll. 8-9 - f. 126v l. 1): athāmītarlaṅkṣyam nirūpyate | mūlakandasthāne brahmaṇadād utpannāśvetavarṇābrahmaṇādīdhṛaparyamtam ekābrahmaṇādī vartate | brahmaṇādī madhye kamalatantusamānākārakoṭisūryavidyutprabhā tulyā ūrdhva calati | etādṛśi ekā mūrtir vartate | tasya mūrter dhyānakaraṇād anīmādisiddhayah samipa upatiṣṭhamte |

1 °varṣaparyamtam β] °varṣam γ °āyur γ] āyuṣam DN₁N₂, āyuṣyam U₁ apathitam cett.] apathitam N₂U₁U₂ °rati BELU₂] °rate β, °rati B etādṛśam cett.] etādṛsyam U₁, mitratām ayāmīti sahasravarsam āyur varddhate apathitam śāstram jihvāgrenoccarati etādṛśam P bahutaram phalam β] phalam bahutaram γ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, bhavanti L 3 idānīm EU₂] idānīm cett. antaralaṅkṣyam D] anyataram lakṣyam E, amtaram lakṣyam P, antaralaṅkṣam BL, antaralaṅkṣyam N₁, antaralaṅkṣyam N₂U₁, ataram lakṣyam U₂ kathyate cett.] kartavyam BL mūlakandasthāne cett.] mūlakam sthāne P brahmaṇadādūtpannā cett.] brahmaṇadādūtpannā nādi E, brahmaṇadādūtpannā N₁, brahmaṇadādūtpannā N₂, brahmaṇadādūtpannā U₁ brahmaṇandhṛaparyamtam cett.] brahmaṇandhṛaparyantam E 3-4 ekā brahmaṇādī cett.] ekā nādi B, ekanādi L 4 brahmaṇādī madhye cett.] om. N₂ kamalatantusamānākārā cett.] kamalatantusamānākārā P, om. N₂ koṭisūryavidyutsamaprabhā cett.] koṭisūryavidyutsabhaṇprabhā BL, om. N₂ ūrdhvam cett.] ūrdhvam U₁, ūrdhvam U₂, om. N₂ calati cett.] om. N₂ 4-5 etādṛsy ekā cett.] etādṛsi ekā DN₁, om. U₁N₂ 5 mūrtir cett.] om. U₁N₂ vartate cett.] om. U₁N₂ tasyā cett.] tasyā N₁, tan E, om. U₁ mūrter cett.] mūrte B, om. U₁ dhyāna° cett.] om. U₁ °kāraṇād em.] °kāraṇāt cett., °kāraṇāc N₂, om. U₁ anīmādyo aṣṭasiddhiḥ DU₁] anīmādisiddhiḥ N₁, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo anīmādyāḥ || U₂, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo 'ṇīmādayas tasya E, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo || anīmādyāḥ || anīmāmahimālaghimāgirimā dure vā yadi vā dure ūruttvā parakāyāpraveśitā || B, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo anīmādyāḥ || anīmāmahimālaghimāgarimā dure vā yadi vā ddure ūruttvā parakāyāpraveśitā L, aṣṭamahāsiddhayo 'ṇīmādyāḥ anīmāmahimālaghimāgirimā dure diya vā dure stutvā parakāyāpraveśitā P puruṣasya cett.] om. N₂ samipe N₁D] sāmipe U₁, samipem B, samipam ELU₂, samim P, om. N₂ āgatya cett.] āgamyā U₂, om. N₂ tiṣṭhati cett.] tiṣṭhanti EPN₁, om. N₂

Just as the place of origin of the fruit is only one, but the fruit's destiny is seen as manifold: One fruit falls onto the ground and becomes dry. A bee drinks one fruit's juice; a woman places a garland made of one fruit over her voluptuous bosom; one fruit is put onto a dead person. This is the own nature of the thing. Thus [in the same way], the one self enjoys eight enjoyments due to its own nature.²⁴⁵ What are the eight enjoyments?²⁴⁶

XXII.I A good perfume, fine clothing, a good bed, a beautiful woman and a good charioteer,²⁴⁷ food, drink, [and a] good dwelling-place. Those are the eight enjoyments.

²⁴⁵Rāmacandra demonstrates that it is perfectly natural for an *ātman* to enjoy the eight pleasures. To illustrate this, he uses a random everyday object as an example. With this everyday object, the fruit, different experiences, and actions are naturally produced by different actors, although they all have a single origin - the fruit. In the same way, there is only one self, as Rāmacandra explained earlier, and it naturally manifests as different beings and experiences different things. The phenomenon Rāmacandra wants to address with this example is that it is natural for the one *ātman* to enjoy the eight enjoyments described in the following verse and the prose section on the next page.

²⁴⁶The origin of the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ* is uncertain. However, the term is mentioned as one of the results of Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* in which Sundardās takes Rājayoga as that which is commonly known to be *vajrolimudrā*. Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.16: *disai samga pūni muktā | aṣṭa prakāra bhoga kau bhuktā | pāpa punya kachu parasai nāṁhiṇ | jaisaim kamala rahai jala māṁhiṇ || 16 ||* In the *Mānasollāsa* of King Someśvara, one finds the mention of twenty royal *upabhogas*, which, however, include all of the eight pleasures in greater detail, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 5. This alludes to the possibility of an exceptionally wealthy lifestyle for Rāmacandra's audience mentioned in section I.

²⁴⁷Several plausible readings exist for the fifth element among the eight pleasures. The reading *sudeham*, as an outsider, is probably a later correction. Moreover, although *susthānam* ("a good site") would be a simple and plausible solution, the stemma suggests the reading *susthātā* ("a good charioteer"). This word has only survived in an incorrect grammatical form and needs to be corrected. This choice is supported, among other things, by the fact that a total of eight pleasures must be mentioned in this verse, which is only possible if the last word of the fourth *pāda* is read as *sudhiṣānam* ("a good dwelling-place"), which makes the reading *susthānam* redundant. Additionally, Rāmacandra himself introduces a horse as one of the eight enjoyments in the following paragraph of the *Yogatattvabindu*. Thus, *susthātā* as an element related to vehicles is plausible.

Sources: 1–3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 838): lalāṭopari vā dhyātvā candram vā jyotir iśvaram | nāśayet kuṣṭharogādīn mahāyuṣmān śivah paraḥ | bhruvor madhye 'thavā dhyātvā arkantu teja iśvaram | sthiradṛṣṭau rājapūjyo jīvanmuktaḥ śivo yathā | ātmānam ātmarūpaṁ hi dhyātvā yo niṣkriyo bhavet | nirāśiryatataftvo 'yam itaro na nṛpasthitih | 1–3 cf. SSP 2.27 (Ed. p. 38): athavā lalāṭordhvē gollāṭamāṇḍape sphurattārakāraṁ lakṣayet |

Testimonia: 1–3 ≈ *Haṭhasaṅketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 125v ll. 1–3): athavā lalāṭopari ākāśa-madhye śukladṛṣṭasya tejaso dhyānakaraṇāc charīrāḥ kuṣṭhādiroga naśyamti | athavā bhruvor madhye atiraktavarṇasyātisthūlasya tejaso dhyānakaraṇāt kalānām pārthivapuruṣānām valabho bhavati | tam puruṣam drṣṭvā sarveṣam puruṣānām drṣṭih sthirā bhavati |

1 lalāṭopary E] lalāṭopari BLDN₁, lalāṭopari U₁U₂, om. N₂ ākāśamadhye cett.] om. N₂ śuklasaḍrṣṭasya cett.] om. N₂ tejaso cett.] om. N₂ dhyānakaraṇāc em.] dhyānakāraṇāt cett., om. N₂ śarira° BL] śarira° cett., om. N₂ °sambandhinah γ] °sambandhi DN₁U₁, "śambandhi N₂ kusthādayo cett.] kusthādayo DN₂ rogā cett.] rogāḥ DPN₁N₂ 2 naśyanti cett.] naśyamti BP vrddhir cett.] vrddi N₂ athavā cett.] om. E bhruvor cett.] bṛvor U₂ 'tirakta° cett.] atirakta° U₂, tirikta° E varṇasyātisthūlasya cett.] varṇasyātī sthalasya U₁, 'tisthūlasyaḥ U₂ dhyānakaraṇāt cett.] dhyānam karaṇāt B, dhyānakāraṇād E 2–3 sakalānām cett.] sakalānā D, bahulānām E 3 pārthivapuruṣānām cett.] parthivānām tatpuruṣānām ca E bhavati cett.] bhavati | jagad vallabho pi bhavati E tam cett.] asya E puruṣam drṣṭvā DN₁U₁] puruṣam drṣṭā N₂, puruṣam BP, puruṣa° L, puruṣasyāvalokanena E sarveṣam βE] pratisarveṣam cett. drṣṭih sthirā EP] drṣṭisthirā cett. bhavati cett.] bhavati B

पट्टसूत्रमयानि वस्त्राणि १ ॥ पञ्च वा सप्त वा शालिकायुक्तानि हर्ष्याणि २ ॥ अतिविपुला मृदूत्तरच्छ-
द्वती शश्या ३ ॥ पद्मिनी तारुण्यवती मनोहरा गुणवती तत्रोपविष्टा कान्ता ४ ॥ साध्वासनम् ५ ॥
अतिमूल्योऽधश्च ६ ॥ मनोरममन्नम् ७ ॥ तथाविधं पानम् ८ ॥ एतेऽष्टौ भोगाः कथ्यन्ते । एते दुःखं
भजन्ते । भिक्षां याचन्ते च ।

- ५ यथा सूर्यस्य तेजः ॥ दुग्धस्य घृतम् ॥ अग्नेर्दर्हः ॥ विषान्मूर्छा ॥ तिलात्तैलम् ॥ वृक्षाच्छाया ॥
फलात्परिमलः ॥ काषादग्निः ॥ शार्करादिभ्यो मधुरो रसः ॥ हिमानीभ्यः शैत्यम् ॥ इत्यादिपदार्थ-
स्वभाव एव ॥ तथा संसारोऽपि परमेश्वरस्वरूपमध्ये तिष्ठति । परमेश्वरोऽखण्डपरिपूर्णश्च ॥

Sources: २-७ cf. SSP 1.66 (Ed. p. 29): *atha nādīnām daśa dvārāṇī | idā piṅgalā ca nāsādvārayor
vahataḥ | gāndhāri hastijihvikā ca cakṣurdvārayor vahataḥ | pūṣā yaśasvinī ca karṇadvārayor
vahataḥ | alambuṣā ānane vahati | kuhūr guadvāre vahati | śāṅkhini liṅgadvāre vahati | suṣumṇā
madhyadeśe vahati | sā daṇḍamārgeṇa brahmaṇandhṛaparyantam vahati | evaṁ daśānādyo daśad-
vāreṣu vahanti | anyāḥ sarvanādyo romakūpeṣu vahanti |* २-७ cf. YSv (PT, p. 838): *idānīm śrnu
nādīnām bhedam vakṣyāmi siddhidam | meruvāhye idānāmni piṅgalayā samanvitā | suṣumṇā
bhānumārgeṇa brahmadvāravādhī sthitā | sarasvatī sugandhā tu gāndhāri hastijihvakā | jñātavyā
karṇayormadhye netrayoś ca tathāntimā | pūṣā cālambuṣā ceti mūlasthā kutracit tathā | liṅgad-
vārādiḍāmārge brahmasthānāvādhī priye | nādyantam pratilomeṣu sahasrāṇām dvisaptatiḥ |*

२ idānīm cett.] *idānī BLN₂ nādīnām cett.] nādī° BL, nādīnām aparo β bhedāḥ cett.]
bhedah BDLN₁ kathyante EPN₂U₁] kathyate cett. daśa mukhyānādyāḥ EN₂U₁U₂] daśa
mukhyānādyāḥ P, daśa mukhyenādyā B, daśa mukhyānādayas L, daśa mukhyānādyah DN₁
nādīdvayam cett.] dvayam E idāpiṅgalā E] idā pimgalā cett., idānīm pimgalā N₂, idām pimgalā
P २-३ samjñākam cett.] samjñākam U₁U₂, samjñikāḥ BL ३ nāsādvāre cett.] nāsānāsād-
vāre D suṣumṇā γ] suṣumṇā tu β tālumārgeṇa DPN₁U₁U₂] tālumārge BELN₂ °dvāra° cett.]
°ramdhra° BLP vahati U₂] vahati tiṣṭhati ELPU₁, vahati tiṣṭhati cett. sarasvatī cett.] tiṣṭhati
sarasvatī U₂ vartate β] tiṣṭhati ELPU₂, tiṣṭhati B ४ hastijihvākarnāyor E] hastinijihve DPN₁N₂,
hastijihve BL, harattijihva U₁, hastinī || jiheve || U₂ karnāyor DEPN₁N₂] karna° BL, °karnāyor U₁,
netrāyor U₂ madhye cett.] om. LB vahat�au DPN₁N₂] vahalyā E, vahatyo BL, vahamtyā
U₂ tiṣṭhataḥ cett.] tiṣṭhati BL, om. U₂ pūṣālambuṣānētrayor em] pūṣālambuṣemā netrāyor
E, pūṣālambuṣe netrāyor P, pūṣodālabuṣe netra° B, pūṣo ulabuso netra° L, pūṣālambuṣe net-
rāyor DN₁, pūṣālambuṣe netrāyor N₂, pūṣālambuṣe netrāyor U₁, pūṣaya śākhini || karnāyor U₂
vahat�au cett.] rvahalyā E, vahatyo BLN₁N₂U₂ tiṣṭhataḥ DEN₁N₂U₁] tiṣṭhati B, tiṣṭhamti L,
tiṣṭataḥ P, tiṣṭhata || alambuṣā || bh++madhye vamhatyo tiṣṭhati || U₂ śāṅkhini cett.] śāṅkhani
N₁, kuhū U₂ ५ liṅgadvārād cett.] liṅgadvārā° U₁ ārabhye cett.] ārabhya cett. °dāmārgeṇa
E] idāmārgeṇa cett., idānīm mārgeṇa N₂ tiṣṭhataḥ cett.] tiṣṭhati E kuhū conj.] śāṅkhini U₂,
om. cett. mūladvārād-arabhyā U₂] om. cett. pimgalā° em.] pimgala° U₂ ५-६ mārgeṇa
brahmasthānaparyamtam tiṣṭhataḥ U₂] om. cett. ६ etādrśā P] etādrśā DEN₁U₁U₂, etādrśyā
BL, etā N₂ nādyo cett.] om. N₂ daśāsu dvāreṣu cett.] daśa dvāreṣu L, daśāsv adhāreṣu U₁
tiṣṭhantī cett.] tiṣṭhati U₁ dvisaptatisahasraparimitā cett.] dvisaptatisahasraparimitāgryo U₁,
hidaśonā dvisatyati sahasrah ॥ ७ ॥ ८ ॥ parimitā U₂ nādyo BLP] nādyao E, nādyo U₂, om. U₁
६-७ lomnām mūleṣu DEN₁N₂U₂] lomnā BLPU₁*

1. Clothes made from silk thread;²⁴⁸ 2. Mansions endowed with five or seven rooms.²⁴⁹ 3. A very large bed with a soft and lovely blanket;²⁵⁰ 4. [on which] there is seated a wife belonging to the Padmini-class²⁵¹ of women - youthful, beautiful and virtuous,²⁵² 5. An excellent seat;²⁵³ 6. An exceptionally valuable horse;²⁵⁴ 7. Appetising food;²⁵⁵ 8. Similarly [tasty] drinks.²⁵⁶ The eight enjoyments are described. They impart suffering. And [they] require begging.²⁵⁷

Just like the rays of the sun, the ghee of milk, the burning of fire, the stupor from poison, the sesame oil from the sesame seed, the shade from the tree, the sweet odour from a fruit, the fire from a wood log, the sweet taste of sugary things, the cold from piles of snow, etc., is the nature of the thing. In the same way, the circuit of mundane existence is within the highest God's nature. Moreover, the highest God is indivisible and complete.

²⁴⁸ Within the twenty *upabhogas* of the *Mānasollāsa* there is the topic of *Vastropabhoga* ("enjoyment of garments"). Particularly in summer, the king is asked to wear silk or cotton clothes which are thin and charming, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 14.

²⁴⁹ The first *adhyāya* of the third *vimśāti* of the *Mānasollāsa* discusses astrology for finding out auspicious moments while building new houses for princes. The section describes houses with one to four *śālās*, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 6-7.

²⁵⁰ This is found as *Śayyābhoga* within the *Mānasollāsa*. The section describes seven kinds of beds and eight kinds of bed-steeds, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

²⁵¹ Cf. *Ratirahasya*, Ed. p. 6.

²⁵² This is resembled as *yosidupabhoga* ("enjoyment of young women") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this chapter, King Someśvara describes the qualifications of women a king should marry. The two most important qualities he gives are beauty and full youth. Out of the four kinds of women: (a) Padminī, (b) Citriṇī, (c) Śaṅkhīni, and (d) Hastinī, he suggests that the latter two kinds are not worth enjoying, cf. Shrigondekar, 1935: 21.

²⁵³ The *āsanopabhoga* ("the enjoyment of seats") within the *Mānasollāsa* describes various kinds of royal seats, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 15.

²⁵⁴ This is resembled as *yānopabhoga* ("enjoyment of vehicles") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara lists nine kinds of vehicles, including horses, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 24.

²⁵⁵ This is resembled as *annabhoga* ("enjoyment of food") within the *Mānasollāsa*. In this section, King Someśvara describes the names of various kinds of delicious food and the directions as to the preparations of various dishes, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 21.

²⁵⁶ Drinks are the subject of the *pāniyabhoga* ("enjoyment of drinks") section within the *Mānasollāsa*. This section describes everything related to drinking and drinks, cf. Shrigondekar, 1939: 23.

²⁵⁷ To the genre connoisseur, the sentence "*bhikṣām yācante ca |*" initially seems suspiciously strange and suggests a corruption of the text. However, the passage is well preserved in the β and γ -group. The subject of the sentence is undoubtedly the *aṣṭau bhogāḥ*. Nevertheless, ...

[XXIII. bāhyalakṣyam]

इदानीं बाह्यलक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यते । नासाग्रादारभ्याङ्गुलचतुष्टयप्रमाणं नीलाकारं तेजः पूर्णमाकाशलक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् । अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य षड्ङुलप्रमाणं पवनतत्त्वं धूमाकारं लक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् । अथवा नासा-ग्रादारभ्याशङ्गुलप्रमाणमितिरक्तं तेजोलक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् । अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य दशाङ्गुलप्रमाणं शुक्रं ५ च चत्वारसुदकं लक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् । अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य द्वादशाङ्गुलप्रमाणं पीतवर्णं पृथ्वीतत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् । अथवा नासाग्रादारभ्य कोटिसूर्यसमप्रभं तेजः पूर्णमाकाशतत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्त्तव्यम् ।

Sources: 2-7 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 838-839): idānīṁ dehamadhyasthāḥ kathyante daśa vāyavah | kāryakāraṇabhbhāvena kathyante tāni cihnataḥ | prāṇavāyur hṛdi sthitvā śvāsocchvāsam karoti saḥ | asiकांतम् pītam iśam karoti yogasamjnākah | apāno gudadeśasthāḥ karoty ākuñcanam sa tu | stambhanañ ca tathāpānah samāno nābhimaṇḍale | toṣakādiposakan tu nāqīnām ru-cidāyakah | diptāgnimadhye 'pi tathā samānākhyā mahāparā | tālumadhye udānas tu aśnāti pibatīti ca | śariram sakalam vyāpya vyānavāyuh pratiṣṭhitah | śarire cālanam teṣu karoti sthā-payaty api | netramadhye kūrmanāmā nimeṣonmeṣakṛdayam | 2-7 cf. SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24): atha daśavāyavah | hṛdaye prāṇavāyur ucchvāsanihsvāsakārako hakārasakārātmakaś ca | gude tv apānavāyuh recakakumbhakapūrakaś ca | nābhau samānavāyuh dīpakah pācakaś ca | kaṇthe vyānavāyuh śoṣaṇāpy āyanakārakaś ca | tālau udānavāyuh grasanavamanajalpkārakaś ca | nā-gavāyuh sarvāṅgavyāpakaḥ mocakaś cālakaś ca | kūrmavāyuh cakṣuṣor unmeṣakārakaś ca |

2 vāyavo EPU₂] vāyavas β, om. BL daśa EPU₂] om. cett. tiṣṭhanti cett.] ṣṭamti U₂, om. BL teṣām cett.] om. BL kāryāni cett.] nāmāni kāryāni E, nāmāni kārmāni P, om. BL kathyante cett.] kathyate N₂U₂, om. BL prāṇavāyur EP] prāṇavāyu^o βU₂, om. BL hṛdayamadhye cett.] om. BL śvāsocchvāsam em.] śvāsovaroti B, śvāsocchāsam E, śvāsovareti L, śvāsocchāsam P, śvāsocchvāsam U₂, utsvāprasvāsam D, utsvāprasvāsam N₁, ürdhvaśvāsapraśvāsam N₂, üdhvasaprasase U₁ 3 karoti cett.] karoti D, om. BL aśanapānecchā E] aśanapānecchā BLPU₂, aśi-tapitecca DN₁, asitapitecha N₂, asite pitechā U₁ 'pānavāyus em.] apānavāyus DN₁, apānāvāyor B, apānāvāyo LU₂, apānavāyu N₂U₁, om. E tiṣṭhati cett.] tiṣṭhati B, om. E sa cett.] om. EU₂ ākuñcanam stāṃbhanaṃ DN₁U₁] ākuñcanastāṃbhanaṃ N₂, āṃkuñcanastāṃbhanaṃ BLPU₂, om. E karoti cett.] karoti B, om. E 3-4 nābhimadhye cett.] nābhipadmamadhye U₂, om. E 4 samāno cett.] samāno vāyur E, smānā B sa cett.] sapta E samagrā γ] samāgrām β nādīḥ EP] nādī BLU₂, nādīm U₁, nādhyam DN₁N₂ śoṣayati cett.] śoṣayati L tathā cett.] om. U₂ nādīḥ P] nādī E, nādīm β, om. BLU₂ poṣayati em.] poṣayati DPN₁N₂, poṣayati | tathā poṣayati B, poṣayati L, poṣa iti U₁, śoṣayati U₂, śoṣaṇāt E rucim cett.] rucir B, kvacit DN₁N₂ utpādayati cett.] utpādayati P agnīm em.] agnīm DN₁N₂, agnīm U₁, vahnī EPU₂, vahnī BL 5 dipayati cett.] dipayati BL udānavāyus BLN₁U₁] udāno vāyus DEPU₂, udānāni vāyus N₂ vāyur cett.] vāyuh E, vāyu P annam cett.] ratnam EPN₁ gilati cett.] liliti E, galayati B, galayati L, sīlati N₁ pibati cett.] pibati P, pibati BL vyānavāyuh em.] nāgavāyuh cett., nāgavāyu^o L, nānāgavāyuh D sakale cett.] sakala' BL, sarva^o E 6 vāyoḥ cett.] vāyo P śariram cett.] śarire BL calati β] cālati B, calayati PU₂, cālayati E, cālayati L, calayati U₂ śokam γ] om. β āpnoti γ] om. β vikṛte em.] vikṛtaḥ U₂, vikṛtaḥ P, vikṛtaḥ U₂, vikṛtaḥ L, vivilah E, vi+++++ B, om. β kūrmavāyur EPU₂] kūrmavāyoh BL, kūrmo vāyu DN₁N₂, om. U₁ netramadhye cett.] om. U₁ tiṣṭhati DEN₁N₂] om. cett. 6-7 nimeṣonmeṣam BEPU₂] unmeṣam nimeṣam N₁N₂, unmeṣam nimeṣam ca D, om. U₁ 7 karoti cett.] karoti BL, om. U₁

[XXIII. The outer focus]

Now, the outer focus is taught. Beginning at four finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the space element, appearing blue and being full of splendour, shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at six finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the wind element, in the shape of smoke, shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at eight fingerbreadths from the tip of the nose, the very red fire element shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at ten finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the white fickle water element shall be made into the focus. Or, beginning at twelve finger breadths from the tip of the nose, the yellow-coloured earth element shall be made into the focus.²⁵⁸ Or, beginning at the tip of the nose, the space element full of fire shining like ten million suns shall be made the focus.

this statement is aimed at the practitioner. If one takes the transmission of the manuscripts seriously, the question arises as to who would beg for the eight pleasures specified above. A travelling ascetic or mendicant would ask for food and drink, but certainly not for silk clothes, women, expensive horses, etc. The average householder may aspire to this, but the phrase *yācante* still seems inappropriate and overshoots the mark. Above all, there is no logical answer as to who exactly would be begged for such valuable objects and women. This statement can, therefore, only be aimed at members of the royal court. The only one able to grant such costly requests can be someone extremely rich or a king himself. This observation perfectly suits the initial definition of Rājayoga (cf. I. ll. 1-2, p. 76) in which it is defined as a practice that works even if the practitioner is leading an exuberant wealthy lifestyle.

²⁵⁸The first five outer foci, associated with the five elements can also be identified in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.29-33: *bāhya lakṣa aura puni jāṇnahum | pañca tatva ki lakṣa su ṭhānahum | agra nāśikā amgula cāri | nila varṇa nabha deśi bicāri* || 29 || *nāśa agra amgula chaha deśaiṇ | dhūmrahi varṇa vāyu tata peṣai | amgula aṣṭa nāśikā āgai | rakta varṇa su vahni tata jāgai* || 30 || *nāśa agra amgula daśa tāmīṇ | śveta varṇa jala desi tahāmīṇ | nāśa agra su amgula bārā | pīta varṇa bhū deśi apārā* || 31 || *bāhya lakṣa aura bahuterī | so jānaim jo pāvai serī | sataguru krpā karai jau kabahī | dei batāi chinaka main sabahi* || 32 || “(29) Contemplate the external focus repeatedly, focusing on the five elements. Four fingers above the tip of the nose contemplate the blue-coloured space-element. (30) Six fingers from the tip of the nose one visualizes the smoke-coloured air element. Eight fingers in front of the nose one visualizes the red-coloured fire element. (31) Ten fingers from the tip of the nose one visualizes the white-coloured water element. Twelve fingers in front of the nose one visualizes the earth element with a yellow colour. (32) Many external foci exist, but only a few can attain the ultimate goal. If the true guru shows mercy, everything is revealed within an instant.”

आकाशमध्ये आकाशोपरि वा दृष्टिं कृत्वा ध्यानकारणात्सूर्यं विना सूर्यसंबंधिनीं सहस्रकिरणावलीं पश्यति । अथवा शिरोपर्युर्खं सप्तदशाङ्गुलप्रमाणं तेजःपुञ्चं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । अथवा दृष्टये तस्म्व-
र्णवर्णाकारं पृथ्वीतत्त्वं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । उक्तानां लक्ष्याणां मध्ये यस्य कस्याप्येकस्य लक्ष्यकरणात्
वलितपलितादि दूरे भवति । अङ्गरोगा विनौषधं दूरे भवन्ति । समग्राः शत्रवः स्वप्रेऽपि मित्रात्मा-
यान्ति ।

Sources: 1 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 838-839): udgāre nāga ākhyātah ūrddhavāyuh pracālane | krkarah
kṣutkaro jñeyo devadatto vijṛmbhaṇe | dhanañjayaḥ saccidākāro mṛtadeham na muñcati | yady api
sargakāñde sarvam etad uktam tathāpi kāryakāraṇabhāvajñāpanāya punar nirdiṣṭam iti na punar
uktam | cf. SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24): kṛkalaḥ udgārakah kṣutkārakaś ca | devadatto mukhavijṛmb-
hakah | dhanañjayo nādaghoṣakah | iti daśavāyī avalokanena piṇḍotpattiḥ naranārīrūpam | 3-6 cf.
YSV (PT, p. 839): idānīm madhyalakṣaṇ tu kathyate siddhikārakam | śvetam raktam tathā pītam
dhūmrākāraṇ tu nilabham | agnijvālāsamānābhā vidyutpuñjasamaprabhā | ādityamaṇḍalākāraṇ
athavā candramāṇḍalam | jvaladākāsatulyaṁvā bhāvayed rūpamātmanah | etaj jyotirmayam
deham manomadhye tu lakṣayet | etesāñ ca kṛte lakṣe nānāduḥkham praṇasyati | manas astu
malō yāti mahānando bhavet tataḥ | 3-6 cf. SSP 2.29 (Ed. p. 41): śvetavarṇam vā raktavarṇam
vā kṛṣnavarṇam vā agniśikhākāraṇam vā jyotirūpam vā vidyudākāraṇam sūryamaṇḍalākāraṇam vā
dhūdacandrākāraṇam vā yatheṣṭasvapinḍamātraṇam sthānavarjitaṁ manasā lakṣayet ity anekavid-
dhām madhyamāṇa lakṣyaṁ |

1 kṛkalavāyor DN₁N₂] kṛkalavāyur BLP, kṛkalkartāvāyur E, puṣkaravāyur U₂, om. U₁ **udgāro**
em.] udgāraṁ EU₂, udhāraṁ BP, uhāraṁ L, üdgāro N₁N₂, üdgāto D, om. U₁ **bhavati** DN₁N₂]
karoti EPU₂, karoti BL, om. U₁ **devadattavāyor** cett.] devadattavāyoḥ E, devadattavāyo N₂U₂
jṛmbha DN₁U₂] jṛmbhaṇam E, jumbhā BP, jṛmbhā L, jṛmbho^o N₂, jaṁbhā U₁ **uptadyate** β
bhavati EPU₂, bhavamti B, bhavati L **dhanamjayavāyoh** γ dhanamjayavāyo β śabda cett.]
śabdāḥ P, śabdāḥ L, śabdo^o N₂, sabta U₁ 3 idānīm cett.] idānī P, om. E **madhyalakṣyaṁ**
DN, U₁] madhyalakṣṇam BN₂, madhyalakṣam P, madhye lakṣṇam L, madhye lakṣyaṁ U₂, om. E
kathyate cett.] om. E **“śveta** cett.] sveta^o U₁, svata^o U₂, om. E **“varṇam** PLU, U₂] varṇam || D,
varṇam P, varṇā^o N₁, om. E **athavā** cett.] arṇtha ca E, om. BLP **“varṇam** cett.] **“varṇam** || BU₂,
varṇa N₂ **raktavarṇam** E] raktavarṇa N₂, raktam DLN₁U₁U₂, om. B **vā** cett.] om. N₂ **dhūm-**
ravarṇam em.] dhūmākāra D, dhūmāra N₁, dhūmravarṇa N₂, dhūmrākāra U₁, dhūmrākāraṁ
γ **vā** D] va N₁, van γ, om. N₂ 4 **vā** cett.] vā || BL **‘gni’** P agni^o cett. **“samānaṁ** cett.]
samānaṁ || D, **“samāne** L **“sadṛśam** cett.] **“m** sadṛśam DN₁ **ardha**^o cett.] ūrdhvā^o BDN, N₂,
ārdha^o U₁ **jvalad**^o cett.] jalad U₁ **“ākāśa**^o cett.] **“ā** U₁, **“ākāraṁ** U₂ **“samākāraṁ** cett.] **“samā-**
nakāraṁ β, samākāraṁ U₂, **“samākāra** L 5 **“mitam** cett.] **“manomittam** U₁ **“mano** cett.] om. U₁
lakṣyaṁ DPN₁U₁] tathyaṁ E, lakṣam BLU₂, lakṣṇam N₂ etasmil PLU₂] etasmīn U₁, ekasmin
cett. **lakṣye** cett.] lakṣe BLU₂, na lakṣye U₁, lakṣaṇo N₂ sati cett.] sati BLU₁U₂ 6 **malasya**
cett.] om. P **“sah** cett.] **“sah** || BL, manah sah D **“guṇo** BDN₂U₁] **“guṇe** N₁, **“guṇa**^o EU₂, **“guṇaḥ**
PL **prakaṭo** cett.] **“prakāśo** EU₂

After having fixed the gaze on the space-element or above the space-element, as a result of meditation, he sees the row of thousand rays connected to the sun without the sun. Or, the mass of light situated seventeen-finger wide distance above the head shall be made the focus. Or, at the front of the gaze, the earth element appearing in the colour of molten gold shall be made the focus.^{259, 260, 261}

As a result of focusing on any one of the discussed foci, wrinkles, grey hair, etc., becomes remote. Diseases of the limbs become distant without medical herbs. All enemies become friends even while sleeping.²⁶²

²⁵⁹A variant of the practice with little differences can also be found in *Advayatārakopaniṣad* 6 (Ed. p. 4): *atha bahirlakṣyalakṣaṇam | nāśikāgre caturbhīḥ ṣaḍbhīḥ aṣṭabhbīḥ daśabhbīḥ dvādaśabhbīḥ kramāt aṅgulānte niladyutiśāmatvasadṛgraktabhaṅgispuratpītavarnadvayopetān vyoma yadi paśyati sa tu yogī bhavati | caladṛṣṭyā vyomabhāgavikṣituḥ puruṣasya dṛṣṭyagre jyotirmayūkhā vartante | taddarśanena yogī bhavati | taptaṅcāñcanasamkāśajyotir mayūkhā apāngānte bhūmau vā paśyati taddrṣṭih sthirā bhavati | śīrṣopari dvādaśāṅgulasamikṣituḥ amṛtatvaṇi bhavati | yatra kutra sthitasya śīraḥ vyomajyotir dṛṣṭam cet sa tu yogī bhavati || 6 ||* “Now, the characteristics of the outer focus. If one sees a space endowed with two colours, a twinkling yellow breaking into a red which resembles the blackness of profound azure radiance, at [a distance of] four, six, eight, ten and twelve finger breadths, in that order, from the tip of a nose, he becomes a yogin. With the fluctuating gaze of one who looks at the portions of space, luminous rays manifest in front of the observer’s visions. By seeing that, one becomes a yogin. [Once] he sees luminous rays appearing like molten gold at the corner of his eye or on the ground, his gaze becomes stable. For one who sees [this phenomenon] twelve finger breadths above the head, the state of immortality ensues. If the light of space is seen in the head by one who is situated anywhere, he is a yogin.”

²⁶⁰Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.41cd-47ab for another description of Bāhyalakṣya closely resembling the one in *Advayatārakopaniṣad*.

²⁶¹The *Hathasamketacandrikā* (manuscripts checked: ORI B220, GOML R3239, MMPP 2244) quotes the Bāhyalakṣya passage from the *Yogatattvabindu* without reference. Yet, it appears that Sundaradeva’s text is corrupted. Moreover, he selected only some of the techniques presented here, cf. sources on pp. 186–190.

²⁶²It is not entirely clear how *svapne ‘pi* is meant here. Either it is supposed to emphasise the effortlessness of getting rid of all enemies, as this happens “overnight”. Alternatively, it could also be translated as “even in a dream”, in the sense that one has got rid of all enemies even in the rather uncontrollable state of dreaming.

सहस्रवर्षपर्यंतमायुर्वर्धते । अपठितं शास्त्रं जिह्वाग्रेणोच्चरति । एतादृशं बहुतरं फलं भवति ॥

[XXIV. antaralakṣyam]

इदानीमन्तरलक्ष्यं कथयते । मूलकन्दस्थाने ब्रह्मदण्डादुत्पन्ना श्वेतवर्णा ब्रह्मरन्ध्रपर्यंतं एका ब्रह्मना-
डी वर्तते । ब्रह्मनाडी मध्ये कमलतन्तुसमानाकारा कोटिसूर्यविद्युत्समग्रमा उर्ध्वं चलति । एतादृ-
५ श्येका मूर्तिर्वत्तते । तस्या मूर्तैर्घ्यानकारणादणिमाद्याद्यसिद्धिः पुरुषस्य समीपे आगत्य तिष्ठति ।

Sources: 2–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): kathyate tu devyadhuṇākāśam pañcabhir lakṣaṇaiḥ | ākāśan tu mahākāśam parākāśam parāt param | tattvākāśam sūryakāśam ākāśam pañcalakṣanam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 839; YK 1.37): ākāśan tu mahākāśam parākāśam parāt param | tattvākāśam sūryakāśam ākāśam pañcalakṣanam | sabāhyābhyaṇtare nityam nirākāśantu (*nirākāśas* tu YK 2.38) nirmalam | kartavyam lakṣam ākāśam sādhayet sādhanam vīnā | ghanāntarālaṣadṛśam parākāśam tathaiva ca | kotikotipradipābhām tattvākāśam smaret tathā | kalpāntāgnisamam (*kālāntāgnisamam* YK 2.39cd) jyotiḥ mahākāśam smaret tathā | 2–6 cf. SSP 2.30 (Ed. p. 42): ākāśam parākāśam mahākāśam tattvākāśam sūryākāśam iti vyomapañcakam | bāhyābhyaṇtare ‘tyantam nirmalam nirākāram ākāśam lakṣayet | athavā bāhyābhyaṇtare ‘tyantāndhakāraṇibhām parākāśam avalokayet | bāhyābhyaṇtare kālālaṣaṇākāśam mahākāśam avalokayet | bāhyābhyaṇtare nijatativakharūpam tattvākāśam avalokayet |

2 **idānim** EPU₂] idānim cett. ākāśabhedāḥ EN₂U₁U₂] ākaśabhedāḥ cett. kathyante cett.] kathyate LN₂U₂ teṣām cett.] te E, ṣam U₁, om. BL lakṣyāni cett.] lakṣaṇāni N₂, om. BL kathyante DU₁U₂] ca kathyante P, kathyate N₁N₂, om. BL ākāśah BELP] ākāśa° β parākāśah PU₂] parākāśa Ni, parākāśa° DN₂U₁, paramākāśah BEL mahākāśah ELP₂] mahākāśa BN₁, mahākāśa° DN₂U₁ 2–3 tattvakāśah BELU₂] tattvākāśa Ni, tattvākāśa° DN₂U₁ 3 sūryākāśah BEL] sūryakāśah N₂PU₂, sūryakāśa Ni, sūryākāśa° DU₁ nirākāram ākāśa° E] nirākāram ākāśa° β, nirākāram ākāśam BLP, nirākāram mākāśam U₂ “lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam BL, “lakṣaṇam N₂ kartavyam E] kartavyam cett. param cett.] om. U₂ 3–4 bāhyābhyaṇtare cett.] bāhyābhyaṇtare P 4 ghanāndha° cett.] ghanāṁgha° B, śvanandha° E, dha° L “kāra° cett.] “kāram P “sadṛśa° cett.] sadṛśam EU₂, sadṛśa BL parākāśasya cett.] parākāśaikyam E, parākāśa° BL lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam BLU₂, lakṣaṇam N₂ param cett.] U2 cett. pralayakālinā cett.] pralayakālināh BL “jvalad° cett.] “jalad° PB, “jjala° U₁ “dāvā° DE] “vaḍavā° BLP₁U₂, “vṛddha° Ni, “vṛ° N₂ “nalapūrṇam cett.] nalapūrṇa N₁N₂U₂ 5 mahākāśam DPU₁] mahākāśa° BELN₁N₂, ghanāṁ dhakārasadrśam mahākāśasya U₂ “lakṣyam cett.] “laksam BDLN₂U₂ tataḥ param bāhyābhyaṇtare koṭidipānām cett.] om. E prakāśaprāptau cett.] prakāśaprāpto BL, om. E yādṛśam cett.] om. E 5–6 aujjivalyam cett.] ujjivalam L, om. E 6 bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, om. E tādṛśam cett.] om. E tattvākāśam cett.] tattvāśa° BL, om. E lakṣyam PN₁U₁] lakṣam BDLN₂U₂, om. E kartavyam cett.] om. E

The lifespan increases up to 1000 years. He recites unlearned scripture with the tip of the tongue. Such are the manifold results.

[XXIV. The inner focus]

Now, the inner focus is explained. In the location of the root-bulb (*mūlakanda*)²⁶³ originating from the staff of Brahman,²⁶⁴ being white, extending up to the aperture of Brahman exists the single Brahman-channel.²⁶⁵ The Brahman-channel, being within [the staff of Brahman],²⁶⁶ having the shape of a stalk of a lotus flower [and] shining like ten million suns goes upwards. One such manifestation exists. As a result of meditation on this manifestation²⁶⁷ the accomplishment of the eight supernatural powers beginning with 'becoming as small as the smallest particle of matter' etc.²⁶⁸ exists in proximity of the person.²⁶⁹

²⁶³Various concepts of the location of the *kanda* exist in yogic literature. In the *Yogayājñavalkya* 4.16-27 one reads: *kandasthānām manusyāñām dehamadhyān navāṅgulam | caturaṅgulam utsedham āyāmaś ca tathāvidhah* || 16 || *anḍākṛtvad ākāram bhūṣitam tattvagādhibhīḥ | catuṣpadām tiraścām ca dvijānām tundamadhyame* || 17 || "The location of the bulb (*kanda*) of humans is nine finger widths from the waist. [It is] four finger widths in height and has the same [measure in] length. It appears like an egg, and [it is] ornamented with the five elements of creation and sustenance. In quadrupeds, birds and other beings, it is in the centre of the belly." *Haṭhapradipikā* 3.64cd (*gulphadesasamipe ca kandam tatra prapīdayet*) instructs the yogin to press the *kanda* with the feet in the context of *uddiyānabandha*, which could imply that the *kanda* is in the genital region (unless one assumes the very complex and challenging posture termed *kandapiṭasana*, cf. *Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas*, pp. 143-144). Sundaradeva, in *Yuktabhavadeva* 7.224 and Bhavadevamiśra in *Haṭhasamketacandrikā* (MPP Ms. No. 2244, f. 36r) argue that the *kanda* is near the navel. In *Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad* 14cd the *kanda* is in between penis and navel (*ūrdhvam meḍhrādadho nābhēh kande yonih khagāṇḍavat*).

²⁶⁴The term *brahmadaṇḍa* in this context refers to the spinal column, which is usually identified with Mt. Meru in tantric texts, cf. Snodgrass, 1988: 360.

²⁶⁵The term *brahmaṇāḍi* is a synonym for the *susūmnā*, cf., e.g. *Haṭhapradipikā* 2.67, *Gorakṣaśataka* 47, *Yogakuṇḍalinyyopaniṣad* 37c-38b, *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Ed. pp. 46, 112, 116, 140, 191), *Haṭharatnāvali* 2.8, 2.25, 2.65, 2.69.

²⁶⁶Naturally, one would read *brahmaṇāḍimadhye* compounded, but this would leave the sentence lacking a subject. Therefore, the only option is to read *brahmaṇāḍi madhye* separately, referring to the inside of the previously mentioned *brahmadaṇḍa*. Assuming another channel within the *brahmaṇāḍi* like the *citrāṇāḍi* in *Śivasaṃhitā* 5.160 would be difficult to proof.

²⁶⁷Cf. *Vijñānabhairava* 35.

²⁶⁸For an extensive discussion about the yogic supernatural powers (*siddhis*), see Jacobsen, 2017.

²⁶⁹Three of five witnesses of the γ-group add an incomplete list of the eight *siddhis* (see apparatus). I did not include it in greyscale for two reasons. First, the passage is incomplete ...

अथवा ललाटोपर्याकाशमध्ये शुक्रसदृशस्य तेजसो ध्यानकारणाच्छरीरसम्बन्धिनः कुषादयो रोगा नश्यन्ति । आयुर्वृद्धिर्भवति । अथवा भ्रूवोर्मध्येऽतिरक्तवर्णस्यातिस्थूलस्य तेजसो ध्यानकरणात्स-कलानां पार्थिवपुरुषाणां वल्लभो भवति । तं पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा सर्वेषां दृष्टिः स्थिरा भवति ॥

Sources: 1 cf. SSP 2.30 (Ed. p. 42): athavā bāhyābhyanṭare sūryakotisadr̄śam sūryākāśam avalokayet | cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): sūryākāśam tathā koṭisūryavindusamāṇi (‘*bimbasamāṇi*’ YK 2.40d) smaret | sabāhyābhyanṭare caivam ākāśam (caiva sākāśam YK 2.41b) lakṣayet tu yaḥ | 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): śivavad vihared viśve pāpapuṇyavivarjitaḥ | eteṣāñ caiva lakṣeṇa karmadvārā ‘ghamāharet (karmmadvārānāpāharet YK 2.41d) | 3-4 ≈SSP 2.31 (Ed. p. 43): navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | samyag etan na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakaḥ | 3-4 = YSV (PT, p. 832) = YK 2.14: navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣam vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakaḥ | 3-4 ≈YSV (PT, p. 839): navacakram kalādhāram dvilakṣam vyomapañcakam | samagram yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakaḥ |

Parallels: 3-4 ≈*Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* 7.1cd-2: ataḥ param pravakṣyāmi dhyānām sūkṣmam anuttamam | ṛtucakram svarādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam || *granthidvādaśasamṛyuktam* śaktitrayasamanvitam | dhāmatrayapathākrāntam nādītrayasamanvitam || 3-4 ≈*Tantrāloka* (b) 19.15: ṣoḍāśādhāraṣaṭcakralakṣyatravakhaṇcakāt | kvacid anyataratrātha prāguktapañskar-mavat | 3-4 ≈*Manthānabhairavatantram* Kumārikākhanḍah 25.2ab: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram tri-lakṣyam vyomapañcakam | 3-4 ≈*Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra* 2.184: sarvam samadhiyogena kulena hi tad ucyate | ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram trilakṣam vyomapañcakam || 3-4 ≈*Yogatarāṇīni* quoted with reference *Nityanāthapaddhati* (Ed. p. 72) = *Hṝhatattvakaumudi* 24.1: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram dvilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe ye na jānānti katham siddhyanti yogināḥ | 3-4 ≈PT (Ed. p. 172): ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram trilakṣam vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo vijānāti sa guruḥ kathito budhaiḥ | 3-4 ≈*Gorakṣaśataka* (Nowotny) 13 = *Vivekāmartanya* 6.3: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram trailekṣyam vyomapañcakam | svadehe ye na jānānti katham siddhyanti yogināḥ | 3-4 ≈*Yogaśūdāmanayupaniṣad* 3cd-4ab: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam || 3 || svadehe yo na jānāti tasya siddhiḥ katham bhavet | 3-4 ≈*Māṇḍalabrahmaṇopanisat* 3.4.5: navacakram ṣaḍāśādhāram trilakṣyam vyomapañcakam | samyag etan na jānāti sa yogī nāmato bhavet | 3-4 ≈*Hṝhapradipikā* 4.58: ṣaṭcakram ṣoḍāśādhāram tridhā lakṣam gunatrayam | śeṣas tu granthav-istāras trikūṭam paramam padam |

1 *tataḥ cett.] om.* BL *paścād cett.] paścāt N₁N₂U₁*, *paccā BL, om.* E *bāhyābhyanṭare cett.]* ābhyanṭare N₂ *prakāśamāna° cett.]* prakāśamāga° P, prakāśamān BL “sūrya° cett.] “yarsū° E, “sūryam P “bimba° cett.] om. E “sahitam cett.] “sahita° BL sūryakāśam cett.] sūryakāśa° BLP lakṣyam cett.] lakṣam BLN₂ kartavyam cett.] kartavyam mataḥ BL lakṣyāṇām cett.] lakṣāṇām P, lakṣāṇam B, lakṣam L, lakṣāṇā N₂ 1-2 *kāraṇāc N₂]* kāraṇāt E, kāraṇāt cett. 2 *charire N₂] śarira° DN₁, śarire BPLU₂, “śariram E rogāsamsargo BLP]* rogāsamsargi E, ro-hasamsargo D, rohasamsarge N₁, rogāsamsargo N₂U₁U₂ na cett.] om. E bhavati cett.] bhavati B valitam palitam DLN₁N₂] valipalitam N₂, valitopalitam BEP puṇyam cett.] puṇyam BL ca cett.] om. E bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, bhati U₁ 3 navacakram cett.] śloka navacakram BL, navacakra° DN₁N₂ “kṣyam cett.] trilakṣam BLN₂ 4 svadehe yo γ] samakriyā β

Or, as a result of meditation onto the bright light within the space above the forehead, diseases related to the body, skin disease[s], etc., vanish.^{270,271} The lifespan increases. Alternatively, as a result of meditation on the very subtle red light in the middle of the eyebrows, he becomes one who is beloved among all royal people.²⁷² After having seen this person, everybody's gaze becomes fixed [onto him].²⁷³

and in a very corrupt state. Second, since it is absent in E and U₂ it probably does not belong to the γ-group archetype. The passage *dure vā yadi vādure śrutvā* seems to refer to the supernatural abilities *dūradarśana* and *dūraśravana*. The list does not follow the standard list of eight supernatural powers. After the first four items that are usually considered as primary *siddhis*, the three manuscripts instead list three of the so-called secondary *siddhis*, cf. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 11.10 and 11.15.2-6. Because of that, it is impossible to determine the missing *siddhi* precisely. However, the passage allows to identify seven *siddhis*: *Animā* ("the ability to reduce size to the size of the smallest particle"), *Mahimā* ("the ability to expand one's body to an infinitely large size"), *Laghimā* ("the ability to become weightless or lighter than air"), *Garimā* ("the ability to become heavy or dense"), *Dūraśravaṇa* ("hearing things far away"), *Dūradarśana* ("seeing things far away") and *Parakāyapraveśitā* ("entering the bodies of others").

²⁷⁰The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.27 (Ed. p. 38) includes three techniques of *antarlakṣya* which are unparalleled in Rāmacandra's system: *athavā bhramaraguhāmadhye āraktabhramarākāram laksayet | athavā karṇadvayam tarjanibhyāṁ nirodhayed tataḥ śiromadhye dhūmdhūmikāram nādam śrṇoti | athavā cakṣurmadhye nilajyotirīpam putalyākāram laksayed |* "Or, one should focus the form of a very red bee within the *bhramaraguhā*. Or, one should close both ears with the index fingers and listen to the *dhūm dhūm*-sound in the head. Or, one should focus on the form of a doll appearing in blue light within the eyes."

²⁷¹Śivayogapradipikā 4.32-41 describes the main practice of *antarlakṣya* in very similar ways along with two alternatives in 4.40-41 which resemble those in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.27: *athavā karṇayor dvāre tarjanibhyāṁ nirodhayed | śrihaṭṭamastake nādam ghunghumkāram śrṇoti ca || 40 || cakṣurmadhye 'thavā nilajyotirīpam vilokayet | antarlakṣyam iti jneyam bahirlakṣyam atha śrṇu || 41 ||* "(40) Alternatively, one should block the opening of the ears with the index fingers. At the crown of the head, at the *śrihaṭṭa*, one hears the sound which makes 'ghunghum'. (41) Likewise, one should visualize the form of blue light within the eyes. Thus, it is known as the internal focus. Now listen to the external fixation."

²⁷²For the translation of *pārthivavapurusañānām* cf. the usage of *pārthiva*^o in section I, l. 3.

²⁷³Examining the current context, it is puzzling why Rāmacandra, as well as the unknown author of the *Yogaśvarodaya*, introduce the ten main channels and ten vital winds immediately after *antarlakṣya* instead of *madhyalakṣya*.

[XXV. nādīnām bhedāḥ]

- इदानीं शरीरमध्ये नाडीनां भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । दश मुख्यनाड्यः । तन्मध्ये नाडीद्वयमिडार्पिंगलासं-
ज्ञकं नासाद्वारे तिष्ठति । सुषूप्णा तालुमार्गेण ब्रह्मद्वारपर्यन्तं वहति । सरस्वती मुखमध्ये वर्तते ।
गांधारी हस्तिजिहा कर्णयोमध्ये वहत्यौ तिष्ठतः । पूषालंबुषा नेत्रयोर्मध्ये वहत्यौ तिष्ठतः । शङ्खिनी
५ लिङ्गद्वारादारभ्येडामार्गेण ब्रह्मस्थानपर्यन्तं तिष्ठति । कुहू मूलद्वारादारभ्य पिङ्गला मर्गेण ब्रह्मस्थान-
पर्यन्तं तिष्ठति । एतादृषा नाड्यो दशसु द्वारेषु तिष्ठन्ति । अन्या द्विसप्ततिसहस्रपरिमिता नाड्यो लोम्नां
मूलेषु सूक्ष्मसूख्येण तिष्ठन्ति ॥

Sources: 2-5 cf. SSP 2.1 - 2.9 (Ed. p. 29 - 32): *atha piṇḍavīcāraḥ kathyate piṇḍe navacakrāṇi | ādhāre brahmacakram tridhāvartam bhagamaṇḍalākāram | tatra mūlakandah | tatra śaktim pāvākārām dhyāyet | tatraiva kāmarūpa piṭham sarvakāmaphalapradam bhavati | dvitiyam svādhiṣṭhānacakram | tanmadhye paścimābhīmukham liṅgam pravālāñkurasadṛśam dhyāyet | tatraivodyānapiṭham jagadākarsanam bhavati | trtiyam nābhīcakram pañcāvartam sarpavat kūṇḍalākāram | tanmadhye kūṇḍalinīm śaktim bālārkakotisannibhām dhyāyet | sā madhyā śaktih sarvasiddhidhā bhavati | caturtham hrdayacakram aṣṭadalaṁkalam adhomukham | tanmadhye karnikāyām liṅgākārām jyotiṛūpām dhyāyet | saiva haṁsaikalā sarvendriyavaśy bhavati | pañcamam kaṇṭhacakram caturaṅgulam | tatra vāma idā candranādi | dakṣiṇe piṅgalā sūryanādi | tanmadhye suṣumnām dhyāyet | saiva anāhatakalā anāhatasiddhidhā bhavati | ṣaṣṭham tālu-cakram | tatrāmṛtadhārāpravāhāḥ | ghaṇṭikāliṅgam mūlarandhraṁ rājadantam śāṅkhini-varam daśamadvāram | tatra śūnyam dhyāyet | cittalayo bhavati | saptamam bhrūcakram madhyamāṅguṣṭhamatram | tatra jñānanetram dipaśikhākāram dhyāyet | tatra vāksiddhir bhavati | astamam brahmaṇandram nirvāṇacakram sūcikāgrahedyam | tatra dhūmaśikhākāram dhyāyet | tatra jālandharapiṭham mokṣapradam bhavati | navamam ākāśacakram soḍāadalakalam ürdhvamukham | tanmadhye karnikāyām trikūṭakārām tadūrdhvāśaktim tām paramaśunyām dhyāyet | tatraiva pūrṇagiripiṭham sarveṣṭasiddhipradam bhavati | iti navacakravīcāraḥ ||*

2 anukramah cett.] anukrama N₁, anukramā DN₂ **kathyate** cett.] kathyamte DN₁N₂ **ādhāre** cett.] ādhāro BL **brahmacakram** BEL] brahmacakram cett. **ādhāropari** γ] om. β liṅgamūle γ] liṅge β **svādhiṣṭhānacakram** DEPN₁N₂] svādhiṣṭhānacakram cett. **3 maṇipūrakacakram** ELPN₁N₂] maṇipūrakacakram cett. 'nāhata° P] anāhata° BELU₂, viśuddha° cett. cakram BEL] cakram cett. **viśuddhicakram** γ] anāhatacakram β ṣaṣṭham cett.] ṣaṣṭha° L **4 tālucakram** EN₁N₂] tālucakram DPU₁, tālucakre BL, tālucakra U₂ °ajñā cett.] agneja P, āgneya L, ājñāya B °randhra° cett.] om. BELP **kalā°** U₂] kāla° BDELPN₁N₂, brahma° U₁ cakram E] cakram cett. **navamam** cett.] navama N₂, navamam rattu U₁ cakram DEN₁N₂U₁U₂] cakram BLP **5 tat°** BDLN₁U₁U₂] etat E, tatah P, tata N₂ °parama° N₁] param γD, para° N₂U₁ °śūnyam BEL] °śūnyam PN₁N₂U₁U₂, tatparamaśunyam D

[XXV. Division of the channels]

Now, the divisions of channels within the body are explained.²⁷⁴ There are ten primary channels.²⁷⁵ Among them is a pair of channels. [Their] designation is *Idā* and *Piṅgalā* [and they] exist at the entrance of the nose. The *Suṣumṇā* flows by the path of the palate to the door of Brahman.^{276,277} The *Sarasvatī*-[channel] exists within the mouth. The two channels, *Gāndhārī* and *Hastijihvā*, exist within the two ears. The two channels, *Pūṣā* and *Ālambusā*, are situated at the centre of the two eyes. *Śaṅkhini* stretches from the beginning of the opening of the penis through the *Idā*-channel up to the place of Brahman²⁷⁸. *Kuhū*²⁷⁹ stretches from the entrance of the root²⁸⁰ through the *Piṅgalā*-channel up to the place of Brahman. Such channels are situated at the ten openings. The other channels, quantified as 72000, are situated in very small form at the roots of the hairs.

²⁷⁴ Networks of channels are standard in many systems of yoga. The earliest known mention refers to Upaniṣadic literature, such as the *Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat* 2.1.19. For a detailed depiction of systems of channels in yogic literature, see Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 172–174, 184–198.

²⁷⁵ The notion of ten primary channels can already be found in early texts of Ḫaṭhayoga, e.g., the *Vivekamārtanda* 17 (Central Library, Baroda Acc. No. 4110, 1534 Samvat): *teṣu nādisahasreṣu dvīsapta tū udāhṛtāḥ | pradhānāḥ prāṇavāhinyo bhūyas tatra daśa smṛtāḥ* || “Of those thousand channels, seventy-two have been spoken of, and among them, ten are considered most important. They are the main pathways of the vital breaths.” Also cf. *Gorakṣasatata* (*Nowotny*) 34. However, the enumeration of ten main channels in yogic literature also has predecessors, e.g., in Śivasiddhānta, cf. *Sārdhahṛīśatikālottara* 10.4–5. Other systems, e.g., *Yogayājñavalkya* IV.26 or *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā* 2.21, enumerate fourteen primary channels.

²⁷⁶ According to *Tantrikābhidhānakōśa* 3 (p. 93), the palate is the śivaite locus of the central *granthi* along the course of the breath through five *granthis* (heart, throat, palate, eyebrow-region, nose-tip), cf. *Tantrāloka* (b) 5.111. However, YSV (PT) offers the alternative reading *bhānumargeṇa* “by the path of the sun”. In several yogic traditions, the microcosmic sun of yogic bodies is situated at the base of the central channel (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.1) and travels upwards (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.11).

²⁷⁷ The *brahmadvāra* is a synonym for the *brahmarandhra*, “the aperture of Brahman”; the fontanelle, through which the vital principle of the yogi exists at death, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 438

²⁷⁸ The *brahmasthāna* is a synonym for *brahmarandhra*. Cf. *Dhyānabindopaniṣad* 65. Here, the *brahmasthāna* is equated with the *sahasrāracakra*.

²⁷⁹ The list would be incomplete without *kuhū* as found in U₂ only. However, *śaṅkhini* and *kuhū* are unexpectedly swapped in U₂, neither of them is found in YSV (PT), but both channels and their generally accepted locations are in SSP 1.66. Because of that, I conjectured accordingly.

²⁸⁰ The entrance of the root (*mūladhvāra*) in this passage refers to the anus, cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapad-dhati* 1.66: *kuhūr gudadvāre vahati* | “Kuhū conducts through the anus.”

[XXVI. śarīramadhye vāyavah]

इदानीं शरीरमध्ये वायवो दशा तिष्ठन्ति । तेषां कार्याणि कथ्यन्ते । प्राणवायुहृदयमध्ये श्वासोच्चासं करोति । अशनपानेच्छा भवति । गुदमध्येऽपानवायुस्तिष्ठति । स आकुञ्जनं स्तंभनं करोति । नाभि- मध्ये समानो वर्तते । स समया नाडीः शोषयति । तथा नाडीः पोषयति । रुचिमुत्पादयति । अग्निं दीपयति । तालुमध्ये उदानवायुस्तिष्ठति । स वायुरन्नं गिलति । पानीयं पिवति । व्यानवायुः सकले

Sources: 2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839) = YK 2.15: śoḍāśādhārabhedan tu śrūṇu devi višeṣataḥ | cf. SSP 2.10 (Ed. p. 32): atha śoḍāśādhārah kathyante | cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): aṅgusthapādayos tejah salaksasthi- radr̄ṣṭimān | pādāṅguṣṭhe ya ādhārah prathamo (*prathamam* YK 2.16) yogatattvataḥ | cf. SSP 2.10 (Ed. p. 32): tatra prathamah pādāṅguṣṭhādhārah | tatrāgratas tejomayaṁ dhyāyet | dr̄ṣṭih sthīra bhavati | 3-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): dvitīyam pādamūlāparam (pādamūlam param YK 2.16) sa vai | pādasya pārṣṇī (pārṣṇī YK 2.17a) samsthāpya balavān prabhaven muniḥ | pādamūle 'thavā pādāṅguṣṭhamūlam (prṣṭhe pādāṅguṣṭhe YK 2.17) vidhārayet || 3-4 cf. SSP 2.11 (Ed. p. 33): dvitīyo mūlādhāras tam vāmapādāpārṣṇinā nispīdyā sthātavyam | tatrāgnidipanam bhavati | 5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): tṛtyan tu guḍādhāro (guḍādhāre YK 2.18) gudasañkocanakriyā | vikāsakuñcanam (em. vikāsā° PT) tasya sthiravāyau ca mr̄tyujit | cf. SSP 2.12 (Ed. p. 33): tṛtyo guḍādhāra tam vikāsasam̄kocanena nirākuñcayet | apānavāyuḥ sthīro bhavati |

Testimonia: 2 cf. *Hathasam̄ketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r ll. 3-4): ity ādhārah śoḍāsayam athoktānām śoḍāśādhārānām kartavyatām āha | ≈*Hathasam̄ketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 4): tatra mūlādhārah i pādayor amguṣṭhe tejaso lakṣyakaranād dr̄ṣṭih sthīra bhavati 2 ity ādhāra- cakram | 3-4 ≈*Hathasam̄ketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98 ll. 5-7): atha dvitīyādhārah | tatra tatra vāmapādāmguṣṭasya mūlam aparapādasya pārṣṇis tasmin sthāpyate | tad āgneḥ pradipanam bhavati | ekaḥ pārṣṇi mūlādhāre dr̄ḍham sthāpyate | tasya pādasya mūla amguṣṭamūlam aparasya pādasya pārṣṇināsam̄ pidyaciram sthīram sthiyate tadāgnim agni dipyate | iti dvitīyādhārah | ≈*Hathasam̄ketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r ll. 7-9): atha tṛtyādhārah tṛtyam guḍādhārasthā- nam tanmadhye dr̄ḍham muhuś ciram sam̄kocanavikāsanarūpākumcanakaraṇād pānavāyuḥ dvā vāmapādād pārṣṇimūlena gudāsyā nipīdanād apānavāyuḥ sthīro bhavati | cāmaram̄ karoti sādhakam̄ | iti tṛtyādhārah |

2 idānīm cett.] idānī N₂ bhedāḥ cett.] bhedā BL kathyante cett.] kathyante E, kathyate DN₁ aṅguṣṭhe cett.] amguṣṭhai B tejaso cett.] tejasam BL laksya° cett.] laksā° N₂, laksam kartavyam BL °kāraṇād cett.] kāraṇāt P dr̄ṣṭih cett.] dr̄ṣṭi° N₁N₂U₁U₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati L 3 mūlādhārah cett.] mūlādhāraḥ U₁, mūlādhāre U₂ 'para° cett.] apaṛasya BL pādāsa cett.] pāda° BL pārṣṇih cett.] °pārṣṇīḥ L, dhārahā pādāmduṣṭhasya mūleḥ parapādasya pārṣṇih P sthāpyate cett.] syāpyate BL, sthāyyamte U₂ agnīḥ N₁] agnīm U₁, agnī° D, tadagnīḥ BELP, om. N₂U₂ prabalo cett.] om. N₂U₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati BL, om. N₂U₂ ekā cett.] ekaḥ E, ekām U₁, om. N₂U₂ pārṣṇih U₁] pārṣṇih DN₁, pārṣṇir ādau BELP, om. N₂U₂ 3-4 mūlādhāre cett.] mūlādhāra BU₁, mūlādhārā L, mūlādhārai D, om. N₂U₂ 4 sthāpyate cett.] om. N₂U₂ tasya cett.] om. U₂ pādasya aṅguṣṭhamūle cett.] pādasya amguṣṭhamūlam N₁U₁, om. U₂ 'parasya EP] aparasya cett., om. U₂ pādasya cett.] om. U₁U₂ pārṣṇih cett.] pārṣṇi N₂, pārṣṇo U₁, om. U₂ sthāpyate BELPU₁] sthāpyam DN₁N₂, om. U₂ agnīr DN₁] agni N₂U₁, tadagnīḥ E, tadagnīḥ BPU₂, tadagnīḥ L pradīpyate E] pradīpyate BELPU₂, dipyate DU₁, dāpyate N₁, dipate N₂ 4-5 tṛtyam cett.] tṛtya U₂ 5 °sthānam cett.] °sthāne B °vikāsā° E] °vikāsā° BDPN₁N₂, °vikāsā L, °vikāsā U₁ °kuñcana cett.] ākuñcana L, akuñcana U₁, kuñcanaṁ DN₂ pavanaḥ cett.] pavana° DU₁U₂N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B

[XXVI. The vital winds within the body]

Now, ten vital winds are situated within the body. Their functions are taught. The Prāṇa vital wind is located within the chest and performs inhalation and exhalation. It brings about the desire for food and drink. Within the anus, the Apāna vital wind is situated. It performs contraction and restraining. Within the navel, the Samāna vital wind exists. It induces the absorption of [substances from]²⁸¹ all the channels. In this way, it causes the channels to be nourished, causes appetite to be generated, and causes the [digestive] fire to be kindled. Within the palate, the Udāna vital wind is situated. This wind swallows food, [and] it drinks liquid. The Vyāna vital wind exists in the entire body.²⁸² Through that vital wind, the body is set in motion. When it is defective, it leads to pain. The Kūrma vital wind exists within the eyes. It performs [the] opening and closing [of the eyes].

²⁸¹The verbal form *śoṣayati* (causative third person singular indicative present of *śuṣ*) means “causes to dry up” or “causes to disappear”. In this context, however, a better idiomatic translation would be “causes to absorb”, since the Samāna vital wind absorbs the eaten substances in the body and distributes it everywhere, cf. *Yogayājñavalkya* 4.55-57 (Ed. p. 40) and 4.69ab (Ed. p. 42).

²⁸²I have conjectured *nāgavāyu* to *vyānavāyu* based on the description provided in YSV(PT), as the latter term generally corresponds to the provided function of this vital wind. From a text-critical perspective, however, this choice is difficult and not unambiguous, since according to SSP 1.67 (*nāgavāyuh sarvāṅgavyāpakaḥ mocakaś cālakaś ca*), not just Vyāna (as in YSV) but also Nāga pervades the whole body, a concept also attested in *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā* 2.49cd and 2.52cd. YSV(PT, pp. 838-839) ascribes the function of belching (*udgāra*) to Nāga (*udgāre nāga ākhyātaḥ ūrdhvavāyuh pracālāne*) which speaks for my conjecture. However, Rāmacandra follows the SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24) by ascribing the function of belching to Kṛkala, even though the YSV ascribes sneezing (*kṣut*) to Kṛkala. This indicates that he mixed the descriptions of the YSV and SSP, which makes it possible that he followed the SSP in the case of Nāga, too. This leaves us with the other possibility that Vyāna and its description dropped out. However, in the YSV(PT, pp. 838-839), the order of the ten vital winds is as follows: Prāṇa, Apāna, Samāna, Udāna, Vyāna, Kūrma, Nāga, Kṛkara, Devadatta, Dhanañjaya. In the SSP 1.67 (Ed. pp. 23-24): Prāṇa, Apāna, Samāna, Vyāna, Udāna, Nāga, Kūrma, Kṛkara, Devadatta, Dhanañjaya. In both sources, the Vyāna vital wind appears to be within the group of the first five major vital winds. This group of five winds is undoubtedly common across yogic literature, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 187-198. The emergence of Nāga instead of Vyāna in all the witnesses indicates a corruption of the transmission or a mistake by Rāmacandra. The description of the function of the vital wind in this passage makes it slightly more likely that the term *vyāna* was dropped and replaced with *nāga*. In turn, the original descriptions of the functions of the vital winds were further confused in the course of transmission.

शरीरे वर्तते। तस्माद्वायोः शरीरं चलति। शोकं आप्नोति विकृते। कूर्मवायुर्नेत्रमध्ये तिष्ठति। निमे-
घोन्मेषं करोति।

कृकलवायोरुद्धारो भवति । देवदत्तवायोर्जूम्भ उत्पयते । धनंजयवायोः शब्द उत्पयते ॥

[XXVII. madhyalakṣyam]

- इदानीं मध्यलक्ष्यं कथ्यते । श्वेतवर्णं अथवा पीतवर्णं रक्तवर्णं वा धूम्रवर्णं वा नीलवर्णं वाऽग्निशिखासदृशं विद्युत्समानं सूर्यमण्डलसदृशं अर्धचन्द्रसदृशं ज्वलदाकाशासमाकारं ५ स्वशरीरपरिमितं तेजो मनोमध्ये लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । एतस्मिन्दृश्ये कृते सति मनोमध्ये स्थितस्य मलस्य दाहो भवति । मनसः सत्त्वगुणो प्रकटो भवति । पुरुष आनन्दमयो भूत्वा तिष्ठति ॥

Sources: १-४ cf. Ysv (PT, pp. 839-840): liṅgādhāram caturthan tu liṅgasāṅkocanān tu ca | liṅgasāṅkocanābhyaśāt paścimādaṇḍamadhyagah | vajranādīti (vajrānādī tu YK 2.20) tanmadhye punar abhyasyaṁs (abhyasanān YK 2.20) tathā | sañcāro vāyumanasor atisañcāra iti (ratīm sañcarati YK 2.20) tridhā | granthitrayavibhedas ("bhedaḥ YK 2.21) tu tadbhedo brahmamārgataḥ | brahmapadmo ("padme YK 2.21) vāyupūrṇo ("pūrṇe YK 2.21) bhūtvā tiṣṭhati yogirāt | viryastambho bhavet tena sādhayet tu sadā yuvā | mūlādhāraḥ brahmāpadme śatpadme ca tathā tathā | १-४ cf. SSP 2.13 (Ed. pp. 33-34): caturtho meḍhrādhāraḥ | liṅgasāṅkocanena brahmagrānthatrayam bhītva bhramaraghāyām viśramya tata ūrdhvamukhe bindustambhanām bhavati| eṣā vajrolī prasiddhā ४-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): pañcamam jaṭharādhāraṇam tadā bandhayati kramāt | mr̄tyunā bhaṅgasiddho 'yam (mr̄tyunā māṅga° YK 2.23) mr̄tyor (mr̄tyur YK 2.23) eva ksayañkarah | anena paścimād ūrddham (ūrdhvam YK 2.24) vāyuh kuryād viśāladhīḥ | bandho 'yam buddhimana-soḥ pañcamādhārakālajit | ४-५ cf. SSP 2.14 (Ed. p. 34): pañcame odyāñādhārayor bandhanān malamūtrasaṅkocanām bhavati | *udyānā° etc. in various mss.

Testimonia: १-४ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 9 - f. 95v l. 3): atha caturtham liṅgādhāraḥ | tanmadhye liṅgasāṅkocanābhysāt mūlabamdhena gudāyā muhuh samkocane kṛte liṅgasāṅkocanām svayame liṅgasāṅkocanābhysāt mūlabamdhena gudāyā muhuḥ samkocane kṛte liṅgasāṅkocanām svayam eva bhavati | paścimādaṇḍamadhye vajranādī bhavati tanmadhye punarabhyāsakaraṇān manahpavanayoḥ sañcāro bhavati | tayoḥ sañcārān madhye gramthitrayam trudyati | tat troṭanāt pavano brahmakamalamadhye pūrṇo bhūtvā tiṣṭhati | tada viryastambho bhavati | puruṣa sadaiva yuvā tiṣṭhati | iti caturthādhāraḥ ५ ४-५ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 3-4: athāmamudrānām | tatra bañdhanān malamūtranāśo bhavati |

१ anu ca DPU₁U₂] anyac ca E, anūca N₁N₂, anucara° B, anucakra° L na cett.] om. BPL caturtham cett.] caturtha° BDL saṅkocanā° cett.] sakona° N₂ paścima° cett.] paścima° BP, paścama° L २ vajra° cett.] vajnā° BPL, prajnā° E bhavati cett.] bhavati BL "karaṇān EPU₂] karaṇāt cett.] manah° cett.] punah° BL pavanayoh cett.] pavanayo BL sañcāro cett.] sañcāro D bhavati cett.] bhavati BL tayoḥ cett.] tayo B २-३ sañcārān cett.] sañcārāt DU₁ ३ trutyatī cett.] trutyatī B, trutyatī L, trudyati U₁, ti N₂ °tat troṭanāt N₁U₂] tat roṭanāt BELU₁, tata troṭanāt DN₂ pavano BEL] pavanah cett. "kamala° cett.] "ka° BL pūrṇo cett.] pūrṇā BL ४ purusāh cett.] puruṣa N₂ sadaiva cett.] samādaivam P yuvaiva DL] yuvā E, yuve P, yuvai B, yuve va N₁, yurvaiva N₂, yuvaivam U₁, yuvaivam U₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, prabhavati P pañcamam cett.] pañcama B, pañcam N₂ udঃdiyānam svādhiṣṭhānam PU₂] udঃdiyānam svādhiṣṭhānam BL, udঃyānam DN₁, odyānam N₂, udঃyānam U₁, udঃdiyānam svādhiṣṭhānam P, udgiryānam svādhiṣṭhānam E bandhanā E] badhadānān U₂, bamdhānāt N₁N₂, vāmdhānāt D, bamdhādānāt U₁, bamdhādānān P, bamdhā diyate BL malamūtrayor cett.] mūlamūcayor L ५ bhavati cett.] bhavati B

From the Kṛkala vital wind belching arises. From the Devadatta vital wind yawning arises. From the Dhanañjaya vital wind sound arises.

[XXVII. Central focus]

Now, the central focus is taught. Within the mind, the focus shall be directed onto the light which is white-coloured or yellow-coloured or red-coloured or grey-coloured or blue-coloured, like the flame of fire, equal to lightning, like the orb of the sun, like a half-moon, appearing like flaming space, [and] in the same size as one's own body.²⁸³ When the focus is performed, the burning of impurity within the mind manifests. The *sattva* quality²⁸⁴ of the mind becomes revealed.²⁸⁵ The person becomes blissful and remains like that.

²⁸³Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.47cd-48: śṛṅuṣva madhyalakṣyam ca kathitam pūrvasūribhiḥ || 4.47 śvetādi-varṇanavakhanḍacandraśaudāminivahniśikhena bimbāt | jvalannabho vā sthalahīnam ekaṇ vilakṣayet tat khalu madhyalakṣyam 4.48 || “(47cd) Hear now the central fixation which the ancient sages have taught. (48) One should focus on one [object] devoid of location or the burning space [emerging] from a sphere with flames and lightning shining (*candra*) into [all] nine landmasses (of the continent Jambūdvīpa: Bhārata, Hari, Kimpuruṣa, Ramyaka, Ramaṇa, Kuru, Bhadrāśva, Ketumāla and Ilāvṛta) in the colours of white etc. Truly, this is the central fixation.” Despite all similarities, the differences of the techniques are: In the *Śivayogapradipikā*, the practitioner should direct the mind towards the burning space or that which lacks locality. Conversely, Rāmacandra prescribes fixing one's mind onto the luminous mind, which is equated with the spatial extension of the human body.

²⁸⁴For a discussion of the *guṇas* in the context of Pātañjalayoga cf. Bryant pp. xlvi-xlix.

²⁸⁵The generation of the sattvic quality through the practice of *madhyalakṣ(y)a* also appears in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.28: madhya lakṣa mana madhya bicārai | vapu pramāna koi rūpa nihārai | yāte sātvik upajai āī | madhya lakṣa jo sādhai bhāī || “The central focus directs the mind to reside at its centre, viewing the measure of the body according to its form. It produces the sattvic quality in those who practice it.”

[XXVIII. ākāśabhedāḥ]

इदानीमाकाशभेदाः कथ्यन्ते । तेषां लक्ष्यानि कथ्यन्ते । आकाशः ॥ पराकाशः ॥ महाकाशः ॥ त-
त्वाकाशः ॥ सूर्याकाशः ॥ बाह्याभ्यन्तरे निर्मलं निराकारमाकाशलक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । ततः परं बाह्या-
भ्यन्तरे घनान्धकारसद्वप्तपराकाशस्य लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । ततः परं प्रलयकालीनज्वलद्वावानलपूर्णं
५ बाह्याभ्यन्तरे महाकाशं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । ततः परं बाह्याभ्यन्तरे कोटिदीपानां प्रकाशप्राप्तौ यादृशं
औ-
ज्वल्यं भवति । तादृशं तत्त्वाकाशं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् ।

Sources: १ cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): nābhyaḍhāro bhavet saṣṭhas (saṣṭham YK 2.25) tatra prāṇam samabhyaṣet | svayam utpadyate nādo nādato muktidantataḥ (muktidandataḥ YK 1.25) | cf. SSP 2.15 (Ed. p. 34): saṣṭhe nābhyaḍhāra oṃkāram ekacittenoccārayet | nādalayo bhavati | १-२ cf. SSP 2.16 (Ed. p. 34): saptame hṛdayāḍhāre prāṇam nirodhayet | kamalavikāśo bhavati | १-२ cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): saptamo hṛdayāḍhāras tasmin vāyūnibandhanāt | ūrddhakatrāṇī (ūrddhvavaktrāṇī YK 2.26) padmāni vikasanti mahān bhavet | २-३ cf. YSV (PT, p. 840) = YK 2.27: kaṇṭhaḍhāro 'ṣṭamas tatra kaṇṭhasaṅkocalaṅkṣanāḥ | jālandharākhyo bandhaḥ syāt tasmin sati marud dṛḍhaḥ | २-३ cf. SSP 2.17 (Ed. p. 34): aṣṭame kaṇṭhaḍhāre kaṇṭhaṁlām cibukena nirodhayet | iḍāpiṅgalayor vāyuh sthiro bhavati | ३-५ cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): navamo ghaṇṭikāḍhāras tatra jihvāgram agrataḥ (jihvāgrataḥ kṛte YK 2.28) | sampivaty amṛtam tasmād yogajinmṛtyujitparah | ३-५ cf. SSP 2.18 (Ed. p. 35): navame ghaṇṭikāḍhāre jihvāgram dhārayet | amṛtakalā sravati |

Testimonia: १ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 4-5): atha saṣṭhonābhyaḍhārah ६ tatra prāṇavābhyaṣe harau samāhitamanah purusasya anāhatanādo manah | sthairyam svayam utpadyate | १-२ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 5-6): atha saptamam hṛdayarūpa ḍhārah ७ tasmin yānavāyōr nirodhā chāṭakamalāni svayam ūrdhamukham vikasamti | २-३ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 203 ll. 5-6): athāṣṭamakamṭhādhārah ८ tatra jālamdharaṁdharambho diyate tasmin satiḍāpimgalāyām pavanah sthiro bhavati | ३-५ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v ll. 6-8): atha navamam ghamitikāḍhārah ९ tatra jihvāyā agram datam cet tata uparitaḥ amṛtam yat sravati | taj jihvāgreṇa yogī pibati | tādāmṛtapānāc charīramadhye rogāṇam saṃcāro na bhavati |

१ nābhyaḍhārah cett.] nābhyaḍhāras U₁, nābhyaḍhāre U₂ tatra cett.] om. E prāṇavābhyaṣād] γ] prāṇavābhyaṣāt DN₁N₂, prāṇavābhyaṣad U₁ anāhato cett.] anohato U₂, om. E nādaḥ cett.] nārah P, om. E svaya cett.] svayam N₂, om. E utpadyate cett.] utpadyate N₁, om. E saptamo cett.] om. BE hṛdaya cett.] hṛdayā° U₂, om. BE °rūpāḍhārah [N₂U₁] °rūpāḍhārah L, rūpa ḍhārah DN₁, °dhārah U₂, om. BE २ prāṇavāyōr cett.] prāṇavāyō B nirodhāt γ] nirūḍhanāt β ṣaḍ api BE] sadapi cett. ūrdhvamukhāni cett.] ūrdhvamukham DN₁N₂, ūrusyordha mukham bhavati U₁ aṣṭamāḥ DPN₁U₁U₂] aṣṭamam E, aṣṭame BL, aṣṭama° N₂ tatra cett.] tatraḥ D ३ jālandharo cett.] jālamdhara° N₂, jalām BL diyate cett.] dipyate U₁ satiḍāyām EP] satiyām BL, sati iḍāyām DN₁U₁U₂, satiśādāyām N₂ pavanah cett.] pavana° D bhavati cett.] bhavati BL navamo cett.] navo B ghaṇṭikā° cett.] ghaṇṭikā° P, ghaṇṭā° L °dhārah cett.] dhāras U₁ ४ jihvāgram cett.] jihvāyāgram D, juhvāyām U₁ bhavati cett.] bhavati B, bhavati vā U₁ tato cett.] tataḥ N₁U₁ 'mṛtakalāyā BEPN₁N₂] mṛtakalāyāḥ DU₁ amṛtam cett.] amṛta P, om. L sravati cett.] om. L tādamṛtāpānāc DP] tādamṛtāpānāt EN₁N₂U₁, tādamṛtakalāyām amṛtāpānī B, amṛtāpānā L, tādamṛtāpānā U₂ charīra° cett.] śārīra° EN₁N₂ na cett.] om. BL ५ bhavati cett.] bhavati B

[XXVIII. Divisions of space]

Now, the divisions of space are taught.²⁸⁶ Their foci are taught: Space, beyond space, great space, reality-space, the sun-space. The focus on space shall be visualized as pure and formless internally and externally. After that, the focus onto beyond space shall be visualized as dense darkness²⁸⁷ internally and externally. Then, the focus on the great space shall be visualized as the plethora of the burning fire of the time of dissolution internally and externally. Afterwards, the focus on the reality-space should be visualized internally and externally as resembling the splendour upon being fixed onto the brightness of ten million lights.

²⁸⁶The *Advyatārakopaniṣad* 7 (Ed. pp. 4-5) does not separate the practice of Madhyalakṣya from the five spaces. Here, both practices form a unified whole and follow a specific progression: *atha madhyalakṣyalakṣaṇam | prātaś citrādivarṇākhaṇḍasūryacakravat vahnijvālāvalīvat tad-vihināntarikṣavat paśyati | tadākārākāritayā avatiṣṭhati | tadbhūyodarśanena guṇarahitākāśam bhavati | visphurattārakākāradipyamānagādhatamopamam paramākāśam bhavati | kālānalasamadyotamānam mahākāśam bhavati | sarvotkṛṣṭaparamadyutiprad�otamānam tattvākāśam bhavati | koṭisūryaprakāśavaibhavasāmkaśam sūryākāśam bhavati | evam bāhyābhyan tarasthavyomapañcakam tārakalakṣyam | taddarśi vimuktaphalas tādṛgvyomasamāno bhavati | tasmāt tāraka eva laksyam amanaskaphalapradam bhavati || 7 ||*

"Now, he sees the characteristics of the central fixation [which is], like the indivisible orb of the sun, [being] colourful like the variety [of colours of the sun] in the early morning etc., [then] like a row of flames of fire, [and finally] the atmosphere devoid of that. He dwells in a state [in which he is mentally] assuming the form of the apparition of that. By [mentally] contemplating about that, the space (*ākāśa*) without qualities arises. [From that] supreme space (*parākāśa*) resembling absolute dense darkness shining in the form of a sparkling star arises. [From that] the great space (*mahākāśa*) whose shine equals the fire of time arises. [From that] the space of reality (*tattvakāśa*) arises, shining forth with supreme brilliance surpassing everything. [From that] the space of the sun (*sūryākāśa*) arises [which is endowed with] a brilliance as powerful as mighty as the brilliance of ten million suns. Thus, the fixations of Tāraka[yoga] consist of five spaces (*vyoma*) situated internally and externally. He who sees them becomes the same as such space [and] becomes one who is freed from the results [of his actions]. Because of that, only Tāraka[yoga] is the central fixation which bestows the fruits of the no-mind state (*amanaska*)."

²⁸⁷Instead of extreme brightness as in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (Ed. p. 29) and *Advyatārakopaniṣad* (Ed. p. 5), Rāmacandra has chosen to promote dense darkness in his *parākāśa*-visualization.

ततः पश्चाद्वायाभ्यन्तरे प्रकाशमानसूर्यविम्बसहितं सूर्याकाशं लक्ष्यं कर्तव्यम् । एतेषां लक्ष्याणां का-
रणाच्छरीरे रोगसंसर्गो न भवति । तथा वलितं पलितं पुण्यं पापं च न भवति ।

नवचक्रं कलाधारं त्रिलक्ष्यं व्योमपञ्चकम् ।
स्वदेहे यो न जानाति स योगी नामधारकः ॥ XXVIII.ii॥

Sources: 6-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): daśamas tālukādhāras tatra jihvāgrataḥ kṛte (hemistich omitted in YK) | calane dohane caiva jihvā jaḍati lambitā (jāyeta lambitam YK 2.28cd) | nāsikāprāptajihveyam tālulagnā bhavet tataḥ 6-7 cf. SSP 2.19 (Ed. p. 35): daśame tālvādhāre tālvantar garbhe lambikām cālanadohanābhyaṁ dīrghikrtvā vipariteṇa praveśayet | kāṣṭhibhavati | 8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 840): ekādaśī (ekādaśo YK 2.29) bhavej jihvā talajādhāra iṣvari | jihvāgramathane tasmin pāniyam madhuram bhavet | tatpītēṣu kavir gitijyotiś (gitir YK 2.29) chandovidām (chandovidur YK 2.30) varah | cf. SSP 2.20 (Ed. p. 35): ekādaśe atha jihvādhāre tatra jihvāgram dhārayet | sarvaroganāśo bhavati | 8-10 cf. YSV(PT, p. 840): dantādhāro (dvandvādhāro YK 2.31a) dvādaśeti sarvarogakṣayaṅkaraḥ (sarvarogaḥ YK 2.31b) | dhārayed dantayor madhye jihvāgraṇ ca balād api | dhṛtvārddhaghaṭikāmātram sarvarogan (sarvarogaṁś YK 2.32b) tu nāsayet | 8-10 cf. SSP 2.21 (Ed. p. 36): dvādaśe bhrūmadhyādhāre tatra candramāṇḍalam dhyāyet śitalatām yāti |

Testimonia: 6-7 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98v l. 8): atha daśamam (daśamam GOML R3239] damaṇ MMPP 2244) tālvādhārah 10 spaṣṭam | ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98 ll. 8-9): ekādaśo jihvātale jihvādhārah 11 tasmin jihvāgreṇa mathanam kriyate | tasmin kṛte atimadhuram pāniyam sudhāvat sratavat | kavī vagitachamdanāṭakādiñānam svayam utpadyate | 8-10 ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 98r l. 9 - 99v l. 1): atha tadupari dvādaśo damṭayor madhye damtādhārah 12 tasmin sthāne jihvāyā agrām ghaṭimātram ardhaghaṭimātram balāt sthāpyate | tasmin sati samagraroganāśo bhavati |

6 daśamas cett.] daśamam B, daśamam E, daśama N₁N₂ tanmadhye cett.] stam̄nmadhye U₁ cālanam cett.] cānanam D, vānam E dohanam cett.] dollahanam E, dohanam chedanam U₂ kṛtvā cett.] kratvā BL, sva kṛtvā U₁ lambikā cett.] cālam vikā U₁ sati cett.] se sati P, grati DN₁N₂ tāluni magnā cett.] tāluni lagnā N₂, tāluni lagnā U₁, tālumagnā BPL jihvā cett.] juhvā U₁, om. N₂ 6-7 tiṣṭhati cett.] om. N₂ 7 ekādaśo cett.] om. N₂ jihvātale cett.] om. EN₁N₂ jihvādhārah cett.] om. N₂ tasmin cett.] tasmin na U₁, om. N₂ manthanam cett.] mathanam DLP kriyate cett.] kṛtvā BL 'timadhoram cett.] atimadhuram N₁N₂, satimadhuram BDL 8 sravati cett.] sravati B tathā cett.] tadā E, kamin nāsikā phatkāravat || tathā N₂ ca cett.] om. BL kavītvā cett.] kvacitvā BL, kvacitta D, kavītvam U₂ °gīta° N₁N₂U₁] om. cett. °chando° γ] °chamḍavacchamda° U₁, °chamda° cett. °nāṭakādi° cett.] °nāḍi° U₁ °viṣaya° γD] °viṣaye N₁N₂, viṣayam U₁ jñānam cett.] jñānānam U₁ utpadyate cett.] utpadyante B dvādaśo dantayor madhye BLPU₁] dvādaśadantayo madhye E, dvādaśor damṭayato madhye U₂, dvādaśayor madhye DN₁N₂ 9 jihvāyā cett.] jihvāyām U₁ agrām cett.] agnam BL, gram N₂ ghaṭimātram cett.] ghaṭimātram DN₁N₂ ardhaghaṭimātram em.] arddhaghaṭimātram DN₁N₂, ārdhaghaṭikāmātram U₁, ārgaghaghaṭimātram PU₂, ārgaghaghaṭimātram B, ārdhhaghaṭimātram L, om. E balātkāreṇa DEN₁N₂] bālātkāreṇa PU₁U₂, bālākāreṇa BL tasmin cett.] tasmin BL sati cett.] om. BL 10 naṣyanti cett.] naṣyamti B

After that, the focus on sun-space (*sūryākāśa*) shall be visualized as being accompanied by the shining disc of the sun internally and externally. From executing these foci, contact with diseases does not arise within the body. And, wrinkles, grey hair, sin, and merit do not arise.

XXVIII. i The nine *cakras*,²⁸⁸ sixteen supports,²⁸⁹ the three foci,²⁹⁰ and five spaces. Who does not know them within one's own body is only a yogin by name.²⁹¹

²⁸⁸A very detailed account of Rāmacandra's ninefold system of *cakras* is presented from IV - XII, pp. 88-128. A shorter and rather redundant account of the system is found again in section XXX, cf. p. 220. The reason for the second mention of the *cakras* in a different order is not apparent.

²⁸⁹The sixteen supports of Rāmacandra are the big toe support (*pādāṅguṣṭhādhāra*), root support (*mūlādhāra*), anus support (*gudādhāra*), penis support (*lingādhāra*), Udyāna[-support] (*udyāna*), navel support (*nābhyaḍhāra*), heart-form support (*hrdayarūpādhāra*), throat support (*kaṇṭhādhāra*), uvula support (*ghaṇṭikādhāra*), palate support (*tālvādhāra*), tongue support (*jihvādhāra*), teeth support (*dantādhāra*), nose support (*nāsikādhāra*), breath support at the root of the nose (*nāsāmūle vāyvādhāra*), centre of the eyebrows support support (*bhrūvormadhyādhāra*) and the eye support (*netrādhāra*). Each one of them is associated with a particular yogic technique. The sixteen supports are presented in *Yogatattvabindu* XXXI.

²⁹⁰The three foci called *antar(a)lakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* (often called *bāhyalakṣya* in the *pañcalakṣya* system of Rāmacandra and others) and *madhyalakṣya* are the predecessors of the five foci found in *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogaśvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatosīni* and *Yogakarṇikā* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*. The two additional foci are *ūrdhvvalakṣya* and *adholakṣya*. A system of three foci is taught in *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikāḥanḍāḥ*, *Netratantra with Netroddyota*, *Gorakṣāstaka* (Nowotny), *Śivayogapradipikā*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Advayatārakopaniṣad*, *Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad*, *Māndal-abrāhmaṇopaniṣat*. Structurally, it is surprising that Rāmacandra mentions all five *lakṣyas* in section XIII, then teaches *ūrdhvvalakṣya* in section XIV and *adholakṣya* in section XV, and just after the introduction of various other topics, he continues the subject of Laksyayoga by teaching *bāhyalakṣya* in section XXIII, *antar(a)lakṣya* in section XXIV and finally *madhyalakṣya* in section XXVIII.

²⁹¹As can be seen in the sources and testimonia on the previous page, the reception of this verse and the related practices is extremely widespread. They were transmitted from Śaiva Tantras such as *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikāḥanḍāḥ* and *Netratantra with Netroddyota*, across the early and classical literature of Hatha- and Rājayoga (e.g. *Hathapradipikā*), and from there into the post-*Hathapradipikā* era of the same genre, well into the late *Yoga Upaniṣads*. Most of the technical terms occur in even earlier Śaiva Tantras, such as in the *Mālinīvijayottaratantra*, which, however, teaches a more elaborate but conceptually deviating system of six *lakṣyas*, cf. (Vasudeva, 2004: 263-71), on the *granthis*, *vyomas*, *lakṣyas* and *cakras*.

[XXIX. cakrānām anukramah]

इदानीं चक्रानामनुकमः कथ्यते । आधारे ब्रह्मचक्रम् १ ॥ आधारोपरि लिङ्गमूले स्वाधिष्ठानचक्रम् २ ॥ नाभौ मणिपूरकचक्रम् ३ ॥ हृदयेऽनाहतचक्रम् ४ ॥ कण्ठस्थाने विशुद्धिचक्रम् ५ ॥ षष्ठं तालुचक्रम् ६ ॥ भ्रूवर्मध्ये आज्ञाचक्रम् ७ ॥ ब्रह्मरन्ध्रस्थाने कलाचक्रम् ८ ॥ नवममाकाशाचक्रम् ९ ॥ तत्परमशून्यम् ॥

Sources: १ cf. YSV (PT, p. 832): nāśadhāras tato (*tatah* YK 2.32b) jñeyo nāśalaksas trayodaśah (*trayodaśa* YK 2.32d) | manahsthirakaro yas tu (*sthiram karoti eva* YK 2.33a) vāyusthirakaro (*vāyuḥ* YK 2.32b) mahān | cf. SSP 2.22 (Ed. p. 36): trayodaśe nāśadhāre tasyāgram lakṣayet manah sthiram bhavati | २-३ cf. YSV (PT, p. 839) = YK 2.33ab-34cd: nāśapute sthirā drṣṭir ādhāro 'yam caturdaśah | kṛte 'smiṇ sviyatejāḥ syāt pratyakṣam ṣaṭtrimāsataḥ | pārthivam truṭati kṣipram pratyakṣam sviyatejasā | ४-५ cf. SSP 2.23 (Ed. p. 36): caturdaśe nāśamūle kapātādhāre drṣṭim dhārayet | ṣaṇmāsāḥ jyotiḥpuñjam paśyati | ६ cf. YSV (PT, p. 839): pañcadaśo bhruvormadhye sthira (*sthirā* YK 2.35) drṣṭis tathā dhruvam | asmin drṣṭilī sthiraḥ koṭih (*koṭiḥ* YK 2.35) kiraṇāni sphuranti hi | cf. SSP 2.24 (Ed. pp. 36-37): pañcadaśe laṭādhāre tatra jyotiḥpuñjam lakṣayet | tejasvi bhavati | ७-८ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 840-41): netrādhāraḥ ṣoḍaśo 'yam (*aṅgulyagre na* YK 2.36) aṅgulyagrena cālayet | pṛthvīmadhye tu yat kiñcid varttate (*sarvajñāḥ prabhavas tena varddhatे* YK 2.36) jaṭharānalah | pratyakṣam tad bhavet sarvam tad ābhyaśān na samśayah | ९-१० cf. SSP 2.25 (Ed. p. 37): avaśiṣte ṣoḍaśe brahmaṇḍhram ākāśacakram | tatra śrigurucaraṇāmbujayugmam sadāvalokayet | ākāśavat pūrṇo bhavati |

Testimonia: १ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 1-2): atha trayodaśo nāśikādhārah १३ tasmin lakṣye kṛte sati manah sthiram bhavati | २-३ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r ll. 2-3): atha caturdaśo nāśamūle laṭāḥ 'py ādhārah १४ tasmin drṣṭeh sthairyakaraṇāt saṣṭhe māsi sviyam tejaḥ pratyakṣam bhavati | tejasah prasakṣatve pārthivasaṁkalam bamdhanaṁ trudyati | ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 3-4): atha pañcadaśo bhrūmadhye ajñādādhārah १५ asmin drṣṭeh sthirkaraṇāt koṭikiranāḥ purah sphuramti | ४-५ ≈*Hathasamketacandrikā* (MMPP 2244 f. 99r l. 4): atha ṣoḍaśo netrādhāraḥ १६ ayam aṅgulyagrena cālyate tadābhyaśāt pṛthvīmadhye yat kiñcit tejo varitate | tat sarvam tejo drṣṭiviṣayam bhavati | taddarśanāt puruṣaḥ sarvajño bhavati | iti pūrvoktaṣoḍāśādhārānām spaṣṭo 'rthaḥ |

१ nāśikādhāraḥ cett.] nāśikāgrādhāraḥ EP tasmil lakṣye em.] tasmil lakṣe U₂, tasmiṁ lakṣye EPU, tasmin lakṣe DN₁N₂, tasmin dṛṣṭe BL sati cett.] om. BL manah sthiram EP] minasthre B, manah sthira L, manasthiram cett.] nāśamūle vāyādhāraḥ DN₁N₂] nāśamūle vādhāraḥ U₁, nāśamūlādhāraḥ P, nāśo mūlādhāraḥ BL, nāśamūlādhāraḥ EU₂] २ tasmin cett.] tasmiṁ na cett. drṣṭeh cett.] llakṣe krute sati B, lakṣe kṛte sati L, na drṣṭeh U₁, laṣṭhe U₂ māse BLU₁] māsi cett. sviyam cett.] svayam BLN₂U₂ pārthivam cett.] pārthiva N₂] ३-४ truṭyati PU₂U₁] tuṭyati E, truṭyatē BL, trudyati N₁N₂D ५ bhruvor madhyādhāraḥ P] bhruvor madhyādhāras E, bhruvor madhye dhāraḥ BL, bhruvor madhye ajñādādhāraḥ D, bhruvor madhye ādhāraḥ N₁N₂, bhruvor madhye ādhāra U₁, bhruvor madhyādhāra U₂] tasmin cett.] asmin N₁, smin D, asin U₁] drṣṭeh cett.] drṣṭe L, na drṣṭeh U₁, drṣṭi^o U₂] kiraṇāni β] koṭikiranāḥ EP, koṭikiranāḥ U₂, koṭikirinā BL ṣoḍaśo cett.] ṣoḍaśah DN₁N₂] ६ netrādhāraḥ cett.] netrā LB ayam γ] ayam β aṅgulyagrena cett.] agulyagrena N₁D, amgugreṇa N₂] pṛthvi^o cett.] pṛthivi^o LB₂ tejo cett.] tejah DN₁N₂, om. U₁] varitate cett.] vatate U₁] tatsarvatejo DN₁N₂] tatsarvam cett. ७ bhavati cett.] bhavati B taddarśanāt cett.] tadarśanāt P, tadarśaḥ U₁] bhavati cett.] bhavati B

[XXIX. Sequence of cakras]

Now, the sequence of the *cakras* is taught.²⁹² At the base,²⁹³ there is the Brahmacakra. Above the base at the root of the penis is the Svadiṣṭhānacakra. At the navel, there is the Maṇipūrakacakra. In the heart [there is] the Anāhatacakra. Situated within the throat is the Viśuddhicakra. The sixth is the Tālu-cakra. In the centre of the eyebrows is the Ājñācakra. At the opening of Brahman²⁹⁴ is the Kalācakra.²⁹⁵ The ninth is the Ākāśacakra.²⁹⁶ It is supreme emptiness.

²⁹²Once again, Rāmacandra presents descriptions of the *cakras*, but this time, he briefly mentions their names which are partially different than in the previous account and their locations. A detailed account of a ninefold *cakra* system was already covered in chapters IV to XII. This repetition appears redundant. There is no corresponding passage in the *Yogasvarodaya*. Apart from the identical positions of the *cakras* in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the technical terms of the nine *cakras* in five of nine cases do not correspond for the most part either. In fact, no other nine-fold *cakra* system known to me fully matches the terminology presented here. Either this is Rāmacandra's intellectual property, or he used a third, unknown source or mixed up different sources. A practical tabular overview of the ninefold *cakra* systems and historically closely related systems with eight and six *cakras* can be found in Powell, 2023: 214.

²⁹³In the previous section on *cakras* Rāmacandra situates the first *cakra*, which he there calls *mūlacakra*, at the beginning (*ādau*) [of supposedly the central channel], which should be at the anus if we assume an ascending order, cf. p. 88.

²⁹⁴The *brahmarandhrasthāne* ("at the place of the aperture of Brahman") is the fontanelle, through which the vital principle of the yogi exists at death, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 438.

²⁹⁵The term *kalācakra* ("*cakra* of the digit") for the eighth *cakra* is not just unprecedented in other texts that teach a ninefold *cakra* system, but the term is obviously not present in any known *cakra* system that refer to the yogic body. A comparison of the term with the current standard collection of electronic texts in yogic and tantric studies, as well as with collections such as Muktabodha and GRETL, yielded no hits. In other words, this appears to be an original and previously unknown term for a yogic *cakra*. All other texts that I am aware of designate the eighth *cakra* in a ninefold *cakra* system with different terms: *Śāringadharapaddhati* 4359/256.13, *Śivayogapradipikā* 3.15 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.8 call it *nirvāṇacakram* ("*cakra* of absolute extinction"); *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatosīni* (Ed. p. 833) just calls it *aṣṭamāṇ cakram* ("the eighth *cakra*") and *siddhapumsaḥ sthālaṁ* ("place of the accomplished human"); Rāmacandra himself in the previous chapter on *cakras* in section XI picks this up and calls it *aṣṭamacakram* ("eighth *cakra*") and *siddhapuruṣasya sthānaṁ* ("place of the accomplished person"); *Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad* also calls it *nirvāṇacakram*, but provides us with yet another unique designation - *parabrahmacakram* ("*cakra* of the supreme Brahman").

²⁹⁶The term *ākāśacakra* for the ninth *cakra* in the known ninefold *cakra* systems occurs in *Śivayoga-pradipikā* 3.16 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.9 only.

[XXX. ādhāracakrasya bhedāḥ]

इदानीमाधारचक्रस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते । पादयोरङ्गुष्ठे तेजसो लक्ष्यकारणाहृषिः स्थिरा भवति । द्वितीयो
मूलाधारः । पादाङ्गुष्ठस्य मूलेऽपरपादस्य पार्थिणः स्थाप्यते । अग्निः प्रवलो भवति । एका पार्थिण्मू-
लाधारेऽस्थाप्यते । तस्य पादस्याङ्गुष्ठमूलेऽपरस्य पादस्य पार्थिणः स्थाप्यते । अग्निर्दीप्यते । तु-
५ तीयं गुदाधारस्थानम् । तन्मध्ये संकेच्चिकासाकुञ्चनकारणात्पवनः स्थिरो भवति ।

Sources: १७ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): idānīm yogam astāṅgam śṛṇu lakṣaṇasamyutam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 841) = YK 5.29-30ab: yamaś ca niyamaś caiva cāsanām prāṇasamyamāḥ | pratyāhāro dhāraṇā ca samādhiś ca viśeṣataḥ | astāṅgayoga ebbis tu caiteśāṁ lakṣaṇām śṛṇu | cf. SSP 2.32 (Ed. pp. 43-44): yamaniyamāsanaprāṇāyāmapratyāhāradhāraṇādhyānasamādhyah | ṣṭāṅgāni | १८-१९ cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): sāntih santosā āhāro nidrālpā (nidrālpam YK 5.30) manaso damah | śūnyāntahkaraṇāñ ceti ("karaṇāś ceti YK 5.31) yamā iti prakīrttītāḥ | १८-१९ cf. SSP 2.32 (Ed. p. 44): tatra yama iti upaśamaḥ sarvendriyajayah āhāraṇidrāsitātāpajayaś caivam śanaiḥ śanaiḥ sādhayet | १९ cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): cāpalyan tu dure tyaktvā manah sthairyām vidhāya ca | ekatra melanām nityām prāṇāmātre na sā matiḥ (sāmabhīḥ YK 5.32c) | sadodāsinabhāvas tu sarvatrecchāvivarjanam ("vivarjītāḥ YK 5.32d) | yathālābhena santuṣṭah paramesvaramānasah | mānadānaparityāga ete tu niyamā iti | cf. SSP 2.33 (PT, p. 44): niyama iti manovṛttinām niyamanam | iti ekāntavāso niḥsaṅgatā udāsinyam yathāprāptisamtuṣṭir vairāgyam gurucaranāvāruḍhatvam iti niyamalakṣaṇam |

१७ idānīm cett.] idānīm N₂U₁U₂ astāṅgayogasya cett.] astāṅmgayoga° E vicārah cett.] vicāra U₂ °dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhir iti EP₂] dhāraṇādhyānasamādhir iti BL, dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhiyah N₁N₂, dhyānadhāraṇāsamādhi DU₁ १८ kathyante cett.] kathyate U₁ sāntiḥ γ] sānti° β ṣaṇṇām EU₁] ṣaṇṇām DLN₁N₂, ṣaṇṇām BP, śaṇa U₂ indriyāṇām cett.] imḍriyāṇām B āhāraḥ svalpah U₂] svalpāhāraḥ E, āhāraḥ svalpah BP, āhāraḥ|| svalpah || L, svalpah N₁, āhāraḥ svalpah N₂, āhāraḥ svalpah D, āhāraḥ sajayah U₁ nidrājayaḥ cett.] nidrāyā jayaḥ B, nidrāyā jayaḥ LU₂ १९ śaityajayaḥ cett.] śityajayaḥ N₁, śitoṣṇajayaḥ E uṣṇajayaḥ cett.] uṣṇajayaḥ BU₂, auṣṇajayaḥ U₁, om. E ete cett.] ya te BL yamāḥ cett.] yamāniyamāḥ P, yamāḥ BL niyamāḥ E] niyamāḥ βU₂, om. BPL khalu cett.] khalū N₁N₂U₂ manaḥ DN₂U₁] om. cett. cāpala° BEL] cāpalā° PU₂, capala° β nivārya cett.] nivārya D, nirvārya BLP, nivārya U₁ sthairyē cett.] om. BLDU₂ २० ekānte sevanam EN₁] ekāmta sevānam PDN₂U₁U₂, ekāmtasevānām BL samā buddhiḥ cett.] samā buddhi U₁U₂ audāsinyam E] udāsinyam BLPN₂, udāsinyām U₁, udāsinya DN₁N₂ vastuna EP₂] vastunah βBL kartavyā cett.] kartavyām U₁U₂ २१ parameśvaranāma cett.] parameśvarah nāma U₁U₂ na cett.] om. DN₁N₂ vismarāṇiyam EN₁] vismarāṇiyam BDLP₁, vismaniyam N₂, vismarāṇām U₂ manomadhye cett.] yaṁ mano madhye U₂, mano U₁ na βU₂] om. BELP iti niyamāḥ EP] iti niyamāḥ BLU₂, om. β

[XXX. Divisions of the wheels of support]

Now, the divisions of the group²⁹⁷ of supports²⁹⁸ are taught.

As a result of focusing on a light at the big toes of both feet, the gaze becomes steady.²⁹⁹

The root support is the second [one]. The heel of the back-foot is caused to be placed at the base of the big toe of the foot.³⁰⁰ The fire is strengthened. [In other words,] one heel is placed at the root support. The heel of the other foot is placed at the base of the big toe of this foot. The fire is kindled.^{301,302}

The third is the place of the anus support.³⁰³ As a result of expansion, contraction and compression, the vital wind becomes stable on it.

²⁹⁷I took *cakra* in the sense of “group, crowd, totality”, cf. Boethlingk, 1958 (Vol. 2): 209.

²⁹⁸The practice of sixteen *ādhāras* goes back to the yoga traditions of Śaivism and is mentioned in texts such as *Tantrāloka* (b), *Manthānabhairavatantram* *Kumārikākhandah* and *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota*. The techniques were passed on, copied and recycled across the centuries among the yoga traditions of Hṛ̥ṣīkeśa- and Rājayoga. Besides Rāmacandra’s text, the other texts which present full lists of the sixteen *ādhāras* are *Netroddyota*-commentary of Kṣemarāja on *Netratantra* 7.5; *Śāradātilakatantra* 25.24–25; *Śivayogapradipikā* 5.17–53; *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.10–25; *Yogataranīgīti* 1.13 (Ed. p. 72–73) quotation with reference “*nityanāthapaddhatau*” (maybe another recension of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, see Powell, 2023: 149); *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśattvakamudī* 24.10–23 and 40.19; and *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśapradipikājyotsnā* on *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśapradipikā*, as well as *Prānatoṣī* (Ed. p. 839–841) quotation with reference “*yogasvarodaye*” and *Yogakarṇikā* quotation with reference “*yogasvarodaye*” 14–36. *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśamketa-candrikā* (cf. i.e. GOML R5239 f. 201 l. 20 – f. 204 ll. 5–6) directly quotes the *Yogatattvabindu* without reference. Comparing the various lists of *ādhāras* reveals great variability. Rāmacandra’s system draws from the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. When there are differences in the descriptions of the respective *ādhāras* among the texts I note them in the annotations without providing a reference again; for the Sanskrit, see the above-provided references.

²⁹⁹In all previously mentioned systems, the big toe is the first *ādhāra*. In most texts, the practitioner is instructed to fixate the mind onto the big toe – either one shall visualize a light there (as in *Śivayogapradipikā*) or the light is already present. The *Śāradātilakatantra*, however, instructs to fix *prāṇa* in each *ādhāra* listed. Here, the practice of the *ādhāras* is subsumed under the *dhāraṇā*-limb of an eight-fold (*aṣṭāṅga*) yoga system.

³⁰⁰The base of the big toe of the foot (*pādasvāṅguṣṭhamūla*) is probably the big toe joint of the foot or *articulatio metatarsophalangealis hallucis*.

³⁰¹Rāmacandra combines the techniques presented in YSV and SSP for this *ādhāra*, resulting in a *siddhāsana*-like bodily position.

³⁰²*Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśapradipikājyotsnā* give the ankle (*gulpha*) as the second *ādhāra*.

³⁰³*Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛ̥ṣīkeśapradipikājyotsnā* provide the knee (*jānu*) as the third *ādhāra*.

अनु च पुरुषस्य मरणं न भवति । चतुर्थं लिङ्गाधारम् । तन्मध्ये लिङ्गसंकोचनाभ्यासात्पश्चिमदण्ड-
मध्ये वज्रनाडी भवति । तन्मध्ये पुनरभ्यासकरणान्मनःपवनयोः संचारो भवति । तयोः संचारा-
न्मध्ये ग्रथित्रयं त्रुट्यति । तत्त्वोटनात्पवनो ब्रह्मकमलमध्ये पूर्णो भूत्वा तिष्ठति । ततो वीर्यस्तम्भो
भवति । पुरुषः सदैव युवैव भवति । पञ्चमं उड्डीयाणं स्वाधिष्ठानम् । तत्र बन्धनान्मलमूत्रयोर्नाशो
भवति ।

Sources: 22 cf. YSv (PT, p. 841): āsanāni ca tāvanti yāvanto jīvajantavaḥ | SSP 2.34 (Ed. p. 44): āsanam iti svasvarūpe samāsannatā | svastikāsanam padmāsanam siddhāsanam eteśām madhye yatheṣṭam ekaṁ vidhāya sāvadhānenā sthātavyam ity āsanalakṣaṇam | 22-3 cf. YSv (PT, p. 841): prāṇāyāmās tridhā ceti bahudhā prathamam śṛṇu | āsane prāṇasamyāme na śaktāḥ sukumārakāḥ | mahāpunyaprabhāveṇa śakyate tu mahātmānaḥ | 22-3 cf. SSP 2.45 (Ed. p. 45): prāṇāyāma iti prāṇasya sthiratā | recakapūrakakumbhakasaṅghaṭakaraṇāni catvāri prāṇāyāmalakṣaṇāni | 23-5 cf. YSv (PT, p. 841) = YK 7.6-7: kṛtvā kalevaram suddham kuryād yatnāra mahātmānaḥ | mano nivārya samsāre viṣayेशु tathaiva ca | manovikārān sarvāś ca tyaktvā śūnyamayo bhavet | pratyāhāro bhavat� eṣu sarvanindācamatkṛtaḥ | 23-5 cf. SSP 2.36 (Ed. p. 45): pratyāhāra iti caitanyaturaṅgānām pratyāharanam vikāragrasanam utpannavikārasyāpi nivṛttir nirbhātiti pratyāhāralakṣaṇām | 25 cf. YSv (PT, p. 841) = YK 7.8: dhyānan tu dvividham proktam sthūlasūks-mavibhedataḥ | sthūlam mantramayaṁ viddhi sūkṣman tu mantravarjjitam | cf. SSP 2.38 (Ed. p. 46): atha dhyānam | asti kaścana paramādvaitasya bhāvah | sa evātmeti yathā yad yat sphurati tattatsvarūpam eveti bhāvayet | sarvabhūteṣu samadr̄ṣṭiś ca | iti dhyānalakṣaṇam |

22 āsanasya lakṣaṇam β] āsanalakṣaṇam EPL, āsanalakṣaṇam tu U₂, āsanam lakṣaṇām B bahugrantheṣu U₂] bahugrantheṣu BL, bahuṣu graṃtheṣu EP, bahūgraṃthe β nirūpitam EP_{U₂}] nirūpitam | DN₁N₂, nirūpyam BL, nirūpitam tan U₁ asti γ] ataḥ β tenātra γ] atrāyam N₁N₂, atrāyam D, atra U₁ na EP_{U₁}] om. cett. sukumāreṇa EP] kumāreṇa BLU₂, kūmāreṇa puruṣeṇa β 23 atas tasya EP_{U₁}] ataḥ tasya DN₁, ata tasya N₂, atā tasya U₂, ataḥ BL nāmāmātram EPN₁U₂] nāmāmātre DN₂U₁, nāma BL kathyate γ] kathitam β kathyate cett.] pratyato E nivṛtyāt-mani em.] nivṛtyātmani BLPU₁U₂, nivṛtyātmani E, nivṛtya ātmani DN₁N₂ sthāpyate cett.] om. N₂ 24 vikārā cett.] vikārah P, vikārāḥ D, om. N₂ utpadyante cett.] om. N₂ te'pi cett.] om. N₂ nivāraṇiyāḥ EPDN₁] nivāraṇiyā BL, vāraṇiyāḥ N₂, nivāraṇiyāḥ U₁U₂ anekacamatkāriṇī BELPU₁U₂] anekacamatkārakarakāraṇī N₁N₂, anekacamatkārakarakāraṇī D buddhir cett.] buddhi DN₁N₂ utpadyate cett.] utpadyate BDEU₂, utpadyatarām P 24-5 sā gopyā BLU₂] sā gopyāḥ N₂, sāmgopyāḥ DN₁, sā gaupyā U₁, sāmgopāmgam E, om. P 25 dhyānam cett.] om. P ca cett.] om. PU₁U₂ bahutaram cett.] om. P prāg γ] om. β uktam DU₁U₂] uktam | E, uktam cett. tenātra cett.] tena atra DN₁U₁ nocaye cett.] na ucycate U₁

And then, the person does not die.

The fourth is the penis support. As a result of the practice of contracting the penis in the middle of the [support], the adamantine channel (i.e., central channel)³⁰⁴ arises in the posterior staff (i.e., spine).³⁰⁵ From the repeated practice, both breath and mind move into that. Caused by the transition of both [breath and mind] the trinity of knots³⁰⁶ within [the central channel] are pierced. Because of the piercing of those [knots], the breath becomes full in Brahmā's lotus and remains there.³⁰⁷ As a result of that, the stopping of semen arises.³⁰⁸ The person becomes youthful forever.³⁰⁹

The fifth is Uḍḍiyāṇa,³¹⁰ that is, Svādhīṣṭhāna. As a result of performing a lock at that place, faeces and urine disappear.³¹¹

³⁰⁴ The adamantine channel (*vajranādī*) is another synonym for the central channel. Rāmacandra adapted the term from the *Yogasvarodaya*. *Yogataraṅgiṇī* in the commentary on 1.13 uses the term *vajragarbhā* ("adamantine womb").

³⁰⁵ The posterior staff (*paścimadaṇḍa*) is the spine. Cf. *Śārṅgadharapaddhati* 4365.

³⁰⁶ The trinity of knots are: 1. the knot of Brahmā (*brahmagranthī*) is situated in the lower regions of the body (cf. *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 23-24); 2. the knot of Viṣṇu (*viṣṇugranthī*) at the level of the heart (cf. *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 25 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 80); and 3. the knot of Rudra (*rudragranthī*) at the level of the head or between the eyebrows (cf. *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 25 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 81). Depending on text and tradition, it is either the breath (cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 13.9-11) or the *kundalī* (cf. *Yogabija* 96-97 and *Gorakṣaśataka* 74-86) that enters the central channel and pierces the knots. *Gorakṣaśataka* 48 states that the entrance to the central channel is blocked by phlegm and that the three knots have arisen from the three *gunas*. They obstruct the central passage.

³⁰⁷ Brahman's lotus refers to the eighth *cakra* in Rāmacandra's system, cf. chapter VIII, p. 122. The same location is expressed in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.13 and *Yogataraṅgiṇī* commentary on 1.13 with the term *brahmaraguhā* ("buzzing hive") situated on top of the head (*Jogpradipyakā* 932; also cf. *Śārṅgadharapaddhati* 4366 and *Gorakhbhāṇi* 28.2 and 30.4).

³⁰⁸ Breath, mind and semen are interconnected. If one of them stops its movement, all stop their movement. Cf. *Amṛtasiddhi* 7.19-20 and 23.

³⁰⁹ Most of the consulted texts situate the fourth *ādhāra* at the penis (*meḍhra*). *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛthapradipikājyotsnā* place the fourth support at the thighs (*ūru*). *Śivayogapradipikā* 3.20 and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.13 additionally associate the practice with the arrest of semen (*bindustambha*). However, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* calls this *vajroli*.

³¹⁰ For a discussion of the term *uḍḍiyāṇa*, see p. 92 n. 143.

³¹¹ *Śivayogapradipikā*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogataraṅgiṇī* share the concept of binding at Uḍḍiyāṇa. *Haṭhatattvakaumudī* instructs to do a pressing (*moṭana*) at the waist (*kaṭau*). *Netroddyota*, along with *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛthapradipikājyotsnā* situate the fifth *ādhāra* at the anus (*pāyu* or *sivani*). The *Yogasvarodaya* situates the fifth *ādhāra* at the belly (*jāṭharādhāra*).

षष्ठो नाभ्याधारः । तत्र प्रणवाभ्यासादनाहतो नादः स्वयमुत्पद्यते । सप्तमो हृदयरूपाधारः ।
 तस्मिन्स्थाने प्राणवायोर्निरोधात्षडपि कमलान्यूर्ध्वमुखानि विकसन्ति । अष्टमः कण्ठाधारः । तत्र
 जालन्धरो बन्धो दीयते । तस्मिन्स्तीडायां पिङ्गलायां पवनः रिथरो भवति । नवमो घण्टिकाधारः ।
 तत्र जिह्वाग्रं लङ्घं भवति । ततोऽमृतकलाया अमृतं स्वति । तदमृतपानाच्छरीरमध्ये रोगसंचारो न
 ५ भवति ।

Sources: 27–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 841): piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam śrīṇi idānīm prayatnataḥ | brahmāṇḍe santi ye cāñḍāḥ piṇḍamadhye 'pi te sthitāḥ | 27–8 cf. SSP 3.1 (Ed. p. 28): piṇḍamadhye carācaram yo jānāti sa yogi piṇḍasamavittir bhavati | 28–9 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 841–42): talāṁ pādāṅguṣṭhatāle tasyopari talātalam | mahātalāṁ gulphayor madhye gulphopari rasātalam | sutalāṁ jaṅghayor madhye vitalāṁ jānumadhyakam | ūrvor madhye 'talāṁ proktam saptapātālam īritam | talāṁ talātalañ ceti mahātalarasātalam | saptapātālam etat tu sutalāṁ vitalātalam | 28–9 cf. SSP 3.1–2 (Ed. pp. 48–49): kūrmāñ pādatale vasati | pātālam pādāṅguṣṭhe | talātalam aṅguṣṭhāre | mahātalāṁ pādapṛṣṭhe | rasātalam gulphe | sutalāṁ jaṅghāyāṁ | vitalāṁ jānvoh | atalam ūrvoh |

27 piṇḍa° cett.] pidā° DN₁ brahmāṇḍayor BELP] °brahmādayoḥ βU₂ aikyam cett.] ekyam B, ekam N₂ tasmāt cett.] tasmā B, tasmāntē N₂ padārthās cett.] padārthāḥ DN₁, padārthā N₂ U₁ te 'pi cett.] te BLP, sarve pi U₁, tanmadhye U₂ santi cett.] santiti E, sati BU₂, san̄° L te DN₁N₂] om. cett. 28 kathyante cett.] kathyate BPU₁ pādayor cett.] padas E, pādayos PL, pādayas B, pādayo° U₂ aṅguṣṭatale em.] amguṣṭatale U₁, amguṣṭale DN₁N₂, °mguṣṭatale U₂, tālas BL, tele P, tale E talām cett.] talām ca U₁, mūlam rasātalañ U₂ tadupari em.] tadupari U₁, tādupari DN₁N₂, pādopari γ vartate cett.] vartate | pādopari talām vartate P gulphayor γ] gulpho β mahātalāṁ γ] parimahātalām β jaṅghā° cett.] jaghā° U₂, om. P 29 sutalāṁ cett.] stutalāṁ B, om. P vartate BELU₂] om. cett. jānvormadhye DU₁] jānvomadhye N₁N₂, jānumadhye EPU₂, jānubhyāṁ BL vartate EBL] om. cett. 'talām E] atalam cett. vartate ELB] om. cett.

The sixth is the support of the navel. There, from the repeated practice of *praṇava*,³¹² the unstruck sound³¹³ arises by itself.³¹⁴

The seventh is the support in the form of the heart. The six lotuses [become] upward facing [and] open up from the restraint of the breath in this location.³¹⁵

The throat support is the eighth. There, the Jālandhara lock³¹⁶ is performed. When [the lock] is engaged, the breath in the Idā [and] Piṅgalā channels becomes stable.³¹⁷

The ninth is the support of the uvula. The tip of the tongue becomes attached to it. As a result of that, the nectar of immortality flows from the immortality digit. From drinking the nectar of immortality, diseases do not spread in the body.³¹⁸

³¹²The syllable *oṁ*. See Bryant 2009, pp. 105–109 and Harimoto 2014, pp. 151–163 for a more detailed discussion of the term *praṇava* in the context of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

³¹³Cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 4.17 et seqq.

³¹⁴*Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* instructs recitation of *oṁ* at the navel, *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* adds meditation on the form of consciousness (*cindrūpa*) to the same recipe, whereas in *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* the breath should be restrained at the navel, which causes the rising of the sound of *oṁ* into emptiness. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the restraint of breath in the navel causes the *nāda* to arise on its own. However, *Śivayogapradipikā* instructs to contemplate Kuṇḍalinī at the navel. *Netroddyota* lists the *kanda* as the sixth support.

³¹⁵Rāmacandra's mention of *ṣaḍ api kamalāny* ("six lotusses") seems inappropriate, since he previously (section XXIX) taught a ninefold *cakra* system. The result of the practice associated with the seventh *ādhāra* in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* is confined to the blossoming of the heart lotus alone. In the *Haṭhatattvakaumudi*, it is not the heart itself, but consciousness blossoming in the heart. In *Śivayogapradipikā*, the heart centre consists of a downward-facing eight-petaled lotus and is declared to be the bestower of one's desires. Here, one should bring the mind into the pericarp (*karṇikā*) in the form of a *liṅga* of light. *Netroddyota* lists the term *nādi* as the seventh *ādhāra*. It is described as the middle path between navel and heart and considered the abode of all desires (*nābhiḥṛṇmadhyamārge tu sarvakāmābhidho mataḥ*), whereas *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* list the navel as the seventh *ādhāra*.

³¹⁶The passage demonstrates how Rāmacandra is jumping between his two sources. In chapter XI, he situated Jālañdhara at the *brahmaṇdha*. A discussion of the term can be found at p. 123.

³¹⁷*Netroddyota* places the support at the belly (*jathara*). *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* place the eighth support in the heart. All other texts present the same concept.

³¹⁸Most texts with the sixteen *ādhāra* system share this concept. Only *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* situate the ninth support at the neck (*grīva*), and *Netroddyota* at the heart.

दशमस्ताल्वाधारः । तन्मध्ये चालनं दोहनं च कृत्वा लम्बिकाप्रवेशे सति तालुनि मग्ना जिह्वा ति-
ष्ठति । एकादशो जिह्वातले जिह्वाधारः । तस्मिन् जिह्वाग्रेण मन्थनं क्रियते । तस्मिन्कृतेऽतिमधुरं पा-
नीयं स्ववति । तथा च कवित्वगीतछन्दोनाटकादिविषयज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । तदुपरि द्वादशो दन्तयोर्मध्ये
दन्ताधारः । तस्मिन्स्थाने जिह्वाया अयं घटीमात्रमध्गटीमात्रं बलात्कारेण स्थाप्यते । तस्मिन्सति
५ साधकस्य समग्रा रोगा नश्यन्ति ।

Sources: 31 cf. YSv (PT, p. 842): *idānīm piṇḍamadhye tu saptalokam śṛṇu priye | mūlādhāre* tu bhūrloko liṅgāgre tu bhuvas tataḥ | svarloko liṅgamüle tu merumüle mahas tathā | cf. SSP 3.3 (Ed. p. 49): *bhūrloko guhyasthāne bhuvarloko liṅgasthāne svarlokam nābhishthāne evam* lokatraye indro devatā piṇḍamadhye sarvendriyaniyāmakah sa evendraḥ | 34-5 cf. YSv (PT, p. 842): *merucchidre janaloko merunādyām tapas tathā | kamale martyyalokas tu iti lokah prthak* prthak | *bhūrbhuvahsvarmahaś ceti janaś caiva tapas tathā | saptamah satyalokas tu saptaloka iti* smṛtah | *saptalokais tu pātālair bhuwanāni caturdaśa | 34-5* cf. SSP 3.4 (Ed. p. 49): *dāṇḍāṅkure* maharlokah *dāṇḍakuha* *janolokah* | *dāṇḍanāle tapolokah* | *mūlakamale satyalokah* |

31 *idānīm* cett.] *idānīm* upati tatam lokam U₁ *pindamadhye* cett.] *pimḍopari* L, *piḍopiri* B, *sāriramadhye* E *liṅgāgre* cett.] *liṅgamüle* N₁N₂ *bhuvarlokah* DEPU₁U₂] *bhuvarloka*° BL, *om.* N₁N₂ *liṅgamüle* PU₁U₂] *liṅgamadhye* BDL, *om.* N₁N₂ *svarlokah* cett.] *svarga-*lokah N₂, *svaravarlokah* U₁ 34 *idānīm* BELP] *idānīm* βU₂ *uparitananām* DEU₁] *uparitana*° LU₂, *uparajanam* N₁N₂, *uparitanu*° PB *lokacatuṣkam* DPN₁N₂U₂] *lokacatuṣka* E, *lokah catustayam* BL, *lokam catuṣkam* U₁ *prṣṭhadāṇḍāṅkure* cett.] *prṣṭhadamdākule* N₂, *prṣṭhadamdākure* P, *damdāṣṭāthēmiskure* B, *damdāṣṭāthēmikure* L *maharlokah* cett.] *maharlokā* B *dāṇḍachidra*° cett.] *damḍaschidra*° P, *damdāṣṭha*° U₁, *uchidra*° U₂ *janolokah* cett.] *janaloka* BL *taddaṇḍa*° cett.] *dāṇḍa*° U₂ 35 *“nālīmadhye* em.] *“nādīmadhye* EU₁, *“nālīmadhye* PU₂, *“nālikāmadhye* B, *“tālikāmadhye* L, *“nālamadhye* B, *“nāli* N₁N₂ *tapolokah* cett.] *polokah* B *dāṇḍakamalamadhye* cett.] *dandamalamadhye* EU₁

Notes: 35 *taddaṇḍanādīmadhye*: After section XXXIV up until section XLVIII, approximately 25% of the entire text disappears in the two most important witnesses of the α-group. The two Nepalese manuscripts N₁ and N₂ exhibit a substantial lacuna, which further suggests their close affiliation. They must both be derived from the same exemplar. The omissions of the text of N₁ and N₂ will not be documented in the apparatus until after their respective *lacunae* to prevent an unnecessarily inflated critical apparatus with entries for every omitted word. The reader will be informed in this apparatus layer once their evidence resumes.

The tenth is the support of the palate. After the moving and milking have been done, [and] after abiding at the entrance with the tongue in the middle of it, the tongue resides inserted within the [cavity above the] palate.³¹⁹

The eleventh is the tongue support at the surface of the tongue. In the middle of that [support], the tip of the tongue is churned.³²⁰ When that has been done, a very sweet liquid oozes out. Moreover, after that, the knowledge of areas like poetry, singing, metrics and dance is generated.³²¹

Above that is the twelfth, the tooth support within the two [top front] teeth.³²² At this place, the tip of the tongue is to be positioned with force for the duration of one and a half *ghatis*³²³. Abiding therein, the diseases of the practitioner will entirely disappear.³²⁴

³¹⁹The ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth supports are all associated with the tongue-related hathayogic *khecarimudrā* and its forerunners. For a detailed account of this *khecarimudrā*, see Mallinson, 2010. *Netroddyota* places the tenth support at the tortoise channel (*kūrmanādī*), whereas *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛṣapradipikājyotsnā* situates it at the throat (*kanṭha*).

³²⁰For a discussion of the term *manthana* in the context of *khecarimudrā* see Mallinson, 2010: 207–208, n. 250.

³²¹Almost all texts teaching the sixteen *ādhāras* share the concept of the churning of the tongue with just minor differences: *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* teaches the destruction of all diseases (*sarvaroganāśa*) as the result of this practice, *Yogatarāṅgini* calls the practice *jihvādhobhāgādhāra*. The *Netroddyota* alone teaches the throat (*kanṭha*) as the eleventh *ādhāra*. Here, it states: *lambhikasya sthitāś cordhve sudhādhāraḥ sudhātmakāḥ* || “Above the place of the uvula is a stream of nectar resembling nectar itself.”

³²²SSP 2.21 (Ed. p. 36) teaches the brows as the twelfth *ādhāra*. Rāmacandra decided to stick to the YSv. Given the other descriptions, it is apparent that Rāmacandra switched between both sources when compiling the section on the sixteen *ādhāras*.

³²³One *ghati* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114), which is 24 minutes. One and a half *ghatis* would thus equal 36 minutes

³²⁴Most of the texts teach a practice that involves contact between the tongue and the teeth. Rāmacandra and *Yogasvarodaya* teach to push the tongue forcefully against the [upper] teeth. *Śivayogapradipikā* instructs to rub the tip of the tongue at the upper teeth for half a year, which would cause the practitioner to see an inner light. *Hṛṣatattvakaumudi* mixes the two previous ideas. The name of the twelfth *ādhāra* here is *dvijādhāra*, and Sundaradeva also calls it *rājadanta*. The yogin presses the tip of the tongue against this point, and hence, he perceives an inner light within six months. *Yogatarāṅgini* surprisingly teaches the same technique as Rāmacandra and not the *bhrūmadhyādhāra* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. *Netroddyota* names the palate as the twelfth support and lets us know that at the root of it is that which is blissful, which is enveloped by the *somakalā*. *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Hṛṣapradipikājyotsnā* list the nose as the twelfth support.

त्रयोदशो नासिकाधारः । तस्मिल्लक्ष्ये कृते सति मनः स्थिरं भवति । चतुर्दशो नासामूले वाच्याधारः
 तस्मिन्दृष्टे: स्थैर्यकारणात्पृष्ठे मासे स्वीयं तेजः प्रत्यक्षं भवति । तेजसः प्रत्यक्षत्वे पाथैवं बन्धनं त्रु-
 ष्ट्यति । पञ्चदशो भ्रुवोर्मध्याधारः । तस्मिन्दृष्टे: स्थिरीकरणात्कोटिकरणानि स्फुरन्ति । षोडशो
 नेत्राधारः । अयमङ्गुल्यग्रेण चाल्यते । तदभ्यासात्पृथ्वीमध्ये यर्त्कचित्तेजो वर्तते । तत्सर्वतेजो ह-
⁵ इतिविषयं भवति । तदर्शनात्पुरुषः सर्वज्ञो भवति ॥

Sources: **37-9** cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): *atha brahmāñdamadhyasthāś catvāro lokapälakāḥ | piṇḍamadhye tu tān jñātvā sarvasiddhiśvaro bhavet | indro brahmā viṣṇur iśāś catvārāś cātmadevatāḥ | mūlādhāre catuśpatre gajārūḍho mahān iti | sr̥ṣṭikarttā ca tatraiva svādhiṣṭhāne mahān harīḥ | manipūre śūlapāṇir aṣṭasiddhiśvaro mahān | tāludvāre tālumadhye lalāṭe vakṣakanṭhake |* **37-9** cf. SSP 3.4-5 (Ed. pp. 50-52): *evam lokacatuṣṭaye brahmā devatā | piṇḍamadhye anekamānābhimānasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | viṣṇulokah kuksau tiṣṭhati | tatra viṣṇur devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'nekavyāpārakārako bhavati | hrdaye rudralokah | tatra rudro devatā | piṇḍamadhye ugrasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | vakṣahsthalā iśvaralokah tatreśvaro devatā | piṇḍamadhye tr̥ptisvarūpi tiṣṭhati | kanṭhamūle sadāśivalokah tatra sadāśivo devatā piṇḍamadhye saumyarūpi tiṣṭhati | kanṭhamadhye nilakanṭhalokah tatra nilakanṭho devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'bhayasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | tāludvāre sīvalokah | tatra śivo devatā | piṇḍamadhye 'nupamasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | lambikāmūle bhairavalokah | tatra bhairavo devatā | piṇḍamadhye sarvottamasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | tatrābhyanṭare mahāśidhalokah | tatra mahāśidhdhadevatā | piṇḍamadhye prabodhasvarūpi tiṣṭhati | lalāṭamadhye 'nādilokah | lalāṭamadhye 'nādilokah | tatrānādir devatā | piṇḍamadhye ānandaparāhantās-varūpi tiṣṭhati |*

37 catvāro DU₁] caturdaśā° cett. lokasvāminah D] lokāḥ svāminah U₁, °lokāsthānāni BLP, °lokāḥ stānāni U₂, °lokāni sthānāni E te 'pi EU₁] tānyapi cett. piṇḍamadhye EU₁] piṇḍe BELU₂, piḍe P vartante E] vartate cett. dve kuksau em.] dvau kuksau BL, dvau kuksī EPU₂, dvau kuksināu D, dvau kuksināu U₁ **37-8** dve śaktinyoḥ SELLMER conj.] dve sakthini ELU₂, dve sakthini PB, vartate DU₁ **38** vaksahsthalē em.] vaksasthale DU₁, vaksah sthalam EB, vaksahschalam P, vakṣassthalam U₂ kanṭhamūle LU₂] kamṭhamūlam EPB, kamṭhasya mūle DU₁ kanṭhamadhye DU₁] kamardhye B, kamṭhamadhyam EL, kamṭhamadhyah PU₂ lambikāyā mūle DU₁] lambikāmūlam γ tāludvāre DU₁] tāludvāram γ tālumadhye DU₁] tālumadhyam γ **39** lalāṭe DU₁] lalāṭamadhye E, lalāṭamadhyam BLPU₂

The thirteenth is the support of the nose. When that is set as the focus, the mind becomes stable.³²⁵

The fourteenth is the support of the vital wind at the bridge of the nose. As a result of stabilizing the gaze therein, one's own brilliance becomes apparent within six months. When the brilliance has manifested the mundane bond breaks.³²⁶

The fifteenth support is situated in the middle of the eyebrows. As a result of stabilizing the gaze therein, ten million rays of light sparkle.³²⁷

The sixteenth is the eye support. It is caused to be rubbed with the finger-tips. As a result of that practice, some light arises from the earth[-element].³²⁸ That entire light becomes the object of vision. As a result of seeing that, the person becomes omniscient.³²⁹

³²⁵The majority of texts teach either the nose, the base of the nose as in *Śivayogapradipikā* (*ghṛṇamūla*) and *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* (*ghṛṇapada*), or the tip of the nose (*nāsāgra*) as the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogatarāṅgiṇī*. Whereas *Netroddyota*, *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* teach the place in between the brows as the thirteenth *ādhāra*.

³²⁶*Yogasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* provide the term *kapāṭādhāra*. *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* teaches the base of the nose as the fourteenth *ādhāra*. All other texts teach fixing the mind and the breath at the forehead. *Netroddyota* calls this place at the forehead “a wish-fulfilling jewel with its abode at the crossroads of the four channels” (*cintāmanyabhidhānākhyāś catuṣpathanivāsi yat*).

³²⁷Śivayogapradipikā teaches gazing above the brows, which quickly brings about the appearance of light. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* calls it the “support of the forehead” (*lalāṭādhāra*), in which the practitioner shall visualize a cluster of light. *Yogatarāṅgiṇī* teaches the centre of the brows. By concentrating on this point, a direct vision of many-rayed light occurs, and one's mind will merge into the sun-sky (*etasya dṛḍhābh्यासे sūryākāśo līyate*]). *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* calls it the “support of ether” (*vyomādhāra*) and explains that by gazing at it, everything is perceived as light. However, *Netratantra* teaches the *brahmarandhra* as the fifteenth support. *Netroddyota* declares it as the “support of the fourth state” (*turyādhāra*). *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* also teach the top of the head (*mūrdhan*) as the fifteenth.

³²⁸Perhaps, *tejas* arises from *prthvī*, because its origin is unknown and in Śaiva Tantras the earth as the bottom *tattva* contains the entire *brahmāṇḍa*, cf. *Tantrikābhidhānakośa* 3, 2013: 501.

³²⁹Rāmacandra's description of *neutrādhāra* is very similar to *Yogatarāṅgiṇī*, which also instructs the yogin to rub the eyes with the fingers in order to generate the perception of a light. Other texts have some noteworthy differences: Śivayogapradipikā teaches to fix [the gaze] above the eyes. Due to that, the yogin sees a mass of light in the corner of his eyes. *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* teaches to meditate upon the eyes. By seeing a mass of light in the corner of the eyes, one soon becomes like Śiva. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* teaches to visualize the pair of the lotus feet of the revered teacher (*śrigurucaraṇāmbujayugmaṇ*) at the *brahmarandhra* in which the *ākāśacakra* is situated. The *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā*, too, lists the *brahmarandhra*. *Śāradātilakatantra* and *Netratantra* teach ...

[XXXI. *aṣṭāṅgayogasya vicāraḥ*]

- इदानीमषाङ्गयोगस्य विचारः कथ्यते । यमनियमासनप्राणायामप्रत्याहारध्यानधारणासमाधिरिति
एतेषां लक्षणानि कथ्यन्ते । शान्तिः ॥ षण्णामिन्द्रियाणां जयः ॥ आहारः स्वत्प्यः ॥ निद्राजयः ॥
शैत्यजयः ॥ उच्छजयः ॥ एते यमाः ॥ नियमाः खलु मनः चापलभावान्निवार्यं स्थैर्ये स्थाप्यते ॥
५ एकान्ते सेवनम् ॥ प्राणिमात्रे समा बुद्धिः ॥ औदासीन्यं ॥ कस्यापि वस्तुन इच्छा न कर्तव्या ॥ य-
थालाभसंतोषः ॥ परमेश्वरनाम न विस्मरणीयम् ॥ मनोमध्ये दैन्यं न कर्तव्यम् ॥ इति नियमाः ॥

Sources: 40-1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): śrīgātikā kapāle ca lambikā brahmarandhrake | navacakram
ūrddhvacakrañ ca trikūtety ekavimśatiḥ | brahmāṇḍāni vasantiti jñātavyāni prayatnataḥ | 40-1 cf.
SSP 3.4-5 (Ed. pp. 52-53): śrīgātē kulalokah | tatra kuleśvaro devatā | piñḍamadhye ānandas-
varūpi tiṣṭhati | śāṅkhmadhye nalinīsthāne 'kuleśalokah | tatra akuleśvaro devatā | piñḍamadhye
nirabhimānāvasthā tiṣṭhati | brahmarandhre parabrahmalokah | tatra parabrahma devatā | piñḍa-
madhye paripūrṇadāśā tiṣṭhati | ūrdhvakamale parāparalokah | tatra parameśvaro devatā | piñḍa-
madhye parāparabhāvas tiṣṭhati | trikūṭasthāne śaktilocah | tatra parāśaktir devatā | piñḍamadhye
'sti vāvasthā sarvāśām sarvakartṛvāvasthā tiṣṭhati | evam piñḍamadhye saptapāṭalasahitaikav-
imśatibrahmāṇḍasthānavicāraḥ | 43-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 842): sapta dvipāni kathyante 'dhunā tāni
śrū priye | jambūdvipas tu majjāyām śākadvipas tu madhyamah | śāladvipah śiromadhye
māṁsamadhye kuśas tathā | tvaci krauñco lomamadhye gomayadvipā iritah | nakhamadhye tathā
śvetaḥ saptadvipā vasundharā | jambū śākas tathā śālmah kuśāt krauñcas ca gomayah | śvetah
sapteti khaṇḍāni saptakhandair vasundharā | guptāny etāni rūpāni dehamadhye sthirāni ca |
43-5 cf. SSP 3.7 (Ed. p. 54): majjāyām jambūdvipah | asthiśū śākadvipah | śirāsu sūkṣmadvipah |
tvakṣu krauñcadvipah | romasu gomayadvipah | nakheśu śvetadvipah | māṁse plakṣadvipah |
evam saptadvipah |

40 śrīgātikāyām DU₁] śrīmgātikā γ kapālamadhye em.] karālamadhye L, kapolamadhye
BDEPU₁U₂ kamalinīmadhye cett.] kamalinīmadhyam BL brahmarandhre DU₁] brah-
marāṇḍhra^o E, brahmarāṇḍhram BLP₂ ūrdhvakamalinyām trikūṭasthāne BIRCH em.]
urdhvakamalinyās trikūṭasthānam U₂, urdhvakamalinyah trikūṭasthāne U₁, ūrdhvakama-
linyah | trikūṭasthāne || saptapāṭale D, ūrdhvam kamalinyā trikūṭasthānam LP, kamalinyām
strikūṭasthānam B, kamalinyas trikūṭasthānam E 41 evam cett.] evam D ekavimśasthāneśv
P] vimśasthānek^o B, ekam vimśasthāneśv L, ekavimśatisthāne DE, ekavimśasthān U₂ ekav-
imśatibrahmāṇḍāni DEU₁]ekavimśabrahmāni BLP₂ vasanti cett.] vasanti BL 43 kathyante
cett.] kathyate BL jambū cett.] jambū P asthi DE] asthī P, asti BLU₁U₂ śākadvipah DEPU₂]
śākaladvipah BL, śāktidvipah U₁ 43-4 śiromadhye DU₁U₂] śirāmadhye BEP, śariramadhye
L 44 śālmalidvipah cett.] śālmalidvipah U₂, śākaladvipah B, śākadvipah L lomamadhye
cett.] lomadhye U₁U₂ 44-5 gomayadvipah DU₁] gomedadvipah cett. 45 nakhamadhye cett.]
taravamadhye LU₁ śvetadvipah DU₁] puṣkaradvipah cett. dvipāni cett.] rūpani DU₁ guptāni
BLPU₂] gupta^o DU₁, om. E dehamadhye BIRCH conj.] madhye cett.

[XXXI. Reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga]

Now, the reflection of Aṣṭāṅgayoga³³⁰ is explained: observances, restrictions, posture, breath control, withdrawal of the senses, meditation, concentration³³¹ and absorption. Their characteristics are taught.

Peace, mastery of the six senses,³³² little food, the conquest of sleep, the conquest of cold, [and] conquest of heat.³³³ These are the observances.

Now, the restrictions: the mind is to be restrained from the unsteady state [and] caused to be grounded in tranquillity, dwelling in a lonely place, maintaining equanimity towards all kinds of living beings, indifference, one shall not desire any object, contentment with whatever is obtained, never forgetting the name of the highest lord, [and] one shall not indulge in self-pity. These are the restrictions.

the *dvādaśānta* as the sixteenth support, cf. *Tantrikābhidhānakośa* 3, p. 210. *Netroddyota* explains: *nādyādhāraḥ paraḥ sūkṣmo ghanavyāptiprabodhakāḥ* || “The support of the [central?] channel is the highest subtle one which awakens complete pervasion.”

³³⁰Given the extensive list of fifteen yogas presented at the beginning of this text does not contain *aṣṭāṅgayoga*, one wonders why this type of yoga suddenly appears and why it was not included within the list methods of Rājayoga. Suffice it to say that he followed the structure of his main source text. A comparative analysis of the integration of Aṣṭāṅgayoga into the early modern complex yoga taxonomies can be found on p. 482.

³³¹The reversed order of the sixth (*dhāraṇā*) and seventh (*dhyāna*) limb of the “classical” Pātañjalayoga model is striking (cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.29). Rāmacandra’s main source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*, names *aṣṭāṅgayoga* but does not list *dhyāna* in the respective verse (cf. sources). The critical edition of the Lonavla Yoga Institute of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* mentions two manuscripts (J₁ and J₂) with Rāmacandra’s order. According to Vasudeva, 2004: 380–381, this reversed order frequently appears in yoga texts structured in *sādāṅga* or even *pañcāṅga* systems. It is found in *Jayākhyasamhitā* and *Maitrāyaṇiyopaniṣad*. Furthermore, it is present in the Śaiva *Rauravatantra*, *Kiranatantra*, *Mataṅgatantra*, as well as in Buddhist Tantras like the *Guhyasmājatantra* and *Kālacakratantra*. *Vāyupurāṇa* teaches this “reversed” order in its *pañcāṅga* schema. Powell, 2023: 168 mentions that he has not found an Aṣṭāṅgayoga system with *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* reversed outside of the *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.1–9. Some witnesses of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Yogatattvabindu* and implicitly the *Yogasvarodaya* as quoted in *Prāṇatoṣini* and *Yogakarṇikā* can be added to this group. It appears that the source for this concept goes back to the Viraśaiva milieu of the fifteenth century. For a useful table of the texts, including the reversed order, see Powell, 2023: 166.

³³²The sixth sense is the mental faculty (*manas* or *citta*), cf. White, 2021: 18.

³³³Rāmacandra presents a unique mix of his two primary sources: *Yogasvarodaya* lists peace (*śānti*), contentment (*santosa*), little sleep (*nidrālpa*), taming of the mind (*manaso dama*) and ...

आसनस्य लक्षणं बहुग्रन्थेषु निरूपितमस्ति । तेनात्र न निरूप्यते । प्राणायामस्तु सुकुमारेण साधितुं न शक्यते । अतस्तस्य नायमात्रं कथ्यते । प्रत्याहारः कथ्यते । मनः संसारान्निवृत्यात्पनि स्थाप्यते । मनोमध्ये ये विकारा उत्पद्यन्ते । तेऽपि निवारणीयाः । अनेकचमत्कारिणी बुद्धिरुत्पद्यते । सा गो-प्या । ध्यानं च बहुतरं प्रागुक्तं तेनात्र नोच्यते ॥

Sources: 47-9 cf. YSv (PT, pp. 842-43): samudrāḥ sapta kathyante piṇḍamadhye vyavasthitāḥ | lavaṇekṣusurāśarpirdadhidugdhajalāntakāḥ | lavaṇāṁ svedamadhye tu iksūrakte madhu tvaci | sarpīr medo vasāmadhye dadhi kṣirām lalāṭake | vīryamadhye 'mr̄to jñeyāḥ pāde kūrmāḥ sthito mahān | 47-9 cf. SSP 3.8 (Ed. p. 29): mūrte kṣārasamudrāḥ | śukre 'mr̄tasamudrāḥ | lālāyāṁ kṣirāsamudrāḥ | kaphe dadhisamudrāḥ | medasi gṛhasamudrāḥ | vasāyāṁ madhusamudrāḥ | rakte iksusamudrāḥ | evam saptasamudrāḥ || 51-2 cf. YSv (PT, p. 843): idānīn tu navadvāre navakhaṇḍāni samśrūṇ | pāyvādau bhāratam khaṇḍam kāśmīram trika-mandalum | dvijakhaṇḍam ekapādām khaṇḍam vakṣye samaṇdalām | kaivarttam garttagānd-hāram navakhaṇḍam iti sthitam | 51-2 cf. SSP 3.9 (Ed. p. 55): navakhaṇḍāḥ nava dvāreṣu vas-antiḥ bhāratakhaṇḍāḥ kāśmirakhaṇḍāḥ karparakhaṇḍāḥ śrikhaṇḍāḥ śāṅkhakhaṇḍāḥ ekapā-dakhaṇḍāḥ gāndhārakhaṇḍāḥ kaivartakhaṇḍāḥ mahāmerukhaṇḍāḥ evam navakhaṇḍāḥ|

47 saptasamudrāḥ cett.] samudrāḥ BL kathyante cett.] kathyate B, kathyete D prasvedamadhye cett.] svedamadhye U₁ kṣārasamudrāḥ cett.] sārasasamudrāḥ L, kṣārasasamudrāḥ U₁, kṣārasāgarāḥ U₂ lalāṭamadhye cett.] lalāṭamadhye P kṣirāsamudrāḥ cett.] kṣirāḥ samudrāḥ E 47-8 vasāmadhye cett.] vāṇimadhye E, vīryamadhye svāduḥ samudrāḥ || majjāmadhye U₂ 48 madhusamudrāḥ EP] madasamudrāḥ B, madyasamudrāḥ L, madhusamudrāḥ U₂ medo° BEP] meda° cett. raktamadhye PU₁U₂] vasāmadhye madhusamudrāḥ || raktamadhye D, vasāmadhye madhusamudrāḥ raktamadhye U₁, rasamadhye E iksusamudrāḥ BDL] iksurasamudrāḥ U₁U₂, iksurasasamudrāḥ EP 49 'mr̄tasamudrāḥ U₁] 'mr̄tasamudrāḥ D, svāduṣamudrāḥ E, svāduṣasamudrāḥ BL, svāduḍasamudrāḥ P pādāmadhye cett.] karmasthāna pādasamadhye B, karmasthāna pādamadhye L, pādamtale D kūrmasthānam cett.] om. BL 51 navadvāra-madhye EU₁] navadvāreṣu EP₁U₂, om. BL navakhaṇḍāni BPLU₂] navakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁, om. E kathyante cett.] kathyate U₁ bharatakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] mukhe bharatakhaṇḍāḥ BPL, pādamadhye kūrmasthānam || mukham bharatakhaṇḍam U₂, om. E kāśmīrakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] nāsikayoh kinnarakhaṇḍanaraharikhāmḍau E, nāsikayoh kinarakhamde 3 P, nāsikayor madhye kināra-harikhāmḍā B, nāsikayor madhye kinārasimhakhaṇḍā L, nāsikayoh || kinnara || harikhāmḍā U₂ strīmaṇḍalakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] om. cett. 52 dvijakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] netrayoh ketumāla bhadrāś-vau E, netrayoh ketumāla bhadrāśve 4 P, netrayo ketumāla bhadrāśve BL, netrayoh || ketumāla || bhadrāśve U₂ ekapādakhaṇḍāḥ D] yekapādakhaṇḍāḥ U₁, om. cett. rākṣasakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] karnayoh hiranmayakhaṇḍā E, karnayor hiranmayaramyakhaṇḍā 5 P, karnayor hiranmayaramyakhaṇḍāḥ BL, karnayoh || hiranmaya || ramyakakamde U₂ ghāndhārakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] gude kurukhaṇḍā E, gude kurukhaṇḍāḥ 6 P, gude kurukhaṇḍāḥ BL, gudekurukhaṇḍam U₂ kaivarttakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] limge ilāvṛtakhaṇḍā E, limge ilāvṛtah 7 P, ilāvṛtam BL, limge ulāvṛtam U₂ garbhakhaṇḍāḥ DU₁] evam navakhaṇḍāḥ U₂, om. cett.

The characteristic of posture have been discussed in many works. For that reason, it is not discussed here.

Young persons can not practise breath control.

That is why it is just mentioned by name.³³⁴

Withdrawal of the senses is taught. The mind is supposed to be turned away from the cyclic existence and caused to abide in the self. The changes that arise within the mind should also be restrained. An intellect that is capable of creating many wonders arises. This is to be kept secret.

Meditation has been taught many times earlier [in this text]. Because of that, it is not discussed here.³³⁵

emptiness of the inner organ (*sūnyāntaḥkaraṇa*). *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* lists: tranquillity (*up-
aśama*), mastery of all senses (*sarvendriyajaya*), and conquest of food, sleep, cold, wind, heat
(*ahāranidrāśitavātātapajaya*).

³³⁴ It is crucial to note here that *Yogasvarodaya* states that young persons are not qualified to practice posture and breath control, but that, by the power of great merit a great soul becomes capable, cf. *Yogakarṇikā* quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye* 7.2 (*āsane prāṇasamāyāma na śaktāḥ sukuṁārakāḥ | mahāpunyaprabhāvena śakyate tu mahātmānaḥ*]). Right after that statement, the text continues to present detailed instructions for eight *kumbhakas*, cf. *Yogakarṇikā* quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye* 7.3–10, 7.23–24 and 7.68–72. The whole extent of *Yogasvarodaya*'s teaching on *prāṇāyāma* can not be determined since it is absent in the quotes of *Prāṇatoṣī* and is just partially quoted in *Yogakarṇikā*. It seems that Rāmacandra, who previously strictly followed the structure of the *Yogasvarodaya*, consciously decided to exclude these teachings due to the reason he presents here. Therefore, he probably directly hints at a part of his audience: *sukumāras*, young persons, or, considering all previous allusions to a wealthy and royal lifestyle, young courtiers and princes.

³³⁵ Rāmacandra perhaps refers to the teaching of the nine *cakras* and other sections of the text in which meditation is mentioned. The same schema is already found in the *dhyāna* descriptions of *Śivayogapradīpika* 3.4–33, cf. Powell, 2023: 165, 212–215. He might also hint at the various methods he subsumes under Laksayoga. Most likely, Rāmacandra consciously decided to skip a description of *samādhi*, since *Prāṇatoṣī* quoted with reference *Yogasvarodaye* (Ed. p. 841) defines *samādhi* as follows: *samādhir niścalā buddhiḥ śvāsocchvāsādivarjitaḥ |* "Samādhi is the immovable intellect devoid of inhalation, exhalation, etc.". If, indeed, one purpose of Rāmacandra's text was to teach Rājayoga to young courtiers or princes, surely children will not be taught that the highest level of yoga is accomplished by stopping breathing altogether.

[XXXII. piṇḍabrahmāṇḍayor aikyam]

इदानीं पिण्डब्रह्माण्डयोरैक्यमस्ति । तस्मात्ब्रह्माण्डमध्ये ये पदार्थस्तेऽपि पिण्डमध्ये सन्ति । ते कथ्यन्ते । पादयोरङ्गुष्ठअतले तलं वर्तते । तदुपरि तलातलं वर्तते । गुल्फयोर्महातलं वर्तते । जड्डामध्ये सुतलं वर्तते । जान्वोर्मध्ये वितलं वर्तते । ऊर्वोर्मध्येऽतलं वर्तते ॥

Sources: 54-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): idānim parvatāś cāṣṭau kathyante śṛṇu yatnataḥ | merudanḍe sumerus tu piṭhamadhye himālayaḥ | vāmaskandhe tathā dakṣe malayo mandarācalah | vindhyas tu dakṣiṇe karne vāme maināka iśvari | lalāṭe madhyadeśe tu śrīsailaḥ paramēśvari | tathā brahmakapāṭasthaḥ kailasaḥ parvato mahān | sumerur himavān vindhyo malayo mandaras tathā | śrīsailo mainākaś ceti kailāśo 'ṣṭau ca parvatāḥ | apare parvatāḥ sarve aṅgulimadhyavāśināḥ | 54-7 cf. SSP 3.10 (Ed. p. 56): meruparvato merudanḍe vasati | kailāśo brahmakapāṭe vasati | himālayaḥ prṣṭhe | malayo vāmakandhare | mandaro dakṣinākandhare | vindhyo dakṣinākarne | maināko vāmakarne | śriparvato lalāṭe | evam aṣṭa kulaparvatāḥ | anye upaparvatāḥ sarvāṅguliṣu vasanti |

54 idānim DU₁] idānim cett. piṇḍamadhye DU₁] om. cett. 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ em.] aşṭakula-parvatāḥ PDU₁, aşṭakulaparvatā U₂, aşṭamakulaparvatāḥ BEL meruparvataḥ em.] merumparvataḥ DU₁, merumandaraḥ cett. 54-5 kailasaparvataḥ DU₁] kailasaḥ cett. 55 prṣṭhamadhye EU₂] prṣṭhamadhye P, prthviāmadhye BL, paitimadhye D, paithamadhye U₁ himācalah cett.] himācalah || parvataḥ D, himācalaparvataḥ U₁ dakṣinākandhe cett.] dakṣanaskandhe DU₁ dakṣinākarne cett.] dakṣanakarne DU₁ 56 śrīsailaḥ cett.] śrīsailasaḥ B parvatāḥ DU₁] śailaḥ EU₂, śaila BPL aṅgulināṁ DEP] aṅgulibhyāṁ U₁, aṅguli° BL 57 mūleṣu cett.] madhye DU₁ vartante cett.] vartate BL, parvate U₁

[XXXII. Identity of the universe and the body]

Now, there is the identity of the universe and the body.³³⁶ Because of that, the objects which exist in the universe are also in the body. They are taught.

Tala exists at the base of the big toe[s] of the feet. On top of the feet exists Talātala. Mahātala exists at the two ankles.³³⁷ Sutala exists within the lower leg. Vitala exists within the knees. Atala exists within the two thighs.³³⁸

³³⁶The concept of the body as a microcosmic manifestation of a macrocosmic universe is a common feature in yogic literature, see Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 174–178.

³³⁷A description of *rasātala* is missing in the *Yogatattvabindu*. Either this item of the enumeration was lost in transmission or we must assume an authorial mistake. A phrase like “*gulphopari rasātalam vartate*” would be expected at this point of the text. Both source texts Rāmacandra used describe *rasātala* right after the description of *mahātala*.

³³⁸Hindu cosmography, according to various *Purāṇas*, the *Atharvaveda*, etc. assume fourteen worlds (*lokas*), seven higher ones (*vyāhṛtis*) and seven lower ones (*pātālas*). The higher *lokas* (1–7) are described as the heavens, populated by mortals, celestial or divine beings, gods and higher gods, and full of truth. The lower *lokas* (8–14), which are here mapped onto the human body, constitute the different “hells” and are the abode of the *nāgas* or serpents and demons, cf. Haag, 2011: 503–504. According to Mukerji in his *bhāṣya* on *Yogaśūtra* 3.26, the beings residing in their respective *lokas* experience the fruit of their *karma*. Residence in those abodes, however, is never eternal but lasts until the particular individual’s *karma* has been accounted for and borne their due fruits (Bryant, 2009: 353). A well-known depiction that shows the mapping of the *lokas* onto the body is Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa, India, Rajasthan, Jaipur, ca. 1800–1820 in the Victoria and Albert Museum, see p. 505. Directly related to the *Yogatattvabindu* is the depiction of a Siddha’s body that shows the equivalence of the self and the universe in the manuscript of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* located in Mehragarh Museum Jodhpur, see p. 506.

[XXXIII. piṇḍamadhye lokatrayam]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये लोकत्रयं कथ्यते । मूलाधारे भूर्लोकः । लिङ्गाघे भुवर्लोकः । लिंगमूले स्वर्लोकः ॥

[XXXIV. uparitanam̄ lokacatuṣkam]

- ५ इदानीमुपरितनं लोकचतुष्कं कथ्यते । पृष्ठदण्डाङ्के महर्लोकः । दण्डछिद्रमध्ये जनलोकः । तदण्ड-
नालीमध्ये तपोलोकः । दण्डकमलमध्ये सत्यलोकः ॥

Sources: ५९-६१ cf. YSV(PT, p. 843): śarīre navanāḍisthā narmadā ca maheśvari | idāyāṁ yamunā devi piṅgalayāṁ sarasvatī | suṣumnāyāṁ vahed gaṅgā cānyonyāsu ca nādiṣu | gaṅgā sarasvatī godā narmadā yamunā tathā | kāverī candrabhāgā ca vitastā ca idāvatī | dvisaptatisahasreṣu nadināda-parisravah | ५९-६१ cf. SSP 3.11-12 (Ed. p. 57): pīnasā yamunā gaṅgā candrabhāgā sarasvatī | vipāśā śatarudrā ca śrirātriś caiva narmadā | evam navanadyo navanāḍiṣu vasanti | anyā upanadyah kulyopakulyā dvisaptatisahasranāḍiṣu vasanti |

५९ śarīre cett.] śarīramadhye EU₂ **navanāḍyas** EU₂] navanadyas BLP, ṣaṭvānāḍyas D, ṣaṭvānādyahs U₁ **tiṣṭhanti** cett.] tiṣṭhati DU₂ **navānām** **nadiṇām** cett.] navanadinām E **vartante** cett.] nivartamte U₂, vartate B ६० **sarasvatī** cett.] sarasvatī L **vipāśā** cett.] vaipaśā DU₁ **śataru-**
drā em.] śātahṛdā DPU₁, śātahradā E, śāśatahṛdā B, śātadrumā U₂ **irāvati** DE] irāvati BLPU₁,
om. U₂ **aparā** cett.] gaṇḍaki U₁ **nadyopanadinirjharāḥ** srotāṁsi em.] nadyopanadinair
bhurasrota° D, nadyūpanadinair bhurasrota° U₁, nadyo nadānirjārā srotāṁsi P, nadyo nadānir-
jñārāsty etāṁsi BL, nadyo nadānirjñārāsrotāsi U₂, nadyo nadāni srotāṁsi E **taṭākāni** E] taṭāka
D, taṭāni BLP, taṭāga U₁, taṭhāni U₂ ६१ **vāpiküpā** cett.] vāpikupāḥ D **dvisaptati°** cett.] dvisap-
tati° BP, disaptati E **sahasranāḍinām** cett.] sahasranāḍinā B, sahastranāḍi EU₁ **tiṣṭhanti** cett.]
tiṣṭhamti U₁

[XXXIII. Triad of worlds]

Now, the threefold world within the body is taught.³³⁹ The earth realm (*bhūr-loka*) is situated at the root support (*mūlādhāra*). The atmosphere (*bhuvarloka*) is at the tip of the penis. Heaven (*svarloka*) is at the base of the penis.

[XXXIV. Upper tetrad of worlds]

Now, the upper tetrad of worlds is taught. The world of greatness (*maharloka*) is at the sprout of the staff of the back. The world of men (*janaloka*) is within the opening of the spine.³⁴⁰ In the centre of the tube of that spine is the world of ascetic heat (*tapoloka*). Within the lotus of the spine is the world of truth (*satyaloka*).³⁴¹

³³⁹The earliest conception of the equation of the cosmos with the body is found in *Rgveda* 10,90. This concept becomes linked with yogic practice in subsequent Hindu traditions. According to the *Bhagavadgītā* and the *Kurma Purāṇa*, the deities Viṣṇu and Śiva are described as engaging in the practice of yoga. During this practice, they assimilate all external aspects by either encompassing the entire universe within their cosmic bodies or by engulfing everything, see Munoz and Lorenzen, 2011:88. For a detailed exposition of the Purāṇic concept of the universe in Patañjali's yoga, see the commentaries on *Patañjalayogaśāstra* 3.25, i.e., Mukerji, 1983:297–304 or Bryant, 2009:353–356. The idea of situating the universe into the yogic body is carried on into the traditions of Hatha- and Rājayoga and becomes a substantial constituent of their worldview, cf. *Amrtasiddhi* 15–19. For a collection of references to the yogic body, see Mallinson and Singleton 2017: 171–227.

³⁴⁰The localisation of the upper tetrad of worlds occurs along the spine, which is imagined as a lotus. While the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* locate *maharloka* at the sprout ("āṅkūre) of the spine, in the *Yogasvarodaya* we read about the root ("mūle) of the spine. The next world *janaloka* is at the opening ("chidra") of the spine. In the context of the simile of the spine with the lotus, this must be the rhizome of the lotus because the tube of the stem grows from it. I want to thank Mallinson for this hint. This rhizome is likely the root-bulb mentioned in the body in *Yogatattvabindu* III, from which the central channel emerges. The *satyaloka* within the lotus of the spine may be the lotus of the eighth or ninth *cakra* (section XI–XII).

³⁴¹For a lengthy presentation of Hindu cosmography and the inhabitants of the various spheres of the cosmos, see *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 5.16–26 or *Vāyupurāṇa* 5.39.

[XXXV. catvāro lokasvāminah]

अथ ब्रह्मण्डमध्ये चत्वारो लोकस्वामिनः । तेऽपि पिण्डमध्ये वर्तन्ते । शरीरमध्ये द्वे कुक्षौ ॥ द्वे शक्तिन्योः ॥ वक्षःस्थले ॥ कण्ठमूले ॥ कण्ठमध्ये ॥ लंबिकाया मूले ॥ तालुद्धारे ॥ तालुमध्ये ॥ ललाटे ॥

Sources: 63–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): itas tato dehamadhye rkṣaś ca saptavimśatiḥ | yogāś ca rāśayaś caiva grahāś ca titthayas tathā | 63–6 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 57): saptavimśatir nakṣatrāṇi | dvādaśa rāśayaḥ | navagrahāḥ | nava lakṣa tārāḥ | pañcadaśa titthayaḥ | ete 'ntarvalaye dvisaptatisahasrakoṣṭheśu vasanti | 63–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): laharīśu minamani cāvāhanam sthāpanam tathā | sarvāṅgeṣu ca deveśi samagram ṛkṣamaṇḍalam | trayastrīmśatkoṭay astu nivasanti ca devatāḥ | 66–7 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. pp. 57–58): anekatārāmaṇḍalam ūrmipuṇje vasati | trayastrīmśatkoṭidevatā bāhuromakūpeṣu vasanti | 67–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): sarvāṅgeṣu ca deveśi samagram ṛkṣamaṇḍalam | trayastrīmśatkoṭay astu nivasanti ca devatāḥ | 67–8 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): trayastrīmśatkoṭidevatā bāhuromakūpeṣu vasanti |

63 dvisaptatikoṣṭhakāntrābhyaṁtare P] dvisaptatikoṣṭhākāmtrābhyaṁtare B, dvisaptatikoṣṭhākāmtrābhyaṁtare L, dvisaptatikoṣṭhābhyaṁtare E, dvisaptatikoṣṭhākāmtrābhyaṁtare D, dvisaptatikoṣṭhākāś cāmtrābhyaṁtarā U₁ rāśayaḥ cett.] rāśayaḥ B meṣaḥ E] meṣa || U₂, meṣa° cett. vr̄ṣaḥ E] vr̄ṣabha || U₂, °vr̄ṣa° cett. mithunaḥ E] mithuna || U₂, °mithunaḥ P, °mithuna° B, °mithuna° cett. 64 karkaḥ cett.] karka° P, karka || U₂, °karka° cett. simhaḥ E] simha || U₂, °simha° cett. kanyā E] kanyā || U₂, °kanyā° cett. tulā E] tula || U₂, °tula° cett. vr̄scīkaḥ em.] vr̄scīko E, vr̄scīka || U₂, °vr̄scīka° cett. dhanuh em.] dhanur E, dhana || U₂, °dhana° cett. makaraḥ em.] makara || U₂, °makara° cett. kumbhaḥ em.] kumbha || U₂, °kumbha° cett. minaḥ em.] °minaḥ E, minaḥ BL, mina || U₂, °mina cett. 65 navagrahāḥ cett.] navagrahāḥ P ādityā em.] āditya° cett., ravi || U₂ somaḥ em.] °soma° cett., °soma° D, camdra || U₂ maṅgalāḥ em.] maṅgala | D, maṅgala || U₂ budhaḥ em.] budha || U₂, budha | D, °budha° cett. br̄haspatiḥ em.] br̄haspatiḥ P, br̄haspati | D, vr̄hasyati || U₂, °br̄haspati° cett. śukraḥ em.] śukra || U₂, śukra° D, °śukra° cett. śaniḥ em.] °śaniḥ P, śani || U₂, °śani° cett. rāhuḥ P] rāhu || U₂, °rāhu° cett. ketuḥ PU₁U₂] ketavaḥ E, °ketu cett. 66 pañcadaśatithayo DEU₁P] pamcadaśatithayah || L, pamcadaśatithih || B, padaśatithayo U₂ 'tra DEPU₂] atra BL, ātra U₁ vasanti cett.] tiṣṭhamiti U₂ yathā cett.] piṭhasya romamadhye yathā U₁ samudramadhye cett.] om. P laharī cett.] laharā B, om. P tathā cett.] om. P ūrmir em.] ūrmi D, urmmi BLPU₂, urmi U₁, kūrmī E 67 bhavati cett.] bhavanti U₂ tathā urmeś U₁] tasyāḥ urmyāḥ D, ūrmyāś calāś E, ūrmyāś calāś P, ūrmiś calāś B, ūrmyāś calāḥ || U₂, om. L calanāc charire em.] calācharire D, calanāśarire U₁, catalā || śarire B, catalā śarire P, tataḥ śarira° U₂, tataḥ E, om. L dhāvanam bhavati DU₁] dhāvanam ca cett., om. E samagram cett.] samagram B, samagra° U₁U₂ 68 trayastrīmśatkoṭayo BL] trayastrīmśatkoṭyo P, trayah trīmśatkoṭyo U₂, trayah striśatkoṭi U₁, trayariśatkoṭyo D, trayastrīmśatkoṭi° E devatā DU₁] devatāḥ | cett. vasanti cett.] vasamti DU₁

[XXXV. Lords of the world]

Now, there are four lords (1-4) of the world in the universe.³⁴² They also exist in the body. [Other deities and worlds exist within the body]³⁴³ two in the belly (5-6), two in the thighs (7-8), at the location of the chest (9), at the pit of the throat (10), in the centre of the throat (11), at the root of the uvula (12), at the entrance of the palate (13), at the forehead (14),...³⁴⁴

³⁴² Only the reading of D and U₁ (β -group) is plausible and *lectio difficilior*. The source text confirms this; the *Yogasvarodaya* introduces the *lokapālakāḥ*, which Rāmacandra rewrites into *lokavāminah*. In the γ -group, the subject was not understood and rewritten in an attempt to fix the passage. This fact, and the incompleteness of this following list, resulted in the introduction of the variants of the *caturdasalokasthānāni*.

³⁴³ I decided to add the words in the square brackets to derive the most probable sense of the list of locations based on the source texts.

³⁴⁴ Rāmacandra greatly simplifies his source texts at this point. The parallel passages in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* provide much more detail. The background of what Rāmacandra wants to express lies somewhere between the two sources available to him (see sources in the first layer of the *apparatus criticus*). I translate the respective passage in the *Prāṇatoṣinī* quoted with reference *Yogasvarodaye* (Ed. p. 842) as follows: "There are now four world keepers amid the external universe. Having recognized these within the body, the supreme ruler (of the body?) may be fully successful. Indra, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Īśa are the deities of the body (*ātman*). (1) In the four-petalled Mūlādhāra-[cakra] is the great one who is seated on an elephant (Indra). (2) There at Svādiṣṭhāna is the Creator, the great Hari (Viṣṇu). (3) In the Maṇipūra is the one with the trident in hand, the great lord of the eight supernatural powers (Śiva). (4) at the gate of the palate, (5) amid the palate, (6) on the forehead, (7) in the chest and (8) throat, (9) at the junction in the skull, and at (10) the uvula, (11) as well as at the opening of Brahman and (20) at the nine *cakras*, upper *cakra* and (21) at the triple peak. They are in the 21 worlds and must be realized in detail." The passage of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 3.4-5 reveals further details of the physical locations listed by Rāmacandra: "Thus, Brahmā is the deity within the fourfold world. He resides in the body in various forms of self-esteem and pride. The world of Viṣṇu is situated in the belly (*kuksau*). Viṣṇu is the deity there. In the body, he manifests as the performer of various forms of activity. In the heart is the world of Rudra. Rudra is the deity there. Within the body, he resides in the form of strength. In the location of the chest (*vakṣahsthale*) is the world of Īśvara. Īśvara is the deity there. Within the body, he exists in the form of contentment. At the root of the throat (*kanthamūle*) is the world of Sadāśiva. Sadāśiva is the deity there. Within the body, he exists in the form of being beneficial. In the centre of the throat (*kanthamadhye*) is the world of Nilakaṇṭha. Nilakaṇṭha is the deity there. In the body, he exists in the form of fearlessness. At the entrance of the uvula (*tāludvāre*) is the world of Śiva. There, Śiva is the deity. Within ...

शृङ्खाटिकायाम् ॥ कपालमध्ये ॥ कमलिनीमध्ये ॥ ब्रह्मरन्त्रे ॥ ऊर्ध्वकमलिन्यां त्रिकूटस्थाने ॥
एवमेकविशस्थानघेकविशतिब्रह्माण्डनि वसन्ति ॥

[XXXVI. saptadvīpāni piṇḍamadhye]

इदानीं सप्तद्वीपानि पिंडमध्ये कथ्यन्ते । मज्जामध्ये जग्मद्वीपः ॥ अस्थमध्ये शाकद्वीपः ॥ शिरो-
मध्ये शाल्मलिद्वीपः ॥ मांसमध्ये कुशद्वीपः ॥ त्वचामध्ये कौचद्वीपः ॥ शरीरस्य लोममध्ये गो-
मयद्वीपः ॥ नखमध्ये श्वेतद्वीपः ॥ एतानि द्वीपानि गुप्तानि देहमध्ये तिष्ठन्ति ॥

Sources: 69–70 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): tathā pīthāni sarvāni dehamadhye sthitāni ca | 69–70 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): anekapīṭhopapīṭhakā romakūpeṣu vasanti | 70–1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): hṛdaye vyomamadhye tu anantādyās tu vāsukih_ udare vyomamadhye tu pare nāgā vasanti hi | 70–1 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): kulanāgā vakṣasi vasanti | 71–2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): udare vyomamadhye tu 'pare nāgā vasanti hi | gandharvakinnarāh śurā vidyādhārapsarādayah_ anekatirthavarṇas ca guhyakāś ca vasanti hi | 71–2 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 58): gandharvakinnarākimpuruṣā apsarasām gaṇā udare vasanti | 72–3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): anantasiddhayo buddhyā prakāśo varttate hṛdi_ meghasya mandalam jñeyam aśrupātē tathaiva ca | cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 59, in mss. B₁, W, P₁, P₃): anekatirthāni marmasthāne vasanti | anantasiddhā matiprakāśe vasanti | 73–4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 843): candrārkau netravormadhye jaṅghā lomasu sākṣināḥ | ṭṛṇagulmādīkañcāpi viśvarūpam smaret tataḥ | 73–4 cf. SSP 3.13 (Ed. p. 59): candraśuryau netradvaye vasataḥ_ anekavṛkṣalaṭāgulmatrṇāni jaṅghāromakasthāne vasanti|

69 pr̄ṣṭhiromamadhye em.] pr̄ṣṭhiromamadhye BLU₁, pr̄ṣṭhiromamadhye PU₂, pīthasya romamadhye D, om. E ḫaṣāṣīt° DU₁U₂] ḫaṣāṣīt° BL, ḫaṣāṣīt° P, om. E °sahasra° cett.] om. E divya cett.] om. E °tapasvinah BLPU₂] °tapasvino DU₁, om. E pīṭhopapīṭhāni conj.] pīṭhopapīṭhe LP, miṣṭhopapīṭher B, pīṭhopapīṭho° U₂, pīṭhamahāpīṭhau DU₁, om. E ūrdhvapṛṣṭhōpari em.] urdhvapṛṣṭhōpari U₁, ūrdhhva tuṣṭopari D, °rdhvapari U₂, dvavuṣṭopari P, dvaiṣṭhopari B, dvaiṣṭhipari L, om. E yāni BDPU₁U₂] yā L, om. E romāṇi BDLP₂] romāṇi U₁, om. E tanmadhye cett.] om. E 70 vasanti cett.] santi U₁, om. E hṛdayaromamadhye cett.] om. BL takṣakamahānāgah D] takṣakah mahānāgah EU₂, takṣakamahānāga P, takṣamā nāgah U₁, om. BL karkoṭakah DPU₂] karkoṭah U₁, om. EBL ḫaṅkhaḥ cett.] om. BL pulakah P] pulikah U₁, pulika D, kulakah U₂, takṣakah E, om. BL vāsukih EP₂] vāsuki DU₁, om. BL anantah P] ananta E, ānamta° U₁, ānanta DU₂, om. BL 71 śesah U₂] °sesah E, śosa P, °sosa U₁, śesā D, om. BL ete cett.] om. BL nāgā cett.] nāga E, om. BL vasanti cett.] om. BL °madhye cett.] °madhye | D 'pare U₁] apare cett. gaṇa° DU₁] gaṇa° BELP, gamdhā° U₂] °kinnarākimpuruṣāpsaro° em.] °kimnarākimpuruṣa° apsaro° D, °kinnarāpuruṣāpsaro° U₁, °kinnarāpsaro° EU₂, °kinnarābhāro° BL, °kīnarā P 71–2 °vidyādhara° BELU₁U₂] °vidyādhāra° D, om. P 72 guhyakāḥ BEL] guhyakah U₂, guhyaka DU₁, om. P śarīramadhye cett.] śarīramadhye D, madhye P marmasthāne U₁] karmasthāne D, om. cett. 'nekatirthāvali PU₂] anekatirthāvali BL, naikatirthavalli U₁, nenekatirthavalli D, anekatirthāni E meghamandala cett.] meghamandala B vasati EP₂] vasati L, vasamti DU₁, vasamti B 73 anantah DEP] anamtā BLU₂ buddhayāḥ em.] buddhayaś ca cett., buddhayac ca B vartante EP₂] vartate BLDU₁ °sūryau cett.] °sūryo BDL dvayor DEP] dvayā° B, dvayo LU₂, om. U₁ netravory DE] netreyor P, netrayo B, netrayoh U₂, netradvaya U₁ madhye cett.] om. U₁ vartate cett.] pravartate U₂, vasamti U₁ 73–4 anekavanaspatiṣigulmalatatrṇāni BELP] anaikavanaspatiṣigulmatrṇāni D, anekavanaspatiṣigulmalatāni U₁, anekavana spatiṣigulmalatatrṇāni U₂ 74 °roma° cett.] °ropa° BL madhye cett.] sthāne D vasanti cett.] vasati U₂, varttamte D

at the junction (15), in the middle of the skull (16), at the centre of the lotus pond (17), at the aperture of Brahman (18), and at the place of the three peaks above the lotus (19-21). Thus, the 21 worlds reside in 21 locations.³⁴⁵

[XXXVI. Seven continents within the body]

Now, the seven continents within the body³⁴⁶ are taught.³⁴⁷

(1) Within the marrow is the continent [called] Jambu. (2) Within the bones is the continent [called] Śāka. (3) In the head is the continent [called] Śālmali. (4) In the flesh is the continent [called] Kuśa. Within the skin is the continent [called] Krauñca. (6) Within the body hair is the continent [called] Gomaya. (7) In the nails is the continent [called] Śveta. These hidden continents are situated within the body.³⁴⁸

the body, he exists in his matchless form. At the root of the uvula (*lambikāmūle*) is the world of Bhairava. There, Bhairava is the deity. In the body, he exists in the most excellent form. Therein is the world of Mahāsiddha. Mahāsiddha is the deity there. In the body, he exists in the form of awakening. Within the forehead (*lalātamadhye*) is the world of Anādi. Anādi is the deity there. Within the body, he is situated in the form of the blissful supreme destroyer. At the crossroads of the three paths (*śrīngāte*) is the world of the Kula. There, the Kuleśvara is the deity. Within the body, he resides in the form of bliss. Within the temple (*śaṅkhamadhye*) at the location of Nalini is the World of Akuleśa. There, Akuleśvara is the deity. Within the body, he resides in the state of being free from pride, at the aperture of Brahman (*brahmarandhre*), the world of Parabrahman. There, Parabrahman is the deity. Within the body, he resides in a state of completeness. At the upper lotus (*ürdhvakamale*) is the world of Parāpara. There, Parameśvara is the deity. Within the body, he exists as the state of Parāpara. At the place of the three peaks (*trikūṭasthāne*) is the world of Śakti. There, Parāśakti is the deity. Within the body, she exists in the existential state for all and the all-creative state. Thus, that is the examination of the locations of the external universe consisting of 21 worlds and seven hells within the body." It is fascinating that he refrains from mentioning the various deities, which once again underlines Rāmacandra's profanist and simplifying agenda he follows in his text.

³⁴⁵Unfortunately, the transmission of Rāmacandra's texts only contains fourteen locations.

³⁴⁶*Hatharatnāvalī* 4.39 identifies the seven continents with the seven *dhātus*.

³⁴⁷The world of earth (*bhurloka*) consists of seven continents and seven oceans.

³⁴⁸This diagnostic conjecture is based on the reading of *Yogasvarodaya*.

[XXXVII. piṇḍamadhye saptasamudrāḥ]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये सप्तसमुद्राः कथ्यन्ते । प्रस्वेदमध्ये क्षारसमुद्रः ॥ ललाटमध्ये क्षीरसमुद्रः ॥ व-
सामध्ये मधुसमुद्रः ॥ कफमध्ये दधिसमुद्रः ॥ मेदोमध्ये घृतसमुद्रः ॥ रक्तमध्ये इक्षुसमुद्रः ॥ वीर्य-
मध्येऽमृतसमुद्रः ॥ पादमध्ये कूर्मस्थानम् ॥

5

[XXXVIII. navadvāramadhye navakhaṇḍāni]

इदानीं नवद्वारमध्ये नवखण्डानि कथ्यन्ते । भरतखण्डः ॥ काश्मीरखण्डः ॥ स्त्रीमण्डलखण्डः ॥
द्विजखण्डः ॥ एकपादखण्डः ॥ राक्षसखण्डः ॥ गान्धारखण्डः ॥ कैवर्त्तखण्डः ॥ गर्भखण्डः ॥

Sources: 75-6 cf. YSV (PT, pp. 843-844): samagradaśanān muktaḥ svargabhogañ ca matsukham | tad etac cintayā yāti rogaśokavirjitaḥ | 75-6 cf. SSP 3.14 (Ed. pp. 59-60): yat sukhām tat svargah | yad duḥkham tan narakah | yat karma tad bandhanam | yo nirvikalpaḥ sa muktih | svasvarūpajñā-nadaśayām nidrādau svātmajāgarah sāntir bhavati | evaṁ sarvadeheśu viśvarūpah paramēśvaraḥ paramātmā 'khaṇḍasvabhāvena ghaṭe ghaṭe cit svarūpi tiṣṭhati | 76-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): yat karmā karmaṇā śāṅkā manomadhye bhaved vahiḥ | tatkarmakaraṇam muktir ity āha bhagavān śivah | 84 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): yasya darśanamātreṇa rogaśokavirjitaḥ | paramānandacittāḥ syat tapasvī caiva kirttitāḥ | saptadvipā bhaved drṣṭā tattvajñānam tato bhavet | sarvabhāvam vijāniyād vajradeho bhavet tathā | sarpadaṣṭe viṣam na syāt kṣudhā nidrā ṛṣā tathā |

75 puruṣasya cett.] puruṣasyāvādyā U₁ nṛtyadarśanāt DEP] nityadarśanād D, darśanād || U₂, nṛtyod^o U₁ gītaśravaṇāt cett.] gītaśravaṇād U₁ darśanāt U₁] darśanād U₁ ya P] yā U₁, yāh BDEL, om. U₂ sah E] sa DU₁U₂ 75-6 svargalokaḥ BHELP] svargaloka U₂, bahrānamdah svarga+++lah D, bahrānamdah svargaphalah U₁ 76 °piḍā° D] °piḍā° U₁, °piḍito E, °piḍato BP, °piḍāto U₂, °piḍano L durjanebhyaḥ cett.] durjanebhya BLP yad duḥkham L] yat duḥkham E, yat duḥkha B, yaduḥkham P, duḥkham DU₁, duḥkha U₂ tadbabhutaram cett.] tat bahutaram D, bahutaram U₁ narakam cett.] nakam U₁ 76-7 atha ca yat karmakaraṇāt sarveśām lokānām svamanasi ca śubham na bharetat karma bandhanam ity ucyate U₁] om. cett. 77-8 yatkarmakaraṇān PU₂] yatkarmakaraṇāt cett. 78 manomadhye cett.] manobudhye BL śāṅkā cett.] śāṅkā U₂ bhavati cett.] bhavamti U₂ muktiκāraṇam cett.] kamuktiκāraṇam LB 80 idānīm cett.] idānī BPU₂ rājayogāc charire DEL] rājayogāc charire || B, rājayogācharire U₁, rājayogāśarire U₂, ro-gayogācharire P etādṛśāni cett.] yādṛśāni E sakalaroganāśah cett.] sakalarogaḥ nāśah U₁ 80-1 sakalapṛthvīm cett.] sakalām pṛthvīm P 81 tadanantaram cett.] tad amtaram P, tad anaṁtara° U₂ tattvaviṣayaḥ DU₁] om. cett. samagrām bhāṣām PDU₁] samagrā bhāṣā EU₂, samagrā bhāṣā B, samagra bhāṣā L 82 °damśe DLU₁U₂] °damśo P, °damśena E, °damśema B sati em.] sati DU₁, om. cett. na cett.] om. L bhavati cett.] bhavatī B, vati U₂ tataḥ cett.] tat° BL, om. U₁ puruṣasya cett.] om. U₁ bubhukṣā DEU₂] bunnuksā P, babhuksā BL, om. U₁ pipāsanidroṣnatā^o L] pipāsanidroṣnatā^o U₂, pipāsanidrā|uṣnatā^o D, pipāsanidrollatā EB, pipāsanidrolmatā P, om. U₁ "śīta" cett.] śītāt P, śītōṣnatā E, śīta nā D, om. U₁ 83 kurvantī cett.] kuroti D, om. U₁

[XXXVII. Seven oceans within the body]

Now, the seven oceans within the body are taught.³⁴⁹ (1) Within the sweat is the salt ocean. (2) Within the forehead is the milk ocean. (3) Within the marrow is the honey ocean. (4) In the phlegm is the sour milk ocean. (5) In the fat is the ghee ocean. (6) Within the blood is the sugarcane ocean. (7) Within the semen is the ocean of the nectar of immortality. Situated at the feet is the place of the turtle.³⁵⁰

[XXXVIII. Nine regions within the nine Doors]

Now, the nine continents³⁵¹ within the nine orifices³⁵² are taught: Bharata (1), Kāśmīra (2), Strīmaṇḍala (3), Dvija (4), Ekapāda (5), Rākṣasa (6), Gāndhāra (7), Kaivartta (8) [and] Garbha (9).³⁵³

³⁴⁹Rāmacandra, who bases his descriptions of the seven oceans on the YSV (PT, pp. 842-43) (cf. sources on the previous page) changed the order of oceans slightly. The respective passage can be translated as follows: "The seven oceans are taught to be situated within the body, [one of each] containing salt (*lavaṇa*), sugar (*ikṣu*), wine (*surā*), butter (*sarpī*), sour milk (*dadhi*), milk (*dugdha*) and water (*jala*). (1) Salt is within the sweat, (2) sugar in the blood, (3) wine in the skin, (4) ghee in the fat, (5-6) sour milk and milk in the forehead. (7) The nectar of immortality is known to be situated within the semen. A big turtle* (*the earth imagined as a tortoise floating on water) is situated at their feet."

³⁵⁰The earth consisting of seven islands with mount meru in its centre represented as a tortoise floating on waters of the seven oceans, cf. *Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa* 58, *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 5.16-26 and Bryant, 2009: 354.

³⁵¹The island of Jambudvīpa consists of nine continents.

³⁵²The nine doors (*navadvāra*) refer to the nine openings of the body: mouth, nostrils, eyes, ears, anus and gender.

³⁵³There is complete divergence between the two main groups of manuscripts. I edited according to the β -group since their readings are close to the source texts. The γ -group rewrote the passage by adding the names of the nine doors. The names are partially lacking in *Prāṇatosinī* and missing entirely in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. The γ -group assigns the names of an alternative system to the areas. Perhaps a scribe was dissatisfied with the alternative nomenclature. The γ -group situates (1) the Bharatakhanda within the mouth, (2-3) the Kinnara- and Harikhanḍa in the two nostrils, (4-5) the Ketumāla- and Bhadrāśva[-khanḍa] in the eyes, (6-7) the Hiranyamaya- and Ramyakakhanḍa in the ears, (8) the Kurukhanḍa at the anus, and (9) the Ilāvṛta[-khanḍa] at the gender (9). This system, along with a lengthy description with many details, is presented in *Parākhyatantra* 5.61-93.

[XXXIX. piṇḍamadhye 'ṣṭakulaparvatāḥ]

इदानीं पिण्डमध्ये इष्टकुलपर्वताः कथ्यन्ते । मेरुदंडमध्ये मेरुपर्वतः ॥ ब्रह्मकपाटमध्ये कैलासपर्वतः ॥ पृष्ठमध्ये हिमाचलः ॥ वामस्कंघे मलयाचलः ॥ दक्षिणस्कन्धे मन्दराचलः ॥ दक्षिणकर्णे विन्ध्याचलः ॥ वामकर्णे मैनाकः ॥ ललाटमध्ये श्रीशैलः । अपरे पर्वताः हस्तयोः पादयोरञ्जुलीनां
५ मूलेषु वर्तन्ते ॥

Sources: 84 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): uṣnatā śitatā ceti vāksiddhiḥ syān na saṃśayah | vidyutpāte 'pi dehasya kvacid hānir na jāyate | 84-90 cf. YS (PT, p. 844): tato 'sau vāyuyogi syād drṣṭvā pr̄thvikulānvitah | anīmādyasṭasiddhiḥ syān mahāpadmodayas tathā | āgacchanti samipe ca nidhayo nātra saṃśayah | 90-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): yatrecchā gamanam̄ tatra svarge marttye rasatale | sphuraty ājñākhyah sarvatra samipe parameśvaraḥ | kāraṇe hāraṇe śakto rakṣane 'pi ca pārvati | ātmamadhye mano nityam̄ nirjane nivaset sudhiḥ | kṛtvātmamanasor aikyam̄ prāpnōti paramam̄ padam |

Parallels: 86-90 ≈ Amarakośa I.I.165-I.I.166: mahāpadmaś ca padmaś ca śaṅkho makarakacchapaū | mukundakundanilāś ca kharvaś ca nidhayo navaḥ ||

84 śārīre DU₁] om. cett. kācid hānir na U₂] kācid glānir na BL, na kimcid glānir D, kvācid glānir na U₁, kācid bādhāpi E °yogi U₁] °rūpi PU₂, °rūpi BL, °yopī D, °rūṣī E puruṣo cett.] puruṣī E 85 pr̄thvīm̄ cett.] pr̄thvī B dr̄ṣṭyā DEP] dr̄ṣṭā BL, dr̄ṣṭvā U₁U₂ anīmādyasṭasiddhir cett.] anīmāmahimāgarimāladhīmā tathā U₂ bhavati cett.] prātikāmyamīśatvam̄ | viśītvam̄ | ity āṣṭasiddhayaḥ || U₂ 87 śrīpadmaś ca mahāpadmaḥ E] śrīpadmaś ca mahāpadmaṁ PB, padmaś ca mahāpadmaś ca U₂, om. DELU₁ śaṅkho BLU₂] samkho P, om. DU₁ makarakacchapaū em.] makarakacchapaḥ BLU₂, makarakacchapaḥ P, om. DU₁ 88 mukundakundanilāś ca em.] mukumdo kumdaś ca nilaś ca unm. U₂, kumdonukumdanilāś ca P, kumdonukumdoś ca nilaś ca BL, om. DU₁ kharvaś ca nidhayo navaḥ em.] vijñeyā nidhayo nava P, vajrayoni cīdātmakā BL, vajrayo navanidhi U₂, om. DU₁ 90 mahāpadmādyā DEU₁] mahāpadmājñā BL, mamaḥāpadmā P nava nidhyayaḥ E] nava nidhapa U₁, nidhyayaḥ D, nanidhyayaḥ || L, navinidhyayaḥ || B, dhānavanidhaya P samipa E] samipe cett. āgacchanti cett.] āgacchati U₂, āgacchati || nava nidhyayaḥ samipa āgacchanti | B ākāśamadhye cett.] ākāśā U₁ daśasu cett.] daśa U₂ dikṣu cett.] dikṣumadhye DU₁ gamanāgamanabalaṁ DPU₁U₂] gamanāgamanavallabhāḥ BL, gamanāgamanē bhavataḥ balaṁ E bhavati cett.] bhavati B 91 yatra cett.] om. E loke cett.] om. E gamanechā cett.] om. E bhavati cett.] bhavati U₁, om. E tatra cett.] yatra BPU₁, om. E loke cett.] om. E gacchati cett.] om. E ājñā DU₁U₂] ājñā BLP sarvatra cett.] om. E sphurati cett.] om. E paśyati cett.] paśyam̄ti BU₂ 92 kāraṇe cett.] kāraṇam̄ D haraṇe cett.] taraṇe U₂ sāmarthyam̄ cett.] ca sāmarthyam̄ U₁, ++++marthyam̄

[XXXIX. Eight major mountains within the body]

Now, the eight major mountains³⁵⁴ within the body are taught.³⁵⁵ (1) Within the spine is Mount Meru.³⁵⁶ (2) Within the door of Bahman is Mount Kailāsa.³⁵⁷ (3) Within the back is the Himālaya.³⁵⁸ (4) Within the left shoulder the mountains of Malaya.³⁵⁹ (5) Within the right shoulder Mount Mandara.³⁶⁰ (6) In the right ear, the Vindhya mountain.³⁶¹ (7) the Maināka[-mountain]³⁶² is in the left ear. (8) Within the forehead Śrīsaila.³⁶³ Other mountains exist in the roots of the fingers of the hands [and] toes of the feet.

³⁵⁴The eight major mountains of Jambudvīpa.

³⁵⁵*Hatharatnāvali* 4.38ab situates all major mountains within the bones of the spine: *viñādañḍamayo merur asthini kulaparvatāḥ* | “The bones of Mount Meru resembling the neck of a *viñā* are the major mountains.” A related idea is expressed within *Yogavāsiṣṭha* 73.59cd: *jambūdvīpe mahāmerum kulaparvatasamkulam* || 59 ||. “In the continent of Jambudvīpa, there is the great Mount Meru, filled with the major mountains.”

³⁵⁶Mount Meru is considered to be situated at the universe’s centre. According to *Amṛtasiddhi* 2.1, the central channel (*suṣumṇā*, *madhyamā*, etc.) is situated within Mount Meru.

³⁵⁷Cf. *Hathatattvakāumudi* 31.1-7. Here, Sundaradeva situates Mount Kailāsa at the center of the thousand-petalled lotus. Furthermore, he associates Mount Kailāsa as the abode of Śiva, having the nature of the form of *bindu*, etc.

³⁵⁸In the *Hathasamkhetacandrikā* (ORI B 220 f. 10r) the Himālaya is supposed to be visualized in the context of *cikitsā* for *doṣas* arising for the yogin who does not heed the rules of proper time and place in yoga practice. If the practitioner is shaking, he shall visualize the Himālaya (*nāgendra*) in his heart.

³⁵⁹The term *malayācala* usually refers to the mountain range on the west of Malabar (see Boethling, 1858: 37).

³⁶⁰In the *samudramanthana* episode of the *Viṣṇupurāṇa* (Ed. p. 75) Mount Mandara was used as a churning rod to churn the ocean of milk.

³⁶¹In *Bodhasāra* 12.1.6 the immobility of the mind through the practice of yoga is compared to the great mount Vindhya (*niścalatvam prajāyeta vindhyasyeva mahāgireḥ* ||6||).

³⁶²See *Puranic encyclopaedia*, p. 468 for references.

³⁶³The mountain has been associated with yoga practice, cf. *Yogatārāvalī* 28.

[XL. śarīre navanāḍyāḥ]

इदानीं शरीरे नवनाड्य स्तिष्ठन्ति । तन्मध्ये नवानां नदीनां स्थानानि वर्तन्ते । गङ्गा यमुना वितस्ता चंद्रभागा सरस्वती विपाशा शतरुद्रा इरावती नर्मदा । अपरा नद्योपनदिनिर्झराः स्रोतांसि तटाकानि वापीकूपा द्विसप्तिसहस्रनाडीनां मध्ये तिष्ठन्ति ॥

Sources: 3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): candraḥ sūryaḥ sthīro yāvat tāvad dehaṣthitis tathā | tāvad ekam samābhāṣya prāpnoti ca sadāgatiḥ | sa bhavet kavītā dhīrā niścalā ṣāntir eva ca | gurupā-daprasādena tad aikeyam yāti siddhibhāk | 5-8 ≈ SSP 5.79 (Ed. p. 105): saṃvitkriyā vikaraṇoday-acidvilāsaviśrāntim eva bhajatām svayam eva bhāti | graste svaveganicaye padapiṇḍam aikeyam satyam bhavet samarasam guruvatsalānām |

2 **gurubhakteḥ** cett.] gurubhaktaiḥ P phalam cett.] phalam bhavati U₂ viśrāmaṅkaraṇam cett.] viśrāmaṁ karaṇām B, viśrāmaṁ karaṇam L icchatā cett.] icchatām BL sadguroḥ cett.] sadguruḥ DU₁ kṛtvā cett.] kr++ D, kṛtvā || U₂ 2-3 sāvadhānam cett.] māvadhānam U₂ 3 **karaṇiyam** cett.] kṛtvā karaṇiyam L, kṛtvā karaṇiyam B abhyāsa-balāt cett.] abhyāsa-balāt || L paramaprāptih cett.] paramapadaprāptih U₂ tena cett.] tena saha DU₁ svasya manasah BLPU₂] svasya manah D, svascha manah U₁, svaśiyamanasaḥ E samarasam L] samarasayam DPU₂, svāsthyaṁ E, om. BU₁ kartavyaṁ DU₁U₂] kartavyam EP, om. B 3-4 **candrasūryau** yāvat EP₁] camdrasūryau yāvit D, camdrasūryayat L, camdrasūryavat U₂, om. B 4 piṇḍo PLU₂] piṇḍe DE, piṇḍau U₁, om. B niścalo PLU₁U₂] niścalau DE, om. B bhavati PLU₁U₂] bhavataḥ E, bhavatiḥ D ślokaḥ DU₂] śloka LU₁ 5 **samyak°** cett.] samyagaḥ unm. U₁ °kiraṇodaya° cett.] karaṇotdṛdi U₂ cidvilāse em.] cidvilāsam DU₁, cidvilāsa ELPU₂, cidvilāsam U₁, samarad vilāsa || unm. B 6 **vyakte** HANNEDER conj.] °grastam BDELP₂, grastaśamagram unm. U₁ svaśānti° cett.] saśāmti U₁ mahatām U₁] manasā BLP, bhavatām U₂, mavatām D, samatām E svayam cett.] svam B yāti cett.] yāmi P, śāmti BL 7 graste cett.] grāme U₂ svaveganicaye cett.] svavegam nicaye D, svaveganiścaye U₁, sveramganicaye U₂ padapiṇḍam aikeyam cett.] padapiṇḍam aikeyam D, yada piṇḍam aikeyam U₂ 8 satyam cett.] satam B, satām L guruvatsalānām em.] guruvatsalānām DPU₂, guruvatsalābhām BL, guruvatsalām ca E, guruvatchalānām U₁

[XL. Nine rivers within the body]

Now, within the body, nine rivers³⁶⁴ are situated. Within it, the courses of the nine rivers exist. Gaṅgā, Yamunā, Vitastā,³⁶⁵ Candrabhāgā,³⁶⁶ Sarasvatī,³⁶⁷ Vipāśā,³⁶⁸ Śatarudrā,³⁶⁹ Irāvatī³⁷⁰ and Narmadā.³⁷¹ Other rivers and waterfalls near the rivers, streams, lakes, ponds and wells are within the 72000 channels.³⁷²

³⁶⁴The main microcosmic rivers of the yogic body are frequently associated with the main subtle channels, c.f., for example, *Hṛṣiprādīpikā* 3.108.

³⁶⁵The Jhelum river that originates in Kashmir and flows through present-day Pakistan. Cf. Slaje, 2014: 325 and Geldner, 1907: 160.

³⁶⁶This is the Cenab River, cf. Nandikeśvara, Kentish Coomaraswamy, and Kristnayya Duggirala 2017. The river begins at the confluence of the Candrā and Bhāgā rivers near Tandi in the upper Himalayas in the Lahaul and Spiti districts of Himachal Pradesh. The river flows through the Jammu region in the south of the Union Territory of Jammu and Kashmir and the plains of Punjab, where the Jhelum and the Rāvī flow into it.

³⁶⁷Name of an important river in Vedic times. Cf. Wilke and Moebus, 2011: 310.

³⁶⁸The present-day river Beas in the Punjab, cf. Geldner, 1907: 162.

³⁶⁹Probably the Sutlej River. The longest of the rivers that flows through the Punjab.

³⁷⁰The Rāvī river of the Punjab, cf. Monier-Williams, 1899: 168.

³⁷¹The Narmada River flows from east to west in India, rises in the Amarkantak hills in the state of Madhya Pradesh, crosses the central highlands, flows through the states of Maharashtra and Gujarat and finally flows into the Gulf of Khambhat in the Arabian Sea.

³⁷²The comparison of the lists of the rivers of *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogaśvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* allows conclusions to be drawn about the rough areas of the composition of the respective texts because there are interesting differences between them. I thank Mallinson for this impulse. Here, you can see the three lists in the order given by the texts for comparison.

Yogatattvabindu: Gaṅgā, Yamunā, Vitastā (mod. Jhelum), Candrabhāgā (mod. Cenab), Sarasvatī, Vipāśā (mod. Beas), Śatarudrā (mod. Sutlej), Irāvatī (mod. Rāvī) and Narmadā.

Yogaśvarodaya: Yamunā, Sarasvatī, Gaṅgā, Godā, Narmadā, Kāverī, Candrabhāgā, Vitastā, Idāvatī.

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati: Piṇasā, Yamunā, Gaṅgā, Candrabhāgā, Sarasvatī, Vipāśā, Śatarudrā, Śrīrātrī, Narmadā.

While the *Yogatattvabindu* only mentions North Indian rivers, especially in Kashmir and Punjab, the *Yogaśvarodaya* also mentions Godā, today's Godāvarī, and even the Kāverī River, two rivers that are located much further south. Therefore, the *Yogaśvarodaya* was probably composed in south Indian territory. That is also underpinned by its proximity of content to the *Śivayogaśprādīpikā*. I have not yet identified the two differing rivers of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. Here, we read of Piṇasā instead of Vitastā and Śrīrātrī instead of Irāvatī. It is possible that these variants of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* are corruptions. The Lonavla Edition offers no other convincing variants. The consultation of more manuscripts might reveal the original readings.

[XLI. saptavimśatinakṣatrāṇi ...]

सप्तविंशतिनक्षत्राणि द्विसप्ततिकोष्टकान्त्राभ्यन्तरे वसन्ति । द्वादश राशयः ॥ मेषः ॥ वृषः ॥ मिथुनः ॥ कर्कः ॥ सिंहः ॥ कन्या ॥ तुला ॥ वृश्चिकः ॥ धनुः ॥ मकरः ॥ कुम्भः ॥ मीनः ॥
 ५ नवग्रहाः ॥ आदित्या ॥ सोमः ॥ मङ्गलः ॥ बुधः ॥ बृहस्पतिः ॥ शुक्रः ॥ शनिः ॥ राहुः ॥ केतुः ॥ पञ्चदश तिथयोऽत्र मध्ये वसन्ति । यथा समुद्रमध्ये लहरी वर्तते । तथा शरीरमध्ये उर्मिनाम लहरी भवति ॥ तथा उर्मेश्वलनाच्छरीरे चलनं भवति । धावनं भवति । तन्मध्ये समग्रं तारामण्डलं वर्तते । त्रयस्त्रिशत्कोटयो देवता बाहुरोममध्ये वसन्ति ।

Sources: ११ ≈SSP 6.10 (Ed. p. III): yasya dhairyamayo daṇḍah parākāśam ca kharparam | yogapāttam nijāsaktih so 'vadhūto 'bhidhiyate | १३-१४ ≈SSP 6.11 (Ed. p. III) : bhedābheda svayam bhikṣam kṛtvā sāsvādane rataḥ | jaranam tanmayibhāvah so 'vadhūto 'bhidhiyate |

१० lakṣaṇam cett.] lakṣaṇam BLDU₁ kathyate cett.] āha BL ११ haste cett.] hastai U₂ kharparam cett.] kharaparam DU₁ śūnyamānasam D] śūnyam āsanam EPU₂, śubhāsanam L, śunyabhāsanam B, śūyanāmakan U₁ १२ yogaiśvaryena cett.] yogaiśvaryai unm. B, yogaiśvarye unm. L sampannaḥ cett.] sampanna P, sapannah U₂ so 'vadhūta cett.] so vadhuṭam BL udāhṛtaḥ cett.] udāhṛtam BL १३ bhedābheda cett.] bhedābhedo U₂ bhikṣābharaṇam cett.] bhikṣābhakṣaṇam DU₁ jägaram P] jāraṇam BDELU₁, jīraṇam U₂ १४ etādṛśo 'pi cett.] tādṛśopī unm. BL so 'vadhūta cett.] so vadhuṭam BL

[XLI. Twentyseven constellations ...]

Twenty-seven constellations³⁷³ are located inside the intestines in the seventy-two vessels.³⁷⁴

The twelve zodiacal signs (*rāśi*): Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.³⁷⁵

Nine Planets: Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Rāhu and Ketu.³⁷⁶ The fifteen lunar days reside here inside [the body].

Just as the wave resides in the ocean, so does the wave called Ūrmi³⁷⁷ exists in the body. Thus, from the fluctuation of Ūrmi, movement arises in the body, [and] flowing arises. Within her, the totality of stars exists.

Thirty-three crores of divinities reside within the hairs of the arms.

³⁷³In *Haṭhatattvakaumudi* 45.34–35, one of the results of yoga is the perception of heavenly gardens, the stars, the moon, etc.: *mano layaṇ yadā yāti bhrūmadhye yogato nr̄ṇām | jīhvāmūle 'mr̄tas-rāvō bhrūmadhye cātmadarśanam* || 34 || *kampanaṇ tathā mūrdhni manasa-vātmadarśanam | devodyānāni ramyāṇi nakṣatrāṇi ca candramāḥ | ṛṣayā siddhagandharvāḥ prakāśam yānti yoginām* ||

³⁷⁴The Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati reads *dviṣaptatisahasrasakoṣṭheśu*, which denotes 72,000, as opposed to Rāmacandra's 72. However, none of the witnesses of the *Yogatattvabindu* preserves this reading. The number 72,000 appears more convincing since Vivekamārtāṇḍa 16 states that the *kanda*, located between the navel and the penis, is the origin of the 72,000 channels. This number cannot be coincidental, suggesting that this passage might be corrupted.

³⁷⁵Twelve zodiac signs are mentioned in the *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā Yogakāṇḍa* in 5.30–31. They appear in a larger discussion of the nature of the self, the relation of the self with time and the cycles of breath in the body (5.4–29). From 5.32–33, the text discusses the twelve zodiac signs and their influence on various aspects of human life.

³⁷⁶A detailed analysis of the *navagrahas* can be found in Kropf, 2005. For an explanation of the concept of Rāhu and Ketu, see Kropf 2005: 142.

³⁷⁷The concept of *ūrmi*, which Rāmacandra presents here briefly, is remarkable. The term *ūrmi* is present in one of his source texts. The SSP 3.13 reads: *anekatārāmanḍalaṁ ūrmipuṇye vasati |* “The totality of stars resides in the mass of the wave(s).” However, this has nothing to do with Rāmacandra's mention of *ūrmi*. Rather, it appears that Rāmacandra's *ūrmi* is a simplified version of the *ūrmi* of the Kashmiri Śaiva exegetes in which *ūrmi* is a synonym for *spandaśakti*. In his commentary to *Spandakārikā* 1.1 Kṣemarāja writes: *sā caisā spandaśaktir garbhikrtānantasargasamhāraik-aghanāhantācamatkārānandarūpā niḥsesaśuddhāśuddharūpāmātrameyasamkovacivikāsabhāsanasatattvā sarvopaniṣadupāsyā yugapad evonmeṣanimeṣamayī || tathā hi śivādēḥ kṣityantasyāśeṣasya tattvagrāmasya prāksṛṣṭasya saṃphartṛtṛpā yā nimesabhūr asāv evodbhavisyaddāśapekṣayā sraṣṭurūponmeṣabhūmis tathā viśvanimesabhūs cidghanatonmeṣasārā cidghanatānimajjanabhūmir api viśvonneṣarūpā || yad āgamaḥ | lelihānā sadā devi sadā pūrṇā ca bhāsate || ūrmir eṣā vibodhābdheḥ śaktir icchātmikā prabhoḥ || iti ||*. For Kṣemarāja *ūrmi* is the *spandaśakti* and thus the *śakti* of the lord. *Ūrmi* is the fundamental force that sets in motion the essence of the creation and dissolution of infinite universes.

पृष्ठरोममध्ये षडशीतिसहस्रादिव्यतपस्विनः । पीठोपपीठानि ऊर्च्चपृष्ठोपरि यानि रोमाणि तन्मध्ये
वसन्ति । हृदयरोममध्ये तक्षकमहानागः ॥ कर्कोटकः ॥ शङ्खः ॥ पुलकः ॥ वासुकिः ॥ अनन्तः ॥
शेषः ॥ एते नागा वसन्ति । उदररोममध्येऽपरे नागा वसन्ति । गणगन्धर्वकिन्नरर्किपुरुषाप्सरोवि-
च्याधरगुह्यकाः । शरीरमध्ये मर्मस्थानेऽनेकतीर्थावली वसन्ति । अश्रुपातमध्ये मेघमण्डलं वसति ।
अनन्ताः सिद्धयो बुद्ध्याः प्रकाशमध्ये वर्तन्ते । चन्द्रसूर्यो द्वयोर्नेत्रयोमध्ये वर्तते । अनेकवनस्पतिगु-
ल्मलतातृणानि जङ्घरोममध्ये वसन्ति ।

Sources: 22-3 ≈SSP 6.32 (Ed. p. 118): avadhūtatanur yogī nirākārapade sthitah | sarveśām
darśanānām ca svasvarūpam prakāśate |

15 ātmā EPD] ātmāt B, ātmār L, ātmai U₁, ā+++ U₂ hy akāro cett.] dyukāro BL vijñeyo cett.]
vijñoyau B vakāro cett.] vikāro BL 16 dhūtas cett.] dhūtam E, dhūtasa unm. D tatkam-
panam cett.] samtāpanam E so 'vadhūto cett.] so vadhuṭa BLP nigadyate cett.] nirucyate
U₁ 17 vakārārtha cett.] vikārādirsthor unm. BL 'tha cett.] ya BU₁U₂ 18 etad dvayam P] etad
dūyam E, etadvayam cett. yah jānatī BL] japanū kuryāt E, yan̄ jayati yah P, jiyate yah D, jiryate
yah U₁, jayati yah U₂ udāhṛtaḥ cett.] udādhṛttā B, udādhṛtaḥ L, udārataḥ U₁ 19 dvitiyam
EU₂] dvitiya P, dvitiyam BL DU₁ paśyati cett.] paśyati || U₂, paśyantī B paśyati cett.] tiṣṭhati
DU₁ °vā cett.] °vo E, °cā DU₁ manaś cett.] manah DU₁ cañcalā cett.] camcalam BL, camcalī₁
U₂ bhāvam cett.] bhāva B, bhāvē U₁ 20 dadhāti cett.] dhadhāti | BD so 'vadhūtaḥ cett.] so
vadhūtaḥ | BL kathyate cett.] om. BL yan na EPU₁] yanma D, athavā kasyase panna BL, om. U₂
drśyate cett.] iṣyate B, om. U₂ tad cett.] °d BL tad avyaktam cett.] tad avyaktā° DU₁ paśyati
cett.] yasyati BL, paśyati U₁ 20-1 yatkīmciit DU₁U₂] yatkīmcid BELP 21 paśyati DU₁] drśyate
PLU₂, rśyate EB tatsarvam cett.] tatatsarvam P, tatsarva L grasati P] grasati DU₁, grasamti
U₂, grastāti E muktam cett.] muktim U₂ jñāyate cett.] jñāyate || U₂, jñānam paśyati | E so
'vadhūtaḥ cett.] sāvadhūtaḥ P kathyate cett.] kathyamte U₂ 22 avadhūta° cett.] āvadhūta U₁
°tanuh BEU₁] tanu PLD, ++++ U₂ somo cett.] somā L sthitah cett.] sthita U₁ 23 darśanānām
cett.] darpaṇānām U₂ prakāśate BLP] prakāśate cett.

Within the hairs of the back, there are 86,000 (*sadasītisahasra*) heavenly ascetics. Seats [of power] and secondary seats [of power]³⁷⁸ reside within the hairs³⁷⁹ which are on the upper part of the back.

Within the hairs of the chest: the great Nāga Taksaka, Karkoṭaka, Śamkha, Pulaka, Vāsuki, Ānanta and Śeṣa. These Nāgas reside [there].³⁸⁰

Within the abdominal hair reside other snakes, [as well as] Gaṇas, Gandharvas, Centaurs, Dwarves, Apsaras, Vidyādharaś, and Guhyakas.

Many series of pilgrimage sites are located at vulnerable places within the body. Within the falling tears resides the totality of clouds. Infinite supernatural powers exist within the light of the intellect (*buddhi*).³⁸¹

The sun and the moon exist within the two eyes.

Many trees, bushes, creepers and grasses live within the hairs of the legs.³⁸²

³⁷⁸The emendation to *pīṭhopapīṭhāni* is based on the reading of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which reads *anekapiṭhopapīṭhakā* (cf. sources). The manuscripts of the *Yogatattvabindu* offer two main readings. The β-group preserves the reading *pīṭhamahāpīṭhau*, whose dual form does not align with the final verb *vasanti* preserved in all manuscripts. The γ-group retains variants of *pīṭhopapīṭha* with inconsistent case endings. Given that this is the reading of the source text, I preferred the γ-variant over the β-variant. Consequently, I corrected the case ending to the grammatically appropriate nominative plural.

³⁷⁹In the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, the macrocosmic elements are in the pores of the skin (*romakūpa*). However, Rāmacandra seems to take a different view by consistently locating the macrocosmic elements within the body hair (*roma*).

³⁸⁰Notably, none of the known sources contains the names of the snake demons.

³⁸¹The original reading suggested by the manuscript transmission is: *anantāḥ siddhayo buddhayaś ca prakāśamadhye vartante* | “Infinite supernatural powers and *buddhis* exist within the light.” While a plural of *buddhi* appears in other Sanskrit texts, its meaning in this context is rather ambiguous. Furthermore, the source text suggests a more coherent reading. Emending *buddhi* to the genitive singular form *buddhayāḥ*, supported by the formulation *matiprakāśe* in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources), resolves nearly all issues within the sentence. Without this emendation, the reference to light in the *Yogatattvabindu* would remain undefined and, therefore, nonsensical in this context, as there is no unspecified *prakāśa* within the body. Additionally, this adjustment avoids the problematic plural form of *buddhi*. The only remaining issue is the *ca*, which likely entered the text during an early stage of transmission once *buddhayāḥ* became *buddhayāḥ*.

³⁸²Rāmacandra does not explain why he teaches the microcosmic equivalents of the macrocosmic world within the yogic body. Other texts state possible reasons. For example, immediately after the verses on the various contents of the yogic body *Śivasamhitā* 2.5 states: *jānāti yah sarvam idam sa yogī nātra saṃśayah* | “One who knows all this is a yogi, in this, there is no doubt.” SSP 3.1 explains: *piṇḍamadhye carācaram yo jānāti sa yogi piṇḍasamvittir bhavati* || 1 || “He who knows the movable and immovable within the body is a yogi who has the realization of the body.”

पुरुषस्य नृत्यदर्शनात्। गीतश्रवणात्। वल्लभवस्तुनो दर्शनात्। य आनन्द उत्पद्यते सः स्वर्गलोकः कथ्यते। रोगापीडादुर्जनेभ्यः पुरुषस्य यहुःखं उत्पद्यते। तद्विहृतं नरकं कथ्यते। अथ च यत्कर्मकरणात् सर्वेषां लोकानां स्वमनसि च शुभं न भरते तत्कर्म बन्धनमित्युच्यते। अथ च यत्कर्मकरणान्मनोमध्ये शङ्खा न भवति तत्कर्म मुक्तिकारणम्॥

5

[XLII. rājayogāc charīre cihnāni]

इदानीं राजयोगाच्छरीरे एतादृशानि चिह्नानि भवन्ति । तानि कथ्यन्ते । सकलरोगनाशः । सकलपृथ्वीं पश्यति । तदनन्तरं तत्त्वविषयं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । सम्यां भाषां जानाति । ततः पुरुषस्य देहो वज्रमयो भवति । सर्पदंशो सति मरणं न भवति । ततः पुरुषस्य बुभुक्षापिपासानिद्रोष्णताशीतवाघां न कुर्वन्ति ।

Sources: 1–2 cf. SSP 6.60 (Ed. p. 128): satyam ekam ajam nityam anantam cākṣayam dhruvam | jñātvā yas tu vaded dhīrah satyavādī sa kathyate | 5–6 ≈SSP 6.64 (Ed. p. 129): prasaram bhāsate śaktih samkocam bhāsate śivah | taylor yogasya kartā yah sa bhavet siddhayogirāṭ | 7–8 ≈SSP 6.65 (Ed. p. 130): viśvāltam yathā viśvam ekam eva virājate | samyogena sadā yas tu siddhayogī bhavet tu sah || 9–10 ≈SSP 6.66 (Ed. p. 130): sarvāsām nijavṛttinām prasrtir DEP] paśyati U₁, paśyamti BL, om. U₂ sa cett.] sa sa D, om. U₂ ekaḥ cett.] eko E, om. U₂ tasya cett.] hy evam E, om. U₂ mano DU₁] manaso BELP, om. U₂ jānātī L] vijānātī E, na jānātī P, jānātīr B, jātātī D, jnānamti U₁, om. U₂ nāśo na D] na nāśo na BLP, nāśā na E, tādrśot U₁, om. U₂ tādrśām cett.] om. U₂ padārtham cett.] padārtha P, om. U₂ jñātvā cett.] jñā BL, om. U₂ kale cett.] kālā° DU₁, om. U₂ ceṣṭā cett.] om. U₂ 4 bhavati cett.] om. U₂ sa satyavādī kathyate cett.] om. U₂ 5 prasaram conj.] vāsare PLU₂, vāsvare E, vāsvre B, vasare DU₁ bhāsate conj.] bhāsware BDEPU₂, bhāskare LU₁ śaktih cett.] śaktih | DU₂, om. BL samkocam conj.] samkoco DEPU₁U₂, om. BL bhāsate conj.] bhāsware DEPU₂, bhāskare U₁, om. BL 6 tayoḥ cett.] om. BLU₁ samyogakartā yah cett.] sayogah kartavyah B, samyogaḥ karttā yah L sa bhavet cett.] bhavat B, samvit svabhāvāt U₁ 7 viśvātītayā em.] viśvātītatayā DU₂, viśvātītatayā EP, viśvāso viśvātītatayā unn. U₁ 8 samyogena D] samyoga no cett. gadyate cett.] kathyate PU₁ 9 nijavṛttinām cett.] bijavṛttinām BL vismr̥tim U₁U₂] vismr̥tim L, vismr̥ti BP, vismr̥ti E 10 siddhānte cett.] siddhasiddhānto E 11 udāśināh cett.] udāśina U₁, om. L sadā śānto cett.] om. L mahānandamayo BU₁] mahānāmdamayā U₂, brahmānandamayo EP, om. L 'pi ca cett.] om. L 12 yo bhavet siddhayogena siddhayogī sa kathyate cett.] om. L

Notes: 9 sarvāsām ...: From the first word of verse XLIV.9 up to the middle of section L a larger lacunae starts in D. The omissions will not be recorded to avoid the inflation of the critical apparatus. The reader will be notified once the evidence from D resumes.

The person's bliss that is generated as a result of seeing dance, listening to songs, [and] viewing beloved objects, that [bliss] is called heaven. The person's suffering that arises as a result of the pain caused by disease and wicked people, that great [suffering] is called hell. Moreover, an action that does not bring goodness to all people and one's mind, that action is said to be bondage.³⁸³ And also, the action that does not create fear in the mind that action is the cause of liberation.³⁸⁴

[XLII. Signs in the body as a result of Rājayoga]

Now, signs like this manifest in the body as a result of Rājayoga.³⁸⁵ They are described. The eradication of all diseases occurs. He sees the entire world. Subsequently, knowledge whose range is the principles arises. He understands all languages. Then, the person's body becomes as hard as a diamond. After a snake bite has taken place, death does not occur. Then, the troubles of hunger, thirst, sleep, heat and cold do not oppress for the person.

³⁸³This sentence is only preserved in U₁ (N₁ and N₂ have a *lacunae* here and manuscript D of the β-group omits the sentence, too). Nevertheless, this sentence significantly improves the meaning of the entire paragraph. Therefore, it is likely that the sentence belongs to the original text. This error in the other witnesses can easily be explained here as a haplography of the following sentence, as they begin similarly. A similar statement is found in Rāmacandra's source text, the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources).

³⁸⁴Structurally, lacking any introductory statement, these sentences at first sight do not convincingly align with the context of the yogic body's contents. However, the structure is consistently preserved across all witnesses. Furthermore, this sequence corresponds to the presentation of contents in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, as well as the *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. sources). Both source texts conclude the chapter with information about the contents of the yogic body. Rāmacandra's formulations are a synthesis of the two source texts. Gharote and Pai (Ed. p. 60, cf. sources) note the following regarding the corresponding passage in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*: "Thus, the Supreme Lord of universal nature exists in every manifestation in the form of *cit*. Heaven and hell are not two worlds which the souls visit after leaving the body, but only mental states of happiness or sorrow."

³⁸⁵The repeated mention of the effects of Rājayoga seems redundant since the topic has been covered extensively already in section XVI-XVII. Nevertheless, these specific results have not been mentioned so far. In the descriptions of previous chapters, the unhinderedness, equanimity and bliss resulting from Rājayoga were emphasized. Here, the focus shifts to physical results such as health, strength, supernatural abilities or resilience.

वाक्सिद्धिर्भवति । विद्युत्पाते शरीरे काचिद् हानिर्भवति । तदनन्तरं पवनयोगी पुरुषो भवति । समग्रां पृथ्वीं दृष्ट्या पश्यति । अणिमाद्यस्तिद्धिर्भवति ।

५ श्रीपद्मश्च महापद्मः शङ्खो मकरकच्छपौ।
मुकुन्दकुन्दनीलाश्च खर्वश्च निधयो नव ॥XLII.1॥

महापद्माद्या नव निधयः समीप आगच्छन्ति । आकाशमध्ये दशसु दिक्षु गमनागमनबलं भवति ।
यत्र लोके गमनेछा भवति । तत्र लोके गच्छति । आज्ञा सर्वत्र स्फुरति । परमेश्वरं समीपे पश्यति ।
करणे हरणे सामर्थ्यं भवति ॥

Sources: 2-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): adhunā kamalānān tu śṛṇu saṅketam adbhutam | anekākārabhedotthām kām svarūpān tu nirmalam | kamalam tena vikhyātām trividhām tattvadehakam | 7-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): tatrādhāras catuspatre sattvarajastamodayah | etad bhāvasthitās cātmā sādhusādhu karō bhavet | asmin sati sthīre citte yamo vandīva gacchati |

śr̥nu cett.] nuṣre P 3 anekākārabhedotham EU₁] anekākārabhedochcham BP, anekākārab-
hēdāttham L kam cett.] kim BL, sva° U₂, om. U₁ svarūpān tu nirmalam conj.] svarūpāt-
makam malam BELP, svasvarūpātmakam malam U₁, svarūpātmakam param U₂ 4 trividham
cett.] vividham P tattvadehakam em.] tatra dehagam BELU₂, tena dehagam U₁ 6 athādhāḥ
PU₁U₂] athādhā° BL, om. E kamalam cett.] om. E kathyate cett.] om. E ādhārakamalam
LPU₁U₂] adhārakamalam E, ārakamalam B samjñā cett.] kam E kamalam ātmasvarūpam
conj.] kamātmasvarūpam, pākamātmasvarūpam L, kamātmā tasmāt kamalam iti samjñā E, mas-
varūpam B, kah ātmā U₁, ekam ātmasvarūpam || U₂ 7 sa ātmānam em.] sa ātmanam BLPU₁U₂,
om. E anekārūpam PU₂] anekārūpam svarūpam U₁, anarūpam BL, om. E paśyati cett.] paśyate
U₁, om. E tad darśanam U₂] tadṛśanam U₁, tadṛśanam P, tadṛśa BL, om. E kamalam em.]
kamala U₁, malam U₂, mala P, na BL, om. E iti kathyate U₁] ity ucaye BLPU₂, om. E tasmā
BLPU₁U₂] om. E kamalam cett.] kamala U₁, om. E iti BLPU₁U₂] om. E samjñā cett.] samjñām
L, om. E 7-8 asyādhāraḥ BELP] asyādhāra° U₁U₂ 8 kamalasya dalam BLPU₁U₂] kamala° E
dalacatuṣṭayam U₁U₂] dalam catuṣṭayam BL, catuṣṭayam E, om. P bhavati cett.] bhavati BL,
om. P prathamadalam U₁] prathamam BELU₂, om. P sattvagunāsya cett.] satyaguṇasya L
rājoguṇasya LU₂] rājayogasya P, rājayogaya E, rājoguṇaḥ B, rajoguṇa U₁ 8-9 tamoguṇasya
PU₁U₂] tamoguṇaḥ EL, tamoguṇ B 9 caturthe cett.] caturtho E, om. B dale mana ELU₂] dalam
enās P, dalam manāḥ U₁, om. B tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁, om. B etad cett.] etac U₁, om.
B dala cett.] om. BU₁ catuṣṭaya° PU₁U₂] catuṣṭayam EL, om. B samgād PU₁] ca samgād E,
samjñāgād L, samyogaḍ U₂, om. B ātmā cett.] ātma U₁, om. B sādhvasādhu U₂] sādhvasādhu
U₁, sāvadhvasādhu P, sādhu EL, om. B karoti cett.] om. B tasmin cett.] om. U₁ kamale
cett.] om. U₁ 9-10 niścali EPU₂] niccali BL, om. U₁ 10 krte cett.] om. U₁ sati cett.] om. U₁
puruṣasya cett.] om. U₁ samipe cett.] om. U₁ maraṇam cett.] om. U₁ na gacchatī cett.]
nāgacchati U₂, om. U₁

Perfection of speech arises. When struck by lightning, there is no damage whatsoever to the body.³⁸⁶ Subsequently, the person becomes a yogin of the wind.³⁸⁷ He sees the entire earth with [his] gaze. The eight supernatural powers beginning with “becoming infinitely small” etc. (*animādi*) arise.

XLII.i 1. Śripadma (“glorious lotus”), and 2. Mahāpadma (“great lotus”), 3. Śamkha (“conch”), 4. Makara (“crocodile”), and 5. Kacchapa (“turtle”), 6. Mukunda (“gem”), 7. Kunda (“jasmine”), and 8. Nila (“saphire”), as well as 9. Kharva (“[another type of] gem”) are the nine treasures.³⁸⁸

The nine treasures, beginning with the Mahāpadma, are near at hand. The power of coming and going within the ten cardinal points in space arises. Wherever one desires to go in the world, one goes there. Unlimited force manifests everywhere. One sees the Supreme Lord nearby. The capability to create and destroy arises.

³⁸⁶ An *api* as in *Yogasvarodaya* (cf. sources) would refine the sentence.

³⁸⁷ Rāmacandra employs *pavanayogi* as a synonym for *vāyuyogi* of his source text *Yogasvarodaya*. The following sentences suggest that the *pavanayogi* is so-called because the yogin can move freely through space, like the wind. That reminds us of Amanaska 1.65: *dvādaśāhalayenāpi bhūcaratvam hi sidhyati | nimiśārdhapramāṇena paryātaty eva bhūtalam* || 65 || Birch (213: 243) translates: “By means of absorption for a period of twelve days, the state of moving across the earth is achieved. Within half the time [it takes to] blink an eyelid, [the yogin can] travel [anywhere] around the world.” An e-text search for *pavanayogi* yielded no hits, in contrast to *vāyuyogi*. However, the term seems to be mostly associated with *prāṇāyāma* in other texts, as in the case of *Rudrayāmalatantra* 61.177: *pavaneśā cānilasthā paramātmā nirantaraḥ* (em.) *nīnāntarā* *vāyupūrakakāri ca vāyukumbhakavadhīni* || 175 || *vāyucchidrakaro vātā vāyunirgamamudrikā | kumbhakastho recakasthā pūrakasthātipūrīṇī* || 176 || *vāyvākāśādhārarūpī vāyusañcārakāriṇī | vāyusiddhikaro dātrī vāyuyogi ca vāyugā* || 177 || “(175) The lord of the breath, residing in breath is the supreme self, not interrupted anywhere. She is one who performs the inhalation of the breath and the one who executes the retention of the breath. (176) He is one who pierces with the breath, he is the blower; she is the one who seals the outflow of the breath. He abides in retention, she abides in exhalation, in inhalation, and in intensified inhalation. (177) She is the one who has the form of a support of space and breath, the one who sets the breath in motion. He is the one who accomplishes the breath, the giver and the yogin of the wind; and she the one who moves the wind.”

³⁸⁸ The verse is absent in the β-group and therefore greyscaled. A scribe must have added this verse. The verse might stem from the *Amarakośa*. The nine treasures traditionally belong to the god Kubera, the lord of the riches, the wealthiest god. I emended the edition according to the traditional list. The nine treasures that a virtuous emperor possesses are also mentioned in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.21: *jākaiṇ saba baiṭhe hi sūjñai | asa sabahimna kī bhāṣā būjñai | sakala siddhi ...*

[XLIII. *gurubhakteḥ phalam*]

इदं गुरुभक्तेः फलम्। आत्ममये मनसो विश्रामकरणमिच्छता पुरुषेण सद्गुरोः सेवां कृत्वा सावधानं मनः करणीयम्। अभ्यासवलात्परमप्राप्तिः। तेन स्वस्य मनसः समरसं कर्तव्यम्। चन्द्रसूर्यौ यावत्पिण्डो निश्चलो भवति। श्लोकः॥

5 सम्यक्स्वभावकिरणोदयचिद्विलासे।
व्यक्ते स्वशान्तिमहतां स्वयमेव याति।
ग्रस्ते स्ववेगनिचये पदपिण्डमैक्यम्।
सत्यं भवेत्समरसं गुरुवत्सलानाम्॥XLIV.॥

Sources: 12–13 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): anāhato dvitiyam yatkathyate śr̄ṇu śraddhayā | anāhate mahāpiṭhe caturasrasamanvitam | varttate 'ṣṭadalam padmam adhovaktran tu satpuram | 13–16 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): sparśasabdarūparasagandhā buddhir manas tathā | ahaṅkāraḥ kramād ete tatrāṣṭadalasamsthitāḥ | 16–17 cf. YSV (PT, p. 844): saparyā pṛthag ākārā varttate tatra niścītam | dhyānād ātmaprakāśo 'sya prakāśam kamalaṁ tataḥ | 17–18 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): yathā sūryaprakāśena ūrdhvhavaktram prakāśitam | ātmadhyānāt sadā tatra āyur vṛddhir dine dine |

12 **hṛdayakamalasya bhedaḥ** BLP] hṛdayakamalasya dvitiyo bhedah U₁, hṛdayakamalasya bhedāḥ U₂, hṛyakamalabhedāḥ E kathyate cett.] kathyamte E dvādaśadalāni γU₁] om. DN₁N₂ siddhapuruṣāḥ cett.] siddhāḥ puruṣāḥ U₂ kathayanti EP] kathyante BLU₁, kathayamti U₂ tathā BLPU₂] tathāpi U₁, om. E dvīṣāñnām SELLMER em.] dvīṣāñām PU₂, dvīṣāñā BL, varṇā° U₁, anuparṇā° E 12–13 dalānām EPU₁U₂] dalānā BL 13 aṣṭadalam conj.] aṣṭadalañām EPU₂, aṣṭadala U₁ madhye PU₂] madhya BEL ekaṁ cett.] eva U₁ kāthinaṁ E] kāthinaṁ BLPU₂, kātitam U₁ tadaṣṭadalam cett.] tata aṣṭadalam U₁ te ubhe PLU₁] te ubha BU₂, te ubhaye E hṛdaye cett.] pi U₁ tiṣṭhataḥ cett.] kathyate U₁ 13–14 prathame dale EU₁] prathamadale P, prathamadale | BL, prathamadale° U₂ 14 śabdāḥ cett.] śabdah U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁ dvitiye dale PU₁] dvitiyadale cett.] sparśas cett.] sparśāh EU₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] om. E tr̄tiye E] tr̄tiya° BL, tr̄tiya° PU₁U₂ rūpam cett.] rūpah U₁ caturthe dale EP] caturthadale BLU₁, caturthadala° U₂ rasas cett.] rasah U₁ 15 pañcame dale EU₁U₂] pañcamadale cett. gaṇḍhas cett.] gaṇḍha BP, gaṇḍhah U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁ saṣṭhe dale U₁U₂] saṣṭhadale BPL, saṣṭhe dale U₁U₂, paṣṭhadale E cittam EPU₂] cimta B, cimta L, cittah U₁ tiṣṭhati cett.] stiṣṭhati U₁ saṭpame dale EU₁U₂] saṭpamadale cett. buddhis cett.] budhiḥ U₁ aṣṭame dale EPU₁U₂] aṣṭamadale BL 'hamkāras EP] ahamkāras BL, ahamkāraḥ U₁U₂ 16 etad aṣṭadalamadhye cett.] etad aṣṭadalamadhye P, etat tataḍalamadhye U₁ samagrapr̄thivyākāro BLPU₂] samagryā pṛthvākāro U₁, pṛthivyākāro E tatkamalam U₁] tatkamalamadhye cett. adhomukham U₁] mukham cett. 17 dhyānād ātmaprakāśo U₁] dhyānākāśo BPL, dhyānād ātmaprakāśo U₂, nādāt prakāśo E prakāśād cett.] prakāśāvan L, prakāśā° E anantaram PU₁U₂] anamptara | B, amptaram L, °namptaram E kamalam cett.] kamalam B ūrdhvamukham cett.] mūrdhvamukham B tathā cett.] yathā U₁ sūryaprakāśād anantaram U₂] sūryo prakāśānamptaram | B, sūryaprakāśā-namptaram EPLU₁ 18 tadā kamalamadhye BPL] tadā malamadhye U₂, tadā saromadhye E, tadā U₁ vikasati cett.] visati P

Notes: 12–13 tathā dvīṣāñnām ...kāthinaṁ bhavati: The next twenty-one sentences of XLVII are transposed in E. In order to preserve important readings, I collated the evidence of E according to the structure of all other witnesses.

[XLIII. Result of devotion towards the teacher]

This is the reward for devotion to the teacher. An attentive mind should be cultivated by the person desiring to bring about peace of mind within the self after having frequented the teacher. As a result of the power of practice, one attains the supreme [state]. By that, he shall cultivate the uniform taste of one's own mind.³⁸⁹ The body becomes unchangeable for as long as the moon and sun exist. [There is a] verse:

XLIII. 1 ³⁹⁰When the play of consciousness,³⁹¹ the manifestation of the rays of one's intrinsic nature, becomes clear, one arrives at the vastness of peace of the self. When all one's agitations are devoured, the body and [supreme] place³⁹² truly become one uniform taste for those who are affectionate to the teacher.

ājñā mahim jākai | navanidhi sadā rahaim dhimga tākai || 21 || Here, the *navanidhis* are one of the results of Rājayoga (Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* is *vajrolimudrā*). Furthermore, they are mentioned in *Jogpradīpyakā* 601 (*nātika chaṁda sahajahī pāvai aṣṭasidha navanidha cali āvai | prāṇāyāma ādi vasi hoī dasavai dvāra pahautai soī* || 601 ||) in the context of the *mahābandhamudrā*. Furthermore, the *navanidhis* occur in the *vajroli-section* of the *Jog Manjari*: *jākaum saba dehi ko sūjhai aura sakala jīva kī bhāsā būjhai | sarva siddhi āgyā maiṇī jākai navanidhi rahai sadā dhimga tākai |*

³⁸⁹In the *Hathapradīpikā* 4.70 (= *Vivekamārtanda* 163; ≈ *Yuktabhavadeva* 11.30; ≈ *Hathasāṅketacandrikā* f. 117v), the word *samarasatvam* is used to gloss the state called *samādhi*: *yadā samksiyate prāṇo mānasam ca viliyate | tadā samarasatvam yat samādhiḥ so' bhidhiyate ||* When the breath is destroyed and the mind dissolves, all experience is the same (*samarasatva*). That is called *samādhi*." In this context, *samarasa*, which literally means "same taste," indicates equanimity and mental silence.

³⁹⁰The metre is Vasantatilaka.

³⁹¹The manuscript's accusatives in *pāda ab* are perplexing. Ideally, one would anticipate a Locativus Absolutus construction as observed in *pāda c*, i.e., "*cidvilāse | graste*". The conversion of accusatives into locatives is a satisfactory solution. Hanneder contends that it is highly implausible for *cidvilāsa* to be an entity that can be devoured. The agitation *nicaya* is antithetical to *cidvilāsa*. The repetition of variants of *grasta* is suspect, as it does not harmonize with *pāda b*. Therefore, *grastam* is probably a dittograph of *graste*. Hence, I adapted the conjecture "vyakte", proposed by Hanneder in *pāda c* to yield a coherent verse.

³⁹²Within the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *piṇḍa* and *pada* refer to the body and the [supreme] place. The *piṇḍa* is discussed in SSP's chapters two and three. This conclusion is drawn from the ...

[XLIV. avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam]

इदानीमवधूतपुरुषस्य लक्षणं कथ्यते ।

यस्य हस्ते धैर्यदण्डः खर्परं शून्यमानसम् ।
योगैश्वर्येण संपन्नः सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLV.II ॥

भेदाभेदौ यस्य भीक्षाभरणं जागरं तथा ।
एतादृशोऽपि पुरुषः सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLIV.2II ॥

5

Sources: 20–2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): śaktiprasannatā syāc ca rogaśokavivarjitaḥ | yasya mudrābh-
hyāsaśāli samyak siddhā ca khecarī | cidānandamayam cittam cetanā candrikānvitā |

19 tathedā EPU₂] tathā idam U₁, tam BL apy EU₁] api cett. ātmaprakāśānāmtaram PU₂] ātmaprakāśānataram U₁, ātmāprakāśānantaram E ūrdhvamukham ELU₁U₂] ūrdhvamukham P, mūrdhvamukham B tanmadhye cett.] tanamadhye U₂ °rūpā bhūmir cett.] °rūpo bhūmir L bhavati cett.] bhavati U₁ **20** °ham sa cett.] hame E tasyā PU₁U₂] tasya BL svātmano cett.] svātmanāḥ U₁ dhyānād cett.] dhyād BU₂ °āyūr cett.] hyāyur E vardhayati BL] vardhati U₁U₂, varddhate EP rogā cett.] rogo E °dure cett.] dūro P, dūrā L bhavanti cett.] bhavati BE **21** śaktis BLPU₁U₂] tathā dvīṣaśaktis E triśāly ekā kṛtā conj.] trivali kṛtam unm. U₁, trityalokāntah U₂, trityalokāmpta° P, trityalokāmpta E, trityalokāmpta° BL mudrā cett.] samudrā E ca khecarī PLU₂] bhavati khecarī unm. U₁, ca khecarī B, khecarī unm. E **22** cidānandodayaś em.] cidānamdodayamś U₁, cidānamdādayoś BL, cidānandādvaya E, cidānandādayaś P, cidānamdādayaḥ U₂ candraḥ em.] candra° E, caḍriś P, caḍraḥś U₁, caḍrāś U₂, om. BL cetanā em.] cetanāś U₁, caḍrikā E, caḍrikā P, caḍrikā B, caḍrikā L, caḍrikā U₂ candraikānvitā em.] caḍrakānvitā U₁, yeti nāmānvitāḥ E, cetanānvitāḥ P, cetanānvitāḥ U₂, cetanānvitāḥ BL

Notes: 20 rogā dūre: Evidence of E resumes at this point and resynchronizes with the structure of the other witnesses.

[XLIV. Characteristics of an Avadhūta person]

Now, the characteristics of an Avadhūta-person are taught.³⁹³

XLIV. 1 He, who has the staff of courage³⁹⁴ in [his] hand, whose begging bowl is mind of emptiness, he who is endowed with the power of yoga is called an Avadhūta.

XLIV. 2 He, whose alms are “difference and non-difference,”³⁹⁵ whose ornament is vigilance,³⁹⁶ only such a person is called an Avadhūta.

fact that throughout these chapters, various elements are located within the body (*pindā*), such as the nine *cakras* and sixteen *ādhāras* or the fourteen worlds. The term *pada* is a shorthand for *paramapada*, the supreme place, as shown in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 5.1: *atha piṇḍapadayoḥ samarasakaṇam kathyate | mahāsiddhayogi pūrvoktakramena parapiṇḍādisvapiṇḍāntam jñātvā paramapade samarasam kuryāt ||1||* “Now, the process of achieving the uniform taste of the body and the [supreme] place is taught. As it was taught gradually before, after having realized the beginning with the universal body and ending with the own body, the great Siddhayogin should merge into the supreme place.” According to *Yogatattvabindu* XLIX, the *paramam padam* is a synonym for *param tattvam*, the “supreme reality”. Thus, here, the phrase *padapindam aikyam* must be considered to refer to the goal of yogic endeavour, which is the state of *samādhi*. The concept perhaps derives from *Kubjikāmatatantra* II.48.

³⁹³ According to Kanamarlapudi (2023), the spectrum of meaning of the term *avadhūta* has shifted considerably from the original concept of the antinomian ascetic across texts over the centuries. The Avadhūta was integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system, its unconventional traits and unorthodox practice were tamed, and the Avadhūta was thereby elevated to a legitimate and finally even to the highest class of *saṃnyāsa āśrama*. In Kanamarlapudi’s words, the Avadhūta became a sanitised *saṃnyāsin*, cf. Kanamarlapudi, 2023: 18.

³⁹⁴ The term *dhairyā* can have royal connotations (cf. Boethling, 1858: 167) and could be translated as “courage of a prince”.

³⁹⁵ The *bhedābheda*-Vedānta schools hold the belief that the individual self is both distinct and inseparable from the ultimate reality, Brahman, bridging the gap between Advaita’s monistic view of complete identity and Dvaita’s dualistic perspective of absolute distinction. See Nicholson (2023) for a discussion of the concept of *bhedābheda*.

³⁹⁶ Only manuscript P preserves the reading *jāgaram*, which is the word of the source text and according to Brunner (1963: 134) means vigilance in Śaiva traditions. Here, the word is attested in neuter form. The other manuscripts present the following variants: *jāraṇam*, and *jirāṇam*. These options make less good sense. Another possibility would be to understand *jāgaram* = *jagaram* (n.) as “armour”.

आत्मा ह्यकारो विज्ञेयो वकारो भववासना ।
धूतस्तत्कम्पनं प्रोक्तं सोऽवधूतो निगच्यते ॥ XLIV.3॥

अकारार्थो जीवभूतो वकारार्थोऽथ वासना ।
एतद्वयं यः जानति सोऽवधूत उदाहृतः ॥ XLIV.4॥

- 5 यः पुरुषो द्वितीयं न पश्यति केवलं स्वस्वरूपं पश्यति सोऽवधूतः । अथवा यस्य मनश्चब्लभावं न दधाति सोऽवधूतः कथ्यते । यन्न दृश्यते तदव्यक्तमित्युच्यते । तदव्यक्तं प्रत्यक्षेण पश्यति । यर्त्कं-चित्पश्यति तत्सर्वं ग्रसति । मुक्तमिति ज्ञायते । सोऽवधूतः कथ्यते ।

अवधूततनुः सोमो निराकारपदे स्थितः ।
सर्वेषां दर्शनानां च स्वस्वरूपं प्रकाशते ॥ XLIV.5॥

Sources: 23–7 cf. YSv (PT, p. 845): paramātmā mahāsūryaḥ sūrya ekaḥ prakāśakaḥ | prakāśā-nandayor aikyam karttavyaṁ ca nirantaram | diptas tathā mahājyotiḥ avirbhāti param padam | sadoditam manahsūryam candrajyotiḥ iveskṣate |

23 paramātmā mahāsūryaraśmipuñjaḥ U₁] paramātmā mahāsūryaraśmipumja° BLP₂, paramātmā sahaśrāśmipumja° E prakāśakaḥ cett.] prakāśaḥ E 25 agnir cett.] manasi E mahājyotiḥ cett.] mahājyotiś U₁ ābhāti cett.] abhāti U₁ paramam̄ padam EPLU₁] parama-padam B, paramapadam U₂ 26 sadoditamanaś BEL] sadoditamanaḥś U₁, sadoditam manas PU₂ candraḥ cett.] candraḥ B sūryodayam E] sūryodaya BPLU₂, sūryodaye U₁ iveskṣate cett.] avekṣate E, ca laksyate U₁ 27 grasto cett.] grasto U₁U₂ manāś cett.] manah̄ | B candraḥ cett.] ścamdraḥ B linah̄ P] lina B, linam̄ LU₁, lipyah̄ EU₂ 28 padam cett.] m P mahānagnir cett.] mahānagnih L yena PU₁U₂] yame E, sūrya° BL kalāmayam̄ cett.] kalāmayah̄ U₁ 29 can-drārkavahninām̄ EPU₂] camdrārkavahninām̄ L, camdrārkavahninām̄ B, camdrārkavatām̄ U₁ saṅketaḥ cett.] saṅketanām BL paramārthataḥ cett.] paramārthataḥ vā U₁

XLIV.3 The letter *a* is, in fact, to be known as the self and the letter *va* as mental residues of [mundane] existence; *dhūta* is said to be the shaking off of those [mental residues]; he is called an Avadhūta.³⁹⁷

XLIV. 4 The meaning of the letter *a* is the embodied soul, the meaning of the letter *va* then mental residues. He who knows this couple is declared to be an Avadhūta.

The person who does not see a second [person]³⁹⁸ but only sees [other people as] his own essential nature alone is an Avadhūta. Or, he whose mind does not cause the unsteady state is said to be an Avadhūta. What is not seen, it is said, is the unmanifest. He sees the unmanifest by means of direct perception. Whatever he sees, all of that he devours.³⁹⁹ He is known to be liberated. He is said to be an Avadhūta.

XLIV.5 The body of the Avadhūta is Soma,⁴⁰⁰ existing in a formless state. It shines forth as the essence of all philosophical views.

³⁹⁷ So far I have not been able to identify the source for this verse, the following verse and the prose paragraph.

³⁹⁸ For *dvitiyam* in the sense of “second person” or “another person”, cf. *Kāśikhaṇḍa* 4.41.7 and *Aṣṭāvakragītā* 18.16.

³⁹⁹ The verb *grasati* conveys that all experiences are assimilated into the Avadhūta’s *svavarūpa*.

⁴⁰⁰ It is noteworthy that Rāmācandra has substituted the *yogin* of his source text with *soma*. Soma can have various meanings, with a common translation being the “moon”. The moon’s radiance is often associated with the juice of the Soma plant, interpreted as *amṛta*, the “nectar of immortality”, or sometimes as *kṣira*, “milk”, akin to the Ambrosia of Greek mythology (see Gonda, 1960). In several yoga texts, the body becomes filled with nectar and subsequently perfected through yoga practice, as seen in *Gorakṣayogaśāstra* 28ab: *tataḥ kṣiramayo dehāḥ pindasiddho bhaved dhruvam*. Chapter three of the *Maitreyopaniṣat* describes Maitreya’s personal mystical experience in the supreme yogic state. In 3.3ab, he experiences himself as *soma*: *vijñāno ‘smi viśeṣo ‘smi somo ‘smi sakalo ‘smi aham* | The *Vivekamārtāṇḍa* (6 chapters) 2.58–73 explains that *soma*, the moon is considered the king of the Brahmins because, even after waning, it begins to wax again, thus embodying its immortal nature: *dhiro vidvān ko na nīcatvam uccair āpatkālam prāpya yāti prayogat | kṣīṇo dhatte vastrānanto ‘peksām somo ‘smākam brāhmaṇānām tu rājā || 55 || dehasthairyam bhesajaiḥ samprayuktam prāyah puṇṣām yad bhavet sā durāśā | kṣīṇāṅgah syād oṣadhiśo ‘pi yasmāt | somo ‘smākam brāhmaṇānām tu rājā || 73 ||*. In his *Hṛthapradipikājyotsnā* 3.126, Brahmānanda compares the significance of Rājayoga as the king of Yogas for all other yoga practices with the moon as the king of the Brahmins: *paksāntare rājño nṛpasya yogo rājayoga rājasambandhas tanu vinā pr̄thvi bhūmir na rājate | sāstāram vinā bhūmau nānopadravasambhavāt | rājā candraḥ | somo ‘smākam brāhmaṇānām rājā iti śruteḥ | tasya yogan sambandham vinā niśā rātrir na rājate | rājayogan vinā nṛpasambandham vinā mudrā rājabhiḥ patreṣu ...*

सत्यमेकमजं नित्यमनन्तमक्षयं ध्रुवम्।
ज्ञात्वा यस्तं वदेद्धीमान् सत्यवादी स कथ्यते ॥ XLIV.6॥

यत्किञ्चिदैक्येन पश्यति स एकः । तस्य मनो जानाति नाशो न तादृशां पदार्थं ज्ञात्वा काले चेष्टा
भवति+स सत्यवादी कथ्यते ।

- प्रसरं भासते शक्तिः संकोचं भासतेऽपि च ।
तयोः संयोगकर्ता यः स भवेत् सत्ययोगभाक् ॥ XLIV.7॥
- विश्वातीतात्त्या विश्वमेकमेव विराजते ।
संयोगेन सदा यस्य सिद्ध्योगी स गच्यते ॥ XLIV.8॥
- सर्वासां निजवृत्तीनां विस्मृतिं भजते तु यः ।
स भवेत्सिद्धसिद्धान्ते सिद्ध्योगी स गच्यते ॥ XLIV.9॥

Sources: 32-3 = SSP 1.4 (Ed. p. 2): *yadā nāsti svayam kartā kāraṇam na kulākulam | avyaktam ca param brahma anāmā vidyate tadā* || 32-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): *tanmadhye nābhikarteti karaṇam nā kulākulam | avyaktan tu param tattvam anityam varttate sada* || 35-6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): *eko nāma pumān asti tasmāt tasmāt param padam | tasmāt tu paramam śūnyam tasmāt syāt tu nirañjanam* || 36-7 cf. SSP 4.9 (Ed. p. 65): *ananyatvād akhaṇḍatvād advyatvād anāśrayāt | nirdhāmatvād anāmatvād akulaṁ syān niruttaram* ||

31 yogasiddher EU₂] yogasiddhe P, yogasiddhar LU₁, yo yogasiddhar B anām̄tarām cett.] anām̄tarām
[B, naranamtarām P etādr̄śam cett.] etādr̄śa U₁ jñānam cett.] jñānam L 32 yadā
cett.] padā U₁ kāraṇam cett.] kāraṇam || U₂ kulākulam cett.] kulākulam U₂ 33 ca em.]
na BELPU₁U₂ param cett.] para^o BL tattvam EP₂] tattvam U₁, tatva^o P, om. BL anāma γ]
manā+++ U₁ 35 anāmā cett.] anāmay U₁ ekaḥ EP₂] eka^o BLU₁ kaścītpuruṣo cett.]^o puruṣo
BL anāmnaś ca cett.] anāmnaḥ P, anāthāḥ U₁ parāvaraḥ EP₂] parāvaraś ca U₁, parāvara^o
BL parāvarāt cett.] parāt parah E param padam ELU₁U₂] paramapadam P, param pada B
paramam śūnyam U₁U₂] paramaśūnya BP, paramaśūnya L 36 śūnyān nirañjanam EU₂]
śūnyā niramjanam BL, śūnyā niramjanāḥ PU₁ anāmnaḥ cett.] amnah B pañcaguṇāḥ cett.]
pañcaguṇāḥ E anutpannatvam cett.] teṣv anutattvam E ācalatvam U₁] om. cett. anu-
pamatvam cett.] avayavatvam E, om. B 37 ananyatvam EP] ananyatvam nirmalatvam U₂,
ananyatvam U₁, anatvam BL ceti EPLU₁U₂] cetih B parāvarasya cett.] om. P pañcaguṇāḥ
cett.] pañcaguṇā U₂, om. P niścalatvam cett.] om. P nirmalatvam cett.] niśkarmatvam E, om.
U₂ paripūrṇatvam cett.] paripūrṇatvam P 38 akalatvam ELP] akalamtvam B, prakāśatvam
U₁, akalatvam || nirvikāratvam U₂ ceti cett.] om. U₁

Notes: 37 anupamatvam: After the word *anuparativam* E's (printed Edition) previously omitted passage suddenly reappears. Since the order of the text is common to all manuscripts, we have to assume that the editor swapped the folios of the exemplar of E. Additionally, five more sentences appearing later in the text in all manuscripts are displaced in E. In this case, too, the arrangement of the sentences in E seems to result from an inadvertent transposition of the respective folios of the exemplar. Thus, there are two *lacunae* within E, compared to the other witnesses, which reappear in E. The reader will be informed once all witnesses resynchronize. All readings will be recorded in the critical apparatus with the proviso that they are arranged according to the textual structure found in all the manuscripts.

XLIV.6 Having known the one truth which is unborn, eternal, infinite, imperishable [and] changeless, the wise man who proclaims it is said to be a speaker of truth.

Whatever he sees united, he is one [with it]. †...†,⁴⁰¹ he is called a speaker of truth.

XLIV.7 Śakti shines forth as expansion and as contraction.⁴⁰² He who unites those two, he experiences true yoga.⁴⁰³

XLIV.8 Through that the universe shines forth as only one, as a result of being beyond the universe. One who is always united with it is said to be a perfected yogin.

XLIV.9 He who forgets all inherent fluctuations [of the mind],⁴⁰⁴ he is called a perfected yogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas.

XLIV.10 One who is always indifferent, peaceful and immersed in great bliss by means of Siddhayoga is said to be a perfected yogin.

kriyamānaś cihnaviśeṣaḥ | vicitrāpi | pr̄thvīpakṣe ratnādijanakatvena vilakṣaṇāpi niśāpakte grahanakṣatrādibhir vicitrāpi mudrāpakte rekhabhir vicitrāpi na rājate |

⁴⁰¹Rāmacandra appears to elucidate the preceding verse or add relevant information in his prose interjections. As the transmission lacks convincing meaning, I have marked the passage with cruxes.

⁴⁰²Rāmacandra has borrowed the verse from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and redacted it. The transmission of the manuscripts introduces *bhāskara* ("sun") instead of the source text's *bhāsate*, and *vāsara* ("day") instead of *prasara*. As this makes little sense even with much imagination, I emend the text according to the source. However, the editorial change from *śivah* to *'pi ca* should be retained as this aligns with Rāmacandra's previous redactions of his source texts, where he strives not to mention specific deities by name. In this passage, he also seems to consider SSP 4.19: *sarvaśaktiprasarasaiṅkocābhyaṁ jagatsṛṣṭih saṃhṛtiś ca bhavaty eva na sandehaḥ* | "There is no doubt that the creation and destruction of the world result from the expansion and contraction of Sarvaśakti." This teaching appears to be associated with *Kubjikāmatatantra* II.40-43.

⁴⁰³Satyayoga is discussed on p. 491 and Siddhayoga on p. 452.

⁴⁰⁴*Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (cf. sources) glosses the description with *laya* instead of *vismṛti* in order to simplify the terminology: "[When] the flow of all one's fluctuations [of the mind] assumes [the state of] absorption, one is called a mighty Siddhayogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas." In *Hāṭhapradipikā* 4.25^{*}25 (4.34 in the Vulgate of the *Hāṭhapradipikā*) *laya* is defined as *viśayavismṛti*: *apunarvāsanottānāl layo viśayavismṛtiḥ* |

उदासीनः सदा शान्तो महानन्दमयोऽपि च ।
यो भवेत् सिद्धयोगेन सिद्धयोगी स कथ्यते ॥ XLIV.10॥

[XLV. kamalānām saṃketam adbhitam]

अभुना कमलानां तु शृणु संकेतमद्भुतम्।
अनेकाकारभेदोत्थं किं स्वरूपं तु निर्मलम्।
कमलं तेन विव्यातं त्रिविधं तत्त्वदेहकम्॥ XLVI.III

5

[XLVI. ādhārakamalam]

अथागः कमलं कथ्यते । आधारकमलम् । अस्य कमलमिति संज्ञा कस्मात् । कमलमात्मस्वरूपम् । स आत्मानं अनेकरूपं पश्यति । तद्शर्णं कमलमिति कथ्यते । तस्मात्कमलमिति संज्ञा । अस्याधारः कमलस्य दलचतुष्टयं भवति । प्रथमदलं सत्त्वगुणस्य । द्वितीयं राजोगुणस्य । तृतीयं तमोगु-

Sources: 1 cf. SSP 1.17 (Ed. p. 7): niṣkalatvam aṇutaratvam acalatvam asaṃkhyatvam anādhāratvam iti pañcagunām paramapadam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): nirākāratvanityatvanijatvañ ca nirañjanam | nirniketanatā ceti tatpadasyeti tadguṇāḥ | 1-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): linatā śirnatā mūrcchātayamaṇḍalatā iti | guṇāḥ pañca samākhyatāḥ śūnyasya paramasya vai | 1-2 cf. SSP 1.18 (Ed. pp. 7-8): linatā pūrnatā unmani lolatā mūrcchataḥ iti pañcagunām śūnyam || 1.18 || 2-3 cf. SSP 1.19 (Ed. p. 8): satyatvam sahajatvam samarasatvam sāvadhānatvam sarvagatvam iti pañcagunām nirañjanam | 2-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): svabhāvam sahajam satyam śāntih śāntisvarūpataḥ | iti | nirañjanaguṇāḥ pañca etaj jñāni mahesvaraḥ | 5-6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): vidyotpatti tadānīn tu kathyate śrūṇu yatnataḥ | ānandaparamātmēti paramānanda ekataḥ | prabodhaparamānandacit-totpattiprabodhavāḥ | cidudayāt prakāśas ca esām pañca tathaiva ca | avināśyo 'kṣayo 'bhedo 'dāhyo hyakādya eva ca | ete pañca guṇāḥ proktā anādo nādavairiṇā | 5-6 cf. SSP 1.22 (Ed. p. 9): anādyāt paramānandāt | paramānandāt prabodhāt | prabodhāt cidudayāt | cidudayāt prakāśāḥ | prakāśāt so'hambhāvāḥ | 5-7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): kiraṇashphūrttivisphūrttiharṣavat paramātmanā | tetu pañca prakāreṇa guṇāḥ pañca prakīrttītāḥ | 5-7 cf. SSP 1.20 (Ed. p. 8): akṣayyatvam abhedyatvam achedyatvam adāhyatvam avināśitvam iti pañcagunāḥ paramātmā |

1 nityam EPU₂] nitya° L, nityā° U₁, niś++ B nijam em.] °nija° U₁, om. cett. nirantaram EP] nirantara U₂, "niramta"° U₁, "niramstaga"° L, ++++raṇga° B nirākāram BEL] nirākāra U₁, nirākāra U₂ nirniketanam BPU₂] nimilaketanā U₁, nirniketanam niścalatvam E ceti cett.] om. U₁ 1-2 śūnyasya BELU₂] śūnyasya P, śūnyahsyā U₁, ti anyasya N₁, ti anyasya N₂ 2 pañcagunāḥ cett.] pañcagunāḥ U₁ linatā cett.] linatāḥ BL pūrnatā cett.] ghūrnatā EU₂ mūrcchā cett.] mūrcchā BLP unmanibhāvāḥ EPLU₂] unmanibhāva N₁N₂U₁, unmabhāvāḥ B alasatvam cett.] ālaysatvam BLP ceti cett.] om. U₁ 2-3 pañcagunāḥ cett.] pañcagunāḥ U₂ 3 satyā BLP] satya N₁N₂U₁U₂, satyā E sahajāḥ em.] sahaja N₁N₂U₁, sahāḥ P, sahā° E, saha BLU₂ svabhāvāḥ BLP] svabhāvāḥ N₁N₂U₁U₂, bhāvā E sattā cett.] sattā° P, sata° BL svarūpātā cett.] svarūpātāḥ P, svarūpātā samatā E ceti EU₂] om. cett. 5 piṇḍotpattiḥ cett.] piṇḍotpatti N₂U₁, piṇḍotpattiḥ BL 6 prabodhāt cett.] prabodhā U₂, om. U₁ cidudayāḥ EPU₂] cidudaya° BL, cittayah U₁, ciddayaḥ N₁N₂ cidudayāt ELU₂] vidudayāt P, viduyāt B, ciddayacidudayāt N₁, cidudayacidudayāt N₂, citta° U₁ akṣayah cett.] akṣayyah avadyha U₁ acchedyah cett.] avināśi BL, om. PU₁ 7 adāhyāḥ cett.] aṣṭadyāḥ P, ādrṣya U₁ avināśi cett.] avināśi U₁, avināśah U₂, om. BL

Notes: 1 śūnyasya pañcagunāḥ: The previously mentioned substantial *lacunae* in N₁ and N₂ (cf. start of the *lacunae* in section XXXV. on p. 246) ends here and evidence resumes.

[XLV. The wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers]

XLV.i Now, listen to the wonderful esoteric teaching of the lotus flowers. What [is it that] arises as manifold differentiations of form, but [its] own true form is pure?⁴⁰⁵ [It is] the lotus, for it is known as the threefold body of [supreme] reality.⁴⁰⁶

[XLVI. Lotus of support]

Now, the lower lotus is described. [That is] the lotus of support. Why does it have the technical term “lotus”? The lotus has the nature of the self.⁴⁰⁷ One perceives the self in many forms. Perceiving that is called a lotus. Thus, its technical term is “lotus”. Its support is tetrad of the petals of the lotus. The first petal consists of the *sattva*-quality. The second consists of the *rajas*-quality. The third consists of *tamas*-quality. In the fourth petal is the mind. As a result of the connection of the four petals, the self acts [in a] good and bad [way]. When the lotus is made motionless, death does not come near the person.⁴⁰⁸

⁴⁰⁵I decided to emend according to the source text and read *svarūpam tu nirmalam*, since the readings *svarūpātmakam malam* or *svasvarūpātmakam malam* would render the true form and the lotus as impure, which would be nonsensical—as the true form in the preceding sections is always presented as intrinsically pure, and the lotus is a symbol of purity. The scribe of U₂ attempted to preserve the reading and emended *malam* to *param*. Considering the source text's reading *svarūpam tu nirmalam*, we can see that *malam* resulted from *nirmalam*. This reading provides a much better sense. In the case of the last *pāda*, the manuscript's reading of *tattra dehagam* or *tena dehagam* is a corruption of the source text's reading *tattvadehakam*.

⁴⁰⁶This verse introduces the following sections which present three lotuses in the body. The first one is the four-petalled lotus of the *mūlādhāra*. The second one is the twelve-petalled lotus of the heart. The third lotus has eight petals and is situated within the twelve-petalled lotus of the heart.

⁴⁰⁷The context and the variants of the manuscripts suggest the conjecture to *kamalam ātmas-varupam*.

⁴⁰⁸In *Yogatattvabindu* IV (p. 88) the *mūlādhāra* is associated with the same four petals. Thus, we must assume that the lower lotus is situated at the beginning of the central channel. Or, as manuscript U₂ declares in its additional material that the *ādhāracakra* is at the anus. The main difference, however, is that this time, the location is described as a *kamala* and not as a *cakra*. Interestingly, the passage implies an unspecified yogic practice. In order to delay death, the unspecified practice instructs to cause stillness within the *kamala*. Is this the same as the meditation technique in the context of the first *cakra*?

णस्य । चतुर्थे दले मनस्तिष्ठति । एतद्वलचतुष्यसंगादात्मा साध्वसाधु करोति । तस्मिन्कमले निश्च-
लीकृते सति पुरुषस्य समीपे मरणं न गच्छति ॥

[XLVII. hṛdayakamalasya bhedah]

इदानीं हृदयकमलस्य भेदः कथ्यते । द्वादशदलानि सिद्धपुरुषाः कथयन्ति । तथा द्विषण्णां दला-
नामष्टदलं मध्ये एकं कठिनं भवति । तदष्टदलं कमलं हृदये तिष्ठति । ते उभे हृदये तिष्ठतः । प्रथमे-
दले शब्दस्तिष्ठति । द्वितीये दले स्पर्शस्तिष्ठति । तृतीये दले रूपं तिष्ठति । चतुर्थे दले रसस्तिष्ठति ।
५ पञ्चमे दले गन्धस्तिष्ठति । षष्ठे दले चित्तं तिष्ठति । सप्तमे दले बुद्धिस्तिष्ठति । अष्टमे दलेऽहंकारस्ति-
ष्ठति । एतदष्टदलमध्ये समग्रपृथिव्याकारो वर्तते । अथ च तत्कमलं अधोमुखं तिष्ठति । अस्य कम-
लस्य ध्यानादात्मप्रकाशो भवति । प्रकाशादनन्तरं कमलमूर्धमुखं भवति । तथा सूर्यप्रकाशादनन्तरं
तदा कमलमध्ये कमलं विकसति ।

Sources: ८ cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): kiraṇasphūrttivisphūrtiharṣavat paramātmanā | tetu pañca
prakāreṇa gunāḥ pañca prakīrtitāḥ | cf. SSP 1.23 (Ed. p. 9): spando harṣa utsāho nispando
nityasukhatvam iti pañcaguṇāḥ paramānandah | ९-१० cf. YSV (PT, p. 845): vicāraś ca prabhollāsā
vibhāvaś ca layas tathā | prabodhasya gunāḥ pañca kīrtiyante tena hetunā | १०-११ cf. SSP 1.24 (Ed.
p. 9): udayāḥ ullāso 'vabhāśo vikāśaḥ prabhā iti pañcaguṇāḥ prabodhaḥ | ११-१२ cf. YSV (PT, p.
845): abhyāsa kartṛkamanāḥ sarvatattvaprabhā tathā | cidudayasya pañceti gunā jñeyā viśeṣataḥ |
१२-१३ cf. SSP 1.25 (Ed. p. 10): sadbhāva vicāraḥ kartṛtvam jñātṛtvam svatantratvam iti pañcaguṇāś
cidudayāḥ | १३-१४ cf. YSV (PT, pp. 845-846): bodhanaṁ samayatvān ca vismṛtiḥ sakalaprabhā
| prakāsasya gunāḥ pañcacaite jñānakarāḥ śubhāḥ | etaj jñāne tataś caiśām jñānam utpadyate
mahat | ākāśat pavano vāyos tejas tejasa eva ca | jalām jalāt tathā pṛthvī eśām pañcaguṇāś tathā |
१४-१५ cf. SSP 1.26 (Ed. p. 10): nirvikāratvam niṣkalaṅkatvam nirvikalpatvam samatā vibhrāntir
iti pañcaguṇāḥ prakāśaḥ |

८ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pamcagunā P sphuraṇāḥ EPU₁] sphuraṇa cett. kiraṇāḥ EPU₁] kiraṇa cett.
visphuraṇāḥ EP] visphuraḥ U₁, visphuriṇā BN₁, visphura LN₂U₁ harṣavattvam E] harṣavatvam
BLPN₁N₂, harṣavārttvam U₂, hairyatva U₁ prabodhasya cett.] bodhasya U₁ ९ layaḥ EPU₂]
laya LN₁N₂, layā B, om. U₁ ullāsaḥ EU₂] ullāsa cett. vibhāsaḥ EU₂] vibhāsa cett. vicāraḥ
BEPN₁U₂] vicāra LN₂U₁ prabhā EPU₂] abhā B, samādhi U₁, om. N₁N₂ cidudayasya cett.] uda-
dayasya U₁, cidudayasya L, viṛḍayasya B pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pamcagunā PU₂ kartṛtvam
EN₁N₂U₂] kartṛte P, katutvam B, akartutvam L, katṛtvam U₁ १० jñātṛtvā cett.] jñātvam N₂,
jñānatvam U₁ abhyāsatvam cett.] ++++++satvam N₂ kalānatvam BLU₂] kalātvam E, kalānat-
vam PN₁, kalānatvam N₂, kalyana° U₁ sarvajñatvam cett.] samvajñatvam BL, sarvāsatvam
U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] gunāḥ E sakalā U₁U₂, sakala cett. niṣkalāḥ E] niṣkvalā P,
niṣkvala BL, nikala N₂, titvasā U₂, om. U₁ ११ saṃbodhanam U₂] saṃbodhanā P, sarvaiḥ saha E,
saṃbodhana cett. samatā cett.] samamta N₂ viśrāntiḥ EPU₂] viśrāmī cett. १२ tata EN₁N₂]
tat BLP, tataḥ U₁U₂ etādṛśam cett.] etādraśam BL, etādrśyam U₂ jñānam cett.] om. E ādyāḥ
cett.] adya N₂, om. U₁ ādyād em.] ādhyād BLPN₁N₂, ātmā E, ādhyā U₂, om. U₁ ātmā PN₁N₂]
ātmāna E, dātmā U₂, manām B, manāḥ L ātmāna PN₂] ātmānaḥ N₁U₁U₂, ākāśaḥ BEL ākāśaḥ
PN₁U₁U₂] ākāśad EBL, ākāśa N₂ ākāśad PU₂] ākāśat N₁N₂U₁, ākāśa N₂, om. EBL vayuḥ E]
vayuḥ LPU₂, vayoḥ B, pavanah U₁, ya+++ N₂, yavanah N₁ १३ vāyos cett.] pavanāt N₁N₂U₁ tejaso
cett.] tejah sa U₁, tejasor U₂ jalām cett.] udakām U₁, om. N₁N₂ jalāt cett.] udakāt U₁N₂, °dakāt
N₁ pṛthvī cett.] pṛthvī P

Notes: ९ cidudayasya pamca°: After cidudayasya pamca°, E has a larger lacuna. Readings reappear
later due to conflation. E's readings are recorded according to the manuscripts structure.

[XLVII. Division of the heart lotus]

Now, the division of the heart lotus is taught. The accomplished persons teach twelve petals [of it]. So, too, in the middle of the twelve petals, there is one solid eight-petalled [lotus].⁴⁰⁹ This eight-leaved lotus is situated in the heart. They are both situated in the heart.⁴¹⁰

Sound resides in the first petal. Touch resides in the second petal. Form resides in the third petal. Taste resides in the fourth petal. Smell resides in the fifth petal. The mental faculty (*citta*) is situated in the sixth petal. The intellect resides in the seventh petal. The principle of individuation resides in the eighth petal. The form of the entire earth exists within the eight petals.⁴¹¹

Moreover, this lotus is downward facing. As a result of the meditation on that lotus, the light of the self arises. Upon that illumination, the lotus faces upwards without delay. Therefore, immediately after the illumination, which is like [the light of] the sun, the lotus within the lotus blooms.

⁴⁰⁹Rāmacandra introduces the concept of an eight-petalled lotus within the twelve-petalled lotus in the heart as early as section VII on p. 100. The phrase *ekam kathinam bhavati* is peculiar. However, since this second lotus within the lotus faces downwards initially and is turned upwards to bloom through meditation, it seems logical that the author wants the reader to understand that before the lotus flower blooms, its petals are closed, forming a firm or hard unit. Therefore, it seems plausible to interpret *ekam* as one single eight-petalled lotus bud and *kathinam* literally as hard, describing the property of hardness of a closed lotus bud.

⁴¹⁰The concept of a distinguished space within the lotus of the heart (*hrdayākāśa*), where the self (*ātman*) resides, traces back to early Upanishadic literature, particularly in *Chāndogya Upaniṣad* 8.1.1-5. The specific notion of a twelve-petalled lotus within an eight-petalled lotus is further developed by non-Saiddhāntika Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir, especially within the Trika tradition, a subdivision of the Śaktitantra division of the Vidyāpīṭha. For a concise discussion on the meditation method focusing on the two heart lotuses, see Bäumer, 2013: 49. Furthermore, this dual lotus concept appears in the *Siddhayogeśvarimata* chapters 17 and 20. Here, amidst intricate descriptions of possession, rites, and deity worship, an elaborate *maṇḍala* is depicted, featuring a twelve-spoked *cakra* embedded with an eight-petalled lotus. For a visual representation of the *maṇḍala* in *Siddhayogeśvarimata* 20, see Törzsök, 2022: II7-124.

⁴¹¹For the Śaiva exegetes of Kashmir, the heart is the binding force of all conscious experiences. The individual person is a *kula* composed of eight elements: five senses, the ego, the mental faculty and the intellect. These eight are a unified, interrelated *kaula* based on consciousness as their common substratum. Cf. Pandey, 1963: 594-597 and Muller-Ortega, 1989: 59.

तथेदमप्यात्मप्रकाशानन्तरमूर्धमुखं विकसति । तन्मध्ये परमानन्दरूपा भूमिर्भवति । तस्याहं सो
अहं स इति संज्ञा । तस्य मध्ये स्वात्मनो ध्यानादिने दिने आयूर्वर्धयति । रोगा दूरे भवन्ति ।

शक्तिस्त्रिशाल्येककृता सम्यक्मुदा च खेचरी ।
चिदानन्दोदयश्वन्दश्वेतना चन्द्रिकनिविता ॥ XLVII.iii

Sources: 14 cf. YSV(PT, p. 846): agocarād vayānantagrāhyam eśām tathātmanah | 14–15 cf. SSP 1.30 (Ed. p. 12): avakāśah acchidratvam asprāsatvam nilavarṇatvam śabdatvam iti pañcaguno mahākāśah | 15–16 cf. YSV(PT, p. 846): sañcāraś cālanam sese pañcadhūmrābhambare | 15–16 cf. SSP 1.31 (Ed. p. 12): sañcāraḥ sañcālanam sparśanam śoṣanam dhūmaravarṇatvam iti pañcaguno mahāvāyuh | 16–17 cf. YSV(PT, p. 846): uṣṇaprakāśaraktābhajvālādāhas tu tejasā | 16–17 cf. SSP 1.32 (Ed. p. 12): dāhakatvam pācakatvam uṣṇatvam prakāśatvam raktavarṇatvam iti pañcagunam mahātejah | 17–18 cf. SSP 1.33 (Ed. p. 12): pravāhah āpyāyanam dravo rasaḥ śvetavarṇatvam iti pañcagunam mahāsalilam | 17–18 cf. YSV(PT, p. 846): prakāśad eva śaihilyam adhutā śvetatajale | 18 cf. SSP 1.34 (Ed. p. 13): sthūlatā nānākāratā kāthinyam gandhaḥ pītavarṇatvam iti pañcagunā mahāpr̥thvi | cf. YSV(PT, p. 846): sthūlasākārakāthinyagandham pātamṛḍau tathā |

14 *tatrātmanah* N₂] tatra ātmanah N₁U₁, atrātmanah E, ātṛātmanah P, ādyātmanah BL, ātmanah U₂ pañcagunāḥ cett.] pamcagunāḥ U₂ agrāhyah cett.] agrāhya LN₂, om. B avācyāḥ cett.] avācyā N₂, avācyā U₂, om. B agocarāḥ cett.] om. B aprameyāś ca cett.] om. B ākāśasya cett.] ākāśā° L, om. B 15 pañcagunāḥ cett.] om. B praveśāḥ cett.] praveśā° U₂ niśkramaṇam E] niśkrumāṇam BPN₁N₂, nikrumāṇah U₁, niśkrāṇam U₂ śabdādhāraḥ EU₂] śabdadhāraḥ PN₁N₂, śabdādhāram BLU₁ bhrāntinilayatvam cett.] bhrāmte nijatvam U₁ mahāvāyoḥ cett.] mahāvāyor U₁ 15–16 pañcagunāḥ cett.] gunāḥ U₁ 16 calanam cett.] pracālānā U₁, om. B śoṣāḥ cett.] śeṣā° E, śoṣanam U₂, om. B samcāraḥ cett.] om. BU₁ sparśāḥ cett.] sparśa L, om. BU₁ dhūmravarṇatā cett.] nirodhanam prasaraṇam vah U₁, om. B tejasah cett.] om. BU₁ pañcagunāḥ cett.] pamcagunāḥ U₂, om. BU₁ dahanam cett.] om. U₁ 16–17 jvālārūpam cett.] jvālā || rūpam U₂, om. U₁ 17 uṣṇatā cett.] uṣṇatā U₂, om. U₁ raktavarṇāḥ LN₂] raktavarnāḥ U₂, rakto varṇāḥ E, rakto varṇāḥ B, rakto varṇāḥ P, rakto | varṇāḥ N₁, om. U₁ prakāśah (PT) conj.] om. cett. apāḥ em.] apām EPU₂, apā° LB, āpo N₁N₂, om. U₁ pañcagunāḥ cett.] om. U₁ pravāhah BELU₂] pravāhā° P, pravāha N₁N₂, om. U₁ śithilatā cett.] śithatā B, śithilatā U₁ dravāḥ cett.] drava N₁N₂, om. U₁ 17–18 madhurarasatā N₁] °madhura | rasatā N₂, madhurasatā LP, madhuradatā B, madhuratā EU₂, om. U₁ 18 śvetavarṇāḥ EU₂] śvetavarṇāḥ BPL, śvetavarṇātā N₁N₂, om. U₁ pr̥thivyāḥ EU₂] pr̥thivyā N₁N₂U₁, om. BLP pañcagunāḥ EU₂] gunāpamca N₁N₂, gunāḥ U₁, om. BLP sthūlatā EU₂] sthulatā N₁, syūlatā N₂, sthalatā U₁, om. BLP sākāratā cett.] om. U₂, om. BLP kāthinatā E] kathinatā N₁N₂, kāthinatā U₁U₂, om. BLP gandhavattā EU₁] gaṇdhavatta N₁, gaṇdhavettā U₁, om. BLPN₂ 18–19 pītavarṇatā EU₂] pītavarṇāḥ N₁N₂, pītavarṇā U₁, om. BLP

Therefore, only after the illumination of the self, the upward-facing [lotus] blooms. Within it, the stage of the supreme bliss arises. The technical designation of it is “I am he, he is I”. Because of the meditation on one's own the self in the middle of it, the lifespan increases day by day. Diseases are remote.

XLVII.1 The Śakti, furnished with the three [moon, sun and fire], that has been completely made into one,⁴¹² is the seal that is Khecarī.⁴¹³ The moon has the arising of the bliss of consciousness. Consciousness is endowed with the light of the moon.

⁴¹²The problem with this verse lies in *pāda* a. The only representative of the β-group available for this passage, manuscript U₁, reads śaktis trivali kṛtam, and is closer to the reading of the source text than all other readings of the γ-group manuscripts. The source text reads yasya mudrābhyaśāśālī. However, the reading of U₁ is unmetrical. It seems that *valī* in manuscript U₁ is a corruption of *śālī* from the source text. Therefore, an important intermediate step here would be to first reconstruct śaktis triśālī kṛtam, which is still unmetrical. The missing syllable can be derived as follows. The Śakti mentioned in our half-verse, according to the previously reconstructed intermediate step, is equipped with three. According to the following verses XLVII.2-4, the only mentioned triad is the triad consisting of moon, sun, and fire. It is therefore plausible that the adjective *triśālī* assumes the gender of Śakti and is understood as “equipped with [the] three”, and that these three are the triad mentioned in the subsequent verses. The only verb of the half-verse, the past passive participle *kṛtam*, which stands in the masculine or neuter, has no referent in this half-verse but is surrounded by feminine nouns, suggesting an emendation to the feminine gender. This leads us to the next step of reconstruction, namely to śaktis triśālī kṛtā. In the following verses, *paramātman* stands as *cetanā* for the sun, *svayam agnih* for the own fire which could be interpreted as the individual self, and the moon is equated with the *manas*. By uniting the *prakāśa* of the fire with the *ānanda* of the *manas*, i.e., the moon, the moon is ultimately consumed by the fire. The sun and the fire are intrinsically connected. Thus, the three become one. It seems to me that Rāmacandra wants to express in *pāda* a that Śakti, which is furnished with three, should be made into one. A distant variant of this half-verse from the source text is found in a quotation by Jayaratha *ad Tantrāloka* 32.63, introduced with *yad āgamaḥ: ekam sr̥ṣṭimayaṁ bijam ekā mudrā ca khecarī |* “There is one seed [syllable], which contains creation, one mudrā, khecarī”. Based on the context of the passage and the formulation from *Tantrāloka* 32.63, I propose as the final step of the verse reconstruction the now metrical conjecture (*bha-vipulā*) to śaktis triśālyekakṛtā. This could explain the readings of the γ-group, which are based on similar orthography: शक्तिश्वरशाल्येककृता looks very similar to शक्तिस्तृतीयलोकान्तः .

⁴¹³In the Haṭha- and Rājayogacorpus *Khecarimudrā* usually refers either to a physical practice in which the yogin inserts his tongue into the nasopharyngeal cavity, (cf. Mallinson, 2010) or to *sāmbhavimudrā*, like in *Śivayogapradipikā* 5.3, *Haṭhapradipikā* 4.5-7 or *Candrāvalokana* 2, which equate *khecarī* and *sāmbhavi*. Judging by the passage's context, however, neither seems to be the case. This passage seems to draw on the concept of *khecarimudrā* of the Kashmiri Śaiva exegetes of the ...

परमात्मा महासूररश्मिपुञ्जः प्रकाशकः ।
प्रकाशानन्दपोरैक्यं प्रकर्तव्यं निरन्तरम्॥ XLVII.2॥

स्वयमग्निर्महाज्योतिराभाति परमं पदम्।
सदोदितमनश्वन्दः सूर्योदयमिवेक्षते ॥ XLVII.3॥

तेन ग्रस्तो मनश्वन्दः सोऽपि लीनः स्वयंपदे।
पदमेव महानग्निर्येन ग्रस्तं कलामयं।
एवं चन्द्रार्कवहीनां सङ्क्षेतः परमार्थतः ॥ XLVII.4॥

5

Sources: 21 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): mahābhūtāni pañceti dehamadhye 'dhunā śṛṇu | mahābhūtāni pañceti prthvi tejo marut khakam | 21-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): eteśān ca tathā pañcagunasthānam śṛṇu priye | asthi māṁsam loma nādi tvak ceti prthiviguṇāḥ | 21-2 cf. SSP 1.37 (Ed. p. 14): asthimāṁsatvaṇānādiromāṇīti pañcagunā bhūmiḥ | 22-3 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): kṣudhā ṛṣṇālasya nidrā glāniś ca pañca vāriṇāḥ | 22-3 cf. SSP 1.38 (Ed. p. 14): lālā mūtram śukram śopitam sveda iti pañcagunā āpāḥ | 23 cf. SSP 1.39 (Ed. p. 14): kṣudhā ṛṣṇālasya nidrā glāniś ca pañca vāriṇāḥ | 23-4 cf. SSP 1.40 (Ed. p. 14): dhāvanam plavananam prasāraṇam ākuñcanam nirodhanam iti pañcaguṇo vayuh | 23-4 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): rogo lajja bhayodvegau dhāraṇā ca marudguṇāḥ | 24-5 cf. SSP 1.41 (Ed. pp. 14-15): rāgo dveśo bhayam lajjā moha iti pañcaguṇa ākāśaḥ |

Parallels: 21 cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 11: ayam prakṛtibhedah prthvī āpāḥ tejaḥ vāyuḥ ākāśaś ca iti śarire pañcaguṇāḥ mahābhūtāni bhavanti tatraiva tāni pañcavidhāni bhavanti 21-2 cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 12: asthi māṁsam tvak nādi romāṇī iti pañcagunā prthivī | 22-3 cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 13: lālāmūtrāsrunihsvedaprasvedah iti pañcagunā āpāḥ | cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 14: kṣudhā ṛṣṇā nidrā ālasyam kāntīś ca iti pañcagunam tejaḥ | 23-4 cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 15: dhāvanam valganam ākuñcanam prasāraṇam nirodhaś ceti pañcaguṇo vayuh | 24-5 cf. *Amaraughasāsana* 16: rāgo dveśo lajjā bhayam mohaś ceti pañcaguṇa ākāśaḥ iti pañcaguṇālānkṛtāni pañcatattvāni ||

21 idānīm N₁N₂U₁] atha U₂, om. BELP śāriramadhye EN₁N₂] śiraramadhye U₁, śārirasya madhye U₂, om. BLP pañcamahābhūtāni EN₂U₂] pañca mahā++tāni N₁, pañca āpaguṇāḥ mahāsveravarṇa U₁, om. BLP kathyate N₁N₂] om. cett. teṣām EN₁U₂] teṣā N₂, tāvāt U₁, om. BLP gunāḥ EN₁N₂U₂] om. BLPU₁ kathyante EU₂] kathyate N₁N₂, om. BLPU₁ tatra EN₁N₂] om. cett. prthiviyā BELN₁N₂U₂] prthiviyāḥ P, om. cett. gunāḥ EN₁N₂U₂] pamcaguṇāḥ kathyamte LP, pamcaguṇāḥ | athyate | B, om. cett. asthi BELPN₁N₂] asti U₂, om. cett. 22 māṁsā P] māṁsa cett., om. U₁ lomāni EPN₁N₂U₂] tvak BL, om. cett. tvak N₁N₂] tvakḥ U₂, vāk E, vākṛt P, om. cett. tatrodakaguṇāḥ cett.] netrodake gunāḥ N₁, netrodakaguṇāḥ N₂, om. U₁ lālā cett.] lālā° BL mūtram EN₂U₂] mutram N₁U₁, "mutra" BL, "muvam P śukram cett.] śuklam E raktam cett.] om. N₂ prasvedāḥ cett.] svedāḥ U₁ 23 gunāḥ cett.] gunāḥ U₂ kṣudhā cett.] kṣudhām B glāniḥ EP] glāni cett. ālasyam cett.] ālasya U₁ vāyō cett.] vāyo BN₂U₂, vāyu U₁ gunāḥ cett.] gunāḥ U₁ 23-4 majjanam cett.] majana N₂, mano° U₁ 24 nirodhanam cett.] °ro�hanam U₁, virodhana N₂ ākuñcanam cett.] ākuñcana N₂ ceti cett.] om. U₂ gunāḥ cett.] gunāḥ U₁ rāgaḥ U₂] rāga cett. dveśaḥ PU₂] °dveśo Ni, °dveśau E, dveśau U₁, dveś BL 25 mohāḥ EPN₁U₂] moha BLN₂, mohā U₁

Notes: 21 śāriramadhye: At this point of the text E resynchronizes with the textual structure of all other witnesses.

XLVII.2 The supreme self is a mass of rays like a great sun, [and] it is an illuminator. The bliss and the light should be united constantly.

XLVII.3 One's own fire, the great light illumines the supreme place. The moon, being the mind that constantly arises, perceives as though it were the rising of the sun.

XLVII.4 Because of that, the moon, which is the mind, is devoured. Moreover, he dissolves into its own place. That very place is the great fire, by which [the moon] consisting of its digits is devoured. Thus, the esoteric teaching of the moon, sun and fire according to its highest meaning.⁴¹⁴

Trika division. Cf. *Parātrīśikāvivaraṇa* verse 1 with Abhinavagupta's commentary. Here, Abhinavagupta equates Khecarī with Śakti as Rāmacandra does in our verse, cf. Singh, Lakshman-Joo, and Bäumer, 2005: 7. Muller-Ortega (1989: 142-146) explains in this regard, that *khecarimudrā* is "the ability of consciousness to freely move (*carati*) about in the space (*kha*) of the heart".

⁴¹⁴ These verses seem to explain the preceding meditation on the lotus of the heart in an esoteric way. Abhinavagupta describes a largely similar practice in his *Tantrāloka* 5.19b-25a: *tatra dhyānayam tāvad anuttaram ihocaye | yaḥ prakāśah svatantra 'yaṁ citsvabhāvo hṛdi sthitāḥ | sarvatattvamayaḥ proktam etac ca trīromate | kadaṇḍisamputkāraṁ saṁbhāyābhyanṭarāntaram ikṣate hṛdayāntahstāṁ tatpuṣpam iva tattvavit somasūryāgnisaṁghaṭtaṁ tatra dhyāyed ananyadhiḥ taddhyānāraṇisaṅkṣobhāṁ mahābhairavahavyabhuḥ hṛdayākhye mahākunḍe jāvalan sphittāṁ vrajet | tasya śaktimataḥ sphitaśakteḥ bhairavatejasāḥ mātṛmānaprameyākhyāṁ dhāmabhedena bhāvayet | vahnyarkasomaśaktināṁ tad eva tri-tayaṁ bhavet | parā parāparā ceyam aparā ca sadoditā | Muller-Ortega (1989: 157) translates: "Now as for the Supreme, as it is called here, there is meditation on it. The light, the freedom whose essential nature is consciousness, contains principles, realities, and things within it. This light abides in the Heart. It has been described in this way in the *Trīśiro-mata*: The knower of truth sees that reality within the Heart like a flower within which are all external and internal things, a flower shaped like a plantain bloom. He should meditate with undistracted mind on the union there in the Heart of the sun, moon, and fire. From this meditation, as from the agitation of two firesticks, one comes to experience the oblation fire of the great Bhairava, which expands and flames violently in the great firepit known as the Heart. Having arrived at the effulgence of Bhairava, which is the possessor of the powers and full of the powers, one should contemplate its identity with the abode of the knowing subject, the means of knowledge, and the known object. That triad is the very same triad as the triad of powers of fire, sun, and moon, as well as that of the always arising powers of Parā, Parāparā and Aparā."*

[XLVIII. *yogasiddher anantaram jñānam*]

इदानीं योगसिद्धेरनन्तरं एतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते ।
 यदा नास्ति स्वयं कर्त्ता कारणं न कुलाकुलम् ।
 अव्यक्तं च परं तत्त्वमनामा विद्यते तदा ॥XLVIII.1॥

5

अनामा एकः कथित्युरुषो वर्तते । अनान्नश्च परावरः । परावरात्परं पदम् । परमपदात्परमं शून्यम् ।
 शून्यान्निरञ्जनम् । अनाम्नः पञ्चगुणाः । अनुत्पन्नत्वम् ॥ अखण्डत्वम् ॥ आचलत्वम् ॥ अनुपमत्वम्

Sources: 27 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): etaj jñānenenaiva teśāṁ buddhir utpadyate śubhā | yadyapi sar-gakāṇde pr̄thvyāder gunā uktās tathāpy etaj jñānenety anena kāryakāraṇābhāvadarśanāya punar ucyante | 27-8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): mano buddhir ahaṅkāraś cittam caitanyam eva ca | ete pañ-caprakārāś ca antahkaraṇasambhavāḥ | 27-8 cf. SSP I.42 (Ed. p. 15): mano buddhir ahaṅkāraś cittam caitanyam ity antahkaranapañcakam | 28 cf. SSP I.43 (Ed. p. 15): samkalpo vikalpo mūr-cchā jaṭāt mananām iti pañcaguṇām mamaḥ 28-9 cf. SSP I.44 (Ed. p. 15): viveko vairāgyam śāntih santosāḥ kṣameti pañcaguṇāḥ buddhibhiḥ | 28-9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): mananāmananām jñeyam buddhy ādipañca pañca tu | vivekaśāntisantosākṣamāvairāgyatetī ca | ete pañcaguṇāḥ buddher ahaṅkāraguṇān śrūṇu | 29-30 cf. SSP I.45 (Ed. pp. 15-16): abhimānam madiyam mama sukham mama duḥkham mamedam iti pañcaguṇo 'haṅkāraḥ | 29-30 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): ahambhāvama-haṅcādiyugāntam himsanām tathā | 30-1 cf. SSP I.46 (Ed. p. 16): matir dhṛtiḥ smṛtiḥ tyāgaḥ svikāra iti pañcaguṇām cittam | 30-1 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): vṛttih smṛtiḥ matis tyājyam nirāśam caitikā guṇāḥ | 31-2 cf. SSP I.47 (Ed. p. 16): vimarśāḥ śilanaṁ dhairyam cintanām nispṛhatvam iti pañcaguṇām caitanyam | 31-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): nihspr̄hatā dveṣṭā dhairyam vimarśacintanām tathā |

27 anantaram EPU2] anaṁtaram cett. etādr̄sy U2P] etādr̄si N2, etādr̄sā N1, etādaśī LU1, ekādaśī E, metādaśī B eka cett.] kā E, om. BL buddhir cett.] buddher P buddhir cett.] buddhy E ahamkāraś BLU1] ahamkārāś E, ahamkāraḥ || U2, ahamkāra | ś B, ahamkāra N1N2 cai-tanyam γ] om. β pañcaprakārā E] pañcāprakārā N2, pañcaprakāraḥ U2, pañcāpiprakāra P, pañcāpiprakāra | B, pañcāpiprakārāḥ L, pañcāpiprakārā N1U1 27-8 antahkaraṇasya cett.] amtaṅkaraṇasya N2, amtaṅkarnya BL, amtaṅkarnya U1 28 pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] ye ca guṇāḥ E samkalpaḥ N2] sakalpa L, sakalpa cett. vikalpaḥ N1] vikalpa cett. mūrkhatvam N2] mūrsat-vam N1U1, mūrkhatvā E, mūrkhatva cett. jaṭāt cett.] lasataḥ E ceti cett.] ceti vā U1, ceti ete pañcāpiprakārā amtaṅkaraṇasya ma N1 buddheḥ ELPN1] buddhe B, om. cett. 29 pañcaguṇāḥ BELPN1] om. cett. vivekaḥ PN1N2] viveko EU2, viveka BLU1 vairāgyam EU2] vairāgya cett. santosāḥ cett.] santosā N2, santosāḥ U2 ceti cett.] vā U1 pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] pañcaguṇāḥ U2 29-30 aham cett.] om. BLP U1 30 mama cett.] samā U1, om. BLP etasya cett.] om. BLP duḥkham cett.] om. BLP U1 etasya sukham conj.] om. cett. svatantratā EN1N2] svasvatam-tratā U1, svatantratāḥ DU2, om. PBL cittasya cett.] om. BLP pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] nah U1, om. BLP dhṛtiḥ cett.] dhṛti° BL, vṛddhiḥ U1 smṛtiḥ cett.] smṛti° BL, om. U1 31 svikāraḥ conj.] rāgadveṣau E, rāgadveṣa° P, rāgadveṣam B, °rāgadveṣa° L, rāgaḥ || dveṣaḥ U2, om. β tyāgaḥ N1N2U1] tyāgam D, om. cett. matiḥ cett.] mati D, iti B, bhiti L pañcaguṇāḥ EU2] gunāḥ pañca N1N2, gunāḥ cett. harṣaḥ PN1DU1U2] harṣa° BLN2, ārṣam E vimarśāḥ cett.] °vimarśa° BLN2, vimar++ P cintanām cett.] cetanā U1, cetanām U2

Notes: 29 santosāḥ || kṣamā ceti: The lacuna in D ends at this point.

[XLVIII. After the success in yoga, such knowledge arises]

Now, immediately after the success in yoga, knowledge like this arises:

XLVIII.1 When neither the creator itself, nor the cause, the “Kula and Akula”,⁴¹⁵ existed, then the unmanifest,⁴¹⁶ the supreme reality, the nameless one, existed.⁴¹⁷

The nameless [one] exists alone as an unspecified soul. From the nameless [one], totality arises. From totality, the supreme place arises. From the supreme place, the supreme emptiness arises. From supreme emptiness, the the supreme being arises.⁴¹⁸

The five qualities of the nameless are: Unbornness, indivisibility, immobility, incomparability, [and] no-other-ness. The five qualities of the totality⁴¹⁹ are immobility, purity, completeness, pervasiveness, [and] partlessness.

⁴¹⁵In our case, the term *kulākula* is a determinative compound, in the sense of “the unevolved cosmic totality”. Cf. *Tantrikābhidhānakosa* 3, 2004: 129. Also cf. *Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha* 16.39: *sr̥ṣṭimārgakramāyātām śivāśaktikulākulam | saṃhārakramasaṭkaṇtu kulaśaktyāś ca dakṣīṇam ||*

⁴¹⁶See *Śāṅgadharapaddhati* 4271.

⁴¹⁷As in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* this verse marks the beginning of a longer description of cosmography. Rāmacandra follows the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* but reduces, reorganises, simplifies and modifies the contents.

⁴¹⁸The five qualities of the supreme reality each have five qualities of their own.

⁴¹⁹The five qualities of *parāvara* do not occur in the sources and seem to be authorial.

॥ अनन्यत्वम् चेति । परावरस्य पञ्चगुणाः । निश्चलत्वम् ॥ निर्मलत्वम् ॥ परिपूर्णत्वम् ॥ व्यापक-
त्वं ॥ अकलत्वम् चेति ।

परमपदस्य पञ्चगुणाः । नित्यम् ॥ निजम् ॥ निरन्तरम् ॥ निराकारम् ॥ निर्निकेतनम् चेति । शून्यस्य पञ्चगुणाः । लीनता ॥ पूर्णता ॥ मूर्ढा ॥ उन्मनीभावः ॥ अलसत्वम् चेति । निरञ्जनस्य पञ्चगुणाः । सत्यः ॥ सहजः ॥ स्वभावः ॥ सत्ता ॥ स्वरूपता चेति ॥

[XLIX. piṇḍotpattiḥ]

- ५ इदानीं पिण्डोत्पत्तिः कथ्यते । अनादितः परमात्मा । परमात्मनः परमानन्दः । परमानन्दात्प्रबोधः । प्रबोधाच्चिदुदयः । चिदुदयात्रकाशः । तत्र परमात्मनः पञ्चगुणाः । अक्षयः ॥ अभेदः ॥ अच्छेदः ॥ अदात्यः ॥ अविनाशी ॥

Sources: 34 cf. SSP 1.48 (Ed. p. 16): sattvam rajas tamaḥ kālo jīva iti kulapañcakam | 34–5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): citter guṇās trayo jīvaguṇān śrūṇu maheśvari | āsthā śraddhā kṛpā bhaktih satyam sattvaguṇā iti | 34–5 cf. SSP 1.49 (Ed. p. 16): dayā dharmah kriyā bhaktih śraddheti pañcaguṇam sattvam | 35–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): tyāgo bhogaś ca śraddhā ca sārthavastusprāhā tathā | raso pañcaguṇāḥ caite tāmasasya guṇān śrūṇu | 35–6 cf. SSP 1.50 (Ed. p. 17): dānam bhogaḥ śrīṅgāro vastugrahanānam svārthasamgrahaṇam iti pañcaguṇam rajaḥ | 36–7 cf. SSP 1.51 (Ed. p. 17): vivādah kalahāḥ śoko bamdhō vañcanam iti pañcaguṇam tamaḥ | 36–7 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): pramodah svādakalahuḥ vivādo bhrāntivardddhanam | vañcanaḥ ca tathā śokas tāmasasya guṇāḥ imē | 37 cf. SSP 1.52: kalaṇā kalpanā bhrāntih pramādo ‘nartha iti pañcaguṇāḥ kālah | 37–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 846): svapnajāgratsuṣuptāni caitanyam jīvakā guṇāḥ | etādṛśi sati tattvam caitanyāt tad bhaved iti | 37–8 SSP 1.53 (Ed. p. 18): jāgrat svapnaḥ suṣuptis turyam tūryātītam iti pañcāvasthāguṇo jīvah |

34 tad anantaram DN₁N₂U₂] ataḥ param cett. **bhedāḥ** cett.] bhedā BU₂ kathyante cett.] kathyate N₂ **sattvam** cett.] satva N₁N₂U₁ rajaḥ cett.] rajas BL, raja N₁N₂U₁ tamaḥ cett.] tama N₂U₁ kālah cett.] kāla LN₂U₁, kā B jīvanam EP] jīvana cett. **tatra** cett.] tatrasya B 34–5 **sattvasya** cett.] sattva BEL 35 **dayā** cett.] dayāḥ BL **dharmaḥ** EPU₂] dharma cett. **bhaktih** cett.] bhakti BLN₂ ceti cett.] om. U₁ **rajaso** cett.] rajo U₂ **tyāgaḥ** cett.] tyāga N₂ **bhogaḥ** cett.] bhoga N₂, bheda P, om. U₁ 36 **svārthaḥ** cett.] svārtha BLN₂U₁ **vastusamgrahaḥ** cett.] vastunām samgrahaḥ L, vastunā samgrahaḥ B, vastusamgrahaś ceti E **tamaso** cett.] tamo LN₂U₂ **guṇāḥ** cett.] guṇāḥ U₂ **vivādāḥ** cett.] vivāda N₂ **kalahāḥ** EPU₂] kalaham DN₁N₂, kalaha BLU₁ **śokaḥ** DEPN₁U₂] śoka BN₂U₁, śokaiḥ L **bandhaḥ** cett.] bamdhā BLU₁, vidha vā N₂ 36–7 **vañcanam** cett.] vañcanam smṛtam N₂, vañcanā U₁, camcalam ceti U₂ 37 tad anantaram β] om. cett. **kālasya** cett.] kāla^o U₁, kāraṇasya D **kalānā** cett.] om. N₂ kalpanā cett.] kalpaḥ P, kalma^o E, om. N₂ **bhrāntih** cett.] bhrāmti^o BU₁, śambhṛāntih E, om. N₂ **pramādah** cett.] prasādah EP, om. N₂ **unmādah** cett.] unmādas ceti U₂, om. N₂ **jīvasya** cett.] om. N₂ 38 **guṇāḥ** cett.] guṇā D, gunaḥ U₂, om. N₂ **jāgradavasthā** DELPU₂] jāgravadasthāḥ B, jāgravadasthā N₁, jāgradavadasthā N₂, jāgrdavasthā U₁ **suṣuptāvasthā** cett.] suṣupta^o B, suṣupti^o L **turiyāvasthā** cett.] turiyāvāvasthā D, turiyāvasthā BLU₁ **turiyātītvāvasthā** cett.] turiyā | titāvasthā B, turiyātītvāvasthā || kaivalyā U₁

The five qualities of the supreme place are permanence, immanence, constancy, formlessness, [and] placelessness.

The five qualities of emptiness are dissolution, completeness, swooning, the state without mind, [and] inactivity.

The five qualities of the supreme being are truth, innateness, self-existence, beingness, [and] the state of one's own form.⁴²⁰

[XLIX. Origin of the body]

Now, the origin of the body⁴²¹ is taught.

From beginninglessness,⁴²² the supreme self arises. From the supreme self, supreme bliss arises. From supreme bliss, awakening arises. From awakening, the manifestation of consciousness arises. From the manifestation of spirit, light arises.

In this case, the supreme self has five qualities: imperishable, indivisible, uncuttable, unburnable, [and] indestructible.

⁴²⁰In the doctrine of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* the *param tattvam* has a will, a force which is called *nijā śakti* (SSP 1.5). Here, from *nijā śakti*'s proximity *parāśakti* arises, from her vibration *aparāśakti* arises (SSP 1.6). From *aparāśakti*'s sense of I-ness (*ahamtārtha*) the *sukṣmāśakti* arises. From her nature of sensitivity (*vedanāśila*) *kundalinīśakti* arises (SSP 1.7). From those five *śaktis*, the *pindah parah śivah* arises (SSP 1.14). The *pindah parah śivah* has five forms, which, according to SSP 1.15, are *aparam param*, *paramapada*, *śūnya*, *nirāñjana*, and *paramātman*. The pentad makes up the *anādyapiṇḍa* (SSP 1.21). Rāmacandra entirely skips the part with the five *śaktis* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*'s doctrine and instead provides the reader with something close to the five forms of *pindah parah śivah*: *anāman*, *parāvara*, *paramapada*, *śūnya* and *nirāñjana* respectively. The five qualities Rāmacandra assigns to each item of his pentad are, to the greatest extent, inspired by mixing the individual qualities of the five *śaktis* and the five forms of *pindah parah śivah*, combined with a strong influence of the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴²¹Here, *pinda* refers to both a cosmic and individual body.

⁴²²The generation of the cosmic body starts with the primordial generation of the supreme self (*paramātman*), which arises from *anādi* ("that which is without beginning"). This *anādi* is used as a synonym for *param tattvam* ("the supreme reality").

- परमानन्दस्य पञ्चगुणाः । स्फुरणः ॥ किरणः ॥ विस्फुरणः ॥ अहंता ॥ हर्षवत्त्वम् ॥ प्रबोधस्य पञ्चगुणाः । लयः ॥ उल्लासः ॥ विभासः ॥ विचारः ॥ प्रभा ॥ चिदुदयस्य पञ्चगुणाः । कर्तृत्वम् ॥ ज्ञातृत्वम् ॥ अभ्यासत्वम् ॥ कलनत्वम् ॥ सर्वज्ञत्वम् ॥ प्रकाशस्य पञ्चगुणाः । सकलः ॥ निष्कलः ॥ संबोधनम् ॥ समता ॥ विश्रान्तिः ॥
- ५ तत एतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । आद्यः । आद्यादात्मा । आत्मन आकाशः । आकाशाद्वयः । वायोस्तेजः । तेजसो जलम् । जलात्पृथ्वी ।

Sources: ४० cf. SSP 1.54 (Ed. p. 18): icchā kriyā māyā prakrtir vāg iti vyaktaśaktipañcakam | cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): prakṛticchā kriyā māyā vacah pañca guṇā iti | ४०-१ cf. SSP 1.55 (Ed. p. 18): unmādo vāsanā vāñchā cintā ceṣṭeti pañcaguṇecchā | ४०-१ cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): āśātṛṣṇāsprhākāñkṣāmīthyāntam prakṛter iti | unmādo vāsanā vāñchā cekṣitā ca guṇāḥ priye | ४१-२ cf. SSP 1.56 (Ed. p. 18): smaraṇam udyogaḥ kāryam niścayāḥ svakulācāra iti pañcaguṇā kriyā | ४१-२ cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): śāraṇam satkulācārah kāryaniścaya ucyate | ४२-३ cf. SSP 1.57 (Ed. p. 18): mado mātsaryam dambhaḥ kṛtrimatvam asatyam iti pañcaguṇā māyā | ४३-४ cf. SSP 1.58 (Ed. p. 19): āśā tṛṣṇā sprhā kāñkṣā mithyeti pañcaguṇā prakṛtiḥ | ४४ cf. SSP 1.59 (Ed. p. 19): parā paśyanti madhyamā vaikharī māṭṛketi pañcaguṇā vāk | iti vyaktiśaktipañcavimśatiṣugunāḥ |

४० etādṛśam cett.] etādṛśom U₂ ekam cett.] eka EPN₂ icchā cett.] icchāyāḥ N₁, om. E kriyā cett.] om. EN₁ māyā cett.] om. E prakṛtiḥ cett.] prakṛti P, prakṛti° U₁, om. E vācā em.] vāca β, vācāḥ PB, vācyah L, bhāvah U₂, om. E icchayāḥ DEN₁U₁U₂] ichāyā BLP, icchayā N₂ ४१ unmādaḥ conj.] unmany βEL, unmaya P, unmaya B, unmanyam U₂ vāsanā cett.] avāsanā L, vāsanāḥ U₂, avasthā E, ichā kriyā māyā prakṛti vāca ichāyāḥ pamcaguṇāḥ unmany U₁ vāñchā cett.] vāñmcha BLP, om. U₁ caittam N₁N₂] caita D, cittam EL, krittam B, vittam P, om. U₁ ceṣṭā N₁N₂D] ceṣṭā PL, ceṣṭāḥ U₂, ccoṣṭāḥ B, veṣṭanam vibhramāḥ E, om. U₁ kriyāyāḥ cett.] kriyāyā BLN₂, om. U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ cett.] om. U₁ smaraṇam cett.] om. U₁ ४१-२ udyama cett.] udyama N₂, om. U₁ ४२ udvegaḥ DEN₁U₂] udvega BLPN₂, om. U₁ kāryaniścayah cett.] kārya | niścayah N₁, om. U₁ satkulācāratvam cett.] om. U₁ māyāyāḥ BEU₂] māyāyām P, māyāyā DLN₁N₂, om. U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ BEL] gunāḥ PN₁N₂U₂, gunā D, om. U₁ madaḥ cett.] mada EN₂, om. U₁ mātsaryāḥ DN₁] mātsaryaṁ PU₂, mātsarya BLN₂, mātsaryādayāḥ E, om. U₁ ४३ dambhaḥ cett.] rambhāḥ BL, dambha N₂, om. U₁ kirtiḥ cett.] kirtiś ca DN₁N₂, om. U₁ asatyabhāvah cett.] asatyabhāvāḥ E, om. U₁ prakṛteḥ E] prakṛter PU₂, prakṛte cett., om. U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ E] gunāḥ cett., om. U₁ āśā cett.] om. U₁ tṛṣṇā cett.] om. U₁ sprhā cett.] om. U₁ kāmkṣā cett.] kākṣā D, bhikṣā P, om. U₁ ४३-४ mithyātvam cett.] om. U₁ ४४ vācāyā cett.] vācā D, vācaḥ U₂, om. U₁ pañcaguṇāḥ BEL] pañcaguṇāḥ U₂, gunāḥ DPN₁N₂, om. U₁ parā cett.] om. U₁ paśyanti cett.] paśyanti BLN₁N₂U₂ madhyamā cett.] om. U₁ vaikharī cett.] om. U₁ māṭṛkā cett.] māṭṛkāḥ U₂, om. U₁

The five qualities of the supreme bliss are vibration, beam of light, quivering, I-ness, [and] joyful excitement.

The five qualities of awakening are absorption, joy, light, reflection, [and] radiance.

The five qualities of manifestation of spirit are agency, knowership, the state of practising, causality, [and] omniscience.

The five qualities of light consist of parts, not consisting of parts, recognition, uniformity, [and] cessation.⁴²³

From that⁴²⁴ knowledge like this is generated. There is a beginning. From the beginning⁴²⁵ self arises. From self, space arises. From space, wind arises. From wind, fire arises. From fire, water arises. From water, earth arises.

⁴²³In *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.22–28 the author's pentad consists of *paramānanda*, *prabodha*, *cidudaya*, *prakāśa* and so 'hambhāva'. They cause the creation of the *ādyapiṇḍa*. The *ādyapiṇḍa*, in turn, is the cause for the great elements to emerge.

⁴²⁴*tatas* seems to refer to the relationships and dependencies of the cosmography described above.

⁴²⁵Rāmacandra previously described the qualities and interrelationships of the beginninglessness (*anādītah*) which brings forth the supreme self (*paramātman*). His realm of beginninglessness signifies a realm before any physical existence. Here, he turns to the beginning (*ādhyah*). The beginning brings forth the [individual] self and marks the moment of the generation of physical existence itself. Interestingly, the way he presents it implies that physical existence (the elements and so forth) is a result of the self (*ātman*) and is intrinsically connected with the self.

तत्रात्मनः पञ्चगुणाः । अग्राह्यः ॥ अनन्तः ॥ अवाच्यः ॥ अगोचरः ॥ अप्रमेयश्च ॥ आकाशस्य
पञ्चगुणाः । प्रवेशः ॥ निष्क्रमणम् ॥ छिद्रम् ॥ शब्दाधारः ॥ भ्रान्तिनिलयत्वम् ॥ महावायोः पञ्चगु-
णाः । चलनम् ॥ शोषः ॥ संचारः ॥ स्पर्शः ॥ धूम्रवर्णता ॥ तेजसः पञ्चगुणाः । दहनम् ॥ ज्वाला-
रूपम् ॥ उष्णता ॥ रक्तवर्णः ॥ प्रकाशः ॥ अपः पञ्चगुणाः । प्रवाहः ॥ शिथिलता ॥ द्रवः ॥ मधुर-
5 रसता ॥ श्वेतवर्णः ॥ पृथिव्याः पञ्चगुणाः । स्थूलता ॥ साकारता ॥ कठिनता ॥ गन्धवत्ता ॥ पीतव-
र्णता ॥

Sources: 46–7 cf. SSP 1.60 (Ed. p. 19): karmaḥ kāmaś candraḥ sūryo 'gnir iti pratyakṣakarana-
pañcakam 47 cf. SSP 1.61 (Ed. p. 19): śubham aśubham yaśo 'pakirtir adṛṣṭaphalasādhanam iti
pañcaguṇam karma | cf. SSP 1.62 (Ed. p. 20): ratiḥ pritiḥ kriḍā kāmanā 'turateti pañcaguṇah
kāmaḥ | 51–3 cf. SSP 1.63 (Ed. p. 20): ullolā kallolini uccalantī unmādini taramgiṇī śoṣinī alampaṭā
pravṛttiḥ laharī lolā lelihānā prasarantī pravāhā saumyā prasannā plavantī | evam candraśya
śoḍaśa kalāḥ | saptadaśi kalā nivṛttiḥ | sā 'mr̥takalā |

46 anantaram ELU₂] anam̄tarām cett. utpadyate cett.] utpādyate DN₁N₂ karma cett.] kar-
maḥ U₂ kāmaḥ cett.] kāma BLPN₂U₁ candraḥ EN₁U₂] candra cett. sūryah cett.] sūrya
N₂U₁ agnih EU₂] agni N₂, agni U₁, āgnih cett. 47 karmanāḥ cett.] karmanā BP, karmanā^o N₂,
karmanām L śubham cett.] śubha DU₁, om. E aśubham cett.] aśubha^o U₁, om. EP yaśah
cett.] yasa N₂, om. E apakirtiḥ cett.] apakirtti N₂, āvakirtiḥ U₁, om. E iṣṭaphalasādhānam
cett.] om. E kāmasya cett.] kāmaḥsya U₂ 48 ratih cett.] rati^o N₂U₁ pritiḥ cett.] priti^o β
kāmanāḥ cett.] kāmanāḥ P, kāminā B, kāminy L anurātā DN₁] anurātā U₁, anurājā N₂, anuraktatā
L, anurattatā P, anustutā BE 51 śoḍaśakalāḥ cett.] śoḍaśa L, saptadaśakalā U₂ kathyante cett.]
kathyate BL, vartanṭe || tasyānāmāni || śoḍaśakalā kathyante || U₂ ullolā em.] hallolā DPN₁N₂U₁,
hallolāḥ U₂, hullātvā L, dullālā B, dalolā E kallolini cett.] kallolini U₁, kalloli N₂ uccalantī
em.] uścalinī EP, ucamlini B, uchamlini L, uchalani U₁, uccṛhlini U₂, om. DN₁N₂ unmādini cett.]
unmādani U₁ 51–2 posayanti EP] posayanti DN₁N₂, posāyamti BL, posayani U₁, posayati U₂
52 lampatā EPU₁U₂] lapamṭāḥ B, lapaṭāḥ L, lapaṭā DN₁N₂ lolā cett.] lolāḥ U₂ lelihānā cett.]
lelihānāḥ U₂, lelihā BL prasaranti cett.] prasaramti U₁U₂ pravṛttiḥ cett.] pravṛtti B, prakṛti L
sravanti cett.] sravamti U₂, plavanti E pravāhā cett.] pravāhāḥ U₂, mavāhā BL, pravamti śvāḥ
U₁ 52–3 saumyā cett.] saumyāḥ U₂, saumya U₁, somyā BL 53 prasannā cett.] prasannāḥ U₂
saptadaśi cett.] saptadṛśi U₂, saptadaśamī BE kalā cett.] kā U₁ tasyā cett.] tasya P, tasyāḥ U₂
nāma cett.] nāmāni || U₂ nivṛttiḥ U₁] nivṛtti BELP, naivṛttiḥ N₁N₂, naivṛttaiḥ D, vṛttiḥ U₂ sā
'mr̥takalā DN₁N₂] sā mr̥ta U₁, sametāḥ || kalāḥ || U₂, sametakalā BELP kathyate cett.] kathyante
U₂

In this regard, the self⁴²⁶ has five qualities: untouchable, infinite, inexpressible, unattainable, [and] immeasurable.

The five qualities of space are penetrating, disappearing, containing holes, medium of sound, [and] container of movement.

The five qualities of the great wind are moving, drying, passing, tangible, [and] smoky.

The five qualities of fire are burning, flamelike, heating, red-coloured [and] bright.⁴²⁷

The five qualities of water⁴²⁸ are flowing, looseness, fluidness, pleasant taste, [and] transparent colour.

The five qualities of earth are grossness, form, hardness, smelliness [and] yellowness.⁴²⁹

⁴²⁶The concept of the merging of the self with the five great elements as seen in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and adopted by Rāmacandra is paralleled as early as the Śārṅgadharapaddhati 4278: *tena srṣṭam svaśaktyedam̄ traīlokyam̄ sacarācaram | pañcabhiḥ saha saṃbhūya pañcabhūtamayātmakaiḥ* || “Created by his own power, the three worlds with all living and non-living beings, along with the five elements, merged with the Self consisting of the five elements.”

⁴²⁷Since all witnesses preserve only four qualities of light but five are required, I conjectured the fifth, namely *prakāśa* following the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴²⁸I emended to the required genitive singular.

⁴²⁹The five great cosmic elements have five qualities each. The following section describes how they manifest within the body.

[L. śarīramadhye pañca mahābhūtāni]

- इदानीं शरीरमध्ये पञ्च महाभूतानि कथ्यते । तेषां गुणाः कथ्यन्ते । तत्र पृथ्वीया गुणाः । अस्थि ॥
 मांसम् ॥ नाडी ॥ लोमानि ॥ त्वक् ॥ तत्रोदकगुणाः । लाला ॥ मूत्रम् ॥ शूक्रम् ॥ रक्तम् ॥ प्रस्वेदः
 ॥ तेजसो गुणाः । क्षुधा ॥ तुषा ॥ निद्रा ॥ ग्लानिः ॥ आलस्यम् ॥ वायोगुणाः । धावनम् ॥ मज्ज-
 ५ नम् ॥ निरोधनम् ॥ प्रसारणम् ॥ आकुञ्चनम् चेति ॥ आकाशस्य गुणाः । रागः ॥ द्वेषः ॥ भयम् ॥
 लज्जा ॥ मोहः ॥

Sources: 55-7 cf. SSP 1.64 (Ed. p. 20): tāpini grāsikā ugrā ākuñcini śoṣinī prabodhinī smarā ākarṣinī tuṣṭivardhīnī urmirekhā kiraṇavatī prabhāvatiti dvādaśa kalāḥ śuryasya | trayodaśi svapraķāśatā nijakalā | 60-1 cf. SSP 1.65 (Ed. p. 21): dipikā rājikā jvalanī visphulimṛgīnī pracaṇḍā pācikā raudrī dāhikā rāgiṇī sikhāvati ity agner daśa kalāḥ | ekādaśi kalā jyotiḥ |

55 dvādaśakalāḥ PU₂] dvādaśakalā βBL, kalāḥ E kathyante cett.] kathyate BLN₂ tāpini em.] tāpanī P, tāpanī BL, tāpanī DEN₁N₂U₂, tāpanī U₁ grāsikā em.] grāsakā cett., grāsaka BLP ākuñcini em.] ākuñcāni β, ākocani BLP, akocani U₂ śoṣinī P] śoṣanī cett. 56 ākarṣinī E] ākarṣayati U₂, ākarṣayamti U₁, ākarṣayamti cett. tuṣṭivardhīnī EP] tuṣṭivardhani BL, tuṣṭi vardhāni DN₁N₂, tuṣṭil vārddhanī U₂ ūrmirekhā cett.] kūrmīreṣā E, kurmmīrekhā P, ūrmī || rekhaḥ U₂ kiraṇavatī EU₂] kiraṇavatī DPN₁N₂, kīrṇavatī BL, kiraṇavatī U₁ prabhāvatī em.] prabhavati BE, prabhūtavatī PU₂, prabhutavatī L, prabhutavatī cett. 57 tasyāḥ DU₁] tasyā U₂, tasya cett. samjñā β] nāma ELP, namah B, nāmāni U₂ nijakalā cett.] nijakalām DN₁N₂ 60 idānim cett.] idānim U₂ agnisambandhīnyo EP] agnisambandhīni cett., agnisambandhīnim U₁ dipikā cett.] dipikar U₁ rājikā em.] jārakā DN₁N₂, jakā U₁, om. cett. jvalanī em.] jvalāvih U₁, jvalā cett. 60-1 pācikā E] pācakā DN₁N₂, pāvakā cett. 61 dāhikā E] dāhakā DPN₁N₂U₂, dāhaka BLU₁ rāgiṇī em.] rāvaṇī γ, rāvaṇī β agner cett.] agne BLU₁ ekādaśi DEPU₂] ekādaśi cett. samjñā cett.] samjñakā DN₁N₂ vartate cett.] om. DN₁N₂

[L. Five great elements within the body]

Now, the five great elements situated within the body are taught. Their qualities are taught.

Among them, the five qualities of the earth-element are bone, flesh, channels, hair, [and] skin.

Among them, the five qualities of the water element are saliva, urine, semen, blood, [and] sweat.

The qualities of the fire-element are hunger, thirst, sleep, exhaustion, [and] sloth.

The qualities of the wind-element are abrasion, immersion, cessation, expansion, [and] contraction.

The qualities of the space-element are⁴³⁰ passion, aversion, fear, shame and confusion.⁴³¹

⁴³⁰The *Yogasvarodaya* (PT) does not include the five qualities of *ākāśa*.

⁴³¹The earliest formulation of these specific pentads that explain the manifestation of the five elements in the human body can be at least traced back to the beginning of the sixteenth century, more precisely the *Amaraughaśāsana*, whose oldest manuscript is dated to 1525 CE and according to Mallinson (2011: 16) is perhaps the oldest Nath work on Hṛ̥thayoga.

[LI. pañcaprakārā antahkaraṇasya]

तदनन्तरमेतादृश्येका बुद्धिरुत्पयते । मनो बुद्धिरहंकारश्चित्तं चैतन्यं चेति । एते पञ्चप्रकारा अन्तः-
करणस्य । मनसः पञ्चगुणाः । संकल्पः ॥ विकल्पः ॥ मूखत्वम् ॥ जडता ॥ मननं चेति ॥ बुद्धे:
पञ्चगुणाः ॥ विवेकः ॥ वैराग्यम् ॥ शान्तिः ॥ सन्तोषः ॥ क्षमा चेति ॥ अहंकारस्य पञ्चगुणाः । अ-
हम् ॥ मम ॥ एतस्य दुःखम् ॥ एतस्य सुखम् ॥ स्वतच्चता ॥ चित्तस्य पञ्चगुणाः । धृतिः ॥ स्मृतिः ॥
५ स्वीकारः ॥ त्यागः ॥ मतिः ॥ चैतन्यस्य पञ्चगुणाः । हर्षः ॥ विमर्शः ॥ धैर्यम् ॥ चिन्तनम् ॥ नि-
स्युहत्वम् ॥

Sources: 64 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): idāniṁ yogamāhātmyam kathyate yad bhavet tataḥ | 64–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): guror anugrahaś chāstrapāthād ācārāt tathā | vedāntārthaḥarasyārthaḥarava-
jñānādūpāsanāt | āsanād dhāraṇād dhyānāl layaṣṭakarmasādhanāt | āsanāc caturaśītvairāgyatā-
gasambhavāt | 64–70 cf. SSF 5.55–5.59 (Ed. pp. 97–98): samyaksvabhāvavijñānāt kramābhyaśān
na cāsanāt | na vairāgyān na nairāsyān nāhārat prāṇadhāraṇāt ||5.55|| na mudrādhāraṇād yo-
gān na mānakarmasamāśrayāt| na virakter vṛthyāsān na kāyaklesadhadhāraṇāt ||5.56|| na jāpān
na tapodhyānān na yajñāt tirthasevanāt | na devārcanāśrayād bhaktyā nāśramānān ca pālānāt
||5.57|| na ṣaḍdarśanakesādīdhāraṇān na ca muṇḍānāt | nānantopāyayatnebhyah prāpyate para-
mām padam ||5.58|| 66–8 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): haṭhayogād varauṣadhyāt mudrāsādhanamānataḥ |
vanavāsād bahuklesāt tathā mantrādisādhanāt | 68–9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): bahudānatapastirthase-
vanād dānaśikṣānāt | sandhyātrayagraheñātha ṣaḍdarśagrahaṇāt tathā | śiromuṇḍagato nyāsād
yogatattvañ ca vidyate |

64 idāniṁ cett.] idāni B yogasya cett.] yasya U₁ māhātmyam cett.] māhātmañ BL, māhāt-
mya N₂ kathyate cett.] kathyamte U₂ guror cett.] guru BL anugrahaḥ cett.] agrahāt L
ācārakaraṇāt cett.] ācārakathanāt U₂ 65 dhyānakaṇāt cett.] om. P layasādhanāt β] om. γ upavāsa-
karaṇāt cett.] om. P caturaśītyāsanasādhanāt BLPU₂] caturaśītyāsane
sādhanāt E, caturaśītī āsanasādhanāt β 66 vairāgyasyotpatteḥ ELN₂U₂] vairāgyasyotpatte
B, vairāgyasyotpattāḥ P, vairāgyotpatteḥ N₁D, vairāgyotpatte U₁ vairāgya° cett.] nairāsyā PL,
nairāśā° B, nairāsyē E haṭha° cett.] haṭa° BLU₁ yogasya cett.] yoga° DN₁N₂ iḍāpiṅgalayoh
cett.] idāpimgalayāḥ N₂U₁ pavanadhāraṇāt EP₁] pāvanādhāraṇāt DN₁, pavanādhāraṇāt N₂,
pavanādhānākaraṇāt U₂, pāvanāpāvadhyānākaraṇāt L, om. B 66–7 mahāmudrādidaśāmu-
drāsādhanāt cett.] mahāmudrāsādhanāt U₁, mahāmudrādidaśāmuḍrādi daśamūdrasādhanāt D
67 maunakaraṇāt cett.] maunakaraṇāt N₂ vanavāsāt cett.] vane vāsāt DN₁U₁, vane vāsāt° N₂
bahutarakālaṁ DP₁N₂] bahutarakāla° LU₁U₂, bahukāla° BE 67–8 yantra mantrādisādhanāt
cett.] mamtrayamtrādisādhanāt LU₁ 68 tapaḥ EP₂] tapa° cett. bahutarārthādānāt cett.]
bahutarārpaṇādānāt E, bahutaraklesakaraṇāt bahutarakaraṇāt bahutatārthādānāt P tirtha-
sevākaraṇāt DN₂] tīrthasevokaraṇāt N₁, niyamakaraṇāt U₁, om. cett. āśramācārapālānāt
cett.] āśramācyārapālānāt U₁ 69 ṣaḍdarśanagrahaṇāt BELU₁] ṣaḍdarśanagrahaṇāt cett. śiro-
muṇḍānāt cett.] siromuṇḍānāt DU₁N₁U₂, siromuṇḍānāt N₂, om. P anyopāyakaraṇāt cett.]
om. P 70 sa tu yogo gurusevayā prāpyate cett.] om. P

Notes: 70 gurusevayā prāpyate: This point marks the beginning of a larger lacuna U₁. Omissions
will not be recorded. The reader will be informed once the evidence of U₁ resumes.

[LI. Five modes of the internal organ]

Then, immediately following that, such unique insight⁴³² arises: the mind, the intellect, the ego, the mental faculty, and consciousness.⁴³³ These are the five modes of the internal organ.

The five qualities of the mind are intentional thought, discursive thought, foolishness, dullness, and reflection.

The five qualities of the intellect are differentiation, equanimity, peace, contentment, and patience.

The five qualities of the ego are⁴³⁴ [the sense of] I, [the sense of] mine, its suffering, its happiness, [and] self-determination.⁴³⁵

The five qualities of the mental faculty are will, memory, assumption, renunciation, [and] understanding.⁴³⁶

The five qualities of consciousness are excitement, reflection, understanding, thinking, [and] desirelessness.

⁴³²In this case I translated *buddhi* as insight, since *buddhi* as a *tattva* would unlikely arise from the previously mentioned five great elements. In addition, it is dealt with immediately afterwards in the context of the internal organ. Henceforth, it seems probable that it must refer to the specific knowledge that arises from the accomplishment of yoga, as mentioned in section XLVIII.

⁴³³Beside the *Yogatattvabindu* this specific pentad is only found in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and the *Yogasvarodaya*. I was not able to trace it further backwards. Since both source texts are related to the Nāth milieu, perhaps this pentad was part of the constitution of establishing a solid sectarian identity for the Nāth Sampradāya. It is remarkable that *citta*, which various earlier related traditions subsumes *buddhi*, *ahamkāra* and *manas* (cf. *Śārigadharapaddhati* 4275), and is opposed or perceived by consciousness (*caitanya*) becomes an element of an internal organ (*antaḥkaraṇa*) itself.

⁴³⁴All five qualities of *ahamkāra* are omitted in B, L and P. All three manuscripts list the qualities of *citta* instead.

⁴³⁵Rāmacandra follows neither exactly the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* nor exactly the *Yogasvarodaya* in this pentad. Based on the two source texts, the following missing qualities come into question: *abhimānaṃ* ("pride"), *himṣanaṃ* ("violence"), or *mama sukhaṃ* ("my happiness"). I decided to conjecture the missing fifth quality to *sukham etasya* to contrast *duḥkham etasya* based on the reading of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.

⁴³⁶Because of the proximity of the readings of the β-group to the source text *Yogasvarodaya*, the reading *rāgadveśau* of the γ-group seems to be the result of a scribe's attempt of correction in order to complete the five qualities for *citta*. I have conjectured according to the source text in this instance.

[LII. *kulapañcakasya bhedāḥ*]

- तदनन्तरं कुलपञ्चकस्य भेदाः कथ्यन्ते ॥ सत्त्वम् ॥ रजः ॥ तमः ॥ कालः ॥ जीवनम् ॥ तत्र स-
त्त्वस्य गुणाः । दया ॥ धर्मः ॥ कृपा ॥ भक्तिः ॥ श्रद्धा चेति ॥ रजसो गुणाः । त्यागः ॥ भोगः ॥
शृणारः ॥ स्वार्थः ॥ वस्तुसंग्रहः ॥ तमसो गुणाः । विवादः ॥ कलहः ॥ शोकः ॥ बन्धः ॥ वञ्च-
५ नम् ॥ तदनन्तरं कालस्य गुणाः । कलना ॥ कल्पना ॥ भ्रान्तिः ॥ प्रमादः ॥ उन्मादः ॥ जीवस्य
गुणाः । जाग्रदवस्था ॥ स्वप्नावस्था ॥ सुषुप्तावस्था ॥ तुरीयावस्था ॥ तुरीयातीतावस्था ॥

Sources: 71-2 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): gurupādodakam śiṣṭasevinā satyavādinā | kanyāstrādidṛṣṭipā-
taḥarṣagatīvarttanāt [71-2 ~ SSP 5.60-61ab (Ed. pp. 98-99): gurudṛkpātanāt prāyo dṛḍhānām
satyavādinām sā sthitir jāyate | kathanāc chaktipātād vā yad vā pādāvalokanāt | 73-4 ~ YSV (PT,
p. 848): prasādāt sadguroḥ samyak prāpnōti paramam padam | na guror adhikam tattvam yat
tasmāt paramam padam | 73-4 ~ SSP 5.61cd-62ab (Ed. p. 99): prasādāt svaguroḥ samyak prāpyate
paramam padam ||6|| ata eva śivenoktam na guror adhikam na guror adhikam na guror adhikam
| 75-6 ~ SSP 5.64 (Ed. p. 100): vāṁmātrād vātha dṛkpātāt yaḥ karoti ca tatksaṇāt | prasphuṭam
śāmbhavaṇ vedham svasaṁvedyam param padam | 77-9 ~ SSP 5.64cd-5.65 (Ed. p. 100-101):
samyag ānandajanakah sadguruḥ so 'bhidhiyate | nimiśārdhārdhāpātād vā yad vā pādāvalokanāt
| svātmānaṁ sthiram ādhatte tasmai śrīgurave namah | 77-9 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): nimeśārdhena
tasyaiva ājñāpālanato bhavet | mahānandaśataprāptis tasmai śrīgurave namah |

71 gurudṛkpātāpātrānām PN₁N₂U₂] gurudṛkpāt patrānām L, gurudṛk | pāt | patrānām B, gu-
rudakpātrānām U₁, gurudṛkpātāpātrāṇo D, gurukṛpātāḥ pātrānām E **dṛḍhānām** cett.] om.
L **satyavādinām** cett.] satyavāridinām *unm.* U₁ **72 kathanād** cett.] upayā° U₁ **dṛṣṭipātād**
cett.] viśapātād B, viśapānād L **sāmīnidhyā** PEU₂] sānidhyāt B, sānnitdhā L, sānidhyāt DN, N₂,
sānidhyāt U₁ avalokanāt ELPU₁] dyavatrocātāt B, dhyavalokanāt N₁N₂, dhyāvalokanāt U₂,
dyavalokanāt D **73 prasādātsadguroḥ** cett.] sadguruprasādāt E, prasādāsya guroḥ P, prasāt
sadguroḥ B **prāpyate paramam padam** cett.] paramam padam pāpyate E **74 ata** eva cett.] ata
evam E **param** cett.] param E **75 vātha** cett.] bodha E **dṛkpātād** cett.] dṛkpātād B **śamām**
cett.] śasām N₂ **76 prasphuṭa**° em.] prasphuṭa° N₂, prasphuṭād BL, prasphuṭāt N₁, prasphuṭād
EPU₂, prasphuṭāt D °bhrānti° cett.] °bhāti° BL **hṛttosām** EP] hatosām BL, hatddosām N₁,
haddosām N₂, hrddosām D, ++++śam U₂ **svaccham** cett.] tvaccham N₂ **vande** γ] vade N₁,
veda° N₂D **gurum** γ] karam N₁, °karam N₂, vedakakaram *unm.* D **param** cett.] parām N₁
77 °jananāḥ γ] jananām DN₁N₂ **78 nimeśārddham** cett.] nimiśārddham PN₂, nimeśārddhā
BL ca DN₁N₂] vā cett. **pādam** vā DN₁N₂] tatpādam EPU₂, tatpāda BL **79 śrīgurave** cett.]
śrīgurubho L, śrīguru namo *unm.* U₂

[LII. Divisions of the pentad of the kula]

Immediately afterwards, the divisions of the pentad of the *kula*^{437,438} are taught: *sattva*, *rajas*, *tamas*, time and the embodied soul.

In the case of *sattva*, the qualities are compassion, religious duty, pity, devotion and confidence.

The qualities of *rajas* are renunciation, enjoyment, sexuality, self-interest, [and] accumulation of possessions.

The qualities of *tamas* are conflict, struggle, grief, bondage, [and] cheating.

Furthermore, the qualities of time are effecting, arranging, moving around, negligence [and] mental disorder.

The qualities of the embodied soul are the state of waking, the state of sleep, the state of deep sleep, the state of liberation [and the] state beyond liberation.⁴³⁹

⁴³⁷ According to Pandey (1963: 594-597), the term *kula* has about twenty-two different meanings in various texts. Muller-Ortega explains that the basic meaning of the term from which all other meanings derive is “group”. The core concept is that when the absolute reality of Śiva becomes manifest, the various manifestations of reality come together as a unified whole because of the inherent presence of Śiva’s underlying unity. The manifest reality is called *kula* whereas Śiva is called *akula*. In this regard, Muller-Ortega (1989: 59) writes: “Similarly, each smaller unit of manifest reality - a universe, a world, a family, an individual person (a body) - can be termed a *kula* because it is a conglomeration of disparate objects, beings, and organs held together by an overarching unity.” In the present case, the term *kula* probably refers to an individual person (a body) since the living soul, including its five states, is listed.

⁴³⁸ The term *kulapañcaka* can be traced back to the *Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra* 2.227 and *Sarvadurgati-pariśodhanatantra*, Ed. p. 224.

⁴³⁹ See *Śārn̄gadharapaddhati* 4491-4504.

[LIII. ekam jñānam]

तदनन्तरमेतादशमेकं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते। इच्छा ॥ क्रिया ॥ माया ॥ प्रकृतिः ॥ वाचा ॥ इच्छयाः पञ्च-
गुणाः । उन्मादः ॥ वासना ॥ वाञ्छा ॥ चैत्तम् ॥ चेष्टा ॥ क्रियायाः पञ्चगुणाः । स्मरणम् ॥ उच्य-
मः ॥ उद्गेगः ॥ कार्यनिश्चयः ॥ सत्कुलाचारत्वम् ॥ मायायाः पञ्चगुणाः । मदः ॥ मात्सर्यः ॥
५ दंभः ॥ कीर्तिः ॥ असत्यभावः ॥ प्रकृतैः पञ्चगुणाः । आशा ॥ तृष्णा ॥ स्वृहा ॥ कांक्षा ॥ मिथ्या-
त्वं ॥ वाचायापञ्चगुणाः । परा ॥ पश्यन्ती ॥ मध्यमा ॥ वैखरी ॥ मातृका ॥

Sources: 80-2 ≈ SSP 5.66cd (Ed. pp. 101): nānāvikalpaviśrāntim kathayā kurute tu yaḥ | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu mithyāvidambakah | 80-2 ≈ YSV (PT, p. 848): nānāvikalpavibhrāntināśān ca kurute tu yaḥ | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu vairaprakalpakah | 80-3 cf. SSP 5.67 (Ed. p. 101): ata eva paramapadaprāpty arthaḥ sa sadguruḥ sadā vandaniyah | 83 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): ata eva maheśāni sadguruḥ śiva āditaḥ | satyavādi ca sacchilo gurubhaktō dṛḍhavrataḥ | 84-5 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): svalpācāraratātmā yo dānādiśilasamyutah | kāpatyalobhavinyāsau mahāvamśasamudbhavaḥ | 85 cf. YSV (PT, p. 848): idīśaḥ sadgurus tasya saṅgatau yatnavān bhavet | tad eva manasah śāntim prāpnōti paramam padam |

80 nānāvikalpaviśrāntim N₁U₂] nānāvikalpam viśrāmtim D, nānāviplavavisiśrāntih E, nānāvikalpaḥ viśrāmtih P, nānāvikalpaviśrāmti BL, nānāvikalpaviśrāmti N₂ kathanāt cett.] kathanāt | B tu yaḥ BLPU₂] tataḥ E, tu saḥ DN₁N₂ 81 vijñeyo cett.] vijño unm. BL na tu cett.] nnu BL vipriyajalpakah cett.] vīprāyajalākah BL, vai priyajalpakah E 83 paramapadaprāpty cett.] paramapadasya prāpty EP sarvadā vandyah DN₁N₂] sevyah sarvadā EPU₂, sevyasarvadā BL nirantaram cett.] niramtaraḥ P gurusevā cett.] gusevā^o U₂ rato cett.] taro B, tatpara E 84 bhavati cett.] bhava D pāpam cett.] pāpa B svācāraraṭah EP] svācāraraṭah BL, svācāraraṭah || U₂, svasyācāraraṭo DN₁N₂ na bhavati EPLU₂] bhavati B, nāsti DN₁N₂ 85 vamśāparamparā cett.] parāparamparā D sadguroḥ cett.] guroḥ U₂ samgatiḥ DEN₁U₂] samgati PN₂, samgati BL karttavyā γ] karttavyāḥ DN₁, karttavyāḥ N₂ tena E] om. cett. manah cett.] mano U₂ śāntim cett.] śāmti BL 86 yasya cett.] om. U₂ sthira DEN₁N₂] sīraḥ BL, sīra P, sthira^o N₂ ca cett.] om. EU₂ ghaṭikāmāṭram em.] ghaṭimāṭra^o N₂, ghaṭim māṭram D, ghaṭī++++mo N₁, om. γ ghaṭikārdham BLPN₁D] ḡhamṭikārdhhām N₂, ghaṭikā U₂, om. E 87 ghaṭikā^o LN₂U₂] ghaṭikāyāḥ N₁D, ḡhamṭikā^o BP caturthāṁśo BPLU₂] caturtho ḡamśo N₁, caturtho ḡamśo N₂, caturtho ḡamśo D, om. E vā yasya pārśvam upaviṣṭe cett.] om. E satyatādṛśo cett.] satyetādṛśo DLN₁, om. E bhāvo cett.] +++, N₂, om. E manomadhye cett.] om. E utpadyate cett.] uppapadyate BL, om. E 87-8 gatvā vanamadhye sthiyate ḡhamṭi tyajyate cett.] om. E 88 so 'pi sadguruḥ kathyate cett.] om. DEN₁N₂ prāṇimāṭreṇa cett.] prāṇimāṭre U₂ kriyate cett.] yate N₂ 89 doṣam EN₂] doṣo PLN₁DU₂, doṣau B prakāśyate PN₂] prakāśyate DN₁, prakāśate BL, kathayati E so γ] yena so DN₁N₂

[LIII. Unique knowledge]

Immediately after that, unique knowledge like this is generated: will, action, illusion, nature, [and] speech.⁴⁴⁰

The five qualities of will are intense passion, mental residue, wish, mental state, [and] acting.

The five qualities of action are memory, effort, agitation, determination of action, [and] adherence to the conduct of the noble lineage.

The qualities of illusion are intoxication, envy, fraud, fame, [and] the state of untruth.

The five qualities of nature are hope, thirst, desire, striving [and] infatuation.

The five qualities of speech are Parā, Paśyantī, Madhyamā, Vaikhari⁴⁴¹ [and] Mātrkā.⁴⁴²

⁴⁴⁰The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.54 associates the five final qualities on this page as qualities of the upper category of *vyaktaśakti*. Each item of the five qualities has five sub-qualities. This results in twenty-five qualities of *vyaktaśakti*. Rāmacandra, however, does not mention the term *vyaktaśakti*. At least the term is not present in any of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s witnesses I consulted up to this date. It seems Rāmacandra clear that in this case, Rāmacandra preferred the *Yugasvarodaya* as his template in which not just *vyaktaśakti* but also no clear reference element for the five qualities is mentioned, too. Since Rāmacandra used both texts as his sources, one can wonder why he refrained from positing a reference element.

⁴⁴¹Parā, Paśyantī, Madhyamā, Vaikhari are the well-known successive phases of sound transformation in Sanskrit. These phases represent the progression of sound from its eternal source to audible speech. Parā is the highest eternal sound or word in which all concepts and words potentially rest. In the additional material of U₂, Parā is associated with the fifth *cakra* at the throat (see p. 108.). Next, Paśyantī is the phase of speech reaching the heart associated with the fourth *cakra* in the heart (see p. 100). Then, Madhyamā is the intermediate stage of speech, characterized by thought or contemplation residing in the mind and intellect. In U₂, it is linked to the *cakra* at the navel (see p. 96). Finally, Vaikhari is the daily spoken language characterized by comprehensible speech. Unlike the first three stages, Vaikhari is audible to others and represents the full transformation of sound from subtle to gross form. U₂ associates Vaikhari with the *svādhishṭānacakra* at the gender (see p. 92).

⁴⁴²The fifty or fifty-one letters including vowels as well as consonants of the Devanāgarī alphabet associated with the power of the Divine Mother herself, cf. Aryan, 1980: 24-28.

[LIV. karma kāmaḥ candraḥ sūryaḥ agnih]

तदनन्तरमेतादृशं ज्ञानमुत्पद्यते । कर्म ॥ कामः ॥ चन्द्रः ॥ सूर्यः ॥ अग्निः ॥ एतत्पञ्चकं प्रत्यक्षं कर्तव्यं । तत्र कर्मणः पञ्चगुणाः । शुभं ॥ अशुभं ॥ यशः ॥ अपकीर्तिः ॥ इष्टफलसाधानं ॥ कामस्य गुणाः । रतिः ॥ प्रीतिः ॥ क्रीडा ॥ कामना ॥ अनुरता ॥

5

[LV. candraśya ṣoḍaśakalāḥ]

इदानीं चन्द्रस्य घोदशकलाः कथ्यन्ते । उल्लोला ॥ कल्लोलिनी ॥ उच्चलन्ती ॥ उन्मादिनी ॥ पोष-यन्ती ॥ लंपटा ॥ लहरी ॥ लोला ॥ लेलिहाना ॥ प्रसरन्ती ॥ प्रवृत्तिः ॥ स्ववन्ती ॥ प्रवाहा ॥ सौ-म्या ॥ प्रसन्ना ॥ चन्द्रस्य सप्तदशी कला वर्तते । तस्या नाम निवृत्तिः साऽमृतकला कथ्यते ॥

90 ajñānā° em.] ajñāna° BDLN₁U₂, ajñāta° EPN₂ **91** upadeśam cett.] upadeśo PU₂ gr̄hiyād EPL] gr̄hiyāsthā | B, gr̄hiyāt cett.] anyathā cett.] yadānyathā unm. B narakaṁ cett.] na narakaṁ unm. B **93** vacasi cett.] cavi U₂ manasi cett.] om. U₂ sati cett.] sati | DN₁N₂ parameśvarasyaikyam EPN₁DU₂] parameśvarasyaikam N₂, parameśvarasakyam BL **94** jāniyāt cett.] vijāniyāt E etādṛśo cett.] etādṛśam N₂ mahattara° cett.] mihattara D, mahattaram E °dambaraḥ cett.] °dambara° BL, °dambaraṁ EPU₂ prapañca° cett.] prapaca U₂ **95** etādṛśi cett.] tādṛśi E mahattaraṅgāḥ E] mahattari U₂, mahattarati cett. tādṛśāt cett.] tādṛśasya E samṣārārṇavād PLU₂] samsārārṇavāvād B, samsārāt arṇavād DN₁N₂ yo cett.] yau BL, yaḥ E nāvā BLPDU₂] nāvāram N₁N₂, svavākyānāvā E param pāram E] pāram pāram U₂, param BLPD, om. N₁N₂ sa cett.] om. D **96** mano cett.] manah BL 'khanḍe cett.] akhamde BL paramapade E] parapada° DN₁, paramada° N₂, parapade U₂ linam cett.] °lina N₁, °lita N₂ bhavati cett.] bhavati B puruṣaḥ cett.] puruṣa N₂U₂ svīyam kūlam cett.] svikulam B, svakulam E trividhā DEPN₁N₂] trividhat LU₂, trividham | B tāpān cett.] āpān LU₂ **97** paramamuktipade PDN₁] parama muktipade E, paramamamuktipade N₂, paramuktipade BL, paramamuktipakṣe U₂ etādṛśam cett.] etādṛśa DU₂, etādṛśa | N₁, etādṛśā BLP, etādṛśasya E puruṣam β] puruṣasya γ śravaṇād cett.] śravaṇāt BL, śravaṇāt || U₂, śravaṇā P darśanāt cett.] darśanāt | B vighnā cett.] viśvāś ca vaśām U₁ naśyanti cett.] naśyamti L, na naśyamti B, bhavati U₁ dine dine cett.] dine U₁ kalyāṇam cett.] kalyāṇām U₁ bhavati cett.] bhavatir U₁ **98** niṣkalaṅkā cett.] niṣkalam N₁N₂, niṣkalamko U₂

Notes: **97** etādṛśam ...naśyanti: Textual evidence of U₁ resumes from this sentence onwards.

[LIV. Action, desire, moon, sun and fire]

Immediately after that, knowledge like this is generated: action, desire, moon, sun, and fire. The direct perception of this pentad shall be done.⁴⁴³ Among those, the five qualities of action are auspicious, inauspicious, honour, dis-honour [and] bringing about the desired result.

The qualities of desire are lust, satisfaction, play, sexual desire, [and] falling in love.

[LV. Sixteen digits of the moon]

Now, the sixteen digits⁴⁴⁴ of the moon are taught. 1. Ullolā, 2. Kallolinī, 3. Uccalantī, 4. Unmādini, 5. Taraṅgini, 6. Poṣayantī, 7. Lampatā, 8. Laharī, 9. Lolā, 10. Lelihānā, 11. Prasarantī, 12. Pravṛttih, 13. Sravantī, 14. Pravāhā, 15. Saumyā, 16. Prasannā. A seventeenth digit of the moon exists. Her name is Nivṛtti (“inactivity”), [and] she is taught to be the Amṛtakalā (“digit of the nectar of immortality”).

⁴⁴³In contrast to the initial statements introducing the sections dealing with metaphysics and the yogic body (XLVIII-LV) in which the topics are presented as a mere result of the accomplishment of yoga, here, the reader is suddenly instructed to perceive the pentad directly. That raises the question of whether the purpose of the whole metaphysics and yogic body sections is always taught merely informative or if, indeed, all pentads are supposed to be perceived or visualized. The latter option is advocated by *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.65, which concludes the section of the *kalās* of sun, moon and fire in a similar way: *iti pratyakṣakaraṇaguṇakalāsamūḥah* || “This is the group of qualities and *kalās* of direct perception.” As mentioned, various teachings of the *Yogatattvabindu* and its two source texts have various parallels with the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota*. In the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* 7.4-5, all contents of the yogic body are the objects of meditation. The meditation bestows knowledge of the body, a requirement through which the yogin nourishes or enlivens his own body and that of others (*nādīvrṇdaiḥ samākrāntam malinam vyādhibhir vṛtam* | *sūksmadhyānāmrtenaiva pareṇavoditena tu* ||4|| *āpyāyam kurute yogī ātmano vā parasya ca* | *divyadehah sa bhavati sarvavyādhivivarjitah* ||5||). That is the condition for attaining or becoming a divine body. Furthermore, cf. Bäumer, 2019: 44, 152-153, 166-167.

⁴⁴⁴The term *kalā* carries the primary meaning of “digit,” specifically indicating “a sixteenth digit of the moon”. This concept is found in various texts (cf., e.g. *Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat* 1.5.14 or *Amṛtasiddhi* 3.1-4), and it is associated with the moon’s waxing and waning, where each day it gains or loses one *kalā*. Some tantric texts (cf. *Tantrāloka (b)* 3.137), add a seventeenth *kalā*, often called *amṛtakalā* or *amākalā* (cf. *Tantrāloka (b)* 3.141 [Jayaratha ad 5.63-64]; *Parātrīśikhāvivaraṇa* 35; *Matsyendrasaṃhitā* 25.57 (e-text provided by Csaba Kiss [08.02.2007]); *Ṣaṭcakranirūpaṇa* 47) which exists eternally, even during the moon’s darkest phase. The early association of the moon ...

[LVI. sūryasya dvādaśakalāḥ]

इदानीं सूर्यस्य द्वादशकलाः कथ्यन्ते । तापिणी ॥ ग्रासिका ॥ उग्रा ॥ आकुञ्जिनी ॥ शोषिणी ॥ प्रबो-
धिनी ॥ घस्मरा ॥ आकर्षिणी ॥ तुष्टिवर्धिनी ॥ ऊर्मिरेखा ॥ किरणवती ॥ प्रभावती ॥ सूर्यस्य त्रयो-
दशी कला विद्यते । तस्याः संज्ञा निजकला स्वप्रकाशा च ॥

5

[LVII. agnisam̄bandhinyo daśakalāḥ]

इदानीमग्निसंबन्धिन्यो कथ्यन्ते । दीपिका ॥ राजिका ॥ ज्वलनी ॥ विस्फुलिङ्गिनी ॥ प्रचण्डा ॥ पा-
चिका ॥ रौद्री ॥ दाहिका ॥ रागिणी ॥ शिखावती ॥ अग्नेरेकादशी निजकला ज्योतिः संज्ञा वर्तते ॥

Sources: 100–6 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): idam yogarahasyaṁ ca na vācyam mūrkhasannidhau || yo-
gadeśas tu tatraiva || utpātarahite deśe kaṇṭakādīvivarjite | abhyasyate sadā yogah samah syāt
sukhaduhkhayoh | surājani samāśritya karttavyo nirupadrade | deśe tu sarvaśasyādhye lobhamo-
havivarjite |

100 *yogaśāstrarahasyam* BLN₁U₂] *yogaśāstrarahasya* DN₂, *yogaśāstreṣu rahasyam* U₁, *yogaśās-
trasya rahasyam* EP *yasya* cett.] *om.* U₂ *mano em.*] *manah* EPU₁U₂, *mana* cett., *om.* N₂
yathāndhakārasya cett.] *yathāndhakārās* N₁, *yathāndhakāra*^o D, *om.* N₂ *madhye* cett.] *om.*
N₂ *dipasya* cett.] *dipa*^o E, *om.* N₂ *tejāḥ* cett.] *om.* N₂ *praviśati* DEPN₁] *praviśyati* BLU₁,
vipraśati U₂, *om.* N₂ 101 *tathā* cett.] *yathā* U₂, *om.* N₂ *śāstramadhye* cett.] *om.* BLN₂U₁ *tasya*
manah DN₁N₂] *manah* P, *mano* EU₂, *om.* BLU₁ *praviśati* cett.] *om.* BLU₁ *yasya* cett.] *om.* U₁
manomadhye cett.] *madhye* *manasi* BL, *madhye* E *kapatām* cett.] *kalaho* E *yasmin* cett.] *yas-*
mim BLN₁DU₁ *deśakasya* cett.] *darśakasya* U₁, *deśika*^o E 102 *tasya* cett.] *yasya* U₁ *yasya* cett.]
om. U₁ *pṛthivyām* PL] *pṛthivyām* BEU₂, *pṛthivi* DN₁N₂, *pṛthivī* U₁ *kīrtir* cett.] *vitir* E, *kirti* U₁,
kīrti U₂ 102–3 *satpuruṣavacanaviśvāśo* cett.] *satpuruṣavacanāḥ* viśvāśo N₂, *satpuruṣasya* vaco
viśvāśo E, *vacanaviśvabhyo* U₁ 103 *sadānandapūrṇo* cett.] *sadānandārupo* E, *sānamḍapūrṇo*
L *aneka*^o BLE] *anekam* cett. *manohārivastūni* E] *manohārvistut* cett. 103–4 *bhava-*
nti em.] *tiṣṭhamti* E, *bhavati* cett. 104 *rājñō* cett.] *rājñā* E 'gre β] ye BPU₂, *yad* L, *idam*
E *yogarahasyam* cett.] *thogarahasyam* B *kathanīyam* EP] *karttavyam* N₁N₂U₁, *karttavya*
D, *kathyaniyam* BL, *kathyate* U₂ 105 *na* cett.] *ni* BL *snehāḥ* EPU₂] *snehāḥ* cett. *na* EPU₂] *nā*^o
BL, a^o DN₁N₂ *bhayāl* cett.] *bhayān* EU₁ *lobhāḥ* BDLU₁] ++bhān N₁N₂, +++++P, lo++ *unm.* U₂
na cett.] *om.* P *mohān* cett.] *om.* P *dhanād* cett.] *na* *dhanād* L, *om.* P *balāt* cett.] *balātā* B,
om. P 106 *na* cett.] *om.* P *maitrībhāvān* cett.] *maitrībhāvā* N₂, *maitrī*++++D, +++++bhāvān P
na N₁U₁] *no* BLPU₂, *nau* E, *nā* N₂, *om.* D *dānān* N₂PU₂] *dāsān* N₁U₁, *dāryān* E, *dānāt* BL, *om.* D
na cett.] *om.* D *saundaryān* cett.] *saundaryān* PN₂, *saumdayan* L, *om.* D *na* cett.] *ni* L, *om.* D
sevanāt cett.] *sevatā* U₁

Notes: 106 *maitrī*: A lacuna in D starts here. The omissions are not recorded. The reader will be informed when D resumes.

[LVI. Twelve digits of the sun]

Now, the twelve digits of the sun are taught. 1. Tāpinī, 2. Grāsikā, 3. Ugrā, 4. Ākuñcinī, 5. Śośinī, 6. Prabodhinī, 7. Ghasmarā, 8. Ākarṣinī, 9. Tuṣṭivardhīnī, 10. Ūrmirekhā, 11. Kiraṇavatī, 12. Prabhāvatī. The thirteenth digit of the sun is to be known. Her technical designation is Nijakalā (“the inherent digit”) and Svaprakāśā (“self-luminous”).

[LVII. Ten digits related to fire]

Now, the ten digits, which are related to the fire, are taught. Dīpikā, Rājikā, Jvalanī, Visphulinginī, Pracanḍā, Pācikā, Raudrī, Dāhikā, Rāginī, Śikhāvati. Jyotis (“light”) is the technical designation for the eleventh inherent digit of fire.

with *soma* and *amṛta* in Indian traditions (see Gonda particularly chapters II. “Soma, Amṛta and the Moon” [1965: 38-70] and IV. “The number sixteen” [1965: 115-130]) resulted in the idea that all of the moon’s *kalās* contain *amṛta*, cf. particularly chapter II. of the *Khecarīvidyā* 2010. Those ideas were carried into Rājayoga literature like in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.63 and the *Yogatattvabindu*. Moreover, the term *kalā* is used to describe the divisions of the sun and fire, cf. e.g. *Kulārṇavatantra* 6.37-40; *Amṛtasiddhi* 4.1-12 and 5.1-4; *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.64-65; *Gorakṣyogaśāstra* 9; *Gorakhbhāṇī* 89. In the *Yogatattvabindu*, the twelve *kalās* of the sun represent the various qualities and aspects of the sun’s influence. Perhaps the number twelve additionally reflects the twelve signs of the zodiac or the twelve months in a year. The ten *kalās* of the fire in the *Yogatattvabindu* represent the various qualities and aspects of the fire’s influence.

[LVIII. yogasya māhātmyam]

इदानीं योगस्य माहात्म्यं कथ्यते । गुरोरनुग्रहात् ॥ शास्त्रस्य पठनात् ॥ आचारकरणात् ॥ वेदान्त-
रहस्यश्रवणात् ॥ ध्यानकरणात् ॥ लयसाधनात् ॥ उपवासकरणात् ॥ चतुरशीत्यासनसाधनात् ॥
५ वैराग्यस्योत्पत्तेः ॥ वैराग्यकरणात् ॥ हठयोगस्य करणात् ॥ इडापिङ्गलयोः पवनधारणात् ॥ महा-
मुद्रादिदशमुद्रासाधनात् ॥ मौनकरणात् ॥ वनवासात् ॥ बहुतरक्षेशकरणात् ॥ बहुतरकालं यन्त्रम-
न्त्रादिसाधनात् ॥ तपःकरणात् ॥ बहुतरार्थदानात् ॥ तीर्थसेवाकरणात् ॥ आश्रमाचारपालनात् ॥
संन्यासग्रहणात् ॥ षड्ग्रन्थनग्रहणात् ॥ शिरोमुण्डनात् ॥ अन्योपायकरणात् ॥ योगतत्त्वं न प्राप्यते ।
स तु योगो गुरुसेवया प्राप्यते ।

Sources: १०८ cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): *stutir nindā na karttavyā sādhunāsatyavādinā* || *yogānad-hikariṇam āha tattraiva* || १०८-९ cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): *manomadhye dayā nāsti sadā yaḥ kala-hapriyah* | १०९-१० cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): *svakāryalobhane śilo gurukāryaparāñmukhah* | etasmā ca na dātavyam vaktavyam tasya sannidhau |

१०७ sāmānyād agre PN₁N₂U₂] sāmānyāgre BELU₁ kathaniyah EPN₁U₁U₂] kathaniyam B,
kathaniyam L, kaniyah N₂ yaḥ cett.] om. U₁ paranindā cett.] paranimdām BLU₁ rato
cett.] om. BL bhavati cett.] karoti BL durācāro bhavati EP] dūrācāro bhavati N₁N₂U₁U₂, om.
BL bhrātūr PU₂] bhrātū N₁N₂, bhrātṛ U₁, dur° BE, om. L mitrasya cett.] mitram U₁, mait-
ryānyasya BE, om. L ca yogyam N₂U₁] ca yogyam ca N₁, yogyam PU₂, om. BLE १०८ vastu na
dadāti cett.] om. L yo PU₂] so N₁N₂U₁, ya E, om. BL 'satyam cett.] asatyam E, om. BL vadati
cett.] om. BL yo EP] om. cett. yoginām cett.] yoginā N₁N₂, yoga° E, om. BL manomadhye
cett.] om. BEL nindām cett.] nī° U₁, om. BL karoti cett.] om. BL १०९ yaḥ EN₁U₁] yasya BLPU₂,
om. DN₂ kalahapriyo EPN₁U₁] kalaham priyo BL, kalahaḥ priyo U₂, om. DN₂ bhavati cett.]
na bhavati BL, om. DN₂ svakāryakaraṇe EPU₁U₂] svakāryakaraṇe LN₁, svakāryākaraṇem B,
svakāryyākaraṇā N₂ guroḥ cett.] guro BN₂U₂ kāryakaraṇe cett.] kārye karaṇe B ädaro
na N₁N₂U₁] nādṛto PU₂, anādarano B, anādare no L, na dattacitto E ११० etādrśasāgṛe cett.]
etādrśasāya agre U₁ yogah cett.] om. N₁N₂U₁ paṭhyate EPU₁U₂] padyamte N₁N₂, paṭhayate
BL १११ śṝvan cett.] śuśvana unm. N₂ gitādikān cett.] pritādikān E śabdān cett.] śabdāt | N₂
paṣyan cett.] paṣyat U₁ ११२ jighran cett.] jägrat E, jighram U₁ gandhāmś ca P] nāmdhaś ca U₁,
gandhān unm. N₁N₂, agachan unm. BP, sprśān gamdhān unm. U₂, om. E surabhīn U₁U₂] sphuran
E, surabhi PL, sphurabhi B, śusurabhi N₁N₂ sprśān γ] sprśyanasya N₁, sprśyanasyam N₂,
om. U₁ sparsām PU₁U₂] sparsā° E, om. cett. mr̄ḍupriyam cett.] śarmṛḍupriyam N₂, mr̄du ||
priyam U₂ ११३ manorām cett.] manorathān BL, manomān N₁N₂ khādan cett.] khādavan
BL, khādāmta° U₁, svādān N₁, om. EN₂ bhrāmyan cett.] bhrāman BL, bhrāmyena N₁, bhrāmya
na N₂ deśān cett.] tveṣāmṛ U₁

[LVIII. Majesty of yoga]

Now, the majesty of yoga is taught. As a result of the grace of the teacher, studying the teaching, execution of good conduct, hearing the secret of Vedānta, meditation, dissolution, fasting, practising 84 postures, generating indifference, cultivating indifference, doing Hathayoga, holding the breath of the Idā- and Piṅgalā-channels, practising the ten seals [like] the great-seal etc., observing silence, dwelling in the forest, causing excessive distress, practising Mantra and Yantra, etc. for a long time, doing austerities, giving many donations, frequenting places of pilgrimage, observing the conduct [proper] to the stages of life, adhering to renunciation, grasping the six philosophies, shaving the head, doing other methods, the reality of yoga⁴⁴⁵ is not attained. For this [reality of] yoga is truly attained by serving the teacher.⁴⁴⁶

⁴⁴⁵This is the only mention of the compound *yogatattva* in the entire text. The formulation makes the prominent position of *gurusevā* in Rāmacandra's doctrinal system unmistakably clear. According to Rāmacandra, the techniques and metaphysical views presented earlier in the text and all other yoga practices are incapable of bringing about the reality (*tattva*) of yoga. In Rāmacandra's opinion, *gurusevā* is the means *par excellence* to achieve the goals of yoga.

⁴⁴⁶This specific type of presentation under the keyword *yogamāhātmyam* or *yogasya māhātmyam* is found not only in the *Yogatattvabindu* and its source texts, but also in several other Rājayoga texts. That is not entirely surprising, as the sublimity, superiority or majesty of Rājayoga, which is always suggested, is fundamentally contained in the association with this term. Comparable formulations can already be found in *Amanaska* 2.5: *rājyogasya māhātmyaṇ ko vā jānāti tattvataḥ | jñānāt siddhir muktiḥ iti guror jñānaṁ ca labhyate* || Birch translates: "Who, indeed, truly knows the majesty of Rājayoga? Since [both] power and liberation arise from knowledge, knowledge [should be] obtained from the guru." The proximity becomes even more apparent in *Amanaska* 1.3-5. Here, Birch translates: "In the Cakras, such as Mūlādhāra, in the pathways [of vitality], such as Suṣumnā, and in the vital airs, such as Prāṇa, the highest reality is not located. Some are devoted to Mantra Yoga, some are confused by meditation, and some are tormented by forceful [practices]. They do not know what causes one to cross over [to liberation]. Not by studying the doctrines of scriptural exegesis, logic, planets and mathematics, nor by the Vedas, Upaniṣads, Dharmasāstras [and the like]; not even by lexicons nor metre, grammar, poetry, nor rhetoric; the sage's attainment of the highest reality is gained only from the oral teachings of his own guru." (*ādhārādiṣu cakreṣu suṣumnaṇādiṣu nādiṣu | prāṇādiṣu samireṣu paraṇ tattvaṇ na tiṣṭhati* || 3 || *mantrayogaratāḥ ke cit ke cid dhyānavimohitāḥ | hāthena ke cit kliṣyanti naiva jānanti tārakam* || 4 || *na mimāṃṣātarkagṛahaganitasiddhāntapathanaṁ na vedair vedāntaiḥ smṛtibhiḥ abhidhānaṁ api na ca | na cāpi cchandovyākaraṇakavitaḥ laṅktimayair munes tattvāvāptiḥ nijagurumukhād eva vihitā* || 5 ||). Sundaradeva's *Haṭhatattvakaumudī* 2.1-12 also teaches a *yogamāhātmyam*. In comparison, however, with an interesting twist. While in ...

गुरुद्वक्पातपात्राणां दृढानां सत्यवादिनाम्।
कथनाहृषिपाताद्वा सांनिष्यादवलोकनात्॥ LVIII.1॥

प्रसादात्सद्गुरोः सम्यकश्राप्यते परमं पदम्।
अत एव वचः प्रोक्तं न गुरोरधिकं परं॥ LVIII.2॥

5 वाञ्छात्राद्वाथ द्वक्पाताद्यः करोति शमं क्षणात्।
प्रस्फुटत्रान्तिहृत्तोषं स्वच्छं वन्दे गुरुं परम्॥ LVIII.3॥

सम्यगानन्दजननः सद्गुरुः सोऽभिधीयते।
निमेषार्द्धं च पादं वा यद्वाक्यादवलोकनात्॥ ।।

स्वात्मा स्थिरत्वमायाति तस्मै श्रीगुरवे नमः॥ LVIII.4॥

Sources: ॥14-15 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): nañ ubhayatra sambadhyate na vaktavyam ity arthaḥ | yogādhikāriṇo'pi tatraiva || bhāvābhāvaviniṁmuktaḥ sarvagrahavivarjitaḥ | ॥15 ≈Amanaska 1.12ab: bhāvābhāvaviniṁmuktaṁ vināśotpattivarijitaṁ | ॥16 cf. YSV (PT, p. 847): sadānandamayo yogī sadābhyaśi sadā bhavet | viruddhe duḥkhadeśe ca virūpe 'tibhayānake | ॥120-1 ≈ YSV (PT, p. 847): etad anīṣṭasamsparśe nyūnādhike balādhike | evambhūtasya karmāṇi saṅkalparahitāni ca | ॥120-1 ≈ YSV (PT, p. 847): utpātarahite deśe kanṭakādīvivarjite | abhyasyate sadā yogā samāḥ syāt sukhaduḥkhayoh | ॥122-3 ≈ YSV(PT, p. 847): evam gacchan svapan paśyan pāpapuṇyair na lipyate | utpannatattvabodhah syāt sadā śīlasya sarvadā | ॥122-3 ≈Amanaska 2.36: utpannatattvabodhasya hy udāśinasya sarvadā | sadābhyaśaratasyaitan naikatrāpy upayujyate ||

॥14 bhāṣamāṇaḥ EPU₂] bhāṣamāṇasya N₁N₂U₁, bhakṣamāṇaḥ L, bhakṣamāṇa B sumadhuram PU₂] samaghura° B, samadhura° L, madhuram N₁N₂U₁, om. E ramamāṇaḥ EPU₁U₂] rasamāṇaḥ N₁N₂, 'ramamāṇam L, °ramāṇa unm. B ॥15 bhāvābhāvaviniṁmuktaḥ cett.] bhāvābhāvaviniṁmukto E, bhāvāvirin muktaḥ BL ॥16 sadānandamayo cett.] sadāmaya unm. BL, om. U₂ yogī cett.] yo yogī unm. L, om. U₂ sadābhyaśi cett.] sadābhyaśo U₁, om. U₂ sadā bhavet cett.] om. U₂ ॥17 viruddhe BLN₁N₂U₁] viruddha° EP, om. U₂ duḥkhadeśe ca em.] duḥkhadeśe deśe EPN₁N₂U₁, duḥkhe deśe B, duḥkhadeśe L, om. U₂ virūpe EPN₂] śorirupe BLN₁, vivarupe U₁, om. U₂ 'tibhayānake EPN₁N₂] bhayānake BLU₁, om. U₂ ॥18 iṣṭādy anīṣṭam samsparśe N₂] iṣṭādhaniṣṭam samsparśe P, iṣṭādyaniṣṭasamsparśe cett., om. U₂ rase cett.] rasam N₂, om. U₂ lavaṇādike cett.] lavaṇādiko N₂, om. U₂ ॥19 pūtyādāv api LN₁N₂] pratyādāv api BEP, pūjādāv api U₁, om. U₂ gandhe cett.] gamdham N₂ ca cett.] om. U₂ kanṭakoṣmādi-varji N₁] kanṭakesmādi-varji N₂, kamkoṣnādi-vivarjayet E, kamṭakoṣyādi-vivarjite P, kaṭakoṣmādi-varji B, kamṭakoṣmādi-varji L, kumṭakoṣmādi-varji U₁ ॥20 sarvadaiva EPN₂] sarvadeva BLN₁, sarvadaivam U₂ sadābhyaśaḥ EPU₂] sadābhyaśaḥ BLN₁N₂U₁ samāḥ cett.] sama N₁U₁, mana N₂ syāt cett.] sya | t L, syā U₁ ॥21 bhūtasya N₂] bhūta U₁, yogasya cett. ॥22 gacchan cett.] gacha U₁ samsparsat cett.] samsparsot BN₁ pāpam cett.] pāpāḥ P, tapaḥ E ॥23 udāśinasya cett.] hy udāśinasya E

LVIII.1 Those worthy ones upon whom the teacher's gaze falls, who are firm and truthful, because of either the [teachers'] stories, the falling of the teachers gaze, or his proximity, or because of viewing [the teacher], ...

LVIII.2 By the grace of the true teacher, they completely attain the supreme state. Therefore, it is said that nothing is greater than the teacher's words.

LVIII.3 I venerate the supreme, pure teacher, whose contentment removes my obvious errors, and who instantly brings [me] equanimity by his mere words and the fall of his gaze [on me].

LVIII.4 The true teacher is said to be the one who generates complete bliss. Homage to the glorious teacher, because of whose words, a slight glance of [whose] feet and from seeing [whom], my self becomes steady.

Rāmacandra's formulations, all the techniques mentioned for achieving *yogatattva* except *gurusevā* are eclipsed, Sundaradeva raises various techniques in his explanations that can only be learnt by a competent *guru*, such as *mudrās*, *āsanas*, *kumbhakas* etc. as a basic prerequisite for achieving the state of yoga, see, e.g. *Hathatattvakaumudī* 2.1: *atha yogamāhātmyam | yāvan mudrābhyanamamalam sampradāyānna yātam yāvat pīthān yatha gadaharānyuccakairno jitāni || yāvat kumbho nijagurumukhān nopalabdhō na dirghas tāvad yogo na bhavati kalau lolacittasya sūraih || 1 ||* For Sundaradeva, the main focus is on mastering the breath. In a very similar way, the breath is also emphasised within the *yogamāhātmya* section of the first verses of the *Hathasaṃketacandrikā* (Ms. No. 2244, f. 2r-2v). In addition, the necessity of detaching the mind from attachment to sense objects and continuous yoga practice, etc., is highlighted here. The term is also mentioned in Agastya's *Rājayoga* (f. 1r) but without the reference to *gurusevā* or the negation of other practices. Thus, in Rājayoga texts, the term *yogamāhātmya* is used either to explain the superiority of the respective core practices of Rājayoga with or without a comparison of inferior or ineffective means.

नानाविकल्पविश्रान्ति कथनात्कुरुते तु यः ।
सद्गुरुः स तु विज्ञेयो न तु विप्रियजल्पकः ॥ LVIII.5॥

- अत एव परमपदप्रास्थर्थं सद्गुरुः सर्वदा वन्ध्यः । यः पुरुषः सत्यवादी भवति । निरन्तरं गुरुसेवारतो
 ५ भवति । यस्य मनसि पापं न भवति । स्वाचाररतः स्थानादिशीले भवति । कापट्ट्यं न भवति यस्य
 वंशपरंपरा ज्ञायते । एतादृशस्य सद्गुरोः संगतिः कर्त्तव्या तेन । पुरुषस्य मनः शार्नित प्राप्नोति । अथ
 च यस्य मनोमध्ये स्थिर आनन्द उत्पद्यते । सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते । अथ च घटिकामात्रं घटिकार्धं
 घटिकाच्चतुर्थांशो वा यस्य पार्थीं उपविष्टे सत्यताहणो भावो मनोमध्ये उत्पद्यते । गत्वा वनमध्ये
 स्थीयते गृहं त्यज्यते सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते । कस्यापि दुःखं न दीयते प्राणिमात्रेण सह मैत्री कीयते
 १० कस्यापि दोषं न प्रकाशयते सोऽपि सद्गुरुः कथ्यते ।

Sources: 124–5 ≈YSv (PT, p. 847): pare drṣṭivilam na syād vividhāni mṛtāni ca | antahkaraṇam etasya yogino niṣkriyam [niṣkalā?] tu sa | 124–5 ≈Amanaska 2.37: tadā drṣṭiviśeṣāś ca vividhānyāśānāni ca | antahkaraṇabhāvāś ca yogino nopayoginah || 126–7 ≈YSv (PT, p. 847): sarvadā sahajas tasya niṣkalādhyātmavādinaḥ | yadā prayatnaniṣpādyam grāhyam sarvam akāraṇam |

124 drṣṭiviśeṣah EN₁N₂U₂] drṣṭiviśeṣa BLP, drṣṭir višeṣa U₁ vividhāny EN₂U₂] vidhāny cett.
 125 antahkaraṇājā cett.] amtaḥkaraṇayo U₁ nopayoginah cett.] no pi yoginah LU₂ 126 sarvadā cett.] sarvadya BL, sarva° E sahajasthasya LPN₁N₂U₂] sahajasya B, mahajarasya U₁, rājapadasthasya E niṣkalādhyātmavedinah EPU₂] niṣkalādhyātmavedinā BLU₁, niṣkalādhyātmavedina N₁N₂ 127 prayatnaniṣpādyam N₁N₂U₂] aprayatnā nisyayim U₁, prayatnanihpādyā BL, prayatnanihpārdham P, prayatnanihpāyam E tat tat sarvam EPN₁N₂] tat sarvam BU₁U₂, tat sarvem L akāraṇam EPN₁] akāraṇām U₁, akāraṇāt B, ikāraṇāt L, na kāraṇam N₂, kāraṇa unm. U₂ 129 manohārigītaśravaṇāt N₁N₂U₁] manohārigānaśravaṇāt γ atisundarakāmininām N₁N₂U₁U₂] atisaumḍaryakāmininām E, atisumḍaram kāminām P, atisaumḍarkāmininām B, atisaumḍarakāmininām L kastūri° cett.] kastūri° U₁ 129–30 karpūragandha° N₂] karpuro gamdhā° U₁, karpūrayo gamdhā° U₂, karpūragandhayor L, karpūrayor gamdhā° BEP, karpūragamdhayār gamdhā° N₁ 130 śitalakāri em.] śitalakāri N₁N₂, silakāri U₁, śaityakāri cett. °atikomalaparavastunāh N₁N₂U₁] komalavastunāh cett. sparśakāraṇāt cett.] sam̄sparśakām B, sam̄sparśakām L citte cett.] cīttam N₂, cikri U₂ 131 tādṛśāḥ BELP] tādṛśā N₁N₂U₁U₂] sād-hvasādhusṭhānadarśanāt cett.] sādhusṭhānadarśanāt N₁ maitrena cett.] mitrena E 132 śa-truṇā BELPU₁] śa-truṇām N₁N₂U₂] kāthinya° LU₁U₂] kāthina° E, kamvinya° P, kathinya° B, kavinya° N₂ vacanāt cett.] vacanān N₁, vacanād N₂ manasi cett.] manasi U₁U₂, mana L na cett.] vā na U₁, om. L sa puruṣa cett.] puruṣo U₂ iśvaropadeśako cett.] iśvaropade ko L 133 svalilayā cett.] svaliyayā N₁N₂ ca cett.] va P, om. E haṭham cett.] haṣavīṣādām E, haṭam LU₁ 134 manah cett.] mana° N₂ sahajānande cett.] sahajānamdām L, sahajānamdā U₁, sahajānam dāmde U₂ magnam cett.] añjanām L, samjñām U₁

Notes: 132 vacanāt: The evidence of manuscript B stops here. The last folio of the manuscript is missing. dveṣo na bhavati: The lacuna of witness D ends here and its textual evidence resumes.

LVIII.5 One who brings about the end of [my] various discursive thoughts through his teachings should be known as the true teacher and not an unpleasant blowhard.

Hence, the true teacher is always to be praised in order to attain the supreme place. The person who is a speaker of truth is constantly engaged in serving the teacher. In whose mind there is no evil, he is devoted to good customs, [and] practices [such as] ceremonial bathing, etc. He who knows his noble lineage, he is not deceitful.⁴⁴⁷ He shall associate with a true teacher of such a kind. The mind of the person attains peace. Furthermore, he, in whose mind steady bliss arises, only he is called a true teacher. Thus, a state characterized by seeing the truth arises in the mind of whom is seated at the side [of a true teacher] for merely a *ghatikā*⁴⁴⁸, half a *ghatikā*⁴⁴⁹, or a quarter [of a *ghatikā*]. Having gone forth, he who dwells in the forest [and] abandons his home is called the true teacher. He is called a true teacher who does not induce suffering to others, [who] bestows friendliness towards living beings, [who] will not expose anyone's badness.

⁴⁴⁷In the light of my hypothesis of Rāmacandra addressing an audience of *kṣatriyas* I translate *vamśa* here as “noble lineage”.

⁴⁴⁸One *ghatikā* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114). 1/60 of a day corresponds to 24 minutes. (A day has 1440 minutes (24 hours x 60 minutes), so 1/60 of a day corresponds to 24 minutes.)

⁴⁴⁹12 minutes.

अज्ञानाकुलशीलानां यतीनां ब्रह्मचारिणाम्।
उपदेशं न गृहीयादन्यथा नर्कं ध्रुवम्॥ LVIII.6॥

यस्य वचसि मनसि धृते सति स्वात्मनः परमेश्वरस्यैकं भवति । एतादृशो मनोमध्ये निश्चयो भवति । तं सद्गुरुं जानीयात् । विकल्प एतादृशो यथा समुद्रमध्ये महत्तरक्षेत्रोलाङ्घरः प्रपञ्चवासना एतादृशी यथोदकमध्ये महत्तरज्ञाः । तादृशात्संसारार्णवाद्यो नावा परं पारं प्रापयति । स सद्गुरुः कथ्यते । यस्य पुरुषस्य मनोऽखण्डे परमपदे लीनं भवति । यः पुरुषः स्वीयं कूलं त्रिविधातापान्निवर्त्य परममुक्तिपदे रक्षति । एतादृशं पुरुषं श्रवणादर्शनात्समग्रविद्वा नश्यन्ति । दिने दिने कल्याणं भवति । निष्कलङ्का बुद्धिरुत्पद्यते ॥

1 *puruṣeṇa* cett.] bhya puruṣeṇa P, svapuruṣeṇa D *dṛṣṭih* cett.] *dṛṣṭi*° U₁ *karttavyā* cett.] *karttavyam* DN₁N₂ *āsanam* cett.] *āsana*° U₁ *pavanah sthirah* cett.] *om.* L *karttavyah* cett.] *karttavyam* N₂, *om.* L **1-2** *kaścin niyamaḥ* cett.] *kaści niyamaḥ* U₁, *kaścin niyamaḥ* U₂ **2** *manahpavanābhyaṁ* cett.] *manapavanābhyaṁ* L *sahajānandah* cett.] *sahajānamda*° EL *prakāsyate* cett.] *prakāsate* U₁ *sahajayogaḥ* cett.] *sahajayoga* DN₁, *sahajo yogya* N₂, *sahayogaḥ* U₁ **3** *rājayogamadhye* cett.] *rājayogasya madhye* U₂, *te madhye* EP *cakravarti*° EPLN₁U₂] *cakravarti* DN₂, *cakravaktya* U₁ °nāma° β] *om.* γ °*kathanaṁ* cett.] *kathyate* LU₂, °*madhye* iti *cakravartye nāma madhye kathanaṁ* U₁

LVIII.6 One should not accept the teaching of celibate ascetics, whose nature is confused by ignorance; otherwise, hell is inevitable.⁴⁵⁰

For one who is steadfast in mind and speech, unity arises between the supreme lord and the own self. Conviction of such a kind arises within the mind. One should know a true teacher. Such discursive thinking is like the roar of mighty waves within the ocean [and] such manifold mental residues are like great waves within the water, one who causes [the disciple] to reach the farther shore of such an ocean of *Samsāra* with a boat is called the true teacher. That person's mind that has dissolved into the undivided supreme state and who has turned his lineage away from the threefold miseries⁴⁵¹ and protects [them] in the state of supreme liberation, all obstacles disappear because of listening to and seeing that person. Day by day, prosperity arises. A flawless intellect arises.

⁴⁵⁰I could not locate a source for this verse. The verse is possibly authorial.

⁴⁵¹The threefold misery consists of: 1. *adhyātmika* ("internal"), which refers to any physical and mental misery caused by diseases; 2. *adhibhautika* ("external"), which refers to any misery caused by external living beings or objects; and 3. *adhidaivika*, which refers to any misery caused by the gods or comes from heaven, such as cold, heat, storm, drought, etc. For a more detailed account, cf. *Sāṅkyakārikā* (2004), especially the respective explanations provided in the *bhāṣya* of Gaudapāda for the first *kārikā*.

[LIX. *yogaśastrarahasyam*]

इदं योगशास्त्ररहस्यं समग्रशास्त्रमध्ये । यस्य मनो यथान्वकारस्य मध्ये दीपस्य तेजः प्रविशति ।
 तथा शास्त्रमध्ये तस्य मनः प्रविशति । यस्य राज्ञो मनोमध्ये कपटं नास्ति । यस्मिन्देशकस्य
 त्रासो न भवति । तस्य मनः शुद्धं भवति । यस्य पृथिव्यां कर्तीर्भवति । यस्य मनोमध्ये सत्पुरुषव—
 ५ चनविश्वासो भवति । यो राजा सदानन्दपूर्णो भवति । यस्य पार्श्वे प्रत्यक्षमनेक मनोहारिवस्तूनि भव—
 न्ति । एताहशस्य राज्ञोऽये योगरहस्यं कथनीयम् ।

न स्वेहान् न भयाल्लोभान् न मोहान् न धनाद्वलात् ।
 न मैत्रीभावान् न दानान् न सौन्दर्यान् न सेवनात् ॥ LIX.ii

Notes: 4 iti śrīrāmacandraparamahāṃsaviracitas yogatattvabinduh samāptah: The manuscripts and printed edition offer the following colophons with diverging variants of the title:

iti śriparamarahaśyām śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyām tatvayogabimdu samāptah || śri svasti || saṃvat 837 ||
 vinā guru na siddhati || eka vacana soyā sālikaseṇ caudha bhuvana kā mola || kahane soka haḍiyā avakyā
 vajāye me ḍhola || 1 || popoṣṭakamā 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 ja(m)mā 4 patra aghaḍi tāṭāye ++ho - N₁

iti śriparamarahaśyē śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyām tatvayogabimdu samāptam || śubham || yad akṣarapad-
 abhraṣṭam mātrāhinam cayad bhavet || tat sarvan kṣamya tām eva prasidaparameśvara || I || sūrye turaṅge
 navacandraघasre jyeṣṭhākhyakṛṣṇe bhṛguvārayuktam || tattvaprayogaḥ ṣadaharṣasamjñānam likhitām suhetoh
 bhavatiha dehi || bhūyāt || - N₂

iti paramahaṃsyām śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyām tatvayogabimdu samāptah || śubham astu | saṃvat 1841 ||
 bhādau śudha 15 lī O ve sarva śake rā rāma rāma cha - D

iti śrī pāramahaṃsyām śrīrāmacaṇḍraviracitāyām tatvayogaviduh samāptah śubham bhūyāt || U₁

iti śrīrāmacaṇḍraparamahāṃsaviracitas tatvabimduyogasamāptaḥ || śri śubhaṁ bhavatu || śrisitārāmār-
 paṇam astuḥ || idam pustakam || śake 1805 || vikramārka saṃmat || 1940 || jayanām asaṃvatsare || udagayaṇe
 || grīṣmarta? || vaiśākhe māse || kṛṣṇapakṣe || titthau 23 || bhānuvāsare || prathamayāmye || śrīkṣetra
 avamitikāyām || śri mahārūḍramahākālaśamnīdhāne na sampūrṇam || lekhānam ānam+ sutā+ bābājī¹
 rājādherakareṇa likhyate || yādr̄śam pustakam dṛṣṭvā tāḍr̄śam likhitām mayā || yadi śuddhaṁ aśuddho vā
 mama doṣo na diyate || I || śrīrāma || cha || - U₂

iti śrīrāmacaṇḍraparamahaṃsa viracitas tatvabimduyogasamāptaḥ saṃvat 1867 pausakṛṣṇā 12 ravaū
 śubham bhūyāt || cha || - P

iti rājayoge candraparamahaṃsapariपूर्णपि॒थमाह॒त्यप्रकाशकः binduyogaḥ samāptaḥ || śubham astu ||
 iti śriśarvagunāsampaṇapāṇḍitaśukhānandamisrasūrisūpuṇḍitajvālāprasādamiśrakṛtabhāṣāṭīkāsahito
 rājayoge binduyogaḥ samāptaḥ || śubham astu || śrī astu || - E

iti rājamacāṇḍraparaḥāṃsa viracites tatvabimduyogasamāptam || śri kṛṣṇārpaṇam astu || cha || - L

[LIX. Secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga]

This is the secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all of the scriptures. [The king] whose mind enters into the teaching just as the light of a lamp enters into the midst of darkness; the king in whose mind there is no deceit and, when he is seen [by his subjects] there is no fear of a ruler has a purified mind. Who has fame on earth; in whose mind there is trust in the speech of good people; who is a king always filled with bliss; at whose side there is an abundance of enchanting objects visible [to all], in the presence of such a king the secret of yoga shall be explained.⁴⁵²

LIX.1 Not because of affection, fear, greed, delusion, wealth, strength, friendship, donations, beauty, not because of service [shall the secret of yoga be explained].⁴⁵³

⁴⁵²The decision for the γ -group reading *kathaniyam*, and against the reading of the β -group, which reads *kartavyam*, is based on the following observations: Rāmacandra aims to emphasize the contrast between a suitable and an unsuitable king for his *yogaśastrarahasya*. In the sentence following verse LIX.1, Rāmacandra states: *sāmānyād agre yogo na kathaniyah* | Here, not only the γ -group but also the β -group of manuscripts read the gerundive of \sqrt{kath} . The core of Rāmacandra's explanation in this section of the *yogaśastrarahasya* is the ideal practice for the monarch. The Sahajayoga Rāmacandra teaches in this chapter enables the king, despite being an "enjoyer of the earth," to achieve soteriological completion without the deprivations typical for ascetics. The king can fulfil his duties without even needing practice. Thus, the concluding statement in the last sentence is: *iti cakravartināmakathanam* | "This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin*." In all manuscripts, we again find a word formed from \sqrt{kath} . Although the reading of the β -group works, the reading of the γ -group appears to be the original, especially since *kartavyam* could be a scribal error that crept into the transmission early on. This is because *kartavyam* is a word Rāmacandra uses very frequently, and like *kathaniyam*, it begins with *ka* and ends with *yam*. Thus, a scribe who is tired or whose concentration has waned towards the end of copying the text could easily make this mistake.

⁴⁵³So far, I have not been able to identify the source of this verse. Perhaps this verse stems from Rāmacandra's own hand.

सामान्यादग्रे योगो न कथनीयः । यः परनिन्दारतो भवति । दुराचारो भवति । भ्रातुर्मित्रस्य च योग्यं
वस्तु न ददाति । योऽसत्यं वदति । यो योर्गिनां मनोमध्ये निन्दां करोति । यस्य मनोमध्ये दया
न भवति । यः कलहप्रियो भवति । स्वकार्यकरणेऽसावधानो भवति । गुरोः कार्यकरणे आदरो न
भवति । एतादृशस्याद्ये न योगः क्रियते न पठ्यते ।

5

शृण्वन् गीतादिकान् शब्दान् पश्यन् रूपं मनोहरम् ।
जिघ्रन् गन्धांश्च सुरभीन् स्पृशन् स्पर्शं मृडुप्रियम् ।
स्वादान् मनोरमान् खादन् भ्राम्यन् देशान् मनोरमान् ॥ LIX.2॥

Yoga shall not be taught in the presence of common [people]. He, who is devoted to criticising others, who is misbehaving, who does not give a useful thing, which benefits friend and brother, who speaks falsely, who blames yogis in his mind, in whose mind compassion does not arise, who delights in quarrel, who is inattentive towards his own obligations, [and] who has no regard for fulfilling his obligations to his teacher. In the presence of someone like this, yoga is neither done nor taught.⁴⁵⁴

LIX.2 While hearing the sounds of music, and the like, while seeing [things with] charming forms, while smelling pleasant scents, while touching [things with a] soft and pleasant touch, while eating [dishes with] delicious tastes, while roaming around beautiful places, ...

⁴⁵⁴ Rāmacandra contrasts a good king with a bad king. In both formulations, the usage of *agre* suggests that this yoga was meant to be disseminated in a king's court.

भाषमाणः सुमधुरं रममाणः स्वलीलया ।
भावाभावविनिर्मुक्तः सर्वग्राहविवर्जितः ॥ LIX.3॥

सदानन्दमयो योगी सदाभ्यासी सदा भवेत् ।
विरुद्धे दुःखदेशो च विरूपेऽतिभयानके ॥ LIX.4॥

5 इष्टाद्यनिष्टं संस्पर्शे रसे च लवणादिके ।
पूत्यादावपि गन्धे च कण्टकोष्मादिवर्जिते ॥ LIX.5॥

सर्वदैव सदाभ्यासः समः स्यात्सुखदुःखयोः ।
एवंभूतस्य कर्माणि संकल्परहितानि च ॥ LIX.6॥

10 गच्छबृणां च संस्पर्शात्पापं कुर्वन्न लिप्यते ।
उत्पन्नतत्त्वबोधस्य उदासीनस्य सर्वदा ॥ LIX.7॥

LIX.3 While speaking very gently and delighting in his own play, he is free from existence and non-existence and clinging to the world.

LIX.4 He is always a yogin, always engaged in practice, and full of permanent bliss, even in a land of suffering, unpleasant, odious and extremely terrible.

LIX.5 [As for example] in relation to contact with unfavourable [things] such as [something] desired and so forth, [or] in relation to taste, such as salt and so forth, [or] in relation to odour, such as that of rot and so forth, and [in relation to a place] without thorns, heat and so forth,⁴⁵⁵ ...

LIX.6 the [yogin] practises yoga frequently and is equanimous to pleasure and pain. In this way, the actions of one who is thus are free of volition.

LIX.7 [Although] walking among men, and as a result of mutual contact [naturally] committing sin, [the yogin] is untainted.⁴⁵⁶ [When the yogin's] awakening has taken place [and when he has become one] who is always indifferent, ...

⁴⁵⁵An examination of the source text used by Rāmacandra for these verses reveals particular difficulties with verse LIX.5. Here the author seems to have confused two distinct sections of his source, the *Prāṇatoṣīni*, by merging descriptions of the *yogadeśa* with those of the *yogādhikārin*. Given the negative aspects presented by Rāmacandra earlier (in LIX.4cd), verse LIX.5d, with its formulation *kantakoṣmādīvarjite* ("a place free from thorns, heat, etc."), seems entirely out of place - but only at first glance. The textual transmission, however, is unambiguous.

Furthermore, Rāmacandra states in the following verse (LIX.6) that the yogin is indifferent to pleasure and pain, which makes it conceivable that the preceding verse presents both positive and negative examples of the conditions that affect the yogin. Although Rāmacandra mentions the negative circumstance of foul odours etc. in LIX.5c, he refers shortly before to the taste of salt and the like, which is more likely to be regarded as positive. While salt water might be a possible negative interpretation here, the fact that even fruit juices in India are salted to enhance flavour suggests that the mention of salt in the context of taste should be read more positively. Consequently, LIX.5d should ultimately be accepted as a legitimate reading.

⁴⁵⁶The *kṣatradharma* requires the warrior and ruling caste to perform actions that could be categorised as sinful. For example, killing in a war or the use of force may be necessary to maintain order. If the *kṣatriya* has attained liberation through Rājayoga, he is immune to the karmic consequences.

तदा दृष्टिविशेषः स्याद्विविधान्यासनानि च ।
अन्तःकरणजा भवा योगिनो नोपयोगिनः ॥ LIX.8॥

सर्वदा सहजस्थस्य निष्कलाध्यात्मवेदिनः ।
यत्पत्रयत्ननिष्पाद्यं तत्तत्सर्वमकारणम् ॥LIX.9॥

5

विलासिनीनां मनोहारिगीतश्रवणात् ॥ अतिसुन्दरकामिनीनां रूपदर्शनात् ॥ कस्तूरीकर्पूरग
न्यग्रहणात् ॥ मनःशीतलकार्यतिकोमलपरवस्तुनः स्पर्शकारणात् ॥ अतिमाधुर्यं चित्ते करोति ।

तादृशः स्वादनात् ॥ अनेकदेशानां साध्वसाधुस्थानदर्शनात् ॥ मैत्रेण सह कोमलवचनात् ॥

शत्रुणा सह काठिन्यवचनात् ॥ यस्य मनसि हर्षो वा द्वेषो न भवति । स पुरुष ईश्वरोपदेशको
१० ज्ञेयः । स्वलीलया वदति चलति च । भावाभावयोश्चित्तमुदासीनं भवति । कस्यांचिद्वार्तायां हठं न
करोति । यस्य मनः सहजानन्दे मम्रं भवति ।

LIX.8 then the specific gazing point, the various postures⁴⁵⁷ and the states produced from the internal organ⁴⁵⁸ are useless to the yogin.

LIX.9 For the knower of the undivided supreme self, who is always in the natural state, whatever is brought about with effort, all of that is entirely groundless.

Because of listening to the lovely songs of charming women, looking at the beauty of very lovely women, smelling the fragrance of camphor and musk, touching objects that make the mind relax and that are extremely soft and superb, [because of all these things] he experiences exquisite beauty in the mind. As a result of enjoying such things, seeing good and bad places of many countries, speaking sweetly with friends, and speaking harshly to enemies, joyful excitement and hatred do not arise in his mind. This person is known as a teacher who conveys the instruction of the Lord (*iśvara*). For his own amusement, he speaks and moves. The mind is equanimous in both existence and non-existence. He, whose mind is immerged in inherent bliss, does not apply force (*haṭha*) in any situation.

⁴⁵⁷ Postures (*āsanas* are not discussed in Rāmacandra's text. Together with this passage, however, they are mentioned thrice (cf. p. 240 l. 6 and p. 304 l. 2) and given these three statements, one might assume that the audience of this text practised them, but other works were consulted.

⁴⁵⁸ Birch (2013: 368, n. 52) wrote a long endnote on the compound *antahkaraṇabhāvā* that occurs in *Amanaska* 2.37c which is a possible source of this verse in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. I briefly summarize the endnote and complement my findings: Even though the Nepalese commentator of the *Amanaska* interprets it as the "intention of the heart" (*antahkaraṇākā manasuvāpani*) Birch, who has not found the compound in other texts back in 2013 proposes the more plausible explanation that *antahkaranabhāva* refers to the eight mental states characterizing the higher faculty of discernment (*buddhibhāva*). These eight states, as outlined in *Sāṅkhya-kārikā* 23, include religious merit (*dharma*), gnosis (*jñāna*), dispassion (*virāga*), and power (*aiśvarya*) as positive aspects, while their opposites (*adharma*, *ajñāna*, *avirāga*, and *anaiśvarya*) form the negative states (*adhyavasāyo buddhir dharma jñānam virāga aiśvaryam | sāttvikam etad rūpam tāmasam asmād viparyastam*). According to Birch's research, this division of *buddhi* is adopted by Śaiva traditions, such as *Mālinivijayottaratantra* 1.30c-d. The eightfold *buddhi* in the *Mālinivijayottaratantra* has been noted in Vasudeva, 2004: 353, n. 8. The concept of the *buddhibhāvas* is also present in other contexts, like the hierarchical system of religions in the *Svacchandatantra* (II.179–182). In this scheme, deluded individuals are influenced by dark *buddhibhāvas*. The specific formulation of Rāmacandra with the phrase *antahkaraṇājā bhāvā* however, I was able to locate within *Bodhasāra* 17.5: *mano buddhir ...*

तेन पुरुषेण दृष्टिः स्थिरा कर्तव्या । आसनं दृढं कर्तव्यम् । पवनः स्थिरः कर्तव्यः । एतादशः कश्चि-
न्नियमः सिद्धस्य नोक्तः । मनःपवनाभ्यां यदा सहजानन्दः स्वस्वरूपेण प्रकाश्यते । स सहजयोगः
कथ्यते राजयोगमध्ये । इति चक्रवर्तिनामकथनम् ॥

By a [regular] person, the gaze shall be stabilized. The posture shall be stabilized. The breath shall be stabilized. Any such a rule is not prescribed for the accomplished [person].⁴⁵⁹ When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through its own true nature, it is called Sahajayoga (“natural yoga”)[in this system] of Rajayoga. This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* (“Universal Ruler”).⁴⁶⁰

ahañkāraś cittam ceti catuṣṭayam | antahkaraṇajā bhāvā ātmā śuddho nirañjanah || 17.15 || “The quadruplet — mind, intellect, ego, and consciousness — are states produced by the inner organ. The self, however, is pure and untainted.” This fourfold scheme is very close to the fivefold version taught by Rāmacandra in his metaphysics section on p. 294 in which *consciousness (caitanya)* is added as a fifth item. The verses of chapter 17 provide information about further resulting states and their differentiations. The states born of the inner organ originally derive from the qualities (*gunas*) of original matter (*prakṛti*) (17.4). The four states of the inner organs produce more differentiated states (*bhāvāḥ*) - *manas*, viz., “will and indecision” (*samkalpa* and *vikalpa*) (17.6); *buddhi*, viz., “ascertainment” (*niścaya*) (17.7); *ahañkāra*, viz., “knowing, doing, experiencing, the sense of agency, and the concepts of being the doer or the enjoyer, as well as notions of injury and harm” (*jñatvakartrtvabhoktrtvavadhyaghātakatādayaḥ*) (17.8) of the *citta*, viz., “memory of past experiences and recognition” (*smṛtiḥ pūrvānubhūtasya pratyabhijñā*) (17.9). For the whole account of further divisions of the *bhāvas* see *Bodhasāra* 17.1–51.

⁴⁵⁹With this statement, Rāmacandra repeats the message of verse LIX.7. Once the highest state of yoga is reached, yoga practice becomes unnecessary.

⁴⁶⁰Rāmacandra’s treatise concludes with this emphatic statement, clearly asserting that *sahayoga* is a form of yoga intended for kings or aspiring monarchs. For a king who rules and enjoys the amenities of his position, Sahajayoga is the appropriate yoga practice. As a *kṣatriya*, he can maintain the soteriological state of salvation through Sahajayoga while continuing to fulfill his caste duties without continuous practice. Beyond this passage, the term *cakravartin* is absent in the Hāṭha- and Rājayoga literature known to me. However, there are notable occurrences of the term in yogic literature, such as Hemacandra’s *Hemacandra’s Yogaśāstra* 4.19–21: *dhanahīnaḥ śatam ekaṇ sahasraṇ śatavān api | sahasrādhipatir lakṣaṇ koṭīṁ lakṣeśvaro ‘pi ca ||4.19|| koṭīśvaro narendratvaṁ narendraś cakravartitām | cakravartī ca devatvaṇ devo ‘piṇdratvam icchati ||4.20|| indratve ‘pi hi samprāptē yadicchā na nivartate | mūle laghiyāṁs tallobhāḥ śārava iva vardhate ||4.21||* Qvarnström (Ed. p. 80) translates: “One who is poor [desires] a hundred [rupees]; one who has a hundred [desires] a thousand; one who has a thousand [desires] one hundred thousand, and one who has one hundred thousand [desires] ten million [rupees]. One who rules ten million [people] wishes to be a king of men, a king of men [desires to be a] world-emperor, a world-emperor a god, [and] a god wishes even to be a king of gods. [But] even when one has become the king of gods, [one’s] desire does not end [there]. Initially, such greed is rather small, [but over time], it increases [and increases] like a [begging-]bowl, [which at the root is shallow, but which expands more and more from the centre to the edge].” A *cakravartin* is, therefore, a ruler who reigns over the kings of the earth. The next ...

इति श्रीपरमरहस्यां संहितायां श्रीरामचन्द्रविरचितायां तत्त्वयोगबिन्दुः समाप्तः ॥

[Here,] at [this place of] the venerable supreme secret, in the collection of texts composed by the venerable Rāmacandra, the [text entitled] *Tattvayogabindu* concludes.⁴⁶¹

higher rank would be that of a god. Thus, the *cakravartin* represents the highest possible secular status that a human being can achieve in terms of power and prosperity. The text further suggests that a king aspires to rise to the rank of a *cakravartin*. Rāmacandra deliberately employs this term to motivate his target audience. An extensive discussion of Sahajayoga can be found at the end of the comparative analysis of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies on p. 492.

⁴⁶¹A close examination of the colophons of the text reveals a gradual progression of corruptions in the transmission of the text and supports the stemmatic hypothesis I proposed in the introduction on p. 56. At the same time, a widespread misunderstanding is uncovered, revealing that the spiritual title *paramahamsa* is only a later attribution resulting from textual corruption: The two oldest manuscripts of the *Tattvayogabindu*, V and N₁, contain colophons not only with the earliest datings but also representing the certainly earliest stage of transmission. At first glance, the colophon of N₁ appears corrupt, since it exhibits feminine locative singular endings, namely “*rahasyām*,” which would normally be expected in the neuter in the expected meaning of “secret,” as well as the past passive participle “*virācitāyām*,” neither of which have a feminine referent. It is noteworthy, however, that all witnesses of the β-group continue to transmit the same grammatical issue and preserve the feminine endings. The discovery of the oldest dated witness V resolves the problem, as it preserves the lost feminine referent (“*samhitāyām*”). Later witnesses of the beta-group, such as D and U₁, erroneously copy the colophon from their exemplars, so that *śripāramarahasyām* becomes *śripāramahamsyām*. Due to the loss of the feminine referent and the aforementioned copying error, scribes of the γ-group were led to a consequential emendation. From the intermediate stage *iti śripāramahamsyām śrīrāmacandraviracitāyām*, a scribe apparently felt compelled to a plausible correction and altered the reading of his exemplar to *iti śrīrāmacandraparamahamsaviracitas*. Thus, Rāmacandra was erroneously ascribed the spiritual title of a *paramahamsa* and consequently presumed to have undergone initiation into the Daśanāmī Samnyāsi order. See Clark, 2006: 42–45 for a discussion of the term *paramahamsa* in the Daśanāmī Samnyāsi order.

Chapter 3

Comparative Analysis of the Complex Early Modern Yoga Taxonomies

THE similarities between the yoga taxonomies of Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*, his source text, the *Yogasvarodaya* as well as the taxonomies laid out by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradipikā* which all emerged within the 17th century have been initially observed and discussed briefly by Birch (2014).⁴⁶² I would like to call this specific literary phenomenon the “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas” or simply “complex yoga taxonomies”. Table 2 provides an overview of the four known complex yoga taxonomies.

No.	<i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	<i>Yogasvarodaya</i>	<i>Yogasiddhāntacandrikā</i>	<i>Sarvāṅgayoga-pradipikā</i>
I.	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>kriyāyoga</i>	<i>bhaktiyoga</i>
2.	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>caryāyoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>
3.	<i>caryāyoga</i>	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>layayoga</i>
4.	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>haṭhayoga</i>	<i>carcāyoga</i>
5.	<i>karmayoga</i>	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>haṭhayoga</i>
6.	<i>layayoga</i>	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>	<i>rājayoga</i>
7.	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	<i>urayoga</i>	<i>advaitayoga</i>	<i>lakṣayoga</i>
8.	<i>mantrayoga</i>	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	<i>laksyayoga</i>	<i>aśṭāṅgayoga</i>
9.	<i>lakṣayoga</i>	-	<i>brahmayoga</i>	<i>sāṃkhyayoga</i>
10.	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	-	<i>śivayoga</i>	<i>jñānayoga</i>
II.	<i>śivayoga</i>	-	<i>siddhiyoga</i>	<i>brahmayoga</i>
12.	<i>brahmayoga</i>	-	<i>vāsanāyoga</i>	<i>advaitayoga</i>
13.	<i>advaitayoga</i>	-	<i>layayoga</i>	-
14.	<i>siddhayoga</i>	-	<i>dhyānayoga</i>	-
15.	<i>rājayoga</i>	- [rājayoga]	<i>premabhaktiyoga</i>	-
16.	-	-	[rājayoga]	-

Table 2: The four complex yoga taxonomies

The phenomenon of complex yoga taxonomies raises various questions.

- I. How are the individual yoga categories used and classified in the four texts?

⁴⁶² See Birch, 2014: 415-416.

2. Do the four texts use and understand the single yogas in the same way, or are there differences?
3. Furthermore, what conclusions can be drawn from answering the previous question in terms of the individual yoga category and in the context of each text?
4. Is there a direct historical connection between all the texts with complex yoga taxonomies, or did they all arise independently?
5. How can the phenomenon of “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas” be situated within the broader context of the history of yoga?
6. Is it possible to explain why they did emerge?

To answer or at least approach these questions, the complex yoga taxonomies and their single categories of yoga are examined within a comparative analysis. The results will be linked with the recent findings of yoga research.

This chapter will conduct an empirical comparative analysis grounded in the hermeneutics of difference.⁴⁶³ It first historicizes the objects of comparison—the early modern yoga texts *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasid-dhāntacandrikā*, and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*—by placing them in their specific historical and religious contexts. It then instrumentalizes the empirically derived concept of “complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas”⁴⁶⁴ for the intended comparison. This aims to capture the structural and

⁴⁶³The term “hermeneutics of difference” should be understood in the context of the German concept “Differenzhermeneutik” as employed by the cultural studies-oriented Heidelberg School of Religious Studies. Here, Differenzhermeneutik refers to an interpretative method, particularly in the comparative study of religions, that seeks to understand and analyze the diversity and distinctiveness of religious expressions. This approach emphasizes the context, cultural background, and the differences that shape a religious phenomenon. Instead of searching for universal principles, the focus is on the differences between various religious traditions and practices. Religious phenomena are examined within their specific cultural, historical, and social contexts, thus revealing the particular conditions and circumstances, as well as the internal logic and significance in their emic context, as viewed from an etic perspective. This etic perspective is critically reflected upon, so that the biases and assumptions of the researcher are taken into account. Researchers are encouraged to become aware of their own cultural and religious perspectives and to reflect on their impact on the understanding process.

⁴⁶⁴The metalinguistic capturing of this phenomenon, which appears in the mentioned texts, serves to delineate a specific religious-historical phenomenon observed in the 17th century on

functional similarities and differences between the complex yoga taxonomies and the individual yoga taxa, considering the specific signatures of the texts. The results derived from this will be applied to the questions mentioned above.

The comparison will broaden and clarify our understanding of the respective spectrum of meanings of the individual yoga categories in the discursive field of the authors of the texts containing the taxonomies. Furthermore, the comparison results in the documentation of the discursive web⁴⁶⁵ of word usage of various yoga categories in the 17th century. Additionally, contrasting the single yoga categories used across traditions will sharpen our understanding of the categories themselves, as multiperspectivity will naturally reveal new aspects previously hidden to the eye. Individual yoga categories that do not appear in the list of the *Yogatattvabindu* but are listed in the other texts with complex taxonomies will also be covered and outlined. In addition, yoga categories that do not appear in any of the analysed lists but are nevertheless mentioned in the texts will also be covered. Thus, this comparative study will display the overall picture of all yoga categories used during the period under consideration in an encyclopedic fashion and will serve scholars as a comprehensive reference. However, it is essential to emphasise that the comparison of yoga categories is limited to those texts that contain the complex yoga taxonomies. Although the analysis and comparison of the yoga categories can be extended to other yoga texts, locations, and periods if necessary or valuable, for example, to provide the required context, the restriction on the complex yoga taxonomies is generally maintained to prevent this complex endeavour from going *ad absurdum*.⁴⁶⁶ Ultimately, the comparative analysis of

the Indian subcontinent in certain yoga texts written in Sanskrit and Brajbhāṣā from different traditions. In this comparative study, it serves as the *tertium comparationis*. "Complex" refers to a double-digit number of different yoga categories in an early modern yoga text, compared to the more widespread, less complex medieval yoga taxonomies that describe a single-digit number of yogas.

⁴⁶⁵Spoiler alert: There are astonishing differences!

⁴⁶⁶The historical tracing and analysis of developments in the reception history of the yoga categories presented in the complex taxonomies can be used to generate valuable insights, as I have demonstrated by the example of the development of the early modern forms of Kriyāyoga into the modern forms of Kriyāyoga, beginning with the lineage of the world-famous Paramahāṃsa Yogananda. See the chapter *Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context* on p. 347 et seqq. Unfortunately, this example made me realise that it is beyond this work's scope to extend this analysis to the history of the reception of each yoga category and term throughout the entire history of yoga, particularly the transition from the early modern to the modern period.

the texts, the authors and their multiple yoga categories will help to formulate a new concise hypothesis as to why and under what circumstances the complex yoga taxonomies emerged across traditions and largely independently of each other.

In striving to avoid the issues highlighted by Jonathan Z. Smith in his revolutionary essay for the theoretical development of comparative religious studies titled *In Comparison a Magic Dwells* (1982),⁴⁶⁷ this work fundamentally follows the approach and methodology of Barbara A. Holdrege. Her comparative model, presented in her essay *Comparative Religion with a Difference* (1994), effectively addresses all the problems of comparative work criticized by Smith.⁴⁶⁸ This work adheres to her method, undergoing modifications tailored to this study in its three phases of analysis.⁴⁶⁹ These phases are:

1. The Historical-religious⁴⁷⁰ contextualization and content characterization. Holdrege's first step, the "Historical Interpretation," is adjusted to suit the present topic. In this first step, the comparative objects, i.e., the individual texts, are embedded in their historical and religious contexts, providing an overview of the significant contents. The primary focus is on the individual taxa of the yoga taxonomies in the four texts. The necessary concepts and complexes of ideas for an adequate description and an immanent understanding of the yoga category in each text are considered here. That will be achieved by analysing each individual yoga of each individual text separately.
2. The comparative analysis. Here, the differences and similarities of the "complex early modern yoga taxonomies of the medieval yogas" for

Fortunately, other scholars have already done great work in the last decade. A groundbreaking example of the history of Rājayoga is Birch (2014), "Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas". Even single yogic techniques can be extremely complex. For an outstanding article on the history of the haṭhayogic *vajrolimudrā* see for example Mallinson (2018), "Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolimudrā?"

⁴⁶⁷ Smith, 1982.

⁴⁶⁸ Cf. Holdrege, 1994: 804-805.

⁴⁶⁹ Cf. ibid. 1994: 806-812.

⁴⁷⁰The originally termed historical-cultural contextualization and content characterization is adapted to the needs of this comparison's specific setting, as this study deals with texts from the same culture but belonging to different religious streams within that culture. The specific tradition from which each text emerges is highly relevant to providing the necessary context of each complex yoga taxonomy.

each taxon will be highlighted. Within this framework, the constitutive concepts of each text and their tradition, which form the basis for each complex yoga taxonomy, are contrasted.

3. The interpretation of the results. In this final step, the results are applied to the questions posed in the introduction. The significance of the differences and similarities is examined and reflected upon in the context of the introductory questions. That is initially done at the level of individual yogas and finally at the overarching level, considering the results of the comparative analysis phase of all individual yogas.

In summary, this means the following: After describing and contextualising the four texts, the three analysis phases will be conducted for each yoga category mentioned in these texts. The comparative analysis will follow the structure of the individual yogas (the taxa) outlined in the *Yogatattvabindu*. Each yoga will initially be analysed in its context. The order is based on the order of the list in the *Yogatattvabindu*. That is phase one. The results of the descriptions of each yoga will be compared with each other. Some yogas only appear in the taxonomies of *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* but are not explicitly dealt with in the text. At these points, reference is made to this fact, and the analysis is continued based on the explanations of the other taxonomies that describe these yogas. Some yogas only occur in one⁴⁷¹ or two texts. They will be described, too, and compared if more than one text contains them. The third analysis phase is conducted for each yoga category, which has more than one occurrence in the four texts. This part of the comparison will allow us to answer the questions 1-3 mentioned above. In a concluding step, an overarching third phase of analysis (the conclusion), the overall results of the analysis of the individual yoga categories are summarised, interpreted, and applied to this comparative study's remaining significant questions (4-6 mentioned above).

⁴⁷¹In this case, a comparison is impossible. However, they are nonetheless described for an encyclopedic overview.

3.1 Contextualising the four texts with complex yoga taxonomies

THIS section describes the four texts that contain the four known complex yoga taxonomies. The focus will be on characterizing the historical and religious background of the texts and their authors. Additionally, an overview of the contents will be presented, along with other relevant facts for this comparison. Finally, the role of the complex yoga taxonomies within each respective text will be highlighted. The analysis of the individual yogas in each text, which follows this section, is always conducted within the specific religious, historical, and social context of the respective text.

3.1.1 *Yogatattvabindu*

The *Yogatattvabindu* has already been extensively contextualized in the introduction of this dissertation. In the previous chapter it was critically edited for the first time.⁴⁷² It has been established that the *Yogatattvabindu* was composed before 1659⁴⁷³ and that it was most likely written somewhere in northern India. Much about the author remains unknown. Rāmacandra's composition reflects the Śaiva orientation of his source texts, but also the religious universalism of Advaita Vedānta. As outlined in the chapter *Rāmacandra's audience*,⁴⁷⁴ the *Yogatattvabindu* was certainly aimed at householders of the affluent segments of the population. Due to numerous text-immanent statements, it is plausible that Rāmacandra's *yogaśāstra* was composed at an unknown royal court to educate aristocrats. If this is true, we must assume that Rāmacandra was employed as a yoga teacher at the royal court. At the very beginning of the text, a complete list of fifteen yogas, presented as methods of Rājayoga, is provided.⁴⁷⁵ Rāmacandra places Rājayoga at the top of the taxonomy to highlight its overarching position, presenting Rājayoga as a universal category encompassing all other yoga methods. Rāmacandra presents the following taxonomy: 1. Kriyāyoga, 2. Jñānayoga, 3. Caryāyoga, 4. Haṭhayoga, 5. Kar-

⁴⁷² For a more detailed discussion of the *Yogatattvabindu*, see p. 3.

⁴⁷³ The dating of the *Yogatattvabindu* is discussed on p. 6.

⁴⁷⁴ See p. 11 et seqq.

⁴⁷⁵ See p. 76 and especially Table 2 on p. 327 for an overview.

mayoga, 6. Layayoga, 7. Dhyānayoga, 8. Mantrayoga, 9. Lakṣayayoga, 10. Vāsanāyoga, 11. Śivayoga, 12. Brahmayoga, 13. Advaitayoga, 14. Siddhayoga, and 15. Rājayoga itself.

3.1.2 *Yogasvarodaya*

The *Yogasvarodaya* is a Sanskrit yoga text of the Rājayoga genre with a distinct Śaiva orientation, which was possibly written in central or south India.⁴⁷⁶ As the *Yogasvarodaya* was the primary source for the compilation of Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*, the *terminus ante quem* for this work can also be set at 1659 CE.⁴⁷⁷ Manuscripts of this text have yet to be discovered. We know of its existence only from quotations in other texts. These include primarily the *Prāṇatosiṇī*, which cites 304 verses and a half verse from the *Yogasvarodaya* with reference (*yogasvarodaye*)⁴⁷⁸. The *Yogakarṇikā* cites a total of 134 verses with reference (*yogasvarodaye*) and at least four additional verses without reference.⁴⁷⁹ The *Śabdakalpadruma* (Ed. p. 501) quotes seven verses of the *Yogasvarodaya* with reference (*itiyogasvarodayah*), which form its entry for the term *hathayoga*. There are numerous correspondences between the verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* quoted in the *Prāṇatosiṇī* and the *Yogakarṇikā*. It is, however, very noticeable that many verses attributed to the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Yogakarṇikā* containing practical instructions for *kumbhakas* or purification techniques (*karmas*) are not found in the quotations of the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. These same verses are also absent in the *Yogatattvabindu*.⁴⁸⁰ The texts that quote the *Yogasvarodaya* are good indicators that the *Yogasvarodaya* circulated in India's north-east.⁴⁸¹

⁴⁷⁶The *Yogasvarodaya* mentions the rivers Godāvāri and Kāverī. I discuss the role of the rivers of the *Yogasvarodaya*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogasvarodaya* on p. 257, n. 373.

⁴⁷⁷The dating of the *Yogatattvabindu* is discussed on p. 6.

⁴⁷⁸Cf. *Prāṇatosiṇī*, Ed. pp. 831-848.

⁴⁷⁹The four verses without reference are found in *Yogakarṇikā* 1.210-213 (these overlap with the quotations of the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatosiṇī*). However, it appears to me that at least 1.209-216 must belong to the *Yogasvarodaya*. In this chapter, many verses are not attributed to any text. That is noteworthy since the author Nath Aghorānanda consistently attributes his chosen verses in all other chapters. Additional verses from the *Yogasvarodaya* might precede 1.209.

⁴⁸⁰This suggests the existence of different recensions of the *Yogasvarodaya* - one shorter version without practical instructions for physical techniques and another including them. If this is the case, Rāmacandra used the former as the template for the *Yogatattvabindu*.

⁴⁸¹The *Prāṇatosiṇī* was written near Calcutta, cf. Shāstri (1905). The origin of the *Yogakarṇikā* is unknown. The only available printed edition of the *Yogakarṇikā* by Nath Sharma (2004) is

The *Yogasvarodaya* was probably addressing non-celebate householders.⁴⁸² However, some quotations of the *Yogasvarodaya*, particularly one in the *Yogakarnikā*, suggests that the *Yogasvarodaya* might have had enthusiastic ascetics among its readers.⁴⁸³

Large parts of the content and the content's structure are similar to those of the *Yogatattvabindu*, except for the few passages where Rāmacandra exclusively relies on the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁴⁸⁴ Furthermore, only the quotations in the *Yogakarnikā* attest that the *Yogasvarodaya* also taught various physical practices not present in the quotations of the *Prāṇatosiṇī*: detailed description of the *śatkarmas* (4.40–49, 4.67–80), *kevalakumbhaka* and *pratyāhāra* (6.23–34), instructions for *kumbhaka* (7.1–10, 7.23–28, 7.67–72), and instruction on *khecarimudrā* (8.136–141). Thus, we can assume that these descriptions were much more numerous in the original *Yogasvarodaya*.

The *Yogasvarodaya* presents the fifteen yogas immediately at the beginning of its text. The fifteen yogas are understood, just like in the *Yogatattvabindu*, as equivalent methods of Rājayoga. Of the total fifteen announced yogas, only

based on a manuscript presumably from Benares, cf. Nath Sharma 2004: vi. Radhakanta Deva (1784–1867) compiled the *Śabdakalpadruma* in Calcutta. Thus, northeastern India was a significant area for the circulation of the *Yogasvarodaya*.

⁴⁸²Cf. Mallinson, 2018: 201.

⁴⁸³Based on an understanding of *śaktinādī* as a “powerful channel” or “mighty intestine”, the inclusion of the practice described here may have been way too extreme for householders and could only be aimed at an enthusiastic ascetic audience. That technique is called *nādiksālanam* and described in the *Yogakarnikā* with reference to *yogasvarodaye*. *Yogakarnikā* 4.73–77 (Ed. pp. 58–59; ≈*Gherandasamhitā* 1.21–24; ≈*Hathayogasamhitā* 2.11–15) reads: *nādiksālanam | kākimudrām sādhayitvā pūrayed udaram marut (marutodaram Hathayogasamhitā 2.11) | dhārayed ardham yāmantam cālayed ardhavartmanā* || 73 || *nābhilagnajale sthitvā śaktinādīm visarjayed | karābyām kṣālayen nādīm yāvan malavisarjanam* || 74 || *tāvat prakṣālyā nādīm ca udare veśayet punah* || 75 || *idānī prakṣālanaṁ gopyaṁ devānām api durlabham* || 76 || *kevalaṁ dhautimātreṇa devadeho bhaved dhruvam | yāmārdham dhāraṇāśaktim yāvan no dhārayen narah | bahiṣkr̥tam mahādhautam tāvan naiva ca kārayet* || 77 || “(73) Having cultivated the crow-seal, fill the stomach with air, hold it for an hour and a half, then move by the midway [path]. (74) Standing in water up to the navel, draw out the mighty intestine *śaktinādī*. Wash out the intestine with both hands until all dirt is gone. (75) Having thoroughly washed the intestine, return it to the stomach. (76) This cleansing is so secret that even gods find it difficult to obtain. (77) By this cleansing alone, one certainly achieves the divine body. As long as a man is not able to hold the breath for an hour and a half, he should not perform the externalised great wash (*mahādhauta*).” Further research revealed that this interpretation of *śaktinādī* is common among Indian scholars, as it is also found in Rodriguez and Ram (1992: 46–47) and additionally in Sahai (1972: 123). This is reinforced by a reading in *Hathayogasamhitā* 2.11, which reads *gudavartmanā* instead of *ardhavartmanā* in the context of the preliminary practice called Kākimudrā.

⁴⁸⁴In particular, this concerns *Yogatattvabindu* XLIII on the topic of *avadhūtапuruṣa*, as well as individual passages of cosmogony, such as sections XLVIII, LIII, LIV, LV, LVI, and LVII.

eight methods of Rājayoga are named in this introduction according to the quotation from the *Prāṇatosiṇī*. *Prāṇatosiṇī* (Ed. p. 831) reads:

atha rājayogah || yogasvarodaye |
 iśvara uvāca |
 rājayogam pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam |
 guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param ||
 rājayogena deveśi nṛpapūjyo bhaven narah |
 rājayogī cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet ||
 pañcadaśaprakārō'yaṁ rājayogah ||
 kriyāyogo jñānayogah karmayogo haṭhas tathā |
 dhyānayogo mantrayoga urayogaś ca vāsanā |
 rājaty etad brahmavaśīva ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā |

Now Rājayoga. [As described] in the *Yugasvarodaya*. God said: “I will teach Rājayoga, listen! In every case, it bestows completion. [It is] more secret than secret, oh Goddess, [its] nature is manifold, [and it is] higher than the highest. By means of Rājayoga, oh Goddess, the person is to be praised like a king. The Rajayogin may have a long life, and he may be equipped with the eight [supernatural] powers. This Rājayoga has fifteen varieties: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Haṭha[yoga], Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga⁴⁸⁵ and Vāsanā[yoga]. By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], this [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king].”

Not all of the eight yogas mentioned in the introduction are explained in the course of the text. The yogas treated in the text are: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Laksyayoga, which was not mentioned in the introductory verses, Rājayoga, Haṭhayoga, another form of Jñānayoga, and Aṣṭāṅgayoga, which was also not mentioned in the introduction. Since there is still no complete transmission of the *Yugasvarodaya*, it remains uncertain whether the text ever contained a more comprehensive description of these yogas.

⁴⁸⁵The term is discussed on p. 467, n. 895.

3.1.3 *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is an important commentary on Patañjali's *Yogaśūtra*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha was a Telugu Brahmin who was born in Kaza in the Guntur district,⁴⁸⁶ a devotee of Kṛṣṇa, a *samnyāsin*, a renowned intellectual⁴⁸⁷ and a prolific author.⁴⁸⁸ Studies suggest that Nārāyaṇatīrtha flourished between 1600 and 1699.⁴⁸⁹ Nārāyaṇatīrtha spent a considerable amount of time in Benares, though the exact period of his stay is unclear.⁴⁹⁰

As Birch (2014: 414) noted, in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Nārāyaṇatīrtha is likely the first author to integrate the teachings of Haṭhayoga with Pātañjalayoga.⁴⁹¹ At the beginning of his commentary (1.1), he enumerates fifteen different yogas, which he locates throughout his commentary, particularly in the first two chapters of the *Yogaśūtra*. These yogas are as follows: Kriyāyoga, Caryāyoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Mantrayoga, Jñānayoga, Advaitayoga, Laksyayoga, Brahmayoga, Śivayoga, Siddhiyoga, Vāsanāyoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, and Premabhaktiyoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha conceptualizes all fifteen yogas as valid methods for achieving the overarching goal of Pātañjalayoga, namely *asamprajñātasamādhi*, which he equates with Rājayoga in his commentary on 1.20.⁴⁹²

⁴⁸⁶Cf. Ko, 1993: 43.

⁴⁸⁷Later authors like Brahmānanda considered Nārāyaṇatīrtha an authority in the field of yoga, as evidenced by his citation in the *Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā* (Ed. p. 6).

⁴⁸⁸Nārāyaṇatīrtha composed several commentaries on the *Yogaśūtra* and other works in different literary genres. See Penna, 2004: 20–21.

⁴⁸⁹Cf. Ko, 1993: 56.

⁴⁹⁰See especially Penna, 2004: 24. A comprehensive study on the life and works of Nārāyaṇatīrtha can be found in Endo Ko's "The Works and Flourishing Period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the Author of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*" (1993). All excerpts of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* used in this dissertation are based on the following edition: *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (of Nārāyaṇatīrtha). Ed. by Vimalā, Karnātak. Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series, No 108. Varanasi: Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series Office, 2000.

⁴⁹¹The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is also the first text in the commentary tradition of Pātañjalayoga to document a proliferation of *āsanas*. In his commentary on *Yogaśūtra* 2.46, Nārāyaṇatīrtha lists and describes a total of 38 *āsanas*. A detailed discussion of Haṭhayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found on p. 376 et seqq.

⁴⁹²See p. 468 for the passages and a detailed discussion of Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

3.1.4 *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sant Sundardās (1596–1689) was a prominent 17th-century poet and scholar who, as a follower of the Dādūpanth, a religious group named after its founder Dādū, was deeply rooted in the Vaiṣṇava bhakti tradition.⁴⁹³ Born in the Būsar line of the Khandelval merchant caste (*Vaiśya*), Sundardās met Dādū at a young age, probably shortly before 1600, and became his disciple.⁴⁹⁴

Together with other Dādūpanthis, he studied from the age of eleven in Benares under the initial guidance of Jagjīvandās, a Brahmin disciple of Dādū, who maintained an ashram near Sundardās's birthplace in Dausa. During this period, he mastered Sanskrit, poetry (*kāvya*), and the prevailing knowledge systems of his time. Sundardās is recognised as the best educated Dādūpanthī of his era.

After completing his education, Sundardās moved to Fatehpur in Rajasthan. He was known as a Sant poet and wrote numerous works,⁴⁹⁵ and his scholarly activities extended to various disciplines.

Sundardās left us with most of his works and transcribed them into a single manuscript in 1685 A.D., just a few years before he died in 1689. This manuscript, known as the *Granthāvalī*, comprises three volumes, with the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in the second volume. This collection contains 38 texts of varying lengths dealing with topics such as *jñāna*, yoga, and the Guru.⁴⁹⁶

The *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, written in *Brajbhāṣā*, is a seminal historical document that systematically categorises twelve different yogas. Sundardās's text aims to present yoga as a cohesive, progressive system and reflects his comprehensive understanding of the discipline, which has undoubtedly influenced many contemporary Sants.

The yoga system in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is divided into three main categories comprising twelve different yogas. Each tetrad consists of four yogas, including the main category which Sundardās presents as an individual yoga

⁴⁹³For a comprehensive account of Dādū and the Dādūpanth (1544–1603), see Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 71–77.

⁴⁹⁴Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 86.

⁴⁹⁵A selection of Sundardās' works has been translated by Horstmann and Rajpurohit in the book *In the Shrine of the Heart: Sants of Rajasthan from the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*, 2023: 151–182.

⁴⁹⁶Cf. Burger, 2014: 685.

itself. The first main category is Bhaktiyoga (2.1-51), including Bhaktiyoga (2.1-15), Mantrayoga (2.16-27), Layayoga (2.28-39), and Carcāyoga (2.40-51). The second category is Haṭhayoga (3.1-52), consisting of Haṭhayoga (3.1-12), Rājayoga (3.13-24), Laksayoga (3.25-36), and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37-52). The last category is Sāṃkhyayoga (4.1-50), which includes Sāṃkhyayoga (4.1-12), Jñānayoga (4.13-24), Brahmayoga (4.25-30) and Advaitayoga (4.31-50). Each yoga is assigned approximately the same number of verses, with each main category receiving about fifty stanzas.

Sundardās' system emphasises the interconnectedness and complementarity of these yogas, which all converge towards his ultimate goal of Advaitayoga, his system's final limb (*aṅga*).

Sundardās also describes practices that he rejects (1.12-49). He emphasises his disdain for the six philosophical schools (1.11). In other verses, he shows a strong anti-ritualistic attitude and mocks ritual practices, ascetic performances, Jain rites and quacks. He criticises groups such as the *kāpālikas*, *pāśupatas* and other ascetics and denounces their extreme behaviour.⁴⁹⁷ He never explains the practices of the latter groups as yogas but as doctrines (*matas*).

Sundardās recognises and distances himself from what he considers heretical and glorifies the teachings of his master, Dādū. His adoration for the Guru is evident in his writings, which are imbued with personal devotion.

⁴⁹⁷ For example, Sundardās writes in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.34: *kecit kaṇḍa mūla khani khāhiṁ, ekāeka rahaiṁ bana māhiṁ kecit kāsāyadika pahiraiṁ, japaḥaiṁ jāpa paīṭhahaiṁ jala gaharaiṁ* || “Some dig up roots and bulbs and eat them, and live alone in the forest. Others wear saffron robes, recite mantras and sit in deep water.” Similarly, in *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.40, he remarks: *kecit meghāḍambara baithaiṁ, śīta kāla jalasāī paithaiṁ | kecit dhūma pāna kari bhūlaiṁ, auṇḍhe hoi brccha saumjhūlaiṁ* || “Some are staying outside all the time, in the cold season they lie in the water. Some breath smoke [and] digress, [some are] swinging upside down from trees.”

3.2 Comparison of the individual yoga categories

WE have observed that although the complex yoga taxonomies are situated in very different texts and religious contexts, they show remarkable similarities. A striking number of the yoga categories covered in these texts overlap. Furthermore, it became clear that all the texts containing the complex yoga taxonomies date from the 17th century CE. As previously announced, the individual yoga categories of the four yoga taxonomies will be compared in the following sections. This comparison will elucidate the spectrum of meanings of the individual yoga categories, expanding our understanding of the discursive web of negotiations across the traditions that propagated and practised these yogas in the 17th century. Contrasting the individual yoga categories across traditions will sharpen our understanding of the categories themselves.

3.3 Kriyāyoga

KRIYĀYOGA, “the yoga of action”, is the first method of Rājayoga within the list of fifteen yogas presented by Rāmacandra and his source text *Yogasvarodaya*. Remarkably, Nārāyaṇatīrtha also positions Kriyāyoga at the first position within the list of fifteen yogas in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Sundardās, on the other hand, omits Kriyāyoga altogether.

3.3.1 Kriyāyoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*

Since Rāmacandra refers to all fifteen yogas as variants of Rājayoga in his initial definition of yoga, and no explicit hierarchy is recognisable from his formulations in the text, all variants of Rājayoga appear to have been regarded by him as equally effective. All yogas aim towards the same goal: long-term durability of the body (*bahutarakālam śarirasthitih*). The positioning of Kriyāyoga does not initially provide any information about the efficiency or the assignment of differently talented practitioners to a particular type of yoga, as was the case in i.e. the widespread fourfold taxonomies.⁴⁹⁸ Implicit hierarchical

⁴⁹⁸ According to *Amaraughaprabodha* 18–24, Mantrayoga is best suited for the weak, Layayoga for the average, Haṭhayoga for the talented and Rājayoga for the exceptionally talented practitioner.

aspects are nevertheless present - although all yoga types are a type of Rājayoga, Rāmacandra nonetheless places Rājayoga in the final and topmost position of his taxonomy. The only apparent reason why Rāmacandra specifies Kriyāyoga as the first yoga seems to be that his primary source text, whose content structure he largely follows, specifies this type of yoga as the first.

Mental waves to be cultivated	Mental waves to be reduced
Patience (<i>kṣamā</i>)	Envy (<i>matsārya</i>)
Discrimination (<i>viveka</i>)	Selfishness (<i>mamatā</i>)
Equanimity (<i>vairāgya</i>)	Cheating (<i>māyā</i>)
Peace (<i>sānti</i>)	Violence (<i>himsā</i>)
Modesty (<i>santoṣa</i>)	Intoxication (<i>madā</i>)
Desirelessness (<i>niṣprha</i>)	Pride (<i>garvita</i>)
	Lust (<i>kāma</i>)
	Anger (<i>krodha</i>)
	Fear (<i>bhaya</i>)
	Laziness (<i>lajjā</i>)
	Greed (<i>lobha</i>)
	Error (<i>moha</i>)
	Impurity (<i>aśuci</i>)
	Attachment and aversion (<i>rāgadveśau</i>)
	Disgust and laziness (<i>ghṛṇālasyā</i>)
	error (<i>bhrānti</i>)
	Deceit (<i>daṁbha</i>)
	Envy (repeatedly) (<i>akṣamā</i>)
	Confusion (<i>bhrama</i>)

Table 3: Mental waves of Rāmacandra's Kriyāyoga

The passage on Kriyāyoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* is relatively short. The four verses presented by Rāmacandra are quoted without attribution from the *Yogasvarodaya*. A prose section repeats the content of the verses. By definition, Kriyāyoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* is “liberation through [mental] action” (*kriyā-muktir ayaṁ yogah*). In contrast to Rāmacandra's worldly definition of Rājayoga and its subcategories, here, liberation (*mukti*) overrides this initial goal. In addition, the practitioner achieves “success in one's own body” (*svapinīde sid-*

In *Dattātreayogaśāstra* 14, one finds the statement that the lowest practitioner should perform Mantrayoga, which is then also referred to as the lowest yoga. *Śivasaṁhitā* 12-28 expands this fourfold scheme of yogas and practitioners with a temporal dimension. The weak practitioner needs twelve years to succeed with Mantrayoga, the average practitioner needs eight years with Laya, the able practitioner six years with Haṭha and the exceptional practitioner three years with Rājayoga.

dhidāyakah). The method of Kriyāyoga involves restraining any [mental] wave before an action. This restraint consists of reducing negative [mind-]waves and cultivating positive ones. Noticeably, the number of negative waves significantly exceeds the number of positive waves.

The one who cultivates positive [mind-]waves and reduces the negative is called a *kriyāyogi*. Table 3 shows the mental waves to be cultivated and those to be reduced in detail. In the prose passage of the section, the term *bahukriyāyogi* is used. The term is unprecedented in the rest of yoga literature and presumably intends to express the great amount of reduced and cultivated [mind-]waves.⁴⁹⁹

3.3.2 Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

A closer examination of the Kriyāyoga section in the *Yogasvarodaya* reveals Rāmancandra's reductionism since he excludes significant aspects of the original concept of the *Yogasvarodaya*'s Kriyāyoga.

*dhyānapūjādānayajñajapahomādikāḥ kriyāḥ |
kriyāmuktimayo yogāḥ svapiṇḍe siddhidāyakah || 1 ||*

Actions are meditation, ritual veneration, donation, recitation, fire sacrifice, etc. The yoga made of liberation through action[s]
5 bestows success in one's own body.

*yat karomīti saṅkalpaṁ kāryārambhe manāḥ sadā |
tat sāṅgacaraṇam kurvan kriyāyogarato bhavet || 2 ||*

When the mind, when starting an activity, performs the definite intention "I am acting" together with its auxilliaries, then one is
10 devoted to Kriyāyoga.

*ksamāvivekavairāgyaśāntisantosanisprhāḥ |
etad yuktiyuto yo 'sau kriyāyogo nigadyate || 3 ||*

⁴⁹⁹See *Yogatattvabindu* II for its text on the subject Kriyāyoga.

Patience, discrimination, equanimity, peace, modesty, desirelessness: The one endowed with these means is said to be a Kriyāyogī.

*mātsaryam mamaṭā māyā hiṁṣā ca madagarvitā |
kāmaḥ kroḍho bhayaṁ lajja lobho mohas tathāśuciḥ || 4 ||*

Envy, selfishness, cheating, violence, intoxication and pride, lust, anger, fear, laziness, greed, error, and impurity.

*rāgaḍveṣau gṛhaṇālasyaśrāntidambhakṣamābhramāḥ |
yasyaitāni na vidyante kriyāyogi sa ucyate || 5 ||*

Attachment and aversion, disgust and laziness, error, deceit, envy [and] confusion: Whoever does not experience these is called a Kriyāyogī.

*sa eva muktaḥ sa jñānī caṇḍināśena iśvarah |
kriyāmuktikaro yo 'sau rājayogah sa muktidah || 6 ||* (om. YK)

He alone, the wise one, the lord, through the destruction of gruesome [behaviour] who performs the liberation through action[s] is liberated. This Rājayoga is the bestower of liberation.

*yāvan mano layaṁ yāti kṛṣṇe svātmani cinmaye |
bhaved iṣṭamanā mantri japaḥomau samabhyaset || 7 ||*⁵⁰⁰ (om. YSV)

Until the mind enters absorption into Kṛṣṇa, in one's own self, which is consciousness, the mantra practitioner (*mantrin*) should practise recitation and fire sacrifice with a valid mind.

*vidite paratattve tu samastair niyamair alam |
tālavṛntena kiṁ kāryaṁ labdhe malayamārute || 8 ||*⁵⁰¹ (om. YSV)

When the highest principle has been realised, forget all the *niyamas*. Why should one wave the palm frond when the wind from the Himalayas has already reached?

*tāvat karmāṇi kurvanti yāvaj jñānam na vidiyate |
jñāne jāte pareśāni karmākarma na vidiyate || 9 ||* (om. YSV)

⁵⁰⁰7ab ≈ Rudrayamalam uttaratantra 38.58cd.

⁵⁰¹≈ Kulārṇavatantra 9.28 & Yuktabhavadeva 1.80.

Actions are performed, as long as knowledge is lacking. When knowledge ensues, oh, Supreme Goddess, neither action nor non-action is known.

These verses⁵⁰² stem from the only two currently available sources of the *Yogasvarodaya*, namely the quotations from the *Prāṇatosiṇī*⁵⁰³ and the *Yogakarṇikā*.⁵⁰⁴ The quotations of both texts essentially correspond, but the last verses of the passage differ. It cannot be ruled out that the last three verses of the *Yogakarṇikā* in particular come from a different source and were not present within the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, their content is so closely interwoven with the preceding verses that this scenario can be considered unlikely.

The main difference to the Kriyāyoga that Rāmacandra has constructed from these verses is the definition of the actions (*kriyāḥ*) mentioned immediately at the beginning of the verses, of which the actions (*kriyās*) of Kriyāyoga are predominantly composed, namely of (1) meditation, (2) ritual worship of God, (3) offerings, (4) recitation and (5) fire sacrifice, etc. Furthermore, while Rāmacandra declares the elements mentioned in the table 3 as waves (*kallola*) of the mind which are either required to be cultivated or reduced before any action is executed, the same elements are conceptualised in the *Yogasvarodaya* as the intentions (*sankalpa*) preceding the previously defined actions (*kriyās*), which should be observed.

In the three verses concluding this section, which are only handed down in the *Yogakarṇikā*, the practitioner is referred to as *mantrin* and should perform recitation and fire offerings until entering absorption (*laya*).

A possible historical link, particularly in front of the Vaiṣṇava background, is the model of Kriyāyoga as found in the *Uddhavagīta*⁵⁰⁵ which is a part of the famous *Bhāgavatapurāṇa*.⁵⁰⁶ Here, in chapter XXII.1-55 Kṛṣṇa describes a

⁵⁰²The numbering used here was introduced by me for practical reasons and does not correspond to the original numbering of the verses in the citations of the source texts. The *Prāṇatosiṇī* does not number the verses at all. The verses can be found in the printed edition of the *Prāṇatosiṇī* on p. 831. The verses here are in the *Yogakarṇikā* with the numbering 1.209-216 and can be found in the edition on p. 17.

⁵⁰³A considerable part of the *Yogasvarodaya* is quoted with reference “*yogasvarodaye*”.

⁵⁰⁴Normally the *Yogakarṇikā* quotes its sources. This passage is one of the few exceptional cases in which the verses have been taken from the *Yogasvarodaya* without citing the source. However, this passage ends after verse 1.216 with “*iti yogasaṅketāḥ*”.

⁵⁰⁵See i.e., Dāsa, 2007.

⁵⁰⁶See i.e., Shastri and Tagara, 1950.

Vaiṣṇava form of Kriyāyoga in response to a request by his disciple Uddhava. The practice entails a very complex and devotional ceremonial veneration of the deity through offerings such as flowers and food, accompanied by the recitation of prescribed mantras, meditation, and the ritual consecration of the deity, among other rites. According to the text, this type of yoga is the most beneficial for women and the working class (22.4) and is considered a means for liberation from the fetters of Karma (22.5). The Kriyāyoga described here is presented to be in line with both the Vedas and the Tantras, considering enjoyment (*bhukti*) and liberation (*mukti*) and is promised to bestow perfection in both this life and the next, by the Lord's grace (22.49).

Furthermore, this concept of Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* might be linked to the *kriyāpāda*⁵⁰⁷ of the Śaiva āgamas. The Śaiva āgamas are collections of various tantric traditions, written in Sanskrit, in which cosmology, epistemology, philosophical teachings, various practices such as meditation or yoga, mantra recitation, worship of the gods, etc. are described. These texts⁵⁰⁸ usually consist of four sections (*pādas*): The *jñānapāda* (knowledge section), *kriyāpāda* (action section), *caryāpāda* (behaviour section) and the *yogapāda* (yoga section).⁵⁰⁹ It can be no coincidence that *jñāna*°, *kriyā*° and *carya*° were each integrated as a separate yoga category within the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas.⁵¹⁰ The *kriyāpāda* is the section of a Śaiva āgama that describes rules and practices for the performance of various rituals such as the significant initiation (*dikṣā*), ceremonies and worship of the gods. Additionally, *prāṇāyāma* techniques and meditations are often found as parts of these rituals. There are also explanations of the nature of *mudrās*, *maṇḍalas* and *mantras*. Furthermore, various characteristics of different types of Śaiva initiates⁵¹¹ can be found here.⁵¹² The *kriyās* mentioned at the beginning of the *Yogasvarodaya* - meditation, ritual veneration, donation, recitation, fire sacrifice, etc. have

⁵⁰⁷ See e.g. Ganesan (2016) and *Mrgendrāgama* (1962), Ed. pp. 1-205.

⁵⁰⁸ The fourfold division of *pādas* is only present in a limited number of Āgamas: *Kiraṇa*, *Suprabheda*, *Mrgendra* and *Mataṅgaparameśvara* (as Upāgamas), see Brunner, 1993: 225-461 for an overview.

⁵⁰⁹ The order or the *pādas* varies, but the *yogapāda* is always at the final position.

⁵¹⁰ See p. 76.

⁵¹¹ These are *samayin*, *putraka*, *sādhaka*, *ācārya*, and *astrābhiseka*.

⁵¹² See Ganesan (2016) for a general overview of the four *pādas*. One of the few Śaiva āgamas that has been edited and translated into a Western language (French) is the *Mrgendrāgama*. For this see Bhatt's *Mrgendrāgama* (1962) & Brunner-Lachaux's *Mrgendrāgama. Section des rites et section du comportement Avec la Vṛtti de Bhaṭṭanārāyaṇakanṭha* (1985).

hardly deniable parallels to the *kriyāpādas* of the Śaiva āgamas and thus could have their reception-historical roots precisely there. The other part, however, which describes the cultivation or reduction of certain mental configurations preceding all actions (*saiikalpa*) or [mental] waves (*kallola*), I have not yet been able to locate in the Śaiva āgamas, but they seem to be a simplified rendering of the Pātañjala model of Kriyāyoga that was passed on in hitherto unknown traditions that practiced this type of Kriyāyoga.

3.3.3 Kriyāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The Kriyāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary on *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* entitled *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* presents Kriyāyoga as the first of his fifteen yogas, which he locates in *Pātañjalayoga*.⁵¹³ The term Kriyāyoga occurs in *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.1. According to the introduction to this *sūtra*, in the *bhāṣya*-part of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, Kriyāyoga is the means by which someone with a distracted mind can also attain yoga (*vyutthitacitto 'pi yogayuktah*). In *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.1, Kriyāyoga is defined as follows:

tapaḥsvādhyāyeśvarapraṇidhānāni kriyāyogaḥ |

Kriyāyoga consists of austerity, the self-study and devotion to the supreme lord.

Kriyāyoga, or “yoga of action”, is the action-oriented method of yoga consisting of three elements, namely, austerity (*tapas*), which according to the *bhāṣya* should be practised both mentally and physically, the repetition of *mantras* or the study of sacred literature (*svādhyāya*) and devotion to the supreme lord (*iśvarapraṇidhāna*). According to *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 2.2, these three elements of Kriyāyoga should lead the practitioner to attain *saṃādhi* by reducing the so-called *kleśas*. This explanatory model is picked up by Nārāyaṇatīrtha.⁵¹⁴ The five *kleśas* consist of ignorance (*avidyā*), self-centredness (*asmitā*), attachment (*rāga*), aversion (*dveṣa*) and fear of death (*abhinivesa*). All three main components of Patañjali's Kriyāyoga are not mentioned

⁵¹³ For an earlier brief discussion of Kriyāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 62–66.

⁵¹⁴ Vimalā, 2000: 71.

in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, a practice similar to the reduction of the *kleśas* can also be found here. Although the specific fear of death (*abhiniveśa*) is not mentioned, the more general term for fear (*bhaya*) is cited.⁵¹⁵ The Kriyāyoga in *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* could, therefore, be perhaps regarded as a degenerated or simplified variant of the Pātañjalean model, which restricts itself predominantly to the aspect of the reduction of negative waves of the mind, which is comparable to the reduction of *kleśas* and adds the aspect of cultivating positive mind waves to the mix. In both systems, Kriyāyoga is a means for liberation.⁵¹⁶

3.3.4 Kriyāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Kriyāyoga within the complex yoga taxonomies shows two distinct models. One is Nārāyaṇatīrtha's model, which draws directly on the Kriyāyoga of *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*. Additional Śaiva influences characterise the other model of Kriyāyoga that seems to have been locally prominent in the 17th century. The precisely defined *kriyās* of the *Yogasvarodaya* must be historically linked to the *kriyāpādas* of the Śaiva *āgamas*, whereby the core practice of reducing and cultivating specific mental configurations before any action is loosely associated with the Kriyāyoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*. The observation that the *kriyā-*, *caryā-*, and *jñānayogas*, are an allusion to the *kriyā-*, *caryā-*, *jñāna-* and *yogapādas* of the Śaiva *āgamas*, shows that Nārāyaṇatīrtha, as a proponent of the *Pātañjalayoga*, was most likely not the originator of the fifteenfold taxonomy, but rather that the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas originated in local discourses around the authors and had achieved such local popularity at the time that Nārāyaṇatīrtha forced the fifteenfold taxonomy into Patañjali's *Yogaśāstra* in order to show that the *Yogaśāstra par excellence* and all those varieties of yogas that were discussed in his sphere are in truth just single aspects of the superior "classical" system of Patañjali.

⁵¹⁵The details of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's understanding of Kriyāyoga have already be discussed by Penna (2004: 62–66) and will therefore not be covered here again.

⁵¹⁶The Kriyāyoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* will not be dealt with in detail here, as this has already been done in countless academic and informal publications. For the *sūtras* related to Kriyāyoga and Patañjali's autocommentary in Sanskrit with English translation, see Mukerji, 1983: 113 et seqq. For a comprehensible and more accessible overview, see Bryant, 2009: 170 et seqq.

3.3.5 Excursus: Popularisation of a new Kriyāyoga in a global context

⁵¹⁷The comparatively unique treatises on Kriyāyoga, which can only be found in the yoga literature of the 17th-century⁵¹⁸ in *Yogasvarodaya* and Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*, which deviate from the Pātañjala model, albeit not entirely, and, as shown, show clear influences of tantric origin, can be regarded as marginal phenomena, or, a rather short-lived intellectual trend, for the time being. The briefly touched upon model of *Uddhavagītā*, which describes a Kriyāyoga method for *mukti* and *bhukti* through ritual worship of god, is also comparatively rare in the literature. The overwhelming majority of the Sanskrit yoga texts written in the second millennium CE, as in the case of Nārāyaṇatirtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, are based on the model of Kriyāyoga propagated in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* and the commentary literature. Accordingly, it was above all the publication of the *Yogasūtra* in the West, beginning with the translation by Henry Thomas Colebrooke in 1805,⁵¹⁹ which ensured that the concept of Kriyāyoga contained therein also dominated the understanding of the term in academic and informal discourse in the West for a long time.

The Western discourse only changed with the global success and popularity of Paramahāmsa Yogananda (1893–1952) and the *Self Realisation Fellowship* he founded in 1920, which, measured against the predecessor models forms of Kriyāyoga outlined above, spread an innovative yoga practice under the generic term Kriyāyoga. The influence of Yogananda and others significantly changed and expanded the range of meanings of the term Kriyāyoga. In addition to various books published by Yogananda, it was above all, the book

⁵¹⁷This excursus was created primarily for my personal research interest and is irrelevant to the comparative analysis conducted here. One can safely ignore this section if one is not interested in this topic. Since Paramahamsa Yogananda's *Autobiography of a Yogi* was one of the first books I read on the subject of yoga, I became curious about how exactly Yogananda's Kriyāyoga is historically located and whether there is a historical connection between the early modern forms of Kriyāyoga and the modern forms of Kriyāyoga.

⁵¹⁸The terminus *ad quem* for the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* is 1659 CE, see p. 6 for the details.

⁵¹⁹See "Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the Western "Discovery" of the Yoga Sutra". In: *The Yoga Sutra of Patanjali: A Biography*. Ed. by David Gordon White. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 2014, pp. 53–80 for a detailed discussion.

Autobiography of a Yogi, the autobiography of Yogānanda himself, published in 1946, which paved the way for Yogānanda's success. To this day, this work is considered a classic in popular yoga literature, has been in print for over seventy years and has been translated into more than 50 languages.⁵²⁰ It retains a significant global following even now. Yogānanda, his books, his followers and the numerous books written by his followers have popularised this innovative and new form of Kriyāyoga beyond the Indian subcontinent. The term Kriyāyoga was allegedly already defined by Yogānanda's predecessors, namely Lahiḍī Mahāśaya (1828–1895) and Śrī Yukteśvar Giri (1855–1936), as the central generic term for the yoga practice of this specific lineage.⁵²¹

One of Yogānanda's contemporaries was Svāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī (1887–1963), who similarly propagated a new form of Kriyāyoga. Although his Kriyāyoga was initially based mainly on the Pātañjalayoga model, it was expanded under the same umbrella term with Hathayoga practices and possibly influenced by Yogānanda's model. This expansion and integration of new practices under the umbrella term Kriyāyoga was continued by his students, above all Svāmī Satyānanda Sarasvatī (1923–2009), the founder of the famous *Bihar School of Yoga* (since 1962).

The resulting popularity of Kriyāyoga triggered a global wave and inspired others, who in turn developed similar but sometimes differently nuanced Kriyāyoga systems. One example is S. A. A. Ramaiah, who founded the *Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam* in 1952. In this case, too, there is a global following.⁵²²

It was the actors mentioned above, above all Yogānanda, who ensured the global popularisation of this new form of Kriyāyoga so that their concepts are at least as well known in recent public discourse, if not better known, than the Kriyāyoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

These new forms of Kriyāyoga, which can only be traced from the beginning of the 19th century, are, as will be shown, a reservoir for innovative combinations and further developments of numerous practices already codified in

⁵²⁰Cf. Official Yogānanda Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240323081653/https://yogananda.org/autobiography-of-a-yogi>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 23.03.2024. Self Realization Fellowship.

⁵²¹Cf. Govindan, 2010: 51–52.

⁵²²Cf. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240320214547/https://kriyababajiyogasangam.org/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 20.03.2024. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam

yoga texts in the medieval to pre-colonial period, which were integrated into seemingly coherent practice systems by actors such as Yogānanda, Śivānanda, Ramaiah, etc. The statements made by their traditions about the historicity of their yoga practice utilise established narratives to lend this form of Kriyāyoga a tradition and historical legitimacy.⁵²³

3.3.6 The Kriyāyogas of the lineages of Paramahāmsa Yogānanda, Śvāmī Śivānanda Sarasvatī and Ramaiah

So what constitutes these new forms of Kriyāyoga? To answer this question, recent publications on this topic were consulted.⁵²⁴ The following is a brief outline of the main features of the Yogānanda, Śivānanda and Ramaiah models of Kriyāyoga without claiming to be exhaustive. To my knowledge, a comprehensive and complete historical study of Kriyāyoga has not yet been carried out and cannot be done within this framework. This attempt is an outline and should be understood as a first approach to the topic in order to differentiate between the models circulating in public discourse on the one hand and, on the other, to formulate a hypothesis on the transition from the older models to the newer models, as these are very close in time.

3.3.6.1 Definitions

The publications consulted contain various creative etymologies and explanations of the term Kriyāyoga. Hariharananda, a Kriyāyoga teacher authorised by Yogānanda⁵²⁵ himself explains in his book *Kriya Yoga* (1989):

⁵²³For example, tracing back yoga traditions to a legendary founding figure, the master's stay in the Himalayas, lost writings that suddenly reappear and legitimise the yoga practices can also be found in similar forms in other traditions. For example, in the lineage of T. Krishnamacharya. See Singleton and Goldberg, 2013: 81-121.

⁵²⁴This list is certainly not exhaustive. Nevertheless, I have consulted a wide range of these publications available to me. 1. For the Yogānanda model: Yogānanda's *Autobiography of a Yogi* (1949); Lowenstein and Lett's *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery* (2021); Satyananda's *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya* (1981); Hariharananda's *Kriya Yoga* (1989); Kriyananda's *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads* (1993) and Sturgess's *The Supreme Art and Science of Rāja and Kriya Yoga* (2015). 2. For the Śivānanda model: Sivananda's *Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga* (1955) and Nityānanda Giri's *Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force* (2013). 3. For the Ramaiah model: Govindan's *Babaji* (2010).

⁵²⁵Cf. Hariharananda, 1989: 16.

'Kriya Yoga' are Sanskrit words, a combination of two root words. One is Kriya and the other is yoga. In the word Kriya there are two syllables: kri and ya. Kri means to pursue your work in daily life and ya means to be ever aware of the invisible God who is abiding in you and is directing and accomplishing work through you. ...The second word, 'yoga,' literally means union of the visible body with the invisible body. This union is always present in everyone.⁵²⁶

Another etymology of the term *kriyā* can be found in the book *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery* (2021):

...kri meaning “work” and ya meaning “soul” or “breath” = The Work to be done with the Soul’s breath.⁵²⁷

The most complex explanation of the term can be found in the book *Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force* of Nityānanda Giri, who also situates himself in the Yogānanda tradition:

The word *kriyā* is composed of the letters *k, r, i, y*, and *ā*. The letter -*k* (or *ka*), *ka-kāra*, represents the Lord, *Īśvara*. The Transcendental Lord, *Parama Śiva*, when he manifests Himself in the subtle world and makes Himself ready for creation He becomes *Īśvara*. The letter -*r* (or *ra*), *ra-kāra*, represents fire, light and manifestation. Creation is not seen by us with the ether and air elements since these are subtle elements. We are able to see manifestation from the fire element onwards. The letter -*i*, *i-kāra*, represents energy or *sakti*. So *kri* is the activating power of the Lord manifested in creation. The activating power is called *prāṇa* or vital force. The letter -*y* (or *ya*), *ya-kāra*, represents the air element and the letter -*ā*, *ā-kāra*, represents form. For the manifestations to take a form, *ākāra*, the Lord acts with the air element. With the ether element there is no form. The air element or gaseous state is the first created form although we only see the forms from the fire element onwards. Through the action of air the whole universe is manifested. This

⁵²⁶ See Hariharananda, 1989: 83.

⁵²⁷ Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 91.

is the action of the Life-force, *prāṇakarma*, of the Lord. The word *kriyā* normally means action, but this is the action of god. We are made with the same principle God is. Our identification with the physical body makes us separate from God and this is the state of ignorance. We have to eradicate this ignorance by the action of God, i.e., the action of the breath, *prāṇakarma*. Our mind is the result of ignorance and is responsible for the wrong identification. Breath-practice, *prāṇakarma*, absorbs the mind into the vital force. This action of God reverses the process and leads us from body to God. This is why it is so necessary to perform that action. That is our spiritual practice. Then that action, *kriyā*, becomes yoga.⁵²⁸

Satyanaṇda Sarasvati, an important proponent of the Śivānanda model, defines Kriyāyoga in his book *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya* (1981) as follows:

The Sanskrit word *kriya* means ‘action’ or ‘movement’. *Kriya Yoga* is so called because it is a system where one intentionally rotates one’s attention along fixed pathways. This movement of awareness is done, however with control. Also *kriya* yoga is so called because one moves the body into specific mudras, bandhas and asanas according to a fixed scheme of practice. The word *kriya* is often translated as meaning ‘practical’. This is indeed a good definition, for *kriya* yoga is indeed practical. It is concerned solely with practice, without the slightest philosophical speculation. The system is designed to bring results, not merely to talk about them. Sometimes the word *kriya* is translated as ‘preliminary’. This too is a good definition, for *kriya* yoga is a preliminary practice that leads first to dharana and then eventually to the transcendental state of dhyana (meditation) and yoga (union). It is a technique which has been designed to lead to that state of being which is beyond all techniques. Finally, the word *kriya* is used to describe each individual practice. Thus the process of *kriya* yoga consists of

⁵²⁸Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 2-3.

a number of kriyas each being done one after the other in a fixed sequence.⁵²⁹

In the book *Babaji* (2010), Govindan, a student of Ramaiah, offers a simple explanation of the term:

Kriyā is an activity performed with mindfulness.⁵³⁰

As different as the concepts presented here may seem, they have in common that they are about consciously performed actions or practices that connect people with God or are intended to bring about a transcendent state, a state of yoga. In his definition, Nityānanda defines the central action (*kriyā*) that should lead to a connection with God, namely breathing practice (*prāṇakarma*). Satyānanda associates other practices with the term such as directing attention, *mudrās*, *bandhas* and *āsanas*.

Further definitions can be found in the consulted texts. However, these are sufficient for the purposes here, as they illustrate the basic idea of the new models of Kriyāyoga on the one hand and show the fundamental diversity and openness of the model, which permeates all areas of these new forms of Kriyāyoga, on the other.

3.3.6.2 Histories of the new forms of Kriyāyoga from an emic perspective

Nityānanda Giri, who places himself in the lineage of Yogānanda, explains that Kriyāyoga is an eternal tradition that stands at the beginning of human history. He explains that this is why many of the scriptures, such as the Śivasūtrā, the Āgamas and the writings of the Siddhas, teach the techniques and principles of Kriyāyoga in many different ways. Moreover, remnants of this primal Kriyāyoga can be found in almost all philosophies, be it Buddhism, Jainism, Sāṃkhya, Vaiśeṣika, Nyāya, Mīmāṃsā or Vedānta.⁵³¹

Satyānanda (1981: 699), the founder of the *Bihar school of Yoga*, explains that there is no history of Kriyāyoga and that its origins and development

⁵²⁹ Satyananda, 1981: 699.

⁵³⁰ Govindan, 2010: 214.

⁵³¹ Cf. Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 2-7.

have been lost. Furthermore, the system of Kriyāyoga was so secret that there is not even a myth to explain its origin. Next, he describes that parts of the Kriyāyoga taught by him are contained in the texts of Haṭhayoga, such as *āsanas*, *mudrās* and *bandhas*, but that these are not “integrated together”. Satyānanda speculates that Kriyāyoga must have been known in China, as he sees strong parallels to practices in *Tai Chi Chuan*. He clearly distances himself from the Kriyāyoga of the *Yogasūtra*, which has nothing to do with the Kriyāyoga of his book *A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya* and serves solely as a preparation for Rājayoga. However, the only definitive historical statement he can commit himself to is the following:

Of history, all we will say is that kriya yoga was passed on by Swami Sivananda of Rishikesh.⁵³²

Surprisingly, this same Śivānanda of Rishikesh in his book *Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga* (1955) explicitly traces the Kriyāyoga he taught back to *Yogasūtra* 2.1. Śivānanda uses the Kriyāyoga of the *Yogasūtra* as the overarching framework of his teaching, which also integrates *satkarma* and breathing exercises from Haṭhayoga into it.⁵³³

It is important to emphasise that Satyānanda recognises that the traditional lineage of Yogānanda practises the same Kriyāyoga he teaches. However, he explicitly distances himself from their narrative:

Of course, there are various other groups of people in India who have practiced and taught kriya yoga. For example, Swami Yogananda, Yukteswar Giri, Lahiri Mahasaya, Mahatma Gandhi and so forth practiced kriya yoga. In fact, a thriving organization still propagates it throughout the world. They also do not know the origin of kriya yoga, but they say that it was reintroduced by the great yogi Babaji as the ideal practice for sincere seekers of wisdom in the present Kali Yuga (Dark Age).⁵³⁴

This narrative is by far the most widespread explanation of the origins of the new Kriyāyoga and is adopted not only in the tradition of Yogānanda, but

⁵³² Satyananda, 1981: 699.

⁵³³ Cf. Sivananda, 1982: 168-182.

⁵³⁴ Satyananda, 1981: 699.

also in the tradition of Ramaiah. In his book *Babajī* (2010: 31–64), Govindan, a disciple of Ramaiah, has compiled this narrative in detail, which I would now like to summarise in a nutshell.

Mahāvātara Bābājī, who according to Govindan is considered an incarnation of the Buddha, was born in 203 CE in Parangipetta in Tamil Nadu under the name Najaraj into a Brahmin family, joined a group of wandering Samnyāsins at a young age and studied the holy scriptures. His path soon led him to Śrī Laṅka in Katirkāma (now Kataragama), where he became a disciple of Siddha Boganathar and was initiated by him into various *kriyās* such as *dhyāna*, *āsana*, *mantra* and *bhaktiyoga*. Bhoganathar later sent Bābājī to another teacher, namely Siddha Agastya in Courtallam in the Pothihai hills of Tamil Nadu, located in today's Tinneveley district. He learnt the particularly important *kriyā* called *kundaliniprāṇāyāma* from him. Agastya then sent Bābājī to Badrinath in the Himalayas, where he practised for many months and finally attained *saṃādhi*. After his enlightenment and attaining immortality at the tender age of 16, Bābājī set himself the task of helping suffering humanity in its search for God-realisation. As an immortal, Bābājī initiated great personalities such as Śaṅkarācārya (788–820) and Kabir (1440–1518) into the techniques of Kriyāyoga over the centuries. Finally, in 1861, he initiated Lahidi Mahāśaya (1828–1895) into Kriyāyoga and gave him the task of passing it on to serious seekers. At this point, Govindan quotes the autobiography of Yogānanda,⁵³⁵ which states that Bābājī explained to Lahidi Mahāśaya that Krṣṇa had once passed on Kriyāyoga to Arjuna and that not only Patañjali knew it, but also Jesus Christ, who in turn had passed it on to John, Paul and other disciples. Among Lahidi Mahāśaya's 100 disciples was Śrī Yuktesvar (1855–1936), to whom Bābājī is also said to have appeared three times. On one of these occasions, Bābājī decided that he should send his disciple Yogānanda (1893–1952) to America to spread Kriyāyoga, which he did, gaining global fame and founding the *Self Realisation Fellowship* in 1920, which is still very active today.

⁵³⁵Cf. Yogānanda, 1949: 244.

3.3.6.3 The practice of the new Kriyāyoga

In the following, the practices of the new Kriyāyoga are presented in outline based on the publications mentioned and consulted above.⁵³⁶ The words of Hariharananda (1989: 144) are surprisingly apt to give an essential first impression of this complex phenomenon:

Kriya Yoga is the essence and synthesis of all yoga techniques taught in the world.

Satyana (1981: 703) explains that each Kriyā consists of a certain number of subordinate techniques. These always consist of a combination of the following six tools: *āsana*, *mudrā*, *bandha*, *mantra*, *prāṇāyāma* and, as he calls it, “psychic passage awareness”. This last point includes a group of exercises mainly involving “circulating awareness through the *cakras* in an ascending and descending way” or similar. A single Kriyā is an exercise unit comprising individual exercises from the six categories mentioned. However, these are not arbitrary but are integrated into a specific, and, as the protagonists of this tradition say “scientific way” in order to induce the process of concentration (*dhāranā*), meditation (*dhyāna*) and meditative absorption (*samādhi*). The main distinguishing feature from other yoga systems is the innovative and specific combination of the individual techniques into a practical and particularly effective sequence of exercises, referred to here as “Kriyā”.

In every model the individual exercises are drawn from the vast body of yoga literature but primarily from the exercises taught in the medieval to pre-colonial texts of the Hatha- and Rājayoga genre. This always takes place against the background of tantric and medieval concepts of the yogic body, such as *cakra*, *nāḍī* and *vāyu* systems. A common phenomenon in the new Kriyāyoga literature are scientific explanatory models that are used as a means of legitimisation. For example, certain *nāḍīs* are located in schematic sketches

⁵³⁶A comprehensive presentation and comparative analysis of the practices in the various traditions of the new Kriyāyoga would be too far-reaching for this chapter. The most detailed written practice instructions that I have consulted can be found for the Śivānanda/Satyānanda model in Satyananda, 1981: 697–952, and for the Yogānanda model in Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 249–340.

of the brain⁵³⁷, or positive effects of Kriyāyoga practice are legitimised with evolutionary biology theories, such as the polyvagal theory.⁵³⁸

Govindan (2010: 216–225) distinguishes a total of seven main categories of Kriyāyoga. The first category he mentions is *Kriya Hatha Yoga*. According to him, this is the starting point for every student of Kriya Yoga. This includes eighteen basic relaxation postures (*āsanas*), muscle blocks (*bandhas*), certain gestures (*mudrās*) and the sun salutation (*sūryanamaskāra*) defined by Bābājī.

The second main category is what Govindan calls *Kriya Kundalini Pranayama*. According to him, this practice is the art and science of mastering the breath and is considered to be the most essential and effective tool in Bābājī's Kriyāyoga. This is not only meant to awaken the *kundalini* but with regular practice, the student awakens all *cakras* and the associated levels of consciousness, which is supposed to ultimately lead to the breathless state of *samādhi* and self-realisation.

The third main category is *Kriya Dhyana Yoga*, which is intended to include meditation techniques that are not explained in detail but are supposed to awaken the mind's hidden faculties.

The fourth main category is *Kriya Mantra Yoga*. This involves the recitation or murmuring (*japa*) of mantras discovered by the Siddhas. The recitation of mantras must take place with faith, love and concentration.

Govindan specifies the fifth category as *Kriya Bhakti Yoga*, the yoga of love and devotion. In Govindan's words, this is the "turbojet" of self-realisation. This type of Kriyāyoga includes devotional love, chanting, ritual worship and pilgrimages to holy places.

Furthermore, *Kriya Karma Yoga* is presented as the sixth category. In this case he refers to *Bhagavadgītā* (2.47 et seqq.) and thus defines this subtype as selfless service that is performed consciously. All actions are supposed to be performed without the expectation of receiving anything in return, free from anger, selfishness, greed and personal desires. Thus, the practitioner is meant to examine his motivation before every action and is always supposed to act without selfish motives.

⁵³⁷ Nityānanda Giri, 2013: 215.

⁵³⁸ Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 188.

The seventh and final category is *Kriya Tantra Yoga*. According to this, the followers of Kriyāyoga, just like the Siddhas, lead a family life. This subtype of Kriyāyoga involves retaining the energy normally wasted during sexual activity and transporting it to the higher *cakras*. The partner is supposed to be loved as an embodiment of the divine.

A similar system is taught by Lowenstein and Lett. This initially includes a total of twelve *āsanas* and the five Tibetans, as well as typical *prāṇāyāma* techniques, *ujjāyi*, *kapālabhāti*, various *bandha* techniques such as *uddiyānabandha* or *mahābandha*, various *mudrā* techniques such as *mahāmudrā*, *śāmbhavimudrā*, *yonimudrā*, or the so-called *Kriya Breath*. *Kriya Breath* is referred to as *kevalakumbhaka*. In addition, classical gymnastic exercises are also added.⁵³⁹ In addition to the *āsanas* of Haṭhayoga, Lowenstein and Lett also recommend *Tai Chi*, *Qigong*, physiotherapy or a personal trainer to stay fit. Now and then, a biblical quotation is used. For example, in the case of the *Third Eye Gazing* practice, he quotes Matthew (6.22). Furthermore, Lowenstein and Lett emphasise the practice of *Hong Sau* as an important element of the practice. For Nityānanda Giri, *Hong Sau*, or in this case the indologically correct transliteration *hamṣa*, is also referred to by him as *Haṁsa Sādhanā*,⁵⁴⁰ “the very foundation” of Kriyāyoga.

As indicated at the beginning of this section, it is clear that the term Kriyāyoga has given rise to a proliferation of different yoga techniques from earlier yoga traditions, which are integrated into innovative exercise systems and attempted to be historically legitimised in different ways. Depending on the lineage and the teacher, individual characteristics and different explanatory models exist.⁵⁴¹

⁵³⁹Lowenstein and Lett, 2021: 118-124. Gymnastic exercises can also be found in Sturgess, 2015: 447-458.

⁵⁴⁰The *ajapājapa*, recitation of the non-recitation of the *hamṣa* mantra.

⁵⁴¹In these books, one repeatedly comes across pseudo-scientific explanatory models and stumbles across parallels drawn here and there to other religions, such as Christianity, Buddhism, or esoteric traditions to emphasise the effectiveness and importance of certain practices and views. Particularly in the more recent publications, it can be seen that, depending on the author, typically individual expressions of the ideal type of postmodern spirituality and religiosity are expressed, which Bochinger, Engelbrecht, and Gebhardt have labelled “spiritueller Wanderer”, cf. Bochinger, Engelbrecht, and Gebhardt, 2009: 33-49.

One last exemplary publication is *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads* (1993) by Kriyananda. This book offers translations of ten well-known *Yoga Upaniṣads* and one *Kriya Yoga Upaniṣad*. The translator claims that the name of the author of this Sanskrit Yoga Upaniṣad was lost in the course of history. His book has no bibliography, nor are the sources of the translations mentioned. Further searches for a verifiable source text of the *Kriya Yoga Upaniṣad* remain unsuccessful. The *Kriya Yoga Upaniṣad* is neither to be found in the known publications and translations of the *Yoga Upaniṣads*,⁵⁴² nor in publications of previously unpublished *Upaniṣads*.⁵⁴³ Searching through various catalogues of Sanskrit manuscripts was also unsuccessful.⁵⁴⁴ Furthermore, it is striking that the *Kriya Yoga Upaniṣad* is not mentioned in any other publications on Kriyāyoga consulted. For the time being, therefore, the possibility must be considered that Kriyananda is not only the translator of the *Kriya Yoga Upaniṣad* but also the secret author. Perhaps he wrote this supposedly ancient source text in order to legitimise his own Kriyāyoga doctrine.

Goswami Kriyananda learnt Kriyāyoga from his teacher Shelly Trimmer, who, according to the official website of the *Temple of Kriya Yoga*⁵⁴⁵ founded by Kriyananda, was a guru, yogi, kabbalist and direct disciple of Yogānanda. Kriyananda studied philosophy for four years at the University of Illinois and then embarked on a business career. Whether Kriyananda would have acquired the qualifications to translate a Sanskrit source text remains to be seen. Possibly, he was a gifted autodidact.

⁵⁴² See *Yoga Upaniṣads* (1938).

⁵⁴³ Cf. *Unpublished Upaniṣads* (1938).

⁵⁴⁴ In *Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated)* (2005: 50), two manuscripts with the title *Kriyāyoga* (AGJ 665/1 and TSM 6716) are listed, which, unfortunately, I was unable to consult. Neither manuscript is dated. AGJ 665/1 (Ganganath Jha Kendriya Sanskrit Vidyapitha, Allahabad) is a Devanāgarī manuscript on paper, and TSM 6716 (Sanskrit MSS. at the Tanjore Palace) is a Telugu manuscript on palm leaf. The author of the latter is named Venkaṭayogin. I suspect these manuscripts are probably later works that were created in the 18th century at the earliest. For now, however, no definitive statement can be made on this. However, their consultation could shed further light on the historical development of Kriyāyoga.

⁵⁴⁵ Biography of Goswami Kriyananda. Temple of Kriya Yoga Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240319134009/https://templeofkriyayoga.org/goswami-kriyananda/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 19.03.2024. Temple of Kriyayoga.

In the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad*, the disciple Sanskriti⁵⁴⁶ asks the guru Dattatreya to teach him the doctrine of Kriyāyoga. The latter agrees and explains Kriyāyoga in a total of ten chapters. The framework is formed by the eight-limbed yoga system presented in 1.5, similar to the eight limbs of the Pātañjala scheme. The first chapter (1.6-25) presents the *Ten Spiritual Restraints*. Dattatreya explains the *Ten Spiritual Observances* in the second chapter (2.1-16). Chapter three, *The Nine Postures* (3.1-13), deals with nine āsanas with six sitting postures, one standing posture and one complex posture. The fourth chapter (4.1-63) discusses what Kriyananda calls *Mystical Anatomy*. Here, six *cakras* named after the planets (i.e. the *mūlādhāracakra* is called the “Saturn mass-energy converter *cakra*”), fourteen primary *nādīs* and *Kriya Kundalini*, which covers the ‘divine creative channel’ with its mouth, are taught. The fifth chapter (5.1-14) is entitled *Inner Purification* and contains *prāṇāyāma* techniques such as *sūryabhedana* and *candrabhedana*. Chapter six (6.1-39), entitled *Breath Control*, instructs another breathing exercise in combination with meditation on the three *akṣaras* that constitute the sacred syllable *aum*. During the inhalation (*pūraka*), the yogi is supposed to meditate on *a*, during the breath retention on *u* and during the exhalation on *ṁ*. In addition, the breathing technique *sītāli* (6.25) and a technique called *yonimudrā* (6.33-34) are presented. Chapter seven (7.1-10) is about *Withdrawal of the Senses*. The practitioner is instructed to let the breath move through the body in a specific order. The eighth chapter (8.1-9) is entitled *Concentration*. Here, the yogin is meant to inhale and hold the breath at specific bodily locations (not the *cakras*), which are associated with the five elements and the syllables *ya*, *ra*, *va*, *la* and *ha*, as well as specific deities. The even shorter ninth chapter, *Meditation* (9.1-6), basically only states that the practice of concentration leads to meditation after a while. The tenth chapter, *Samadhi* (10.1-12), then describes the final state of yoga, which is defined as the “deep conscious trance in which the yogi experiences Absolute Wisdom”.

⁵⁴⁶In the *Dattātryayogaśāstra* Dattātreya teaches the so-called Sāṃkṛti. The contents of the *Kriya Yoga Upanishad* sound similar to those of the *Dattātryayogaśāstra* and *Yogatattvopaniṣad* but are not the same. The author of this Upaniṣad may have used these two texts as a source of inspiration.

3.3.6.4 From early modern to modern models of Kriyāyoga

The *Yogasvarodaya* and Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* were written before 1659 CE. Nārāyaṇatīrtha must have lived between 1600 and 1690 CE., and because of that, his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was also written in this timeframe. Sant Sundardās, the author of the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* lived from 1596 to 1689. Interestingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha and Sundardās lived in Benares.⁵⁴⁷ The earliest quotations of the *Yogatattvabindu* are found in Sundaradeva's *Hṛutasāṅketa-candrikā*, who also must have lived in Benares before 1659. Rāmacandra, who carried the title *paramahaṁsa*, was a Daśanāmī initiate, an order of *sādhus*, whose greatest concentration of *mathas* until this day is in northern India, around Benares, Allahabad, and Haridwar. Thus, we can safely assume that the complex taxonomies of twelve-fifteen yogas were part of the local discourse of 17th-century Benares. Lahiḍī Mahāśaya, the person to whom the new forms of Kriyāyoga seem to go back, lived more than a century later, from 1828 to 1895 CE. Interestingly, Lahiḍī Mahāśaya is also said to have spent much of his life in Benares. It is, of course, utterly unclear whether Lahiḍī Mahāśaya ever read any of the works mentioned above. At least we know that he not only enjoyed an education in philosophy in Benares but also learnt English and Sanskrit.⁵⁴⁸ However, it is likely that the local discourse regarding the religious-spiritual marketplace within Benares did not change abruptly. Lahiḍī Mahāśaya lived as a family man and householder,⁵⁴⁹ no sectarian affiliations are known so that the whole variety of religious-spiritual market of his time were open to him. He was able to combine them freely. As can be seen from the yoga texts examined in this book, there was no lack of different yoga categories in Benares between the 17th and 19th centuries CE. Although these were still labelled differently, they were without a doubt freely combined in practice by many. Moreover, given the plethora of yoga practices from different yoga traditions and yoga texts presented in the previous chapter and evident in the publications of the new Kriyāyoga consulted, it is not only credible but also plausible that this phenomenon already began with Lahiḍī Mahāśaya, as

⁵⁴⁷ See Burger, 2014: 684 for dating and location of Sundardās and Penna, 2004: 24 for dating and location of Nārāyaṇatīrtha.

⁵⁴⁸ Jones and Ryan, 2008: 255–256.

⁵⁴⁹ See Yogānanda, 1946: ch. 34,35.

Yogānanda claims in his autobiography. However, why Lahiḍī Mahāśaya chose the category of Kriyāyoga as the generic term for his yoga system cannot be answered conclusively. However, I would like to offer an educated guess.

I hypothesize that the term Kriyāyoga, as the generic term for his system of yoga, was a strategic decision of Lahiḍī Mahāśaya. It is unlikely, and there is no clear evidence that Lahiḍī Mahāśaya knew the *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogatattvabindu* or *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. It is impossible to determine whether these texts ever influenced Lahiḍī Mahāśaya and his new Kriyāyoga system. However, if they did, it could only have been the fact that the three texts mention Kriyāyoga as the first item in their taxonomies and freely integrate a large number of contemporary yoga practices. This may have influenced his decision to use Kriyāyoga as one central term that unites all yogas and their techniques of his time. Another factor could have been that he was consciously or unconsciously driven by the emerging *Yogasūtra* hype in the West, which triggered a wave of enthusiasm in India. One wonders why he did not choose the term Rājayoga to integrate many systems as others have done before him. Maybe because the term Rājayoga was already used as a generic term for Pātañjalayoga by then.⁵⁵⁰ In comparison to all other known terms for categories of yoga,⁵⁵¹ the term Kriyāyoga had the advantage that it not only formed a link to the popular and hyped *Yogasūtra*, but also provided a basic framework that was open to interpretation due to the three constitutional practices *tapas*, *svādhyāya* and *iśvarapraṇidhāna*. Thus, the term opened up the possibility to integrate the variety of post-Pātañjalean physical and non-physical yoga practices from the Tantras and texts of Haṭha- and Rājayoga through a literal interpretation of the compound prefix *kriyā*^o in the sense of “action”. This was likely the crucial aspect. As Birch (2020: 471-472) demonstrated in his article “*Hathayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism*”, the popularity of medieval and early modern Haṭhayoga practices reached an unprecedented peak across India during this period. What could be more logical than reducing the complex diversity of circulating yogas labels to a simple, practice-oriented umbrella term? This apparently aligned with the *Zeitgeist*. The formation of a new Hindu identity, which began in the 16th century, also culminated during the lifetime of Lahiḍī

⁵⁵⁰ See Birch, 2014.

⁵⁵¹ Cf. p. 495 for a list of the twenty-three early modern categories of yoga.

Mahāśaya. Therefore, it is not surprising that in creating his Kriyāyoga, he operated in line with the “*identifikatorischer Habitus*” that Axel Michaels (1998: 19–27) described as a characteristic mode of thinking in Hindu religion and Paul Hacker’s (1979) concept of “Inklusivismus”.⁵⁵² Whether his thoughts consciously or unconsciously went in a similar direction must of course remain open. However, we must assume that the discursive environment of Benares at his time certainly played its part in encouraging Lahidi Mahāśaya to integrate the various yogas and basically all yoga practices circulating in the local discourse of his time under this specific term.

3.4 Jñānayoga

JÑĀNAYOGA,⁵⁵³ the “Yoga of gnosis”, is the second method of Rājayoga in Rāmacandra’s list of the fifteen yogas as well as in his source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s list of the fifteen yogas presented within the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Jñānayoga takes sixth place. In the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* Sundardās presents Jñānayoga as a form of Sāṃkhyayoga. Here, it is the second among the four types of Sāṃkhyayoga together with Brahmayoga and Advaitayoga.

3.4.1 Jñānayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*

Jñānayoga occupies the second place in Rāmacandra’s taxonomy of the fifteen yogas but is not described according to this order in his text.⁵⁵⁴ The description is given from section XXI–XXII. The overarching goal of Rāmacandra’s Jñānayoga is the long-term durability of the body (*bahutarakālam śarirasthitih*)

⁵⁵²“Inklusivismus” refers to the inclination of a religion or religious tradition to integrate other religious doctrines and practices into its own system and to view them as partial aspects of its own truth. The idea is not to see other religions as fundamentally false or opposing, but to integrate them into one’s own worldview and recognise them as partially true. In the context of Hinduism, “Inklusivismus” means that different religious concepts, deities and rituals of other traditions are regarded as acceptable and valid expressions of one’s own beliefs. This stance allows a variety of beliefs and practices to be harmonised and seen as complementary paths to the same ultimate truth.

⁵⁵³See section XXI and XXII on pp. 162–183

⁵⁵⁴The description of Jñānayoga is preceded by Siddhakūḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga (III–XII), Lakṣayoga (XIII–XV), Rājayoga (XVI–XVII), Caryāyoga (XVIII) and Haṭhayoga (XIX–XX).

already mentioned in the introduction (section I), which is expressed here once again with other words: “From the execution of this [Jñānayoga], time does not bring about the destruction of the body.” (*tasya kāraṇāt kālaḥ śarīranāśan na karoti*). Simultaneously, Rāmacandra’s Jñānayoga leads to the attainment of the “reality of Śambhu” (*sāṁbhavī sattā*).⁵⁵⁵ This Jñānayoga can be practised in two ways. The first method (XXI.1) arises through the application of “non-dualistic thinking” (*avikalpatayā yuktyā*), and the second method (XXI.2) arises “through the realisation that the entire world consists of all knowledge” (...*sarvajñānamayam jagat | ya evam vetti bodhena ...*). However, the text primarily deals with the first method. This method consists of viewing the world as a unity that is enlightened by the highest self (*viśvātman*). If one perceives this unity, one finds oneself in the “reality of Śambhu”. However, this supreme reality cannot be recognised without further ado since it does not show itself as the desired unity but as a tenfold multiplicity (XXI.4ab). He compares this relationship to a seed from which a whole tree with its parts grows (XXI.4-XXI.5). The seed stands for the invisible unity of world and self. The tree, with its various parts, stands for the multiplicity of the visible world. The fundamental unity of the world is like the seed from which a whole tree has grown. It is no longer visible and is not perceived. However, what is perceived is a world consisting of a multiplicity. In the case of the seed, a tree with its branches, leaves, etc. In the case of the world ten basic principles (*tattvas*): Five [great] elements (*pañcatattva*), thinking mind (*manas*), intellect (*buddhi*), illusion (*māya*), individuation (*ahamkāra*), and modifications (*vikriyā*).⁵⁵⁶ Jñānayoga is supposed to produce the realisation of oneness (XXI.7). In order to realise this, the practitioner is supposed to apply the view of unity (*aikyena darśanam*) to recognise the identity between the visible world of multiplicity⁵⁵⁷, and the invisible self of the universe (*viśvātmā*). Through Jñānayoga, the practitioner

⁵⁵⁵This refers to the highest reality and the state of Rājayoga. See p. 163 in the edition for a discussion of the term.

⁵⁵⁶For a discussion of the tenfold *tattva* system, see n. 244 on p. 171

⁵⁵⁷This is also referred to by Rāmacandra as *samsāra* (XXI ll. 7-9).

then realises that the self is one with the world⁵⁵⁸ and that the changing forms of the world's material appearance are empty.⁵⁵⁹

3.4.2 Jñānayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

If we assume a correct transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, then the text, in fact, describes two different types of Jñānayoga.

The Jñānayoga of the first passage⁵⁶⁰ contains a description of the major components of the yogic body which the yogin is supposed to know. Gaining knowledge about the body is the aim of this Jñānayoga.⁵⁶¹ In particular, the knowledge of the three primary channels (*nāḍis*),⁵⁶² as well as a system with a total of nine *cakras* is mandatory. These elements are described in detail. The introduction to this first form of Jñānayoga mentions other things the yogin should know, such as the three targets [for fixing the mind] (*lakṣyas*),⁵⁶³ sixteen containers [for holding mind and often breath in the context of this type of yogic practice] (*ādhāras*) and the five [meditative] spaces (*vyomans*) through which the yogin progresses on the path to the highest state of yoga.

This first form of Jñānayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*, like much of its content and its overall structure, is adopted by Rāmacandra in his *Yogatattvabindu*. Surprisingly, Rāmacandra presents the first form of Jñānayoga under a different name for unknown reasons.⁵⁶⁴ Instead of Jñānayoga, Rāmacandra calls it Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga. We can only draw speculative conclusions why Rāmacandra made this change. Perhaps Rāmacandra did not want to teach two different forms of Jñānayoga, or he was convinced

⁵⁵⁸Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XXII 170 l. 5; *jñānayogaprabhāvād eka eva ātmā iti niścayo bhavati* | "Because of the power of Jñānayoga, there arises the conviction that the self is truly one."

⁵⁵⁹Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XXII p.174 l. 3; *jñānayogād vikārarūparahito jñāyate* | "Through Jñānayoga he realises the emptiness of the mutability of form."

⁵⁶⁰Cf. *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, Ed. p. 831-833.

⁵⁶¹Cf. *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, Ed. p. 831; *jñānayogam pravaksyāmi tajjñāni śivatāṁ vrajet | paṭhanāt smaraṇād vyāñānā manḍanāt brahmaśadhaṅkāḥ | tadbheda yaikasandhānam aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet | tritirthaṁ yatra nādī ca tripunyam parameśvari | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah | navacakram kalādhāram trilakṣaṇaṁ vyomapañcakam | svadehe yo na jānāti sa yogī nāmadhārakah |*

⁵⁶²The left lunar channel (*idā*), the right solar channel (*piṅgalā*) and the central channel (*suśumnā*).

⁵⁶³In the sections on Lakṣayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* five targets (*lakṣyas*) are described in total. This is one of many inconsistencies in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogatattvabindu*.

⁵⁶⁴Perhaps, the designation *jñānayoga* in this context is a result of textual corruption, as the second Jñānayoga presented later on in the text lives up to its name much better. However, without further textual evidence, this remains unproven.

that Siddhakunḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga were the more appropriate terms for this type of yoga. There is also the possibility that Rāmacandra knew Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, because he classifies Jñānayoga as a form of Mantrayoga, as will be shown in the next subsection. However, apart from similarities between the complex yoga taxonomies, there are no other noticeable overlaps or even citations. A detailed discussion of Siddhakunḍalinīyoga and Mantrayoga in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* can be found on p. 452.

The second type of Jñānayoga of the *Yogasvarodaya*⁵⁶⁵ is largely identical with Rāmacandra's Jñānayoga. Rāmacandra borrows most of the verses verbatim from the *Yogasvarodaya*. There are minor details that Rāmcandra modifies, but they do not change the overall concept and aim of this type of Jñānayoga. For this reason, it will not be repeated here. The passage is reproduced in its entirety in the first layer of the critical apparatus in section XXI on p. 162 of the critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu* and can be consulted there.

3.4.3 Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates his Jñānayoga⁵⁶⁶ in the context of *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*'s *sūtra* I.28, which says:

tajjapas tadarthabhāvanam || 28 ||

It's muttering; manifesting its meaning.

This is the last *sūtra* of an extensive section (I.23 - I.28) in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*,⁵⁶⁷ which is entirely dedicated to one of the means of attaining *samādhi*, namely *iśvarapraṇidhāna*, devotion to Īśvara, the Supreme Lord.

Īśvara is most aptly represented by the sacred syllable *om*. The above *sūtra* instructs the quiet murmuring of this syllable while contemplating its mean-

⁵⁶⁵ *Prāṇatośīni*, Ed. p. 835-837.

⁵⁶⁶ For an earlier brief discussion of Jñānayoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 76.

⁵⁶⁷ An entire monograph entitled *God, Reason, and Yoga: A Critical Edition and Translation of the Commentary Ascribed to Śaṅkara on Pātañjalayogaśāstra I.23—28* is dedicated to this section by Harimoto (2014). It provides an edition, translation and detailed discussion of this critical passage in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstravivaraṇa*.

ing (*tadarthabhāvanam*) as a practical method of *iśvarapraṇidhāna* to attain the highest state of yoga, which is called Rājayoga or *asamprajñātasamādhi*.

In this context, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that in this *sūtra*, the term *japa* (“muttering”) refers to the practice of Mantrayoga. The term *arthabhāvana* (“manifesting its meaning”) refers to Jñānayoga as a form of practice that cultivates discriminating knowledge (see previous paragraph). Furthermore, Nārāyaṇatīrtha refers to Advaitayoga, also associated with this *sūtra*, which is a form of yoga characterised by the view of the non-differentiation of the individual self and the supreme self. The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 46) reads:

kiñ ca japa ity anena mantrayogaḥ arthabhāvanam ity anena viveka-jñānābhyaśarūpo jñānayogaḥ abhedabhāvarūpo dvaitayogaś ca samgrhitah |

Furthermore, by [the term] *japa* the practice of Mantrayoga [is indicated]; by [the term] *arthabhāvana*, the cultivation of discriminative knowledge [is meant], which is the form of practice [called] Jñānayoga, [and Advaitayoga is understood to be the form of cultivating non-differentiation.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha, thus, offers two alternatives about the specific performance of the contemplation. Either, while quietly murmuring the *praṇava* syllable, which symbolises Īśvara and his qualities, the mind shall be focused on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) including its effects (*tatkārya*).⁵⁶⁸ This is Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s Jñānayoga. Alternatively, one is supposed to reflect on the non-difference between the highest self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).⁵⁶⁹ This is Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s Advaitayoga.

⁵⁶⁸Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 45): *tasya praṇavasya japaḥ vidhivad uccāraṇam, tadarthasya praṇavārthasya acintyaiśvaryasaṃkhyātasya paramātmano bhāvanam prakṛtitatkāryapuruṣebhyo vivekenānusamādhānam ...*“The low-voice muttering of *praṇava* [and] pronunciation according to the rules [along with] the contemplation of the meaning of that *praṇava*, [being associated with] the Supreme Self endowed with inconceivable power and supremacy, is the fixation of the attention with discernment from the individual self and nature with its effects.”

⁵⁶⁹Ibid. (Ed. p. 45): *athavā tadarthasya paramātmanah pūrṇasya bhāvanam jīvābhedenā punah punaś cetasi niveśanam |*“Alternatively, its meaning is the repeated memorization in the mind of the non-distinction between the individual self and the total supreme self.”

3.4.4 Jñānayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

The Jñānayoga of Dādūpanthī Sundardās (*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.13-24) is strikingly similar to the Jñānayoga of Rāmacandra *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*. Jñānayoga is the first subcategory of Sāṃkhyayoga.⁵⁷⁰ Brahmayoga⁵⁷¹ and Advaitayoga⁵⁷² follow it. While Sundardās introduces Sāṃkhyayoga to teach how to distinguish the self (*ātman*) from the not-self (*anātman*) by differentiating twenty-four *tattvas* of the world, Jñānayoga goes one step further and conveys the gnosis (*jñāna*) that the world and the self nevertheless form an inseparable unity. As a result of this gnosis, Brahmayoga arises. Brahmayoga is a specific form of contemplation or state in which the yogin experiences himself as one with the Absolute and the entire universe within himself. Finally, this sequence culminates in Advaitayoga, by which the practitioner finally overcomes the state of duality and conceptualisation. Jñānayoga is the second step of the four-stage Sāṃkhyayoga.

This Jñānayoga emphasizes the recognition of the unity of the self and the universe.⁵⁷³ According to Sundardās, the self is the cause, and the whole universe is the effect.⁵⁷⁴ To illustrate the relationship of cause and effect between self and universe, Sundardās presents the same metaphor of the seed and the tree as Rāmacandra in XXI.4-5.⁵⁷⁵ The rest of the section consists of different comparisons, which are supposed to illustrate the non-difference between the self and the whole or the universe.⁵⁷⁶

⁵⁷⁰ Sundardās' Sāṃkhyayoga is discussed on p. 489.

⁵⁷¹ Sundardās' Brahmayoga is discussed on p. 446.

⁵⁷² Sundardās' Advaitayoga is discussed on p. 449.

⁵⁷³ See Burger (2014: 702) for an earlier brief discussion of Sundardās's Jñānayoga in French.

⁵⁷⁴ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.13: *jñāna yoga aba esaim jānaiṁ | kāraṇa aru kāraya pahicānaiṁ | kāraṇa ātama āhi akhāṇḍā | kāraya bhayau sakala brahmaṇḍā* || 13 || "Now understand Jñānayoga. Recognize the cause and effect. The cause is the indivisible soul. The effect is the whole universe."

⁵⁷⁵ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.14: *jyaum amkuru tem taru vistārā | bahuta bhāmti kari nikasi ḍārā | śāśā patra aura pharaphulā | yauṁ ātamā viśva kau mūlā* || 14 || "Just as the tree [grows] out of the seed, bringing forth countless branches, leaves, fruits and flowers, in the same way the self is the root of the universe."

⁵⁷⁶ For example *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.20: *jyaum kuñcana ke bhūṣana nānā | bhinna bhinna kari nāmva baṣanā | gāre sarba eka hi huvā | yaim ātamā biśva nahim juvā* || 20 || "Just like various ornaments made of gold, are worn with different names and forms. However, in essence, all become one in the melting pot. In the same way, the self is not separate from the universe."

3.4.5 Jñānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Jñānayoga within the intricate and multifaceted texts of the early modern yoga taxonomies unveils four distinct models of Jñānayoga. These models circulated at least among the yoga traditions that were present in the North Indian subcontinent during the 17th century CE.

1. The most pervasive or dominant model is the application of non-dualistic thinking, a profound concept that allows one to perceive the unity of the self and the world. This model, with a few nuanced variations, can be found in the *Yogatattvabindu*, the *Yogasvarodaya*, and the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. The most notable difference is that the former two texts classify Jñānayoga as a method of Rājayoga, whereas the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* categorises Jñānayoga as a subtype of Sāṃkhyayoga.
2. The model of Jñānayoga presented by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is in stark contrast to the dominant model. Jñānayoga here is a form of Mantrayoga. During *prāṇavajapa*, the yogin should contemplate the distinction between consciousness or self (*puruṣa*) and the primordial nature (*prakṛti*) and its effects (*tatkārya*).
3. The *Yogatattvabindu* suggests an alternative second model, which is not described in detail but involves contemplation aimed at realising that the world consists of all knowledge.
4. The *Yogasvarodaya* describes a further type of Jñānayoga. That type consists of acquiring knowledge about the yogic body, particularly the three major channels, and the yogic paradigms (*lakṣyas*, *ādhāras*, *cakras* and *vyomas*). Both methods are also subspecies of Rājayoga.

3.5 Caryāyoga

CARYĀYOGA, “the Yoga of conduct” occupies third place in Rāmcandra’s list of the methods of Rājayoga. However, it is entirely absent in the *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, Caryāyoga is mentioned as the second method in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s fifteen yogas. It is absent in Sundardās’ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*. However, Sundardās describes a yoga with the almost homophonic name

Carcāyoga. Sundardās's Carcāyoga is considered the fourth and final method of his Bhaktiyoga after Mantrayoga and Layayoga.

3.5.1 Caryāyoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*

Rāmacandra keeps the section on Caryāyoga (section XVIII) extremely short, with only eight prose sentences. After characterising the self as “formless, permanent, immovable and indivisible,” Rāmacandra lets the reader know that by stabilising the mind in such a self, the self does not come into contact with sin and merit. When the mind is absorbed into the formless [self], this is Cāryayoga. That is all that Rāmacandra has to say on this subject. The brevity of the passage and the fact that the testimony of the *Yogasvarodaya* does not contain this type of yoga, but Rāmacandra clearly constructs its description on the basis of a passage on Rājayoga of the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁵⁷⁷ suggests that Rāmacandra did not understand Caryāyoga and merely wanted to do justice to his taxonomy mentioned at the beginning of his text.⁵⁷⁸ It is puzzling why this particular yoga with this particular description bears the name Caryāyoga. The apparent association of the first four yogas in Rāmacandra's and *Yogasvarodaya*'s list with the four *pādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas (*kriyā-*, *jñāna-*, *caryā-* and *yogapāda*) does not offer a convincing solution in this case, as *caryā*^o in this context has nothing to do with the original ritual discipline or day-to-day conduct of the śaivite practices, as would be the case in the *caryāpāda* of a Śaiva Āgamas. It seems, therefore, unlikely that any yoga practitioners back then practised a Caryāyoga according to Rāmacandra's concept.

3.5.2 Caryāyoga in the *Yogasvarodaya*

The term Caryāyoga does not appear in the sources of the *Yogasvarodaya*, namely the *Prāṇatosīni* and *Yogakarṇikā*. Thus, the term is absent from its yoga taxonomy.⁵⁷⁹ Although the verses postulate a total of fifteen yogas, only

⁵⁷⁷Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XVIII, p. 154

⁵⁷⁸One could argue that Rāmacandra may not have done so, since not all fifteen yogas announced at the beginning are described in the course of his text anyway. I suspect that this may nevertheless have been his original intention but that Rāmacandra discarded this intention while writing his text, perhaps due to inconsistencies in his source text

⁵⁷⁹*Prāṇatosīni*, Ed. p. 831.

eight are mentioned. Whether Caryāyoga is one of the seven unnamed ones is unclear. However, its presence in the taxonomies of the *Yogatattvabindu*⁵⁸⁰ and the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁵⁸¹ would support this. For this reason, Caryāyoga was possibly a member of the *Yugasvarodaya*'s fifteen-fold yoga taxonomy. The original appearance and structure of the *Yugasvarodaya* remains conjectural. While it almost appears that the entirety of the *Yugasvarodaya* has been preserved in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*, the *Yogakarṇikā* includes several verses attributed to the *Yugasvarodaya* not found in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*.⁵⁸² Hence, it is plausible that the text was more extensive and may have included a transmission of Caryāyoga.

The *Yogakarṇikā* provides detailed descriptions of daily ritual conduct for the yoga practitioner under the heading *dinacaryā* ("daily conduct") in verses 1.23–61. It is notable that for a significant portion of the first chapter (1.1–168), the source(s) of the verses are not indicated, which is surprising given that the remainder of the first chapter and all other chapters of the text primarily consist of compilations of verses from other texts on typical yogic topics quoted with reference. Thus, throughout the *Yogakarṇikā*, larger sections of the *Yugasvarodaya* are repeatedly but not always quoted with reference. Is it possible that Nāth Aghorānanda, the compiler of the *Yogakarṇikā*, also drew on verses from the *Yugasvarodaya* here?

In the second part of the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā* (verses 1.169–280), 37 verses (1.244–280) are quoted from the *Yugasvarodaya* with reference, alongside at least four verses (1.210–213) of the *Yugasvarodaya* without reference.⁵⁸³

The possibility of further verses from the *Yugasvarodaya* within the first 168 verses of the *Yogakarṇikā* cannot be definitively addressed without a close examination of manuscripts of the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Yogakarṇikā*. However, it remains one of the most plausible scenarios that the original Caryāyoga within the taxonomy of the fifteen yogas of the *Yugasvarodaya* resembles the content of the *dinacaryā* section of the *Yogakarṇikā*. This section delineates

⁵⁸⁰ *Yogatattvabindu* I. ll. 1–4.

⁵⁸¹ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 2.

⁵⁸² It is striking that Rāmacandra's rewriting of his source texts is based almost exclusively on the verses of the *Yugasvarodaya* quoted by the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*. Is it possible that this was the very recension that Rāmacandra used for his *Yogatattvabindu*? Or, was he even the creator of this very recension found in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*?

⁵⁸³ The verses lacking attribution were identified as originating from the *Yugasvarodaya* due to their presence in the *Prāṇatoṣīṇī*.

daily ritual ablutions, mantra recitation, visualisation, and meditation (1.23-36), as well as other ritual acts such as dressing, applying sectarian markings (*tilaka*), including tying the hair into a knot (1.38), offerings, and the devotional performance of prostrations in front of one's own *iṣṭadevatā* (1.39-61). As they are part of the daily yoga practices, presenting them as a yogic discipline would seem natural.⁵⁸⁴

3.5.3 Caryāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁵⁸⁵ Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents Caryāyoga⁵⁸⁶ in the context of *Yogasūtra* 1.33:⁵⁸⁷

⁵⁸⁴ As discussed in more detail on p. 432, the *Śivayogapradipikā* contains numerous similarities in content with the *Yogatattvabindu*, the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. With ten yogas described in total, the *Śivayogapradipikā* even comes very close to the numbers of yogas within the late medieval yoga taxonomies. These parallels strongly suggest a close connection in terms of reception history. There may not be a direct connection, but all these texts likely drew on the same intertextual network when compiling their own texts. In his dissertation on the *Śivayogapradipikā*, Powell (2023: 115) presents excerpts from a translation of a Kannada commentary on the *Śivayogapradipikā* (*ṭike*) by the commentator Basavārādhya. Basavārādhya precedes his commentary with the following praise of the author of the *Śivayogapradipikā*:

“The ācārya called Cennasadāśivayogisadāśivayogīśvara, who was skilled in the *jñāna*, *kriyā*, *caryā* and *yoga*[*pādas*] of the Śivāgamas, which are the means of personal liberation, who had the intellect capable of grasping the Veda and Vedānta, who was not caught up in the confusion of the many Sāstras such as the Sāṃkhya and Pātañjala, who was accomplished in the eternal true yoga, who could visualise the many worlds such as *bindu* and *nāda* in the middle of his body (*pīḍa*), who was an expert in *mantra*, whose mind was absorbed in *laya*, who was devoted to *haṭha*, who was worthy of worship in Rājayoga, who was an expert practitioner and who was knowledgeable in many branches of learning such as Tāraka and the teachings on Brahman (*brahmopadeśa*), engaging in creating the *Yogaśāstra* called the *Śivayogapradipikā* in order to illuminate the inner soul of those desirous of liberation.”

This eulogy not only suggests the great variety of different yoga teachings of the *Śivayogapradipikā*, it also confirms that authors like Cennasadāśivayogin were familiar with the Śaiva Āgamas in this intertextual network, which also influenced the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogatattvabindu*. On the one hand, this confirms my assumption that the first three yogas in the taxonomy of the fifteen must have been derived from *pādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas, and on the other hand, that the original Caryāyoga was most likely a name for a yoga that included day-to-day ritual conduct.

⁵⁸⁵ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 2, 52-53, 100-101, 150.

⁵⁸⁶ For an earlier brief discussion of Caryāyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 66-67.

⁵⁸⁷ Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 52.

*tasya cittasyāsūyādimalavato yogāsambhavāt tannirāsopāyaṁ caryāyogaṁ āha—maitrikaruṇāmuditopeksāṇāṁ sukhaduhkhapunyāpunyav-
iṣayāṇāṁ bhāvanātāś cittaprasādanam || 33 ||*

Because Yoga is impossible for that mind which possesses defilements such as envy, [the text] said the means of eliminating that is Caryāyoga -

Calming of the mind arises through the cultivation of friendliness, compassion, joy and equanimity in circumstances of happiness, suffering, virtue and vice.

Caryāyoga is to cultivate kindness towards those in fortunate circumstances to prevent jealousy. Towards those who are in sorrowful circumstances, compassion is supposed to be cultivated to prevent ill-will. Towards those who act virtuously, one is supposed to cultivate joy to prevent aversion; and towards those who act unvirtuously, one is supposed to cultivate equanimity to prevent anger.⁵⁸⁸

With this practice of Caryāyoga, which gradually purifies the mind, the sattvic nature of the mind is brought forth. This leads to a clear and serene mind.⁵⁸⁹

Since the word *caryā*^o in this context refers to purposeful behaviour designed to give rise to the sattvic nature of the mind, the Caryāyoga of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be meaningfully translated as “Yoga of [beneficial] behaviour”.

3.5.4 Cārcāyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Within *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (2.40–51), Sundardās describes Cārcāyoga as one of the three subtypes of Bhaktiyoga which is *bhakti* towards unmanifest con-

⁵⁸⁸Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 52): *tathā ca sukhitēsu maitrīm sauḥārdam īrṣyākāluṣyani-varttakām, duḥkhiṣu karuṇāṁ dayāmasūyākāluṣyani-varttikām, punyavṛttiṣu harṣām dveṣanivarttakām, apunyasābditapāpiṣu upekṣām amarṣākāluṣyani-varttikām bhāvayet |*

⁵⁸⁹Cf. ibid. (Ed. pp. 52–53): *tad evam caryāyogena cittam alaniṛāsakena mukhyādiṣu yathākramam uktabhāvanārūpena sāttviko dharmo jāyate | tena ca śuklenā dharmena cittam prasannām bhavati | prasāde ca sthitipadaṇ labhate | etac ca puṣkalām viraktasyaiva sambhavatīti mukhyacaryāyogo vairāgyameveti samkṣepah || 33 ||*

sciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) in delightful devotion.⁵⁹⁰ He extensively describes the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*) as being formless and eternal and so on (40), as beginningless and endless, and so on (41). Next, Sundardās describes the various layers of creation emanating from *om* (42-45). He says the unmanifest consciousness illuminates every corner of existence (46), being the inner knower of all (47). Then, Sundardās expresses the importance of deep awe towards the infinite, divine, all-knowing and incomprehensible (48-49) unmanifest consciousness.

The entire passage on Carcāyoga is characterised by a discussion and description of the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*). This aspect is the core of this type of yoga. Unlimited unmanifested consciousness can be put into limiting words only, and yet the practitioner is confronted with the question of how it is supposed to be defined and determined.⁵⁹¹ And this is precisely the practice of Carcāyoga. The term *carcā*^o here refers to “discussing” or “putting into words” and emphasising individual details of unmanifest consciousness to generate deep reverence for the cultivation of Bhaktiyoga, the yoga of devotional worship of *avyakta puruṣa*. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.47 illustrates this:

*carcā karaum kahām laga svāmī | tum saba hī ke antarjāmī |
sr̥sti kahat kachu anta na āvai | terā pāra kaimna dhaiṁ pāvai || 47 ||*

Up to what extent can I describe you [in words], O Lord? You are
the inner knower of everything. There is no end to describing
creation. Your limit cannot be reached by any means.

Thus, it is clear that no direct conceptual connection exists between the Caryāyoga described above and Carcāyoga. A meaningful explanation for the conspicuous homophony of both terms cannot be offered for the time being. However, the term raises the suspicion that Sundardās may have constructed this yoga in response to the term Caryāyoga.

⁵⁹⁰ See Burger (2014: 694-695) for an earlier brief discussion of Sundardās’s Carcāyoga in French.

⁵⁹¹ Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.41ab: *avyakta puruṣa agama apārā | kaisain kai kariye nirdhhārā |*

3.5.5 Caryāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Caryāyoga within the intricate and multifaceted texts of early modern yoga taxonomies reveals two distinct models. Additionally, the initial question regarding any connection between Caryāyogas and Carcāyoga was addressed, and a hypothesis was formulated on the original form of Caryāyoga.

In the *Yogatattvabindu*, Caryāyoga is described as stabilizing the mind in the self. This rather banal description was likely an attempt to define Caryāyoga as mentioned in the initial list. It is plausible that Rāmacandra invented this description without any real understanding of Caryāyoga, as it seems to be derived from a description of Rājayoga in his source text. It appears highly unlikely that this form of Caryāyoga was ever practiced by anyone.

Caryāyoga is absent from the testimony of the *Yugasvarodaya* and is not listed therein. However, the *Yogakarṇikā*, which extensively quotes the *Yugasvarodaya*, suggests that Caryāyoga was originally closely related to the practices within the *caryāpādas* of the Śaiva Āgamas, and thus consisted of daily ritual conduct as part of the yogic routine.

Furthermore, the comparison of Caryāyogas with Carcāyoga in Sundardās's work showed that they are entirely unrelated. In this context, Carcāyoga represents the final method of Bhaktiyoga, which aims to articulate the unmanifest consciousness in order to generate the profound awe necessary for progress on the yogic path, as presented by Sundardās in his *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradipikā*.

3.6 Haṭhayoga

HAṬHAYOGA, “the Yoga of force”, appears without exception in all complex late medieval yoga taxonomies. In the taxonomies with fifteen yogas of the *Yogatattvabindu*, the *Yugasvarodaya* and the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, it occupies the fourth position. In the yoga taxonomy of Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradipikā*, it is the second main type of Yoga. Here, Haṭhayoga is a category in itself and the superordinate category for the three subsequent Yogas described by Sundardās, namely Rāja, Lakṣa and Aṣṭāṅgayoga which are all considered to be methods of Haṭhayoga.

3.6.1 Haṭhayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Both texts consider Haṭhayoga as another method of Rajayoga. In section XIX-XX of the *Yogatattvabindu*, two categories of Haṭhayoga are distinguished. Both are based on the explanations of the *Yogasvarodaya*, differ only slightly in formulation, and can, therefore, be considered together.⁵⁹² Both passages in these two texts are characterized by their brevity.

The first type of Haṭhayoga described teaches the control of the breath through exhalation (*recaka*), inhalation (*pūraka*) and breath retention (*kumbhaka*) etc. With the term “etc.” (“ādi”), the text probably refers to other known practices of *Haṭhayoga*. In addition to other breathing exercises, this could also refer to the other known basic building blocks of Haṭhayoga, which have been associated with Haṭhayoga since Svātmarāma’s *Haṭhapradīpikā*: āsana, mudrā and nādānusandhāna. At least āsana is explicitly mentioned in the *Yogasvarodaya*, but not in the *Yogatattvabindu*.⁵⁹³ Both texts mention the six actions that purify the body (*satkarma*) next. Then Rāmacandra states that when the full breath dwells within the solar channel (*sūryanādi*), the mind becomes immobile. Through the immobility of the mind, bliss arises, and the mind is absorbed into emptiness (*śūnya*). The resulting state leads to the delay of the time of death (*kālah samipe nāgachati*). The naming of the sun channel is striking in this context. The *Yogasvarodaya* is no concrete help here, as it merely speaks of an unspecified *nādi*,⁵⁹⁴ in which, triggered by the preceding practice, the fullness of breath is established.⁵⁹⁵ The majority of texts in the Haṭhayoga genre would certainly specify *susūmnā*, the central channel, in the context of the “immobility of the mind”, a central characteristic of the *saṃādhi* state. They would not specify the right channel associated with the sun, called *piṅgalā*. The occurrence of the yoga state, or *saṃādhi*, is generally associated with the entry of the breath into the central channel.⁵⁹⁶ Either the term *sūryanādi* is to

⁵⁹² See *Prāṇatosini* (Ed. p. 835) and *Śabdakalpadruma* (Ed. p. 501). These passages contain quotations from the *Yogasvarodaya* of both types of Haṭhayoga. See also *Yogakarṇikā* 12.23-26. Here, verses of the second category of Haṭhayoga are reproduced

⁵⁹³ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *kṛtvāsanam pavanāśam śarire rogaḥarakam |*

⁵⁹⁴ Since the YSV mentions no specific *nādi*, it is likely that it is the *nādi par excellance*, the *susūmnā*

⁵⁹⁵ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *etan nādyān tu deveśi vāyupūrṇam pratīṣṭhitam | tato mano niścalam syāt tata ānanda eva hi |*

⁵⁹⁶ This is already evident, for example, in the oldest written testimony of the Haṭhyoga genre, the *Amṛtasiddhi* 26.1-2: *yo ’sau siddhimayo vāyur madhyamāpadaniścalah | tadānandamayaṁ cittam*

be understood here as an unfortunate synonym,⁵⁹⁷ or the text is corrupt.⁵⁹⁸ Another possibility would be to assume a practice associated with the *piṅgalā* channel. This could be the best understanding of the term since *sūryanāḍī* is found in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, a text that also served as a model for Rāmacandra. Here, it is explicitly associated with the *piṅgalā* channel.⁵⁹⁹

The second type of Haṭhayoga in *Yogatattvabindu* instructs the yogin to contemplate a non-specific form (*kiṃcidrūpā*) in the colours white, yellow, blue and red equal to the radiance of ten million suns in one's own body from head to toe. This is supposed to burn away all diseases of the body and prolong life. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, there is no mention of an unspecific form. Instead, these colours and the sun's radiance are meant to be contemplated in the area of the tip of the nose.⁶⁰⁰ Rāmacandra and the *Yogasvarodaya* describe the second type of Haṭhayoga so briefly and vaguely that the reader is denied a clearer picture. It should be noted at this point that the formulation is very reminiscent of Bāhyalakṣya's explanations in section.XXIII⁶⁰¹ Interestingly, in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, Lakṣ(y)ayoga is a subcategory, i.e. a partial practice, of Haṭhayoga. Is this hinting the source for this differentiation? Further parallels to practices of other texts of Haṭhayoga involving coloured or non-coloured light exist but are still conceptually too distant to convincingly assign Rāmacandra's second type,⁶⁰² and thus remain enigmatic for the time being.

ekarūpam nabhaḥsamam || 26.1 || *yadānandamayaṁ cittaṁ bāhyaklesāvivarjitaṁ | bhavaduḥkhāni saṃhṛtya samādhir jāyate tadā* || 26.2 || Mallinson and Szántó translate: (1) "When Breath is perfected and fixed in the place of the Goddess of the Centre, then consciousness has the nature of bliss, uniform like the sky." (2) "When consciousness has the nature of bliss, free from external afflictions, then, having the sorrows of existence, Samādhi arises." This idea, which can be found in this genre from the 11th century at the latest, subsequently permeates the entire genre.

⁵⁹⁷In the sense of being ambiguous and overlapping with the *piṅgalā* channel.

⁵⁹⁸A conjecture of *suryanāḍī* to *śūnya* would be obvious. In *Jyotsnā* 4.10, Brahmānanda understands "the void" (*śūnya*) as the central channel. In *Haṭhapradipikā* 3.4, *śūnyapādavī* is a synonym of *suṣumnā*.

⁵⁹⁹Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.5: *pañcamam kaṇṭhacakraṁ caturaṅgulaṁ tatra vāme idā candranāḍī daksine piṅgalā sūryanāḍī tanmadhye suṣumnāṁ dhyāyet saivānāhatakalā anāhatasiddhir bhavati |*

⁶⁰⁰Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835): *ākāśe nāśikāgre tu sūryakoṭisamaṇi smaret | śvetam raktam tathā pītām krṣṇam ityādirūpataḥ |*

⁶⁰¹Cf. p. 186.

⁶⁰²See p. 187 for the parallel passages.

3.6.2 Haṭhayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, the discussion and description of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Haṭhayoga is spread over several *sūtras* of the first two chapters, the *saṃādhipāda* (1.34) and the *sādhanapāda* (2.46–52). The commentary by Nārāyaṇatīrtha is particularly extensive and detailed here.⁶⁰³

Initially, Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Haṭhayoga in the context of *sūtra* 1.34. This *sūtra* is one of several options (1.32–40) that can be applied to overcome the distractions described in *sūtras* 1.30–31, which hinder the attainment of the final state of yoga (*asaṃprajnātasamādhi*, *nirbijasamādhi*, or *kaivalya*):⁶⁰⁴

pracchardanavidhāraṇābhyaṁ vā prāṇasya || 34 ||

Or, through exhaling and restraining of the breath.

This method thus serves to establish a clear mind. This is referred to by Nārāyaṇatīrtha as Haṭhayoga. In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the term *pracchardana* means the slow outward emptying of the breath of the abdomen through one of the two nostrils in measured quantities.⁶⁰⁵ The term *vidhārana* is the external continuous breath-holding of exhaled air.⁶⁰⁶ Furthermore, Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies this method of breath retention as *recitakumbhaka*. It is the first of a total of seven breath retentions (*saptakumbhaka*) and is considered particularly praiseworthy, as hardly any rules need to be observed for this type. However, this group of seven *kumbhakas* - *recita*, *pūrita*, *śānta*, *pratyāhāra*, *uttara*, *adhāra*, and *sama* - is specified later on in the second chapter, in the context of the fourth limb of *aṣṭāṅgayoga*, known as *prāṇāyāma* (2.49–53). The seven *kumbhakas* are discussed alongside seven out of the eight *kumbhakas* of the *Haṭhapradīpikā*.⁶⁰⁷

⁶⁰³ For an earlier, short discussion of Haṭhayoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 76.

⁶⁰⁴ This final state of yoga is called *rājayoga* by Nārāyaṇatīrtha.

⁶⁰⁵ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *kauṣṭhyasya vāyoḥ pracchardanam, ekataranāsāpuṭena mātrāpramāṇena śanaiḥ śanair bahir nīḥsāraṇam |*

⁶⁰⁶ Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *vidhāraṇām recitasya vāyor bahir eva sthāpanām kumbhakam |*

⁶⁰⁷ Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *tathā cātra pūrakavarjanād recitapūritasāntapratyāhārottarādhārasamabhedena saptakumbhakeṣu madhye recitakumbhako 'yam prathamābh्यासे 'nekaniyamānapēkṣatayā praśastah | sarvam etad agre prāṇāyāmaprakaraṇe sphuṭibhavisyati |*

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the mastery of the breath and the mastery of the mind are intrinsically linked. At the same time, *prāṇāyāma* has the power to eradicate all sins, which enables the mind to concentrate and stabilize on a meditative focal point or goal (*lakṣya*).⁶⁰⁸

Finally, Nārāyaṇatīrtha authenticates the linking of *prāṇāyāma* and Haṭhayoga (*prāṇāyāmasya haṭhayogatvam uktam smṛtau*) with the famous verse of *Yogabija* (148cd-149ab), in which the syllable “*ha*” is linked to the sun and the syllable “*tha*” to the moon. Thus, *haṭha* is understood as the union of sun and moon.⁶⁰⁹

The next section of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, which discusses aspects of Haṭhayoga, is only found in the context of the third limb of the *astāṅgayoga*, which is described beginning with *sūtra* 2.46.

itaḥ param sakalarogādinivṛttidvārā haṭhayogasyopāyam āsanam āha-sthirasukham āsanam || 46 ||

Hereafter, posture, being the means of Haṭhayoga, is said to be the gateway to preventing all diseases etc.

A comfortable and steady position.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha then presents various *āsanas*. Of a total of 84 *āsanas*, he describes 38 in detail. Birch (2018) observed⁶¹⁰ that Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s descriptions of the *āsanas* were borrowed from earlier yoga texts, such as the *Hathapradipikā*

⁶⁰⁸ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *tad etābhyaṁ prāṇajaye cittajayas taylor avinābhāvāt prāṇāyāmasya sarvapāpanāśakatvāt pāpanivṛtti ca cittam ekatra lakṣye sthiram bhavati |*

⁶⁰⁹ Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 53): *hakareṇa tu sūryo ‘sau ṣṭhakārenendur ucyyate | sūryācandramasor aikyaṁ haṭha ity abhiñdhīyate ||* The context suggests here, that Nārāyaṇatīrtha associates the sun and moon with the *piṅgalānādī* (representing the sun) and *idānādī* (representing the moon). Their union would then be the inhalation through these channels with a subsequent breath retention.

⁶¹⁰ Cf. Birch, 2018: 105, n. 9.

(which Nārāyaṇatīrtha refers to as *Yogapradīpa*), the *Vasiṣṭhasaṃhitā* and the *Dharmaputrikā*.^{611,612}

In 2.47–48, Nārāyaṇatīrtha provides additional details on the execution of the yoga postures, which will not be elaborated upon here.⁶¹³ Far more important for the determination of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Haṭhayoga is 2.49–51. In addition to a detailed discussion of the three basic elements of *prāṇāyāma* – exhalation (*recaka*), inhalation (*pūraka*) and breath retention (*kumbhaka*) as well as their specifics in the commentary to 2.49–50, Nārāyaṇatīrtha then discusses *kevalakumbhaka*, the fourth aspect of *prāṇāyāma*, the overarching goal and ultimate result of breath retention.^{614,615}

This *kevalakumbhaka* is achieved in a lengthy process with gradually more subtle advances through the practice of ordinary *kumbhaka*, which is specified as *sahitakumbhaka*.⁶¹⁶ Only when the bodily channels have been purified through practice, and the movements of exhalation and inhalation have entirely ceased does *kevalakumbhaka* arise. An appropriate translation is “isolated breath retention”, as it is isolated from the inhalation and exhalation.⁶¹⁷

The yogin who masters *kevalakumbhaka* can hold the breath for an indefinite period.⁶¹⁸ Nārāyaṇatīrtha then quotes seven of the eight *kumbhakas*⁶¹⁹ of

⁶¹¹A list of the 38 of 84 āsanas can be found in *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.46 (Ed. p. 107–108): *tac ca padma-siddha-bhadra-vīra-svastika-siṁha-danḍa-sopāśraya-paryanika-mayūra-kukkuṭa-uttānakukkuṭa-paścimatāna-matsyendrapiṭha-cakra-gomukha-karma-dhanu-mṛgasvastika-arddhacandra-añjalika-piṭha-vajra-mukta-candra-arddhaprasārītaśava-kapāla-garuḍa-arddhāsana-kamala-krauñcaniśadana-hastiṇiśadana-uṣṭriṇiśadana-kapiṇiśadana-yogāsana-yonyāsana-samasthānādibhedena caturāśītiprakāram | etesām laksanāni yogapradipādāv uktāni |* The detailed descriptions of the 38 āsanas immediately follows on pp. 108–114.

⁶¹²Penna (2004: 207–209) has briefly discussed the āsanas of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁶¹³A detailed sketch of the *prāṇāyāma*-system of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found in Penna, 2004: 209–18.

⁶¹⁴Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 116): *asya ca lakṣaṇam yājñavalkya āha- recakam pūrakam tyaktvā yat sukhām vāyudhāranam | prāṇāyāmo 'yam ity uktah sa vai kevalakumbhakah ||* “Yājñavalkya declares its characteristic as follows – Having abandoned inhalation and exhalation, that comfortable restraint of breath is breath-control. This indeed is indeed taught as ‘isolated retention.’”

⁶¹⁵See *Hathapradipikā* 2.72–80 for the *locus classicus* of all descriptions of *kevalakumbhaka*.

⁶¹⁶This *kumbhaka* is “accompanied” (*sahita*) because, unlike *kevalakumbhaka*, it is still accompanied by inhalation and exhalation. Cf. *Hathapradipikā* 2.73.

⁶¹⁷Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51: *evambhūta ubhayoḥ svāsapaśvāsayor gativicchedaś caturthah prāṇāyāma ity arthah | etena sahitakumbhakābhyaśa evāsyā 'sādhāraṇam | yadā nāḍīviśuddhiḥ syād yoginas tattvadarśināḥ | tādā vidhvastadoṣasya bhavet kevalasambhavāḥ ||*

⁶¹⁸Cf. *Hathapradipikā* 2.76.

⁶¹⁹*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51, Ed. p. 118–121. The seven *kumbhakas* mentioned by Nārāyaṇatīrtha are: 1. *suryabhedana*; 2. *ujjāyi*; 3. *sitkā(ra)*; 4. *śītalī*; 5. *brahmari*; 6. *mūrchā*; and 7. *bhastrīkā*.

Haṭhapradipikā (except *plāvanī*, cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 2.71).⁶²⁰ Next, he explains the other seven *kumbhakas* already mentioned in the commentary to 1.54 but in more detail.⁶²¹ Subsequently, the commentary to 2.50 quotes further explanations from various texts, such as *Yogabhāskara*, *Nandipurāṇa* and *Mārkanḍeyapurāṇa* on the subject of *prāṇāyāma*. In addition, the four stages (*avasthā*) of yoga practice - *ārambha*, *ghāṭa*, *paricaya* and *niṣpatti* are introduced,⁶²² as well as, for example, the yogic dietary guidelines and the dwelling of the yogin based on the explanations of the first chapter of *Haṭhapradipikā*.

Therefore, the Haṭhayoga of Nārāyaṇatīrtha consists primarily of two of the four main classical categories of Haṭhayoga according to the *Haṭhapradipikā*⁶²³ - *āsana* and *kumbhaka*, which Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates in Pātañjalayoga.

The third main category of Haṭhayoga after the *Haṭhapradipikā*, namely *mudrā*, is also found in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. However, surprisingly, the *mudrās*, together with the *saṭkarmas*, are only taught in the context of Karmayoga. Surprisingly, because *mudrā* and *saṭkarma* are the elements of Haṭhayoga that form the main distinguishing feature from other yoga systems. Nārāyaṇatīrtha is not unaware of this. At the end of his section on Karmayoga, he mentions them belonging to Haṭhayoga, but nonetheless decides to present them in the context of Karmayoga. These will, therefore, only be dealt with in the corresponding section on Karmayoga of this work.

The fourth main category of the *Haṭhapradipikā*, *nādānusandhāna*, is not found in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

Concerning his concept of Haṭhayoga, Nārāyaṇatīrtha makes a significant point at the end of his commentary on *sūtra* 2.28. There, he informs us that

⁶²⁰Cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 2.48-71.

⁶²¹*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 2.51, p. 121: *kumbhāḥ saptavidho jñeyo recitādiprabhedataḥ | recitām pūratih
śāntah pratyāhārottaro'dharaḥ || samaś ceti vinirdiṣṭah kumbhakah saptabhedataḥ iti eteśām lakṣaṇāni cāha-
recitasya bahistambho vāyo recitakumbhakah | pūrakeṇa vinā samyag yogo 'yam sukhado nrñām || 1 || pūrita-
syodare rodhah paścādrecakasamyutah | nādiśuddhikarah samyak proktah pūritakumbhakah || 2 || kāyasyān-
tarbahir vyāptir yā sa syāc chāntakumbhakah || 3 || sthānayor antare rodhah pratyāhārākhyakumbhakah || 4 ||
āpūrayet kramād ūrdhvam ūrdhvavardho hṛdādiṣu || 5 || uttaraḥ kumbhakah sa syād adho 'dho mūrddhato
'dharaḥ || 6 || recanāpūraṇe tyaktvā manasā maruto dhṛtiḥ | yā nābhyaḍ pradeśeu samaḥ kumbhah prakīrtitah
|| 7 ||*

⁶²²See *Amṛtasiddhi viveka* 19, 21, 29 and 31 for the oldest account of the four stages. Also cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 4.16-25.

⁶²³Cf. *Haṭhapradipikā* 1.56.

the results of Haṭhayoga are limited to bodily perfection. In turn, they do not directly pertain to Rājayoga.⁶²⁴

3.6.3 Haṭhayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās traces his Haṭhayoga back to Ādinātha, Matsyendra, Gorakṣa, Carpaṭa, Kānerī and Cauraṅga.⁶²⁵ In the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (3.1-52), Haṭhayoga is both an individual category (3.1-12) and a superordinate category. In the following, Haṭhayoga is primarily discussed as the individual category. As a superordinate category, it subsumes three other yogas, namely Rājayoga (3.13-24), Laksayoga (3.25-36) and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37-52). These subcategories will be only briefly characterised in this section. They are then discussed in detail in the respective section of this comparative analysis according to the order of the list of the fifteen yogas of the *Yogatattvabindu*.⁶²⁶

Sundardās initially locates Haṭhayoga within the Ādinātha tradition and specifies the union of sun and moon as its definition.⁶²⁷

This is followed by describing the ideal environment for yoga practice, short practice instructions and dietary rules (3.2-8). These are closely reminiscent of the explanations in the first chapter of the *Haṭhapradīpikā*.⁶²⁸ The chapter concludes with the naming of the six actions (*satkarmas*). Due to the lack of details in his descriptions, it is hardly comprehensible to perform the practices without a teacher or other instructive texts. Sundardās could not have conceived his chapter on Haṭhayoga as an instruction manual. Instead, his primary aim must have been to characterise it and integrate Haṭhayoga into the overall context of his successive sequence of yogas.

The ideal environment for Haṭhayoga is in a well-governed country where justice prevails. Here, the yogin is supposed to build a hut (*mathikā*) with a

⁶²⁴ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 98): *etac ca sarvam̄ yogāṅgānuṣṭhānād iti sūtre sūtritam̄ api haṭhayogāṅgatvena dehasiddhamātraphalatvena sāksād rājayogān̄ arīgatvāt kāṇṭharaveṇā sūtrakṛta noktam̄ iti mantavyam̄ iti samksepaḥ* || 28 ||

⁶²⁵ Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 1.4: *ādinātha matsyemdra aru, goraṣa carpaṭa mīna | kānerī cauraṅga puni, haṭha su yoga ini kinā* || 4 ||

⁶²⁶ A French description of the Haṭhayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* can be found in Burger, 2014: 701-709.

⁶²⁷ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.1: *abahi hahūṁ haṭhayoga sunāī | ādinātha ke bandaiṁ pāī | ravi śaśi doū eka milāvai | yāhī tem̄ hathayoga kahāvai* || 1 ||

⁶²⁸ See *Haṭhapradīpikā* 1.57-60.

small door and no holes. The yogin shall smear the hut with cow dung for this purpose. A small well is dug into the ground next to the hut.^{629,630}

The yogin is supposed to sit in the hut, devote himself to Haṭhayoga and regulate the breath.⁶³¹ Accordingly, for Sundardās, as in all texts with complex yoga taxonomies without exception, breath cultivation is the central element of Haṭhayoga. In the following, he specifies the practice of yoga postures (*āsana*).⁶³² Furthermore, Sundardās recommends ritual washing and god worship in the morning.⁶³³ The diet is supposed to be regulated.⁶³⁴ For Sundardās, this means avoiding hot, spicy and sour foods. Specifically mustard, sesame, alcohol, meat, green vegetables, ginger and garlic, shall be avoided, too.⁶³⁵ A diet of rice, milk,⁶³⁶ ghee, honey and gourd vegetables is recommended. Furthermore, pure water is supposed to be ingested.⁶³⁷ When the haṭhayogin eats in this way, his body is freed from disease.⁶³⁸

Verses 3.9-11 mention the six actions (*śatkarmas*) - *dhauti, basti, netī, trāṭaka, naulī* and *kapālabhāti*. They are supposed to purify the channels,⁶³⁹ and lead to success.⁶⁴⁰ In the last verse of this section, we learn that the power of Haṭhayoga leads to bliss.⁶⁴¹

As already mentioned at the beginning, Sundardās also subsumes Rājayoga (3.13-24), Lakṣayoga (3.25-36) and Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37-52) under the superordinate category Haṭhayoga. Sundardās' Rājayoga practice is that which is commonly known as *vajrolimudrā*.⁶⁴² Laks(y)ayoga, a practice found in all com-

⁶²⁹Ibid. 3.2-3ab: *prathama sudharma deśa kahum tākai | bhalau rājya kachu deśala na jākai | tāhām jāi kai maṭhikā kari | alpa dvāra aru chidra su bharai* || 2 || *lipta karai cahūṁ ora sugandhā | kūpa sahitā maṭha ihīm bidhi baṇḍhā |*

⁶³⁰Cf. Haṭhapradipikā 1.12-13.

⁶³¹Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā 3.3cd: *tāmahīṁ paitīhi karai abhyāsā | gutu gami haṭha kari jātai svāsā* || 3 ||

⁶³²Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā 3.5ab: *hathi kari āsana sādhaim bhāī hatha kari niḍrā tajatau jāi |*

⁶³³Ibid. 3.7b: *prāta sanāna upāsana koi |* What this might have looked like is described in great detail within the first chapter of the *Yogakarṇikā*.

⁶³⁴Ibid. 3.5c: *haṭha hī kari āhāra ghaṭāvai |*

⁶³⁵Ibid. 3.6: *haṭha kari tiksāṇa kāṭuka sutyāgai | sarasom̄ tila mada māṁsa na māṁgai | harita śāka kabahū nahiṁ sāi | himgu lasanu saba deśa bahāi* || 6 ||

⁶³⁶Ibid. 3.7c: *gohūṁ śāli su karai ahārā |*

⁶³⁷Ibid. 3.8ab: *śira sāṁḍa ghṛta madhi puni sāṁṇi sūṁṭhi paṭola nirmala ati pāṁṇi |*

⁶³⁸Ibid. 3.8cd: *yahu bhojana su karai haṭha yogī dina dina kāyā hoī nirogi* || 8 ||

⁶³⁹Ibid. 3.9b: *nāḍī śuddha homhi mala talai |*

⁶⁴⁰Ibid. 3.10c: *ye sāṭa karma siddhi ke dātā |*

⁶⁴¹Ibid. 3.12a: *yā haṭha yoga prabhāva tem, pragāta hoī ānanda |*

⁶⁴²The verses do not specify the term, but the practice is identical.

plex late medieval taxonomies, is the fixation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) on differently located foci (focal points or objects) inside or outside the body. With regard to *Aṣṭāṅgayoga*, Sundardās discusses the generally known eight limbs individually. Similar to *Nārāyaṇatīrtha*, characteristic practices of Haṭhayoga such as *āsanas*, *kumbhakas*, *mudrās* and *bandhas* are assigned to the individual limbs. A detailed comparative discussion of the subcategories takes place in the following chapters.

3.6.4 Haṭhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Haṭhayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies revealed several interesting nuances across the texts. In this case, the authors of the texts are largely in agreement as to which practices Haṭhayoga consists of. The major differences are based on the categorical attributions and categorisations in the texts' respective superordinate systemic approaches.

Yogatattabindu and *Yogasvarodaya* present a remarkable categorisation of Haṭhayoga into two main categories. The first category names *prāṇāyāma* and the *śatkarmas* as characteristic practices. The second category mentions contemplation on coloured light as a characteristic practice. Both texts understand Haṭhayoga as a method of Rājayoga.

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Haṭhayoga is primarily defined via *prāṇāyāma* and *āsana*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha, however, subordinates the *śatkarmas* and *mudrās* to Karmayoga. For him, Haṭhayoga is merely a means to physical perfection but cannot lead directly to Rājayoga.

For Sundardās, Rājayoga is, in turn, subordinate to Haṭhayoga, whereby he does not understand Rājayoga as *samādhi*, but as a synonym for *vajrolimudrā*. For him, Haṭhayoga also consists primarily of *prāṇāyāma*, *āsanas* and the *śatkarmas*. However, the *mudrās* and *bandhas* can then be found in the last subcategory of *Hathayoga*, the *Aṣṭāṅgayoga*. Sundardās does not regard all twelve yogas as alternatives but as interrelated limbs that lead to the final state of yoga, which he calls Advaitayoga. In his three main categories, 1. Bhaktiyoga, 2. Haṭhayoga and 3. Sāṃkhyayoga, he sees Haṭhayoga as the central practical component of his path to the final yoga state. At the same time, Bhaktiyoga covers the devotional and Sāṃkhyayoga, the mystic-philosophical aspect of his twelve-limbed yoga path.

3.7 Karmayoga

KARMAYOGA, the “Yoga of deeds”, is well-known from the *Bhagavadgītā*⁶⁴³. The concept of the Karmayoga of the *Bhagavadgītā* is absent in our four complex early modern taxonomies of yogas. Instead, other concepts of Karmayoga emerged. Rāmacandra lists Karmayoga as the fifth method of Rājayoga within the yoga taxonomy of the *Yogatattvabindu*. Karmayoga is the third yoga mentioned in the yoga taxonomy of the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. The *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* does not mention Karmayoga at all.

3.7.1 Karmayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya*

Both texts mention Karmayoga in their taxonomies. However, they do not explicitly describe a Karmayoga in the course of the text, unlike other yoga categories. The absence surprises the reader, as the initial list of fifteen yogas and the subsequent description of Kriyāyoga, as the first entry in the list, is immediately treated first within a separate section of the text. The expectation is reinforced by the subsequent sections that more or less follow the order provided by the initial taxonomy. However, this expected structure fades away as the text progresses. This observation results in at least three possible explanations. Either the list merely served to illustrate the diversity of the different categories of yoga, and it was never the authors’ intention to cover all the yogas in the text, or the transmission of the text has fallen victim to corruption. The third possibility is that some yogas are present not explicitly but only implicitly in the text. Regarding the latter possibility, there exists one passage in both texts that could hypothetically cover the Karmayoga aspect of the text.

The passage under consideration belongs to section XLI. Like the previous sections, starting with XXXII, this section deals with the microcosmic equivalents of the macrocosm in the yogic body. In particular, it deals with the listing of various macrocosmic contents which are situated in specific bodily locations, such as twenty-seven stars, twelve signs of the zodiac, nine planets,

⁶⁴³Cf. for example *Bhagavadgītā* 2.47–49, 3.1–7, & 4.20. Here, Karmayoga is a path (*mārga*) to liberation (*mokṣa*) through action (*karma*) without attachment to one’s deeds.

etc. At the very end of this topic, in both texts, the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*, a passage appears that speaks of liberation (*mukti*) through a specific action (*karma*). The *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 843-844) reads:

5
*samagradarśanān muktah svargabhogañ ca matsukham |
tad etaccintayā yāti rogaśokavivarjitaḥ ||
yat karmakarmanā śaṅkā manomadhye bhaved bahiḥ |
tat karmakaraṇam muktir ity āha bhagavān śivah ||*

Freed as a result of complete vision,⁶⁴⁴ [there is] heavenly pleasure and my bliss.⁶⁴⁵ By contemplating that, one becomes free from sorrow and disease. That action which causes doubt in the mind should be abandoned. Performing such an action leads to liberation, says the exalted Śiva.

Thus, the specific action which leads to liberation is initiated by the complete vision of the contents of the yogic body, resulting in pleasure and bliss. One is supposed to contemplate the contents of the yogic body and abandon doubt. It is this very action (*karma*) which leads to liberation *mukti* in the *Yugasvarodaya*.

Rāmacandra's reformulations paint a different picture. This passage almost appears out of place since he fails to express the thematic reference - the yogic body - clearly. Rāmacandra seems to miss the point by proclaiming that deeds that lead to nothing good bind man⁶⁴⁶ and that deeds that do not produce fear are the cause of liberation. The connection to the yogic body, which also in Rāmacandra's text precedes this formulation is bypassed. The end of *Yogatattvabindu* XLI reads:

*puruṣasya nṛtyadarśanāt || gītaśravaṇāt || vallabhavastuno darśanāt || ya
ānanda utpadyate saḥ svargalokaḥ kathyate | rogapidādurjanebhyaḥ pu-
ruṣasya yad duḥkham utpadyate | tad bahutaram narakaṇam kathyate | atha*

⁶⁴⁴The formulation *samagradarśanāt* refers back to the previously mentioned microcosmic contents of the macrocosm.

⁶⁴⁵Since Śiva is speaking, *matsukham* must refer to Śiva's bliss.

⁶⁴⁶Presumably to the cycle of rebirth (*saṃsāra*).

*ca yatkarmakaraṇāt sarveṣāṁ lokānāṁ svamanasi ca śubham na bharate
tat karma bandhanam ity ucye | atha ca yatkarmakaraṇān manomadhye
śaṅkā na bhavati tat karma muktikāraṇam |*

The person's bliss that is generated as a result of seeing dance, listening to songs, [and] viewing beloved objects, that is called heaven. The person's suffering that arises as a result of the pain caused by disease, and wicked people, that great [suffering] is called hell. Moreover, an action that does not bring goodness to all people and one's own mind, that action is said to be bondage. Furthermore, an action that does not create fear in the mind, that action is the cause of liberation.

Thus, even though both texts do not introduce Karmayoga as a separate topic, they at least present a path to liberation through action (*karma*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the action (*karma*) is the contemplation of the microcosmic equivalents of the macrocosm within the yogic body without doubts. Whereas in the *Yogatattvabindu*, it is the cultivation of all actions that bring goodness and the renunciation of actions that lead to dread.

3.7.2 Karmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates his Karmayoga⁶⁴⁷ in the context of his commentary on *sūtra* 2.28:⁶⁴⁸

yogaṅgānuṣṭhānād asuddhikṣaye jñānadīptir āvivekakhyāteḥ || 28 ||

As a result of the execution of the limbs of yoga upon the destruction of impurities, the lamp of knowledge arises up to the realisation of discrimination.

This *sūtra* introduces a description of the eight well-known limbs of Pātañjalayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the practice of the eight limbs leads to the realisation of the overarching goal of yoga, the discriminating knowledge

⁶⁴⁷ See Penna (2004: 67–20) for an earlier discussion of Karmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁶⁴⁸ Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 92–98.

of *puruṣa* and *prakṛti*, thereby removing ignorance (*vidyā*) and manifesting liberation. He then presents Karmayoga as an alternative for attaining the lamp of knowledge:⁶⁴⁹

athavā yogāṅgānāṁ dhautīvastītyādiśaṭkarmaṇāṁ mahāmudrādīnāṁ ca anuṣṭhānād dṛḍhābhyaśāj jñānadiptih | jñāyate 'neneti jñānam karaṇavargah | tasya diptih rogādyanabhighātēna tejasvitā dṛḍhatā ca, āvivekakhyātēh vivekakhyātiparyantam bhavatīty arthaḥ | rogādīnā jñānasya kuṇṭhabhāvas tu prasiddha eva | sa caiteṣv aṅgeṣv anuṣṭhiteṣu rogapratibandhān na bhavatīty arthaḥ | tathā ca karaṇadārdhyadvārā samādhidārdhyārthārthakarmayogo 'pi prathamato 'nuṣṭheyo rogabhīruṇetī bhāvah | sa ca karmayogah ṣaṭkarmarūpo mudrārūpaś ceti dvividho nirūpita ākare yathā |

Alternatively, as a result of executing consistent practice of the limbs of yoga, [particularly] of the six actions like Dhautī, Vasti etc. and the great seal etc., the lamp of knowledge arises. By the [word] “*jñāna* (knowledge)”, the group of sense organs is to be understood. Its “*dīpti* (lamp)” becomes brilliant and robust without damage through diseases, etc. The meaning of [the word] “*āvivekakhyātēh* (up to the realisation of discrimination)” extends as far as the realisation of discrimination. Through diseases, etc., the state of the inefficiency of the sense organs (*jñāna*) is thus established. Furthermore, the meaning of “after having practised these limbs” is [that] there are no obstacles from diseases. And thus, Karmayoga is the means for acquiring resilience of the sense organs for the steadfastness of *samādhi*, which shall be practised first so that one does not become afraid of disease. And that Karmayoga, having the nature of the six actions and having the nature of the seals is discussed twofold accordingly.

Next, Nārāyaṇatīrtha simply lists the *ṣaṭkarmas* and nine *mudrās*:

⁶⁴⁹This differentiation inevitably awakens the association with the differentiation of the eight-fold yoga according to Yajñavalkya and the Hāṭhayoga with *mudrās* etc. of Kapila already stated in *Dattātreya-yogaśāstra* 29.

*dhāutī vastī tathā neti trāṭakam naulikam tathā |
 kapālabhāti caitāni ṣat karmāṇi pracakṣate ||
 karmaśaṭkam idam gopyam dehaśodhanakārakam iti | mahāmudrā
 mahābandho mahāvedhaś ca khecarī ||
 śakticālo mūlabandha uddiyānam tataḥ param | jālandharābhidho yogo
 viparītakṛtis tatheti ||
 lakṣaṇāni ca tatraivoktāni |*

Dhautī, Vasti, as well as Neti, Trāṭaka and Nauli, and also Kapālabhāti - these six actions are being told. This hexade of action is to be kept secret as it produces the purification of the body. The great seal, the great lock, the great piercing and Khecarī, the stimulation of the goddess, the root lock, Uddiyāna [and] thereafter [that] yoga [practice which is] known as Jālandhara as well as the act of inversion. The characteristics are described there [in the following].

Subsequently, Nārāyaṇatirtha presents verses containing instructive descriptions of every practice borrowed from earlier yoga texts.⁶⁵⁰ Even though Nārāyaṇatirtha situates the *ṣaṭkarmas* and *mudrās* within his Karmayoga, at the very end of the section on Karmayoga he notes that they are part of the practice of Haṭhayoga.⁶⁵¹

3.7.3 Karmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Karmayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies contained some surprising findings. Although three texts with complex yoga taxonomies list Karmayoga, only one of them contains a concrete description of a yoga method labelled as such.

Karmayoga is explicitly mentioned in the yoga taxonomies of *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*, but is not introduced in a separate section and dedicated description. Nevertheless, both texts contain passages that describe

⁶⁵⁰The section on the *ṣaṭkarmas* is based on *Haṭhapradipikā* 2.24–26, whereas the descriptions of the *mudrās* are primarily taken from the *Yogacintāmani*, Ed. p. 132 et seqq.

⁶⁵¹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 98): *etac ca sarvam yogāṅgānuṣṭhānād iti sūtre sūtritam api hathayogāṅgatvena dehasiddhamātraphalatvena sākṣād rājayogān aṅgatvāt kanṭharaveṇa sūtrakṛtā noktam iti mantavyam iti saṃkṣepaḥ* || 28 ||

liberation (*mukti*) through action (*karma*). Thus, even though both texts do not introduce Karmayoga as a separate topic, they at least present a path to liberation through action (*karma*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the action (*karma*) is the contemplation of the yogic body without doubt. Whereas in the *Yogatattvabindu*, it is the cultivation of actions (*karmas*) that bring goodness and the renunciation of actions that lead to dread.

In Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, the action (*karma*) of his Karmayoga is the practice of the *śatkarmas* and nine *mudrās*. As a highly educated Kṛṣṇa devotee and intellectual, Nārāyaṇatīrtha should have known the Karmayoga of the *Bhagavadgītā* well. However, there is not trace of that at all. His concept of Karmayoga is, therefore, all the more unusual and innovative. Nārāyaṇatīrtha's interpretation thus opens up another possibility for an explanation of the absence of a named description of Karmayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. If one were willing to consider that Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yogasvarodaya* shared Nārāyaṇatīrtha's view of Karmayoga, the *śatkarmas* in both texts would already be covered in their section on Haṭhayoga, which would render repeated description redundant.

3.8 Layayoga

LAYAYOGA, the “Yoga of absorption”, was frequently discussed in recent academic discourse primarily due to the increased popularity of academic research on the early texts of Haṭhayoga and the publication of critical editions of those texts.⁶⁵²

The Layayoga of *Dattātreyyayogaśāstra* (15-26) is a state of mind that one reaches through fifteen million secret methods called *samketas*. From this methodological variety, Dattātreya describes a total of seven, e.g. permanent meditation on the *śūnya*, i.e. day and night while sitting still, moving, sleeping

⁶⁵²For example the ERC-funded *Haṭha Yoga Project* (2015-2020), see <http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/> (Alternatively: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023).

and eating⁶⁵³, staring at the region between the eyebrows,⁶⁵⁴ or fixation of the gaze on the big toe of the right foot.⁶⁵⁵

In the *Amaraugha* (18-19) only one method of Layayoga is mentioned. The method consists of visualising dripping nectar in the body and then meditating on Kāmarūpa, the exact location of which is not specified, on Śiva in the form of a *linga* that shines like a jewel.⁶⁵⁶

A text that in terms of content is particularly close to the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* is the fifteenth century *Śivayogapradīpikā*.⁶⁵⁷ Here, a *layayogin* is someone who has succeeded in dissolving their mind, together with their inner organ and breath, in the object of meditation, or inner resonance.⁶⁵⁸

The term *laya*, in these texts, thus refers to the “dissolution” of the mind through specific methods. In other contexts, the term *laya* is also used as a synonym for *samādhi*. There are even Buddhist and Vedic texts in which the term *laya* has negative connotations and is regarded as an obstacle to meditation or gnosis. However, in the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, such negative views on different *layas* are absent.⁶⁵⁹

Layayoga occupies fifth place in the taxonomy of the *Yogatattvabindu*'s methods of Rājayoga but is not listed in the verses on the fifteen yogas of the *Yugasvarodaya*. Ultimately, however, an explicit description of Layayoga is missing in both texts.

The reason for omitting a separate section for the topic of Layayoga could perhaps be the thematic overlap with specific teachings of the text. According to Birch (2024: 37, n. 86), the fourteenth century *Śāringadharapaddhati* (4350-63) contains perhaps the oldest tradition of Layayoga which aims at absorption of the mind into *cakras*. The section is introduced with the words “atha

⁶⁵³Cf. *Dattātrayayogaśāstra* 21: *tiṣṭan gacchan svapan bhuñjan dhyāyec chūnyam aharniśam | ayam eko hi saṃketa ādhināthena bhāṣitah* || 21 ||

⁶⁵⁴Cf. ibid. 23: *bhrūmadhyadṛṣṭimātreṇa paraḥ saṃketa ucyate | lilāvibhūtilepaś ca uttamaḥ parikirtitaḥ* || 23 ||

⁶⁵⁵Cf. ibid. 24ab: *svasya daksiṇapādasya arīguṣṭhe laya uttamah* |

⁶⁵⁶Cf. *Amaraugha* 18: *kāmarūpe sitāṁ devaṇī liṅgābhām maṇisannibham | dravantaṇī cāmrītam prekṣya yo dhyāyen nijavigrahe* || 18 ||

⁶⁵⁷See p. 433 for a discussion.

⁶⁵⁸Cf. *Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.6: *yasya cittān nijadhye ye manasā marutā saha | liṇāṁ bhavati nāde vā layayogi sa eva hi* || 6 ||

⁶⁵⁹See Birch (2024: 35-37) for the detailed documentation of the complex reception-historical scope of the term *layayoga* based on evidence from numerous texts of yoga's relevant subgenres.

layayoga ||" and states that Kṛṣṇadvaipāyana and others attained the state called *laya* by performing *laya* over the nine *cakras*.⁶⁶⁰ Just as in the *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 832–833) and *Yogatattvabindu* (section IV - XII), Śārṅgadharapaddhati presents a description of the nine *cakras* together with instructions and results of the respective meditation on every single *cakra*. Other "classical" methods of Layayoga from earlier texts can also be found scattered in the *Yogasvarodaya* or *Yogatattvabindu*, such as the fixation of the gaze on the big toe⁶⁶¹ or the centre of the eyebrows.⁶⁶² Summa summarum, the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* actually do include many practices typically associated with Layayoga, but these are not referred to as Layayoga when presented in the text.

In the taxonomy of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Layayoga occupies the thirteenth place. In Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, Layayoga is presented as one of the methods of Bhaktiyoga.

3.8.1 Layayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha places his discussion of Layayoga⁶⁶³ in the context of his commentary on *sūtra* I.41:⁶⁶⁴

*samprajñātasya viśayam pradarśayan na samprajñātā' paraparyāyam
layayogam āha-kṣīṇavṛttter abhijātasyeva mañer grahitṛgrahaṇagrāhyesu
tatsthatañjanatā samāpattiḥ || 41 ||*

Pointing out the object of [the] *saṃprajñāta*-[type of *saṃādhi*], it is said that Layayoga is a synom of [the] *saṃprajñāta*-[type of *saṃādhi*] - *Samāpatti*, [the state of complete absorption of the mind] of one who is devoid of its mental fluctuations, happens when the mind becomes like a pure crystal that takes the form of the object placed before it, whether it is the knower, the instrument of knowing, or that which is to be known.

⁶⁶⁰Cf. Śārṅgadharapaddhati 4350: *kṛṣṇadvaipāyanādyais tu sādhito layasañjñitah | navasv eva hi cakreṣu
layam kṛtvā mahātmabhiḥ ||4||*

⁶⁶¹Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 839; YK 2.16) as well as *Yogatattvabindu* section XXX.

⁶⁶²Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 839; YK 2.35) and *Yogatattvabindu* section XXX.

⁶⁶³For an earlier discussion see Penna, 2004: 85-89.

⁶⁶⁴*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 64.

After the previous *sūtras* introduced various objects that can support the mind in meditation, this *sūtra* now continues the analysis of different stages within the state of meditation, regardless of its object.⁶⁶⁵ When the *vṛttis* of the mind fade, the mind becomes more and more like a crystal (*mani*). Just as a crystal takes on the colouring (*añjanatā*) of any object placed in front of it, the clear mind focusing on any object also takes on the colouring of that very object.⁶⁶⁶ With regard to the objects that serve absorption, here, the *sūtra* specifies the hierarchical sequence of the knower (*grahitṛ*), the instrument of knowledge (*grahaṇa*) and that what is to be known (*grāhya*). For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the knower is *puruṣa*. The instrument of knowledge is the sense organs, and what is to be known is the object that can be grasped by the mind.⁶⁶⁷ Depending on which object the mind focuses on, it takes on its colour and nature. The term *saṃpatti* refers to the complete identification of the mind with the object of meditation. Nārāyaṇatīrtha then equates the term *saṃpatti* with *laya*.⁶⁶⁸

*teṣu yā tatsthata dañjanatā tatsthena uparāgeṇa tadañjanatā tanmayatā
samyak tadākāratā saṃpattih samyagāpattir layah saṃprajñātalakṣaṇo
yoga bhavatīty arthaḥ |*

In those [objects] that are [in the] “state of being colored by residing in that”, by [the act of] residing in that, [and] by coloration, the state of being colored [arises], [which is] the complete identification of that form; [that] is absorption (*saṃpatti*); the complete immersion into [that] state is Laya, which is a yoga characterized as *saṃprajñāta*. This is the meaning.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Layayoga is therefore a synonym for the state of *saṃpatti* and is attributed to the *saṃprajñāta* form of *saṃādhi*, in which the consciousness is still focussed on one of the aforementioned objects. *Samprajñātasamādhi* is also known as “*saṃādhi* with discrimination”, as the meditator

⁶⁶⁵This analysis already began in *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 1.17.

⁶⁶⁶*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.34 (Ed. p. 64): *uparāgeṇa tadākāratāyāṁ drṣṭāntam āha- abhijātasyeva
maner iti | nirmalasya sphaṭikāder yathā japaṅkusumādyuparāgeṇa raktādyākāratā tathety arthaḥ |*

⁶⁶⁷Ibid. 1.34 (Ed. p. 64): *kṣīṇavṛttter iti | abhyāsavairāgyābh्याम apagamavṛtyantarasya cittasya
grahitṛgrahaṇagrāhyesu, grahitā puruṣaḥ sthūlasūkṣmabhedena, grahaṇaṁ grhyate 'rtho 'nenetindriyam,
evam grāhyāṁ ca grahitṛgrahaṇagrāhyāni |*

⁶⁶⁸*Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 64.

retains awareness of the distinction between the meditator, the meditation object and the process of meditation itself. It is therefore a *samādhi* in which there is still a minimal remainder of *vṛttis*, in contrast to the final *asamprajñāta* form of *samādhi* in which the last *vṛtti* also expires and final liberation and *kaivalya* occurs.⁶⁶⁹

3.8.2 Layayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

For Sundardās, Layayoga (2.28–39) is a subcategory of Bhaktiyoga.^{670,671} He describes it as a method for the liberation from the cycle of birth and death.⁶⁷² Sundardās emphasises that Layayoga is an incomparable method and therefore attaches great importance to it among the yoga methods he presents.⁶⁷³ Layayoga dispels all illusion,⁶⁷⁴ makes one attain the highest state,⁶⁷⁵ dispels anger and difficulties,⁶⁷⁶ and makes one equal to Brahman.⁶⁷⁷ The main emphasis of the practice is the continuous absorption of the mind into a specific goal, which he defines as Rāma⁶⁷⁸ or Hari.⁶⁷⁹ This absorption is supposed to be continued throughout day and night.⁶⁸⁰ To illustrate how exactly this practice is to be carried out, he draws various comparisons. For example, *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* reads 2.35:

*jaisaim gāu jamgala kaum dhāvai | pānī pivai ghāsa cari āvai |
citta rahai bacharā kai pāsā | aisi laya lāvai haridāsā || 2.35 ||*

Just as a cow walks towards the forest, drinks water, and grazes, but its mind remains near the calf, in such a way, Haridāsā practices Laya.

⁶⁶⁹ See *Pātanjalayogaśāstra* 1.17–22 for more detailed explanations of the *samprajñāta* and *asamprajñāta* forms of *samādhi*.

⁶⁷⁰ A description of Layayoga in French can be found in Burger, 2014: 693–94.

⁶⁷¹ See p.476 for a discussion of Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies.

⁶⁷² Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.28c: *laya binu janma marana nahim chūtai |*

⁶⁷³ Cf. ibid. 2.29a: *laya samāna nahim aura upāi |*

⁶⁷⁴ Cf. ibid. 2.29c: *āvāgamana sakala bhrama bhāgai || 29 ||*

⁶⁷⁵ Cf. ibid. 2.30d: *parama sthāna samāvai soi || 30 ||*

⁶⁷⁶ Cf. ibid. 2.32cd: *esi laya jo koi lāvai | joni san̄kāta bahuri na āvai || 32 ||*

⁶⁷⁷ Cf. ibid. 2.31a: *yaha laya yoga anupa hai karai brahma samāna |*

⁶⁷⁸ Cf. ibid. 2.29b: *jo jana rahai rāma laya lāi |*

⁶⁷⁹ Cf. ibid. 2.38ab: *sa samprakāra hari saum lavai | koi videha parama pada pāvai |*

⁶⁸⁰ Cf. ibid. 2.29c: *niśi vāsara esaiṁ lai lāgai |*

Another example is *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.36:

jyaum̄ janani gr̄ha kāja karāī | putra piṅghrau paudhata bhāī |
ura apnai taim̄ chana na bisārai | aisi laya jana kaum̄ nistārai || 36 ||

Just as a mother does the housework while her son plays or crawls nearby and never for a moment forgets him in her heart, *laya* liberates the person who practices it.

These comparisons illustrate Sundardās's concept of Layayoga. Layayoga is the continuous absorption or centring of the mind on Rāma or Hari while performing the necessary daily activities. The examples of the cow and the mother emphasise that this is supposed to be done in a way that resembles the tireless love and attention of a mother towards her child.

3.8.3 Layayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Layayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies displays the full range of historical meanings of Layayoga. While the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* mention Layayoga in their taxonomies, they do not dedicate specific sections to the subject, likely because many of the techniques they teach overlap with practices described in medieval Haṭhayoga texts. In contrast, the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* propagate differing concepts.

For Nārāyanatīrtha, Layayoga is a synonym for the state of *samāpatti* and is attributed to the *samprajñāta* form of *samādhi*. His concept of *laya* closely aligns with those of earlier commentators on the *Yogasūtra*, such as Bhojadeva in his *Rājamārtanda*,⁶⁸¹ or Vijñānabhikṣu in his *Pātañjalabhbhāsyavārttika*,⁶⁸² who use *laya* in the sense of *nirodha*, or Śivananda's *Yogacintāmani*,⁶⁸³ for whom *laya* is equated with *samprajñāta*.

⁶⁸¹ *Rājamārtanda* 1.2: *tāsām̄ nirodho [...] svakāraṇe layo yoga ity ākhyāyate* | Birch translates: "The cessation of those [mental activities, that is to say,] the dissolution [of them] in their own cause is known as *yoga*."

⁶⁸² *Pātañjalabhbhāsyavārttika* 1.2 reads: [...] *vṛttayas tāsām nirodhas tāsām layākhyo* [...] "Their mental fluctuations are restrained; this restraint is called absorption."

⁶⁸³ *Yogacintāmani* (Ed. p. II) reads: *layaḥ samprajñātāḥ*. "Laya is *samprajñāta*."

For Sundardās, Layayoga belongs to the Bhaktiyoga branch of yoga. It is the continuous absorption or centring of the mind on Rāma or Hari while performing the necessary daily activities. Remarkably, this concept resembles the *sanketa* described above in *Dattātreayogaśāstra* 21,⁶⁸⁴ which prescribes meditation on *śūnya* day and night while sitting still, moving, sleeping, and eating. Basically, the fixation of the mind on *śūnya* is replaced by Rāma or Hari. A distant historical connection between these practices is plausible, as both texts originate from the Vaiṣṇava milieu. The observed shift in practice reflects the central position *bhakti* among Sants like Sundardās.

3.9 Dhyānayoga

DHYĀNAYOGA, the “Yoga of meditation”, occupies the seventh place of the *Yogatattvabindu*’s taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, Dhyānayoga is to be found at the fifth position. In both cases, Dhyānayoga as a single subcategory and method of Rājayoga is not discussed explicitly in the remainder of the text. Nevertheless, in the case of Dhyānayoga, the situation in these two texts seems to be similar to the treatment of Layayoga analysed above. Even if not explicitly labelled as Dhyānayoga, both texts inherently contain many specific techniques that could be assigned to this term and are labelled as *dhyānas*. As will be shown, it seems plausible that Rāmacandra and the author of the *Yogasvarodaya* did not dedicate a separate section to Dhyānayoga, as they might have been aware of the various categorical overlaps and wanted to avoid redundancy.⁶⁸⁵

In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Dhyānayoga is the fourteenth method of Rājayoga Nārāyaṇatīrtha presents, and as with all other yogas, he locates the method within the framework of the *Yogasūtra*.

⁶⁸⁴A technique strikingly similar to the *sanketa* of *Dattātreayogaśāstra* 21 is the practice of *antarlakṣya* within the *Yogasvarodaya*, cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 824) and *Yogakarṇikā* 2.8–13. The passage is translated and discussed on p. 420.

⁶⁸⁵The avoidance of redundancy must be considered here as a motive for the omission of Dhyānayoga. Text-internal evidence is provided by *Yogatattvabindu* XXXI, p. 242. Here, in the context of a presentation of the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, Rāmacandra writes concerning *dhyāna*: *dhyānaṇ ca bahutaram prāg uktam tenātra nocyate* | “Meditation has been taught many times before. Because of that, it is not discussed here.”

Sundardās, in his taxonomy of the three yoga tetrads presented in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, does not list Dhyānayoga at all.

Thus, the only explicit description of Dhyānayoga within the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies occurs in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. For this reason I decided to discuss it first. Interestingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha's description parallels various *dhyāna*-related contents of the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*.

3.9.1 Dhyānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Dhyānayoga in the context of his comparatively extensive commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.39:⁶⁸⁶

*dhyānayogam āha –
yathābhimatadhyānād vā || 39 ||*

[With regard to] Dhyānayoga, it is said -
Or, as a result of meditation on what one favours.

Below, Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary explains the various possibilities of Dhyānayoga:

*yatheti | kim bahunā, harirāmādirūpam parameśvaraṁ bāhyam candrasūryādījyotir vā yad evesṭam tad eva dhyāyet | tasmād api dhyānāl labdhasthitikasya cittasya sādhanāntaram vināpi kevale paramātmani sthitau yogyatā bhavatī arthaḥ | ayam eva dhyānayoga ukto yogagranthesu | vinā deśādibandhena vṛttir yā 'bhimate sthirā | dhyānayogo bhaved eva cittacāñcalyanāśakah ||
ity ādinā |*

[Regarding the term] "yathā". Why [say] more? One should meditate on the supreme lord in the form of Hari, Rāma, etc., or on an external light such as the moon, sun, etc. [or] just onto what is favoured. Because of that, as a result of meditation alone, the stability of the mind is attained without the need for any other means, enabling one to reside in the supreme self. This is the meaning.

⁶⁸⁶Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. pp. 56–63.

This very Dhyānayoga is taught in the texts of yoga; [for example] in quotations such as:

Without being confined by place, etc., the fluctuations of the mind become stable in the preferred [object]. In fact, Dhyānayoga is the destroyer of the fickleness of the mind.⁶⁸⁷

In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha addresses common objects for meditation that will lead to the reduction of fluctuations in the mind. An important set of meditation objects he presents in the following lines:

yad vā yathābhimatānām tīrthadevalokavarnatattvādinām yathābhimatesu svadehādiṣu dhyānād bhāvanāviśeṣān manasāḥ sthitir bhavatīty arthaḥ | tatra yady api brahmavido brahmamayatvādinā sarvam eva tīrtham pratilomakūpam ca tīrthāni bhavantīti tathāpi yuñjānenā cittaśuddhyartham prathamatas tīrthādikam avaśyam bhāvaniyam |

Or, it means that the stability of the mind arises from a specific contemplation, [viz.] from meditation onto favoured [objects] like, for example, sacred sites, deities, worlds, letters, principles, etc., with regard to favoured locations within one's own body. In that case, it is stated, although the knowers of Brahman assert that because of the pervasiveness of Brahman, everything indeed is a sacred place, and even the pores of the skin become places of pilgrimage. Nevertheless, the yogin (*yuñjāna*) who is aiming at the purification of the mind, must inevitably contemplate sacred places, etc. in the beginning [of practice].

Here, Nārāyaṇatīrtha differentiates an alternative form of Dhyānayoga that is suitable particularly for beginners in meditation practice. Nārāyaṇatīrtha devotes the rest of his commentary on *sūtra* 1.39 to this type of meditation, which is aimed at objects located inside the body. He first specifies *tīrthabhāvanā*,⁶⁸⁸ the meditation on sacred places, in which the practitioner is supposed to meditate on various sacred places of the Indian subcontinent

⁶⁸⁷I am yet to identify the source of this *śloka*.

⁶⁸⁸Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 57-59

in different body parts. Then, he specifies *devabhāvanā*,⁶⁸⁹ the meditation of different deities, which are located in body parts, and *lokabhāvanā*,⁶⁹⁰ the meditation on the worlds in the body and *varṇabhāvanā*,⁶⁹¹ the meditation on letters in the body. These letters are visualised in one of six *cakras*.⁶⁹² Finally, Nārāyaṇatīrtha describes *tattvabhāvanā*, the meditation on the principles.⁶⁹³ The commentary concludes by discussing manipulating air currents through the nostrils for beneficial results, such as in heat or cold exposure, intercourse, travelling, etc.⁶⁹⁴

⁶⁸⁹Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁶⁹⁰Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁶⁹¹Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59).

⁶⁹²Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 59–61).

⁶⁹³Cf. ibid. (Ed. p. 61–63).

⁶⁹⁴A summary of the details of this part of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary has already been sufficiently worked out by Penna (2004: 91–97). Thus, it is not necessary to repeat it here.

3.9.2 Dhyānayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya*

Dhyānayoga is mentioned in the taxonomies of both texts⁶⁹⁵ but is not treated as an individual topic. However, various *dhyāna* practices can be found throughout the texts, as the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya*, particularly with regards to the *dhyāna*-related practices share the concepts and even the order in which they occur, they are discussed together in this section.

The first mention of the term *dhyāna* occurs in the context of nine *cakras* in the sections of *Yogatattvabindu* IV-XII.⁶⁹⁶ Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yugasvarodaya* instruct *dhyāna* on the respective *cakra*, or a *mūrti* located within the *cakra*. The scribe-author of manuscript U₂ even adds more precise instructions on the duration of the meditations on the respective *cakras*. However, as we discover in section III, Rāmacandra attributes this meditation practice to Siddhakuṇḍaliniyoga or Mantrayoga and not to Dhyānayoga. The author of the *Yugasvarodaya*, on the other hand, associates the category of Jñānayoga with it.

Next, we encounter the term *dhyāna* in the description of *adholakṣya* in section XV,⁶⁹⁷ in the second subtype of Haṭhayoga in section XX,⁶⁹⁸ in the description of *bāhyalakṣya* in section XXIII,⁶⁹⁹ as well as within *antaralakṣya* in section XXIV.⁷⁰⁰ Another mention can be detected within the list and the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga in section XXXI.⁷⁰¹ Here, Rāmacandra states that *dhyāna* will not be discussed in this context, as this has happened many times before. That instance demonstrates Rāmacandra's attitude towards redundancy. His approach towards redundancy possibly extends to his treatment of certain yoga methods that he initially mentions but does not elaborate on in separate sections of his text, unlike his treatment of other yogas. Unlike Rāmacandra, the *Yugasvarodaya* describes *dhyāna* in the context of its short presentation of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. The unknown author mentions two types of *dhyāna*, a gross and

⁶⁹⁵The various mentions of *dhyāna* in this section follow the sections of the *Yogatattvabindu*. For the Sanskrit and the corresponding passages of the *Yugasvarodaya* see the critical edition of the text starting on p. 76.

⁶⁹⁶≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 832-833).

⁶⁹⁷≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834).

⁶⁹⁸≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 835).

⁶⁹⁹≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837).

⁷⁰⁰≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 838).

⁷⁰¹≈*Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841).

subtle form. The gross form is associated with mantras, and the fine form is without mantras.⁷⁰² The text does not provide any further details in this regard.

In *Yogatattvabindu* XXXII-XLI⁷⁰³ the identity of the external universe with the body is taught. Microcosmic equivalents of various contents, such as the fourteen worlds, mountains and rivers, etc., are located in the body, similar to what we have previously observed in the *Yugasiddhāntacandrikā*. However, Rāmacandra fails to provide a concrete reason for listing these physical equivalents of the external universe in the body. However, this is not true for the parallel passages of the *Yugasvarodaya*. Here, the yogic body is listed not only for purely informal reasons but also for meditation. According to the statements of the *Yugasvarodaya*, contemplation of the contents of the yogic body leads to freedom from sorrow and disease and brings about liberation.⁷⁰⁴ That position is also found in *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 3.1, which says:

piṇḍamadhye carācaram yo jānāti sa yogī piṇḍasamvitir bhavati || 1 ||

He who knows the movable and immovable [viz. the whole world] as being in his body, he is a yogin; he has [complete] knowledge of the body.

In section XLVII,⁷⁰⁵ in the context of the divisions of the lotus in the heart, Rāmacandra prescribes a meditation on the inner eight-petalled heart lotus which is initially downward facing. When the practitioner meditates on it, the light of the self arises, and, caused by the light of meditation, which is compared to sunlight, the inner lotus becomes upward-facing and blooms. This meditation is supposed to lead to the illumination of the self and enhance vitality. In conclusion, we can state that although Dhyānayoga is not provided with its own section in either text, it is at least implicitly present in both texts and the generic term of meditation (*dhyāna*) is nevertheless a central theme.

⁷⁰²Cf. *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841 = YK 7.8): *dhyānan tu dvividhaṁ proktam sthūlasūkṣmavibhedaḥ | sthūlaṁ mantramayaṁ viddhi sūkṣman tu mantravarjitam |*

⁷⁰³≈ *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 841-843).

⁷⁰⁴Cf. *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 843-844). A translation of the passage was already provided in the section on Karmayoga on p. 384.

⁷⁰⁵≈ *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 844).

Due to the numerous overlaps with the previously presented yoga methods, both authors likely omitted a separate description of Dhyānayoga to avoid redundancy.

3.9.3 Dhyānayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Dhyānayoga within the complex yoga taxonomies presented in the three aforementioned texts positions Dhyānayoga invariably as a method of Rājayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies Dhyānayoga as a means to counteract the instability of the mind. His description suggests that the meditation techniques fall into two categories: a general category that includes meditations on the supreme deity in various forms, light, etc., and a category of techniques particularly suitable for beginners. The latter category includes *tīrthabhāvanā* (“meditation on microcosmic sacred places”), *devabhāvanā* (“meditation on deities”), *lokabhāvanā* (“meditation on worlds situated in the microcosm of the body”), *varṇabhāvanā* (“meditation on letters within *cakras*”), and *tattvabhāvanā* (“meditation on fundamental principles”).

Dhyānayoga is mentioned in the taxonomies of both the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, but it is not treated as an individual topic. Nonetheless, various meditation practices are found throughout these texts. Various forms of *dhyāna* are mentioned, such as meditation on *cakras*, *lakṣyas* (targets or focal points), and various bodily locations. In the context of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, the *Yogasvarodaya* describes two types of *dhyāna*: a gross form associated with mantras and a subtle form without mantras. Although Dhyānayoga does not have a dedicated section in either text, it is implicitly present throughout. Meditation remains one of the most central themes in the discussions within both texts. It seems that Rāmacandra and the unknown author of the *Yogasvarodaya* did not introduce Dhyānayoga as a separate section, as *dhyāna* is a topic that permeates almost all other methods of Rājayoga, perhaps to avoid redundancy.

3.10 Mantrayoga

MANTRYOGA, the “Yoga of mantra(s)”, appears without exception in all complex early modern yoga taxonomies under consideration. Similarly, in earlier basic fourfold yoga taxonomies, Mantrayoga is always one of

the four representatives. In the Vaiṣṇava text called *Dattātrayayogaśāstra* (13th century), Mantrayoga, succeeded by Layayoga, Haṭhayoga and Rājayoga, is the first yoga in the scheme. In this text, the four yogas follow a clearly defined hierarchical order. Mantrayoga is considered the method for the lowest yogis, those with low intellect. With a duration of twelve years, the goal of this Mantrayoga, namely supernatural abilities (*siddhis*), is achieved after a relatively long time. This practice consists of reciting a single mantra after installing the letters of the alphabet on one's body.⁷⁰⁶

The *Amararaugha* (12th century) was composed within a Śaiva milieu and describes the same yogas, albeit in a different order. The scheme begins with Laya- and Haṭha-, followed by Mantra- and Rājayoga. This shows a different form of hierarchy. Here, all yogas are subordinated to Rājayoga only, although the relatively low status of Mantrayoga is implied as well.⁷⁰⁷ The practice of Mantrayoga consists of meditation on the *oṁ* mantra, followed by meditation on a white deity and a mantra beginning with *oṁ* in the heart and then in a *maṇḍala*. After one hundred thousand repetitions and a fire offering (*homa*) after every tenth repetition, this seemingly arduous practice can not only liberate from suffering and death but also ultimately leads to Rājayoga.⁷⁰⁸ However, this implicit or explicit hierarchical view which manifested itself within the early medieval texts with basic taxonomies changed a few centuries later in certain discourses. In our complex early modern yoga taxonomies, different perspectives on Mantrayoga dominate.

Mantrayoga occupies the eighth position in the taxonomy of the Rājayoga methods within the *Yogatattvabindu*. It occupies the sixth position in the *Yogaśvarodaya*. In both texts, all yogas are considered equally valuable forms of Rājayoga. However, the identification of practices involving mantras is tricky in both texts. As I will argue, the *Yogatattvabindu*, or, at least some of its recipients, might have taught the repetition of *so 'ham* which sometimes is called the

⁷⁰⁶Cf. *Dattātrayayogaśāstra* 12-14.

⁷⁰⁷Cf. *Amaraugha* 6: *nityam mantraparo labheta bhavatāṁ naivādhipatyāṁ tathā divyastrīnavasaṅgamo 'py anudināṁ na dhyāyato labhyate | hastinyas turagāḥ kareṇukarabhbhāḥ śālyān nadā gopradā jāyante haṭhayoginas tu vaśān naitat prasādaṁ vinā || 3 ||* Birch translates: "One devoted to [reciting] mantras would never obtain śivahood and sovereignty; one meditating every day does not obtain even the first union with divine women, and a *hathayogī* cannot control cow elephants, horses, bull elephants, camels, givers of gruel and givers of cows without the serenity of [Rājayoga]."

⁷⁰⁸For an exhaustive discussion of Mantrayoga in the *Amaraugha*, see Birch, 2024: 34-35.

ajapā mantra.⁷⁰⁹ In the available textual evidence of the *Yogasvarodaya*, a description of Mantrayoga is absent. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* Mantrayoga is the fifth method for his Pātañjala based model of Rājayoga. His innovation is in directly integrating Mantrayoga with Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga. Among the sequence of yogas in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* Mantrayoga is considered to be one of the four methods of Bhaktiyoga.

In none of these texts exists an implicit or explicit statement that the practices of Mantrayoga are an inferior form of yoga practice to be performed by remarkably untalented people, or that they would take a comparatively long time to achieve the overarching yogic goals. This observation suggests that practices labelled Mantrayoga were regaining popularity despite the disparaging voices of earlier texts.

3.10.1 Mantrayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Apart from the mention of Mantrayoga in the initial verses quoted from the *Yogasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatoṣinī*⁷¹⁰, the quotations we have do not contain a dedicated description of Mantrayoga, similar to the case of Layayoga and Dhyānayoga. However, in the context of the *Yogasvarodaya*'s description of Aṣṭāṅgayoga⁷¹¹ a practice involving *mantras* is mentioned in passing. The unknown author distinguishes two types of *dhyāna* - one is said to be gross and the other subtle. The gross type is associated with *mantras*, while the subtle type is devoid of *mantras*. The available testimonies of the *Yogasvarodaya* do not provide further details.

In the *Yogatattvabindu*, however, the term Mantrayoga appears again in section III:

*idānīm rājayogasya bhedāḥ kathyante | ke te | ekaḥ siddhakunḍalinīyogaḥ
mantrayogaḥ amū rājayogau kathyete |*

⁷⁰⁹Repetition of *so 'ham* or *ajapā* mantra are e.g. attested in *Yogabija* 106-107 and *Vivekamārtanda* 29-31.

⁷¹⁰See *Prāṇatoṣinī* (Ed. p. 831) quoted with reference *yogasvarodaye*.

⁷¹¹Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* PT, p. 841.

Now, varieties of Rājayoga are described. Which are these? One is Siddhakundaliniyoga and one is Mantrayoga. These two Rājayoga-s are described [in the following].

After that, Rāmacandra discusses the three primary channels of the yogic body: Idā, Piṅgalā and Suṣumnā. The section concludes with the assertion that the practitioner becomes omniscient once knowledge about the central channel is generated. The subsequent sections (IV-XII) present a system consisting of nine *cakras*.

This passage is problematic from a text-critical perspective. Rāmacandra is very much orientated towards his textual source, the *Yogasvarodaya*, in terms of structure and content, particularly in the first half of his text. However, the *Yogasvarodaya* specifies *jñānayoga* instead of *siddhakundaliniyogaḥ mantrayogaḥ*. As usual, the remainder of the section is very similar in content to the *Yogasvarodaya*. Nevertheless, the manuscripts offer no alternatives for the conspicuous passage, so that the text must be accepted for the time being. Another reason is the seemingly strange sentence construction, which is ultimately unsurprising if one knows the rest of the text and can be accepted. Right after the term *mantrayogaḥ*, the reader would have wished for a *ca* ("and"). Only the manuscript L omits the term *mantrayogaḥ* but preserves the following dual forms, so this is not a solution either.

The first *cakra* named *mūlacakra* is provided with the following introduction:

idāniṁ suṣumṇāyāḥ jñānotpattāv upāyāḥ kathyante | ādau caturdalaṁ mūlacakram vartate |

Now, the means for the genesis of knowledge of the central channel is described. At the beginning [of the central channel] exists the four-petalled root-cakra.

Based on this description which promises the genesis of knowledge, against the background that the *Yogasvarodaya* teaches Jñānayoga here, one is forced to infer that Rāmacandra assigns the sections IV-XII, which describe the nine *cakras*, to Siddhakundaliniyoga and Mantrayoga. However, almost all manuscripts, with the exception of U₂, do not provide any conclusive evidence for a practice that could be classified as Mantrayoga.

Manuscript U₂ contains detailed additional passages that address this issue and describe a practice that can be identified as Mantrayoga. For each *cakra*, all manuscripts instruct *dhyāna* (meditation) on the respective *cakra*. Manuscript U₂, in addition to various supplementary details, always includes an indication of the duration of the meditation, measured in *ajapājapas* (“the recitations of the non-recitation”).⁷¹² Finally, the additional material in section XI of manuscript U₂ makes it clear that the so-called *ajapā mantra* or *haṃsa mantra* must be meant here:⁷¹³

*, sakāreṇa bahir yāti hakāreṇa viśet punah |
haṃsaḥ so 'ham tato mantram jīvo japatī sarvadā ||*

⁷¹²The *cakras* additionally receive the same time indication measured in *ghatis*, *palas* and *akṣaras*. Instructions for the duration of the practice of meditation are in most of the additions of U₂ for each *cakra*, except the seventh *cakra* at the palate and the ninth *cakra* named *mahāśūnyacakra*. For example, manuscript U₂ instructs a total of 600 *ajapājapas* as the duration of meditation onto the *mūlacakra*. This refers to the duration of the voiceless uttering of the natural *mantra* of the breath: *so 'ham* (“he is I”) - *haṃ sa* (“I am him”). As in many other yoga texts, the total amount of *ajapājapa* per day is declared to be 21600 (cf. section XI. on p. 122, l. 7). If 21600 *ajapājapa* equals 24 hours, then 600 *ajapājapa* would equal 40 minutes. In the additions of U₂, one finds the same numbers of *ajapājapa* as in the instructions for meditation onto the seven *cakra*-system of Jayatarāma (cf. Mahesānanda, Sharma, Sahay, and Bodhe, 2006: 163 and *Jogpradīpyakā* 889–912). The redactor of the text as found in U₂ applied the system of the durations for seven *cakras* to the ninefold *cakra* system of Rāmacandra. Next, the duration that was mentioned before as 600 *ajapājapa* is repeated in another scheme by stating “*ghaṭī i palāni 40*”. One *ghaṭī* equals 1/60 of a day (cf. Sircar, 1966: 114), which is 24 minutes. One *pala* equals 1/60 of a *ghaṭī*, which is 24 seconds (cf. Boethling, 1858: 4). The *Amanaska* in 1.35 (cf. Birch, 2013: 231) uses the same concept. For a more detailed tracing of the usage of the system in yogic and tantric literature, see Birch, 2013: 265, n. 46. In our case, the 24 minutes of the one *ghaṭī* plus the 16 minutes (40×24 seconds) of 40 *palas* once more sums up to 40 minutes for the instructed duration of meditation onto the first *cakra*. Other systems are less specific. *Kumbhakapaddhati* 208, i.e. states: *sāñnimeso bhavat prāṇāḥ saḍbhīḥ prāṇāḥ palām smṛtam | palaiḥ ṣaṭibhir eva syād ghaṭikākālasammitā* || “Six winkings are one *prāṇa*, six *prāṇas* make up one *pala*. Sixty *palas* equal the time-period of a *ghaṭikā*.” According to Birch (2013) the time unit *akṣara* appears in Bhāskara’s *Siddhāntaśrōmani* (17cd – 18ab of the *Kālamāṇḍhyāya* in the *Madhyamādhikāra*): *gurvakṣaraiḥ khendumitair asus taiḥ | saḍbhīḥ palām tair ghaṭikā khaṣadbhīḥ* || *syād vā ghaṭisaṭir ahah kharāmair māśo dinais tair dvikubhiḥ ca varṣam* | Birch, 2013: 265, n. 46 translates: “A breath is ten long syllables, and a *Pala* is six breaths, sixty *Palas* is one *Ghaṭikā*, sixty *Ghaṭikās* is a day, thirty days is a month, and twelve months is a year.” If one assumes an *akṣara* to be 1/10 of a breath and 21600 breaths per day, one hour would have 900 breaths, one minute would equal 16 breaths, one breath would equal 4 seconds, and one *akṣara* would be 0,4 seconds or 400 milliseconds.

⁷¹³The earliest mention of the *ajapā mantra* or *haṃsa mantra* in yoga literature is likely found in *Vivekamārtanda* 28–30.

With the sound “sa”, he exhales. With the sound “ha”, he inhales again: “I am he, he is I”. Because of that, the embodied soul constantly utters the Mantra.

The *ajapā mantra* (“unuttered mantra”) consists of the two syllables *ham* and *sah* according to the phonological association with the sound of inhalation and exhalation. Because all living beings inhale and exhale, they recite the *ajapā mantra* continuously day and night. At the same time, *hamsa*, most often translated as “swan” or “goose” in English, is a famous and ancient metaphor for the soul travelling through the wheel of Brahman or *Samsāra*.⁷¹⁴ Sometimes this mantra is also specified as *ajapāgāyatri*.⁷¹⁵

Manuscript U₂ explains that the total daily number of all silent recitations of the *hamsa mantra* is 21600.⁷¹⁶ The association of the term Mantrayoga with the practice of *hamsa mantra* is widespread in Sanskrit yoga literature.⁷¹⁷

From a text-critical perspective, there is ambivalent evidence regarding the authenticity of the passages under discussion. All manuscripts mention Mantrayoga in the above passage. We must, therefore, assume that Mantrayoga was originally and perhaps even deliberately specified here by Rāmacandra, even if, or precisely because, he reads the source text differently. But why?⁷¹⁸

⁷¹⁴ See Śvetāśvatara *Upaniṣad* 1.6 and 3.18.

⁷¹⁵ The *ajapā* can be seen as a yogic appropriation of the Vedic *gāyatrīmantra*, cf. Mallinson and Singleton, 2017: 134.

⁷¹⁶ The number of total breaths is based on the assumption of an average breath duration of four seconds. Each day has 86400 seconds. If one divides this total number by four, one gets the 21600 breaths of the *ajapā mantra*. Birch (2013: 265, n. 46) argues that this assumption comes from *Svacchandatantra* 7.54–55. In addition to the U₂ manuscript of *Yogatattvabindu*, this yogic axiom is widely used in Sanskrit yoga literature. See for example *Amaraugha-prabodha* 58, Hemacandra’s *Hemacandra’s Yogaśāstra* 5.232, *Vivekamārtanda* 46, *Gheraṇḍasamṛhitā* 5.79, *Dhyānabindūpaniṣad* 62ab-63ab or *Jogpradipyakā* 913.

⁷¹⁷ See e.g. *Yogabijā* 147; *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.26–27 and 2.29–32. Powell (2023: 205) explains that in his text “mantra is reframed and interiorised within a *prāṇāyāma* environment, specifically in the form of the *ajapā*, the ‘unuttered’ mantra”; *Yogacintāmaṇi* (Ed. p. 12); *Hṝhatattvakaumudī* 55.28; and *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 132.

⁷¹⁸ Mantrayoga, which in the *Yogatattvabindu* III is introduced within the context of an explanation of the channels, followed by a description of the *cakras* could make sense in this context if we apply a perspective similar to *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.34: so ‘ham kṛtvātmanamātram svapada-parapadām vyaktavarnadvayam tad vyālumped vyañjane dve punar api racayed divyam omkāramantram | kṛtvānusvārayuktam sakalamanuvaraṇam brahmanādīm nayed yah pūrṇānandaḥ sa kundalyanubhavikalāḥ karmaṇo muktim eti || 34 || Powell (2023: 322) translates: “Having made so ‘ham one’s personal

The fact that only the manuscript U₂ explicitly teaches a Mantrayoga must make one suspicious. This manuscript only contains additional material in the sections IV-XII. The most likely scenario is that the scribe of the manuscript U₂ made these additions to provide the missing explanations on Mantrayoga.⁷¹⁹ Manuscript U₂ belongs to the γ -group of manuscripts, which often contains poorer readings of the text than the β -group with the oldest manuscript N₁. The stemmatic situation makes the other scenario seem far less likely at first, namely that U₂, despite its later dating, transmits a more original text than all other textual witnesses. However, the oldest manuscript N₁ has immense gaps, at least in the last third of the text. On the other hand, manuscript U₂ and some other manuscripts of the γ -group are complete. Furthermore, only manuscript U₂ preserves the correct variant of the sentence

*bhuktimuktidā śivarūpiṇī suṣumṇānādī pravartate | asyā jñānotpattau
satyāṁ puruṣaḥ sarvajñō bhavati |*

in section III. On one hand, because U₂ resolves substantial issues in the text, and on the other hand because the additions are of interest from a reception history perspective, the supplementary material from U₂ has been included in greyscale in the edition and not relegated to a footnote. However, the stemmatic situation of the *Yogatattvabindu* suggests a high probability that manuscript U₂ provides additional material since it is the only manuscript that contains that. This material, it seems, was added by a scribe due to the otherwise doubtful mention of Mantra yoga by Rāmacandra. However, the scenario that the additional material of manuscript U₂ is original cannot be entirely ruled out, even though this seems way more unlikely in the light of the currently available text's transmission. Strangely, the current stemmatic situation does not allow any conclusion other than that Mantrayoga has stood

mantra—in which the two syllables are expressed as one's self and the Supreme—[the yogin] should take away the two consonants and refashion it as the divine mantra *om*. Having joined it with the nasal sound (*anusvāra*), it is the best of all mantras. He who leads it to the *brahmanādī* (i.e. *suṣumṇā*) is full of bliss, [even if] deprived of the experience of Kunḍalini. He attains release from [all] *karma*.⁷¹⁹

⁷¹⁹The connection between Siddhakunḍaliniyoga and Mantrayoga established in U₂ is found in a similar form in Śāradātilakatantra 25.37ab: “The *kunḍali* Śakti abides in the *haṃsaḥ* [and] supports the [individual] Self.” (*bibharti kunḍalī śaktir ātmānam haṃsam āśritā*), see Bühnemann 2011: 218, 228.

at this point in the original text. The only reasonable explanation for this is that Rāmacandra had a concept of Mantrayoga regarding the *cakras* in mind with this choice of words, but that he ultimately did not reflect it in his final formulations. This idea was probably very close to that of the manuscript U₂, or *Sīvayogapradīpikā* 2.34. This conclusion aligns with several other inconsistencies encountered throughout the text.

3.10.2 Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Mantrayoga, like Jñānayoga before it, in the context of *Yogaśūtra* 1.28.⁷²⁰ This *sūtra* and the corresponding commentary by Nārāyaṇatīrtha have already been discussed in the section on Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*⁷²¹ and therefore need not be repeated here.⁷²² Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is *japa* (“low-voice muttering”) of *pranava* (“sacred syllable *om*”), which can be performed in two alternative ways, as Jñānayoga⁷²³ or Advaitayoga.⁷²⁴

3.10.3 Mantrayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās introduces his Mantrayoga (2.16–27) with the question of how the formless and featureless highest reality can be described.⁷²⁵ For without naming it, one cannot refer to it.⁷²⁶ A personal surrender, a devotion to the highest reality, is the basic prerequisite for Bhaktiyoga, the superordinate category of Sundardās’s Mantrayoga. According to Sundardās, the best, or verbatim, the crown of all names for the highest reality is *rāma*.⁷²⁷ After several verses of praise of the *rāma mantra* Sundardās explains that the *rāma mantra* has to be learnt from the Guru. At the beginning of Mantrayoga practice, one is supposed to recite the *rāma mantra* with the tongue, i.e. audibly.⁷²⁸ In

⁷²⁰For an up-to-date discussion of meditation on *pranava* in the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, see Maas, 2009: 276–280.

⁷²¹See p. 365 et seqq.

⁷²²For another discussion of Mantrayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 71–76.

⁷²³I discuss the concept of Jñānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p. 365.

⁷²⁴I discuss the concept of Advaitayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p. 366.

⁷²⁵*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.16cd: *jākai kachū rūpa nahim resā kauna prakāra jāi so desā* || 16 ||

⁷²⁶*Ibid.* 2.17b: *nāma binā nahim lagai piyārā* |

⁷²⁷*Ibid.* 2.19cd: *rāma mantra sabakai siramaurā tāhi na koi pūjata aurā* || 19 ||

⁷²⁸*Ibid.* 2.23cd: *prathama..vana suni guru kai pāsā puni so rasāna karat abhyāsā* || 23 ||

the course of the practice, the *rāma mantra* is then supposed to be recited mentally, constantly, day and night, in order to unite the practitioner with the omnipresent supreme reality:

++*pīchai hiradai maiṁ dhārai | jihvā rahita māṇtra uccārai |*
nīśa dina mana tāsaum̄ raha lāgau | kabahūm̄ naimka na tūṭai dhāgau ||
 24 ||
puni tahām̄ pragaṭa hoī ramkārā | āpu hi āpu akhaṇḍita dhārā |
tana mana bisari jāi tahām̄ soī | romahi roma rāma dhuni hoī || 25 ||

(24) Afterwards, retain it [the mantra] in the heart; recite the mantra without the tongue. Night and day, let your mind stay attached to it; may the thread never break.

(25) Then there, the omnipresent one manifests; an unbroken stream by itself, Body and mind forgotten there, in that state; in every hair, the sound of Rāma resonates.

Thus, Mantrayoga in *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is a form of Bhaktiyoga that seeks union with the highest reality in the form of devotional recitation of the *rāma mantra*.

3.10.4 Mantrayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Mantrayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals a broad range of applied variants of this form of yoga. It reflects the variety of adaption of the practice across different traditions during the 17th century.

Rāmacandra, or at least some of the readers of his *Yogatattvabindu*, understood Mantrayoga as a practice involving meditation on one of the nine *cakras* while mentally reciting the *ajapā mantra*.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha understands Mantrayoga as *japa* of *om*, which symbolises Īśvara and his qualities. This can either be performed as Jñanayoga - while silently reciting *om*, the mind is focused on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) including its effects (*tatkārya*). Or, it is performed as Advaitayoga - while silently reciting *om* one is supposed to

reflect on the non-difference between the supreme self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).

Finally, Sundardās' Mantrayoga is the devotional recitation of the *rāma mantra*.

We discovered that Mantrayoga has evolved in various forms across different traditions. The practices and the practitioners have undergone significant changes over the centuries, and intriguingly, Mantrayoga has seemingly shed its negative image, which was prevalent in some early Hathayoga traditions, and has gained in popularity.

3.II Lakṣyayoga

LAKṢYAYOGA, the “Yoga of foci”, is one of the most voluminous and most important topics⁷²⁹ in the *Yogatattvabindu*.⁷³⁰ The concept of this type of yoga has a complex history of reception, and its origins as a category of specific yoga techniques can be traced far back into early Tantric texts.

The yoga practice of *lakṣyas* derives from an ancient Śaiva paradigm. The exact roots of this paradigm are difficult to reconstruct precisely. In many cases, the *lakṣyas* are taught together with a system of six to nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras* and five *vyomas*, *ākāśas* or *khas*. In most texts that take up this paradigm, there is a variant of a verse also contained in the *Yogatattvabindu*, which lists the elements just mentioned as essential components of yoga.⁷³¹ Perhaps the oldest datable textual evidence for the practice of yogic *lakṣyas* can be found in *Netratantra* 7.1-2, which was composed between 700-850 CE.⁷³² However, here, the *lakṣyas* are only listed and not further explained, so we can assume that this practice is probably even older than the *Netratantra* itself. Kṣemarāja, in

⁷²⁹In the *Śivayogapradipikā* 1.8, the one who has attained the realisation of Brahman using the (in this case) three *lakṣyas* is called a knower of Rājayoga. In this text, the practice of *lakṣyas* is the primary characteristic practice of Rājayoga. In addition, being free from mental fluctuation through gnosis is specified as the second characteristic practice: *triṣu lakṣyeṣu yo brahmaśāksatkāram gamiṣyati | jñāne vātha manovṛttirahito rājayogavit* || 1.8 ||

⁷³⁰Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* sections XIII (overview of the five *lakṣyas*), XIV (*adholakṣya*), XV (*ūrdhvälakṣya*), XXIII (*bāhyalakṣya*), XXIV (*antaralakṣya*) and XXVII (*madhyalakṣya*) of the *Yogatattvabindu* deal exclusively with the types of Lakṣyayoga.

⁷³¹See *Yogatattvabindu* section XXVIII.1 for the verse and its variants in other contemporary and earlier texts.

⁷³²Cf. Sanderson, 2004: 243.

his *Netroddyota* commentary, further elaborates on the three *lakṣyas*. He briefly states in the context of *Netratantra* 7.27:

*trīṇy antarbahirubhayarūpāṇi lakṣyāṇi lakṣanīyāṇi yatra |
nirāvaraṇarūpatvāt “khamanantam tu janmākhyam”|*

The three foci, internal, external or both, are to be attained, and because they are unobstructed, “The endless void is called the birth.”

Furthermore, the *lakṣyas* are no longer mentioned directly in the text. However, the *Netratantra* in 8.39–44 seems to refer to the techniques of the *lakṣyas*. At this passage of the text, the yogin has already reached *samādhi*. In this state, he is instructed not to direct his meditation towards various foci anymore. The descriptions of the foci negated here sound very similar to the descriptions of the three to five *lakṣyas* of the early modern texts of the complex yoga taxonomies. For example, *Netratantra* 8.42 explains:

*nāntah śarīrasaṁsthāne na bāhye bhāvayet kvacit |
nākāśe bandhayel lakṣyam nādho dr̥ṣṭīm niveśayet || 42 ||*

One should not contemplate any place of the body inside or outside.
One should not fix one’s attention towards the sky (open space),
nor should one direct one’s gaze downwards.⁷³³

The *Mālinīvijajottaratantra* (12.9) and other linked Tantras⁷³⁴ also contain a system of *lakṣyas*. In the *Mālinīvijajottaratantra*, there are six *lakṣyas*. These six *lakṣyas* are labelled as follows: 1. emptiness (*vyoman*), 2. body (*vigraha*), 3. drop (*bindu*), 4. phoneme (*arṇa*), 5. world (*bhuvana*) and 6. resonance (*dhvani*). According to Vasudeva (2004: 255), *lakṣyabheda* in *Mālinīvijajottaratantra* denotes “the ultimate destination upon which the Yogi must fix his attention”. These *lakṣyas* are “different manifestations through which Śiva can be approached”. He further states: “To the Yogi engaged in the conquest of realities the *lakṣyas* serve as teleological magnets drawing him towards the sought after rewards”. Despite the same basic concept, the *lakṣyas* of the *Mālinīvijajottaratantra* appear

⁷³³ Additionally, cf. *Netratantra* 8.44ab.

⁷³⁴ E.g. *Kiraṇatantra* 2.22–23 and *Dikṣottara* 2.2–3.

very different at the first glance. On closer inspection, however, there are striking parallels with the *lakṣya* systems found in the late medieval texts treated in this chapter. For example, the first *lakṣya* of the *Mālinīvijajottaratatantra* 12.10abc is described as follows:

bāhyābhyantrabhedena samuccayakṛtena ca trividham kīrtitam vyoma |

The void is said to be threefold by the division of external, internal and that arising from accumulation.

Vasudeva (2004: 263) maintains that this elliptical definition can only be explained on the basis of the teachings on the voids of other Śaiva Tantras but notes that none of the systems he consulted show complete congruence with the position of the *Mālinīvijajottaratatantra*. Nevertheless, he cites, for example, the passages from *Dikṣottara* 3.10c-11 and *Svacchandatantra* 4.289 that are particularly interesting for our context, in which an upper emptiness (*ūrdhvāśūnya*), a lower emptiness (*adhahśūnya*) and a middle emptiness (*madhyaśūnya*) are distinguished.

Taken together, the basic features of the late medieval differentiation of the five *lakṣyas* into *ūrdhva-*, *adho-*, *bāhya-*, *antara-*, and *madhyalakṣya* can already be discerned here.⁷³⁵ This rough overview illustrates that different systems of yogic *lakṣya* practices have been circulating in the Śaiva Tantras for a very long time. Over the centuries, the techniques were passed on, copied and reused in the yoga traditions of Hatha- and Rājayoga.

In addition to the four texts analysed in this chapter, different forms of *lakṣya* practice can also be found, for example, in *Vivekamārtanda*, *Śivagrapradipikā*, (recensions of the *Hathapradipikā*), *Yogasvarodaya*, *Nityanāthapad-dhati*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, *Yogacūḍāmanyupaniṣad*, *Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat*, *Hathatattvakaumudī* and *Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā*. However, it was not labelled as an independent yoga category until the texts of the complex late medieval yoga taxonomies emerged. In the fifteen-fold yoga taxonomy of the *Yogatattvabindu*, Lakṣayoga is listed as the ninth method of Rājayoga. The *Yogasvarodaya* does not mention Lakṣayoga in its introductory verses. The *Yogasvarodaya* dedicates two verses to listing the fifteen yogas. Although the verses announce

⁷³⁵The *lakṣyas* of the *Mālinīvijajottaratatantra* are discussed in detail in Vasudeva, 2004: 253-293.

fifteen yogas, only eight yogas are specified, probably for metrical reasons. Lakṣyayoga is not among the eight yogas mentioned but is dealt with in detail throughout the text. In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Lakṣyayoga is the eighth yoga method Nārāyaṇatīrtha mentions.⁷³⁶ Within the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* Sundardās presents Lakṣayoga⁷³⁷ as one of the four methods of Haṭhayoga alongside Rāja- and Aṣṭāṅgayoga.⁷³⁸ In contrast to the yoga categories discussed so far, Lakṣyayoga is conceptually largely congruent within the late medieval texts of the complex yoga taxonomies and differs only in a few details.

3.II.I Lakṣyayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya* and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

The three texts present Lakṣyayoga as an explicitly simple yoga method right at the beginning of their respective discourses. The descriptions of the texts are very similar in the majority of instances. Thus, a separate analysis of them, as in the previous chapters, would be redundant. The word *lakṣya* means “goal”. In the practice of Lakṣyayoga, it refers to goals on which the gaze (*dr̥ṣti*) and the mind are directed, i.e. a “focus” for stabilising the mind on which one constantly meditates. The three texts distinguish five categories from one another, depending on the place to be focussed. The following order⁷³⁹ is given in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*: 1. the upper focus (*ūrdhvalakṣya*), 2. the lower focus (*adholakṣya*), 3. the outer focus (*bāhyalakṣya*), 4. the middle focus (*madhyalakṣya*) and 5. the inner focus (*antar(a)lakṣya*).^{740,741} Meditation on particular foci produces specific results.

⁷³⁶ For an earlier discussion of *Lakṣyayoga* in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, see Penna, 2004: 77–78.

⁷³⁷ The terms vary in the literature. The most common term is *lakṣya*, but *lakṣa* or *lakṣana* were also commonly specified.

⁷³⁸ See Burger (2014: 697–98) for another discussion of Lakṣyayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* in French.

⁷³⁹ The order in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* is not identical, but as follows: 1. *adho lakṣa*, 2. *ūrddha lakṣa*, 3. *madhya lakṣa*, 4. *bāhya lakṣa* and 5. *amtar lakṣa*.

⁷⁴⁰ Only in *Yogatattvabindu* is this *lakṣya* is designated as *antaralakṣya*. In all other texts, including the *Haṭhasamketacandrikā*, which quotes the *Yogatattvabindu*, the term *antaralakṣya* is used.

⁷⁴¹ In the *Yogatattvabindu* section XIII, in the *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, Ed. pp. 833–834) and *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.25–36.

3.II.1.1 Ūrdhvvalakṣya

In the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*, the upper focus (*ūrdhvvalakṣya*)⁷⁴² refers to the fixation of the gaze (*dṛṣṭi*) and the mind (*manas*) on the centre of the sky, or the zenith (*ākāśamadhye*). This results in the unity of the gaze with the splendour of the Supreme God (*parameśvara*). In addition, an object arises in the sky within the practitioner's scope of vision, an object that was previously unseen.⁷⁴³ The latter effect is cryptic. The source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*, also does not contribute to clarity in this case, as there is no parallel passage. The *Hathasamketacandrikā*⁷⁴⁴ quotes this passage literally, without further explanation. The only clue lies in the description of *ūrddha lakṣa* in *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradīpikā* 3.27. The technique described here is identical. The practitioner shall focus the gaze on the sky day and night. Sundardās explains the effect resulting from the practice in similar terms.⁷⁴⁵ In 3.27cd Sundardās states: "Various kinds of splendour manifest, the essence of the Gopīs' object of consideration becomes visible." Due to the striking similarity of the formulations and the fact that Sundardās must have been a contemporary of Rāmacandra, a correlation is probable. Sundardās was a disciple of Dādū Dayāl (1544–1603) and a member of the school named after him, and therefore a Vaiṣṇava, so the phrase "the essence of the object of the Gopīs' consideration" is probably the essence of Kṛṣṇa. Gopīs are paradigmatic figures of devotion (*bhakti*) to Kṛṣṇa.⁷⁴⁶ Since Kṛṣṇa is considered the eighth *avatāra* of Viṣṇu, the essence or being of Kṛṣṇa is probably Viṣṇu, who is sometimes called *puruṣottama* or *parameśvara*. Whether the *adr̥ṣṭah padārthaḥ* of Rāmacandra derives from the *gopi padāratha* is uncertain, but the parallels to the wording of the *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradīpikā* are striking. Rāmacandra does not seem to favour any sectarian affiliation, and despite the clear Śaiva orientation of the main source text of his compilation, he is remarkably neutral in his formulations. Here, once more, he maintains his neutrality.

⁷⁴² *Yogatattvabindu* XV, *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834) and *Yogakarṇikā* 2.5.

⁷⁴³ Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XIV (Ed. p. 138): *etasya lakṣyasya dṛḍhikaraṇāt parameśvarasya tejasā saha dr̥ṣṭer aikyam bhavati | atha cākāśamadhye yaḥ kaścid adr̥ṣṭah padārthaḥ bhavati | sa sādhakasya dṛṣṭigocare bhavati |*

⁷⁴⁴ *Hathasamketacandrikā* MMPP MS. No. 224.4 f. 124v ll. 1–2.

⁷⁴⁵ *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradīpikā* 3.27: *ūrddha lakṣa karai ihiṁ bhāmtī | duṣṭy ākāśa rahai dina rātī | bibidh prakāra hoi ujiyārā | gopi padāratha disahiṁ sārā || 27 ||*

⁷⁴⁶ See e.g. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* 10.29.

3.II.1.2 Adholakṣya

The lower focus (*adholakṣya*) of Rāmacandra is the stabilisation of the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭi*) at a distance of twelve fingers' breadth from the tip of the nose or on the tip of the nose itself. The technique stabilises the *dr̥ṣṭi*, the breath and prolongs life.^{747,748} Afterwards, the practitioner is supposed to focus inwardly and outwardly on emptiness (*śūnya*), which leads to freedom from the fear of death (*maraṇatrāsa*).⁷⁴⁹ Sundaradeva, in his *Hṛ̥hasaṃketacandrikā*,⁷⁵⁰ quotes the *Yogatattvabindu* without attribution. He adds the following alternative techniques to his description of *adholakṣya*:

athavā dr̥ṣṭir netraylor dvayor netrādhobhāgator aksikūṭayos tad ad-
hogallayo ūbhayor upari sthirā kartavyā | ekānte vijane dīpam āvarake
samsthāpya ciram gatvāvalokya stheyam | ghaṭimātram vā ghaṭikārdham
vā tato dīpam ācchādyā bhūmau sarvatrāvalokane sarvam śvetanīlapita
5 sphulingakanām 'te maṇḍalākāriṇiś ceti jyotiścakrāṇi pañca ṣad vā
dr̥ṣyante | tataś cāṁdhakāre dr̥ṣyate | diptimat sarvam svaśāriṇam
dr̥ṣyate bhāsate sarvo 'pi sapradeśo diptimān sphuṭo dr̥ṣyate | ekadārḍhye
jyotirmayacakrāṇte parameśvarasya tejomūrtir dr̥ṣyate | pumsah
paramānandotpattir jāyate | svadehavismṛtiś ca saṁbhavati |

10 athavā svanetraylor vartamanīr dakṣahastamadhyamātarjanībhāyam
aksikūṭayor adhah kṛtvā akṣivartmanī dr̥dham cālani ye ghaṭikārdham vā
ghaṭimātram tata evam kṛte sādhakasyāgre suśvetajyotiḥ prākāśaḥ prāg
bhavatīti |

⁷⁴⁷Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT): *nāsikopari devesi dvādaśāṅgulamānataḥ dr̥ṣṭih sthirā* (*dr̥ṣṭisthiran* YK 2.5) tu *karttavyā* (*karttavyam* YK 2.5) *adholaksam idam bhaja* (*bhajet* YK 2. 5) | *athavā* (*tathā ca* YK 2.5) *nāsikāgre tu sthirā dr̥ṣṭir iyaṁ bhavet* (*śr̥nu* YK 2. 5) *sthirā dr̥ṣṭis cirāyuh syāt tathāsau* (*yasya bhavet sthirā dr̥ṣṭis cirāyuh* YK 2. 6) *sthiradr̥ṣṭimān* |

⁷⁴⁸Rāmacandra, in contrast to *Yogasvarodaya*, notes at this point that both options are taught as techniques of external focus (*bāhyalakṣya*). The difference for Rāmacandra appears to be not only the designation but, above all, the subsequent focussing on *śūnya*.

⁷⁴⁹Rāmacandra reduces and massively changes his source text. See YTB XV, Ed. p. 142. Rāmacandra's *adholakṣya* on *śūnya* is attributed to *antarlakṣya* in the *Yogasvarodaya*. For a translation of the passage, see the subchapter on *antar(a)lakṣya* on p. 420.

⁷⁵⁰The collation of the passages of the *Hṛ̥hasaṃketacandrikā* I based on ORI B 220 (f. 239 r l. 8 - f. 240 r l. 13), GOML R 3239 (f. 258 l. 14 - f. 259 l. 10) and MMPP 2244 (f. 124r ll. 5-9 - f. 125r ll. 1-2).

Alternatively, the gaze should be fixed without wavering on the lower parts of the corners of both eyes, just below the cheekbones. In a lonely place without people, a lamp shall be placed in the darkness and observed for a long time. After one *ghatikā* (24 minutes) or half a *ghatikā* (12 minutes) [already], cover the lamp and then gaze all around on the ground; one may see all white, blue, and yellow sparkles forming circular patterns, and perhaps even five or six such circles of light become visible. As a consequence, one can see in the dark. One's own body is seen illuminated. Also, the entire place lights up [and] is seen brightly and clearly. Firmly established in one of the circles of light, the luminous form of the supreme lord is seen. Supreme bliss arises for the person. Forgetting of one's own body occurs.

Alternatively, having placed the thumb and index finger of the right hand below the edge of the eye socket at the eyelids of the own eyes, and steadily causing to move [the fingers] at the eyelids, either for a half *ghatikā* (12 minutes) or for a *ghatikā* (24 minutes), as a result of having done this, very bright white light becomes visible in front of the practitioner.

Sundardās's *adho lakṣa* is the simple focusing of the gaze on the tip of the nose, which leads to the stabilisation of breath and mind.⁷⁵¹

3.II.1.3 Bāhyalakṣya

The external focus (*bāhyalakṣya*)⁷⁵² is the fixation of the gaze (*drṣṭi*) on one of the five gross elements at different distances from the tip of the nose or, in one case, directly on the tip of the nose. The texts present the foci as alternatives. The presentation of the three texts follows the same pattern in every case. They list a specific location, followed by an element (in most cases) and a

⁷⁵¹ *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 2.26: *prathamahīṁ adho lakṣa kauṇ jānaiṁ | nāśā agra drṣṭi sthira ānaiṁ | yātōm mana pavanā thira hoī | adho lakṣa jo sādhai koī || 26 ||*

⁷⁵² *Yogatattvabindu* XXIII; *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837).

characteristic, such as an associated colour. A table is the best way to illustrate the spread of the various techniques across the texts.

Table 4: Foci of Bāhyalakṣya

Location	Ele- ment	Characteristic	<i>Yogatattva-</i> <i>bindu</i>	<i>Yoga-</i> <i>svarodaya</i>	<i>Hatha-</i> <i>saṃketa-</i> <i>candrikā</i>	<i>Sarvāṅga-</i> <i>yogapra-</i> <i>dīpikā</i>
Four finger breadths from the nose	Space	Appearing blue, full of splendour	x ⁷⁵³	x ⁷⁵⁴	x ⁷⁵⁵	x
Six finger breadths from the nose	Wind	In the shape of smoke	x	x	-	x
Eight finger breadths from the nose	Fire	Very red	x	x	x	x
Ten finger breadths from the nose	Water	White, fickle	x	-	-	x
Twelve finger breadths from the nose	Earth	Yellow-coloured	x	-	-	x
At the tip of the nose	Space	Full of fire, shining like ten million suns	x	-	-	-
Above the space-element	Space	Connected to the sun without the sun (thousand rays)	x	-	-	-
Seventeen-finger wide distance above the head	Light	Mass of light	x	x	-	-
In front of the gaze	Earth	Appearing in the colour of molten gold	x	x	-	-

⁷⁵³A “x” signifies the presence, and a “-” the absence of the focus in the text.

⁷⁵⁴Here, the *Yogasvarodaya* mentions no element.

⁷⁵⁵The *Hathasaṃketalacandrikā* provides the wind as the element and the shape of smoke as the characteristic of this focus.

The table 4 shows that the *Yogatattvabindu* contains the greatest variety of foci of the *bāhyalakṣya* category. Sundaradeva does not adopt all the foci in his *Yogasamkhetacandrikā*. However, here, the transmission of this passage appears partially corrupt, since the witnesses mix up the first two foci. The *Yugasvarodaya* only contains five of the nine foci in the table. Thus, it Rāmacandra has added further foci based on the explanations of Bahirlakṣya in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.28 (Ed. 38-40).⁷⁵⁶ Sundardās describes the first five foci for the five elements in a perfectly analogous fashion.⁷⁵⁷ In the last verse of his explanation of *bāhya lakṣa*, he explains that there are many more *bāhya lakṣas*, but they must be revealed by the Guru.⁷⁵⁸ The effects attributed to the practice of *bāhyalakṣya* are similar throughout the texts. Regardless of the variant practised, the practice promises rejuvenation, improved health, sometimes even an improved social life⁷⁵⁹ and a longer life span etc.

3.II.1.4 Antar(a)lakṣya

The inner focus (*antar(a)lakṣya*) is a special case, as there are noticeable deviations between Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*. Although Rāmacandra continues to follow the *Yugasvarodaya* in terms of structure and content for the description of his *antar(a)lakṣya*, the passages in the *Yugasvarodaya* are not explicitly attributed to *antaralakṣya*, but are evidently assigned to the preceding *bāhyalakṣya*.⁷⁶⁰ In addition, Rāmacandra simultaneously uses the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (2.26-27) as a template for this passage, which attributes largely similar practices to the category of *antar(a)lakṣya*. In the *Yugasvarodaya*, there is a separate description of *antaralakṣya*, the core practice of which was already integrated by Rāmacandra in the context of his *adholakṣya*.⁷⁶¹ The concept of the *antar lakṣa* of Sundardās is essentially identical.

⁷⁵⁶The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* teaches only three instead of five Laksyas: *antaralakṣya* (2.26-27); *bahirlakṣya* (2.28); and *madhyalakṣya* (2.29).

⁷⁵⁷Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 2.29-31.

⁷⁵⁸Cf. ibid. 2.32: *bāhya lakṣa aur bahuteri so jānaṁ jo pāvai serī | sataguru krpā karai jau kabahi | dei batāi chinak maim sabahi || 32 ||*

⁷⁵⁹*Yogatattvabindu* XXIII: *samagrāḥ śatravāḥ svapne ‘pi mitratām ayānti |*

⁷⁶⁰Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XXIV and *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, pp. 837-38).

⁷⁶¹This is the meditation on emptiness (*śūnya*). Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XV and *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 834).

In the XXIV section of the *Yogatattvabindu*, Rāmacandra specifies a total of three alternative *antar(a)lakṣyas*. As part of the explanations of the first *antar(a)lakṣya*, Rāmacandra first presents a description of the central channel in the yogic body, which is labelled here as *brahmanādī*. It originates from the spine (*brahmadaṇḍa*) and passes through the spine from bottom to top. The central channel extends from the root-bulb (*mūlakanda*) to the opening of Brahman (*brahmaṇandhra*) at the top of the head. It is shaped like the stem of a lotus flower and shines like ten million suns. The practice of *antar(a)lakṣya* consists of meditating on it, which allows the practitioner to acquire supernatural abilities. Just the first of the three techniques appears in the context of *antar lakṣa* in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* of Sundardās, albeit in less detail. According to Sundardās, one is supposed to meditate on the central channel also called *brahmanādī*, which brings about the eight supernatural abilities.⁷⁶²

Rāmacandra's second technique for the practice of *antaralakṣya* is a meditation on a bright light above the forehead, preventing certain diseases.

His third alternative for the practice of *antaralakṣya* is meditation on the very fine red light in the centre between the eyebrows, which causes the yogin to be loved by everyone in the royal court and ensures that no one can take their eyes off him.⁷⁶³

Interestingly, the *antar(a)lakṣya* of the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁷⁶⁴ differs greatly from the models in *Yogatattvabindu*, *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, and *Siddhasiddhāntapad-dhati*. It is exclusively about meditation on emptiness (*śūnya*):

antarlaṅṣaṁ śṛṇu subhru digvidigādīvarjītam |
bāhyābhyantara ākāśaṁ vādhāmantrāṁ param matam ||

⁷⁶²Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.33: *aṁtar lakṣa ju sunahum prakāśā | brahma nāḍikā karahu abhyāsā | aṣṭa siddhi nava niddhi jahāṁlaum | tarahim na kabahūm jīvai jahāṁ laum |* 53 ||

⁷⁶³All three techniques of *antar(a)lakṣya* are also specified in the *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 837-838), but still in the context of *bāhyalakṣya*: *mūlakandothatalato brahmanādīsamudbhavā | śvetavarṇā brahmaṇandhraparyantam eva tiṣṭhati | eṣā tu brahmaṇandhrākhyā tanmadhye varttate parā | padmatan-tusamākārā koṭisūryataḍītprabhā | calaty ürddham mahāmūrttir asya dhyānād bhavec chivāḥ | anīmādy aṣṭasiddhis tu samagreṇa prasidati | lalāṭopari vā dhyātvā candram vā jyotiḥ iśvaram | nāśayet kuṣṭharogādin mahāyuṣmān śivāḥ paraḥ | bhruvor madhye 'thavā dhyātvā arkan tu teja iśvaram | sthiradrṣṭau rājapūjyo jīvanmuktaḥ śivo yathā | ātmānam ātmarūpaṁ hi dhyātvā yo niṣkriyo bhavet | nirāśiryatattvo 'yam itaro na nrpasthitih |*

⁷⁶⁴*Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 824) and *Yogakarṇikā* 2.8-13.

Listen to the internal focus, oh lovely-browed [Goddess], being devoid of the major and minor directions, etc. The internal and external space is the magical formula against pain, the supreme view.

*calajjāgratsuṣupteṣu bhojaneṣu ca sarvadā |
sarvāvasthāsu deveṣī cittam̄ śūnye niyojayet ||*

While walking, waking, sleeping and eating at all times [and] in all states, oh Goddess, the mind shall be focussed onto emptiness.

*karttā kārayitā śūnyam̄ mūrtimān̄ śūnya iśvarah |
harṣaśokaghaṭastho 'yam janmamṛtyū labhet svayam ||*

The actor and he who causes to act are void; the form-bearer in the void is the supreme lord. Situated in a vessel of joy and sorrow, he himself experiences both birth and death.

5 *ghaṭasthām̄ cintayen mūrtimitaś cintāsvarūpadhṛk |
viṣayam̄ viṣavad drṣṭvā tyaktvā jñātvā tu mārutam ||*

He shall contemplate [himself as] being situated in a vessel, established as form [and] carrying the nature of thought. Having abandoned sense objects as defective like poison, having realized them as consisting of the Maruts, ...

*samjñāśūnyamanā bhūtvā puṇyapāpair na lipyate |
bāhyam abhyantaram kham̄ yad antarlakṣam iti smṛtam ||*

...having become aware of the emptiness of conception, he is not tainted by merits or sin. That which is the inner and outer space is taught as the internal focus.

10 *etaddhyānāt sadā kiñcid duḥkham̄ na syāc chivo bhavet |
śūnyan tu saccidānandaṁ nihśabdam brahmaśabditam |
saśabdam jñeyam ākāśam iti bhedadvayan tv iha ||*

Because of this meditation, any kind of suffering will no longer arise [and] one would become Śiva. Emptiness is being-consciousness-bliss, [and] called the soundless Brahman; space [on the other hand] is to be understood as with sound. Indeed, this is the twofold distinction in this world.

3.II.1.5 Madhyalakṣya

The concept of the central focus (*madhyalakṣya*) is very similar in all three texts. In the *Yogatattvabindu*⁷⁶⁵, a light is visualised by the mind. The light is supposed to be the size of one's own body. Like a room on fire, this body shall be envisioned as filled with light. The light shall be white, yellow, red, grey or blue. The envisioned light is compared to the light of the sun, lightning or a crescent moon. *Madhyalakṣya* leads to the burning of the impurities of the mind. It also produces the sattvic quality of the mind. The practitioner becomes blissful. Rāmacandra remains very close to his original text regarding the choice of terminology and the content. Thus, there is no significant conceptual difference in comparison with the *madhyalakṣya* of the *Yogasvarodaya*.⁷⁶⁶ Sundardās's descriptions in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* are shorter, but equally similar. The mind is supposed to dwell in its centre and focus on the form of the body. The practice brings about the sattvic quality of the mind. However, Sundardās does not specify any visualisation of a light.⁷⁶⁷

3.II.2 Lakṣayayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha neither divides Lakṣayayoga into five,⁷⁶⁸ nor in three sub-categories.⁷⁶⁹ His explanations are of a more general nature. He locates Lakṣayayoga within the framework of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* I.35.

⁷⁶⁵ See *Yogatattvabindu* XXVII, Ed. p. 208.

⁷⁶⁶ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 839): *idāniṁ madhyalakṣaṇ tu kathyate siddhikārakam | śvetam raktam tathā pitām dhūmrākāraṇ tu nilabham | agnijyālāsamānābhā vidyutpuṇjasamaprabhā | ādityamandalākāram athavā candraṁḍalam | jvaladākāśatulyam vā bhāvayed rūpam ātmanaḥ | etaj jyotirmayaṁ dehaṁ manomadhye tu lakṣayet | eteśāñ ca kṛte lakṣe nānāduhkhaṁ praṇaśyati | manasas tu malo yāti mahānando bhavet tataḥ |*

⁷⁶⁷ Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.28: *madhya lakṣa mana madhya bicārai | vapu pramāna koi rūpa nihārai | yāte sātvik upajai āī | madhya lakṣa jo sādhai bhāī ||*

⁷⁶⁸ As in the *Yogatattvabindu*, the *Yogasvarodaya* or in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

⁷⁶⁹ As in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* or the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

*lakṣyayogaśvarūpam upāyāntaram āha-
viṣayavatī vā pravṛttir utpannā manasāḥ sthitinibandhinī* || 35 ||

It is said [there is] another method having the nature of Lakṣyayoga
– Alternatively, activity directed to a sense object is generated,
causes the stopping of the mind.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains:

*viṣayavatī | nāsāgrādau cittasya samyamarūpāl lakṣyayogād divyagand-
hādisākṣatkārō bhavati | seyam viṣayavatī pravṛttir viśvāsam utpādyā
parameśvarādāv atisūkṣme manasāḥ sthitim sampādayatī arthaḥ | tathā
ca śāstriyānubhavaviṣaye jāte śraddhayā yogino dhyānādau sthirā bha-
vativity ayaṁ lakṣyayogah |
yā hi nāsādideśeṣu drṣṭih pumṣāṁ sthirā bhavet |
sa lakṣyayoga ākhyātō yoge śraddhākaraḥ paraḥ ||
iti smṛter iti || 35 ||*

[Regarding the term] “*viṣayavatī*”. As a result of Lakṣyayoga, which has the nature of concentration of the mind (*samyama*) on the tip of the nose, etc., a direct perception of divine fragrances and other objects occurs. This activity being directed to sense objects, having produced confidence, causes to generate fixedness of the mind in [something] very subtle, in [something like] the supreme Lord, etc. Such is the meaning. And thus, stability in meditation, etc., arises for the yogin after the sense object from the experience of scripture has been produced with confidence. This is Lakṣyayoga.

For indeed, when the gaze of the person becomes steady at places like the tip of the nose, etc., that is called Lakṣyayoga, which in yoga, is considered the supreme faith-inspiring [practice].

Thus, it is remembered.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha is referring to the *bhāṣya* part of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* concerning *sūtra* 1.35.⁷⁷⁰ In the *bhāṣya* part, various foci for meditation and specific effects that arise through concentration on the respective point are listed. Concentration on the tip of the nose creates absolute perception of odour. Concentration on the tip of the tongue leads to absolute perception of flavour. Concentration on the palate leads to absolute perception of form. Concentration on the centre of the tongue leads to absolute perception of touch. Concentration on the root of the tongue leads to absolute perception of sound. In addition, the *bhāṣya* lists the moon, sun, planets, jewels and lamps as sensory objects for focussing the mind. The resulting heightened perceptions stabilise the mind, remove doubt and are a gateway to *samādhi*. Furthermore, the *bhāṣya* explains that although the true nature of reality can be revealed through scriptures, inferences or instructions from teachers, these must be experienced personally, through one's own senses, so that the experience is not second-hand. Otherwise doubts occur for the practitioner. However, if these heightened perceptions referred to in this *sūtra* are experienced personally, then faith, trust or confidence (*śraddhā*) in the statements of the scriptures etc., the entire yogic endeavour and especially the possibility of the desired liberation is strengthened.

3.11.3 Laksyayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Laksyayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals some significant insights into this type of yoga. While it is certain that the practice involving *laksyas* emerged much earlier, the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies are

⁷⁷⁰ *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* (Ed. p. 80): *nāsikāgre dhārayato 'syā yā divyagandhasaṁvit sā gandhapravṛttiḥ | jihvāgre rasasaṁvit | tāluni rūpa-saṁvit | jihvāmadhye sparśasaṁvit | jihvāmūle śabda-saṁvid ity etā vṛttaya utpannāś cittam sthitau nibadhnanti, saṁśayaṁ vidhamanti, samādhiprajñāyām ca dvāribhavantīti | etena candrādityagrahamanipradiparaśmyādiśu pravrttir utpannā visayavaty eva veditavyā yady api hi tattacchāstrānumānācāryopadeśair avagatam arthatattvam sadbhūtam eva bhavati | eteśām yathābhūtartha-pratipādanasāmarthyāt, tathāpi yāvad ekadeśo 'pi kaścin na svakarana-saṁvedyo bhavati tāvat sarvam parokṣam ivāpavargādiśu sūkṣmeṣy artheṣu na dr̥m buddhim utpādayati | tasmāc chāstrānumānācācāryopadeśopodbal-anārtham evāvaśyām kaścid artha-viśeṣaḥ pratyakṣikartavyaḥ | tatra tadupadiṣṭārthaikadēśapratyakṣatve sati sarvam sūkṣma-visayam api āpavargāc chraddhiyate | etadartham evedam cittaparikarma nirdiṣyate | aniyatāsu vṛttiṣu tadviṣayāyām vaśīkārasaṁjñāyām upajātāyām samarthaḥ syāt tasya tasyārthasya pratyakṣikaranāyeti | tathā ca sati śraddhāviryaśaṁritasamādhayo 'syāpratibandhena bhavisyantīti |*

the first texts that teach Lakṣayayoga as a distinct category of yoga. In comparison to earlier threefold models, which consist of *antarlakṣya*, *bahirlakṣya* and *madhya(ma)lakṣya*, whenever we read about Lakṣayayoga as a distinct type of yoga one encounters the fivefold model consisting of *ūrdhvvalakṣ(y)a*, *adholkaś(y)a*, *bāhyalakṣ(y)a*, *antar(a)lakṣ(y)a* and *madhyalakṣ(y)a*. If one encounters the concept of three *lakṣyas* in other texts like the *Netratantra* with *Netroddyota* (cf. 7.1), *Śivayogapradīpikā* (cf. 4.36-50), *Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat* (cf. 2.6-2.14) or *Advyatārakopaniṣat* (Ed. pp. 3-5) etc. it is never declared as its own type of yoga. The earliest texts which taught Lakṣayayoga as a distinct yoga type were either the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* or the lost *Yogasvarodaya*. From the *Yogasvarodaya*, Lakṣayayoga made its way into *Prāṇatośinī*, *Yogakarṇikā* and *Yogatattvabindu*. Via the *Yogatattvabindu*, Lakṣayayoga reached the *Hathasamkettacandrikā*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha's Lakṣayayoga in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is the attempt to situate this popular type of yoga within the *Yogasūtra*. Additionally, we have witnessed a conceptionally largely congruent perspective on Lakṣayayoga across the texts. Thus, Lakṣayayoga is a signature yoga category of texts containing complex yoga taxonomies.

3.12 Vāsanāyoga

VĀSANĀYOGA, the “Yoga of mental residues”, is in the tenth position of the methods of Rājayoga presented at the beginning of *Yogatattvabindu*. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, it is the eighth method mentioned. However, neither text contains a specific description of Vāsanāyoga. However, the term *vāsanā* appears in several places in the texts. In the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Vāsanāyoga is the twelfth method for Rājayoga Nārāyaṇatīrtha mentions.⁷⁷¹ The *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* does not list Vāsanāyoga. The term *vāsanāyoga* is scarce in the entire yoga literature and only appears in the context of early modern yoga taxonomies. It is not found at all in the early and medieval yoga texts. The compound *vāsanāyoga* appears in a few places in tantric literature but never as an independent yoga category.

However, the term *vāsanā* itself is a technical term frequently used in Indian philosophy, especially in the context of the concept of *karma*. It plays

⁷⁷¹For an earlier discussion of Vāsanāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* see Penna, 2004: 82-85.

a significant role in yoga and Advaita Vedānta. Furthermore, this term is important in Buddhist philosophy. The concept of the term *vāsanā* can be characterised as follows in the yoga philosophy of Pātañjalayoga and Advaita Vedānta, which is congruent with the context of the texts discussed here. *Vāsanā* denotes a certain type of karmic imprint. In the commentary literature of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the term and concept of *vāsanā* is closely linked to the term and concept of *sam-skāra*. Both terms are often even used synonymously. However, a nuanced understanding can be expressed as follows: A *sam-skāra* is a mental imprint that is left in the mind (*citta*) by every action (*karma*). *Samskāras* trigger thoughts, memories and further actions (*karma*). *Vāsanā*, on the other hand, refers primarily to cumulative inherent imprints (*samskāras*) that exert a subconscious influence on the person's personality and actions, a behavioural tendency caused by past actions. *Vāsanās* are also those *samskāras* that exert an influence on later rebirths or control the configuration of rebirth.⁷⁷² Every action performed by a subject leaves an imprint or trace in the *karma* storage (*karmāśaya*) of the mind (*citta*).

Because the mind in Pātañjalayoga is the main component of the transmigrating subtle body (*sūkṣmaśarīra*), the configuration of the *karma* storage in the mind will determine the nature of future rebirth.⁷⁷³ Literally, *vāsanā* even means "scent" or, in this context, "scent trail". Metaphorically speaking, the actions leave behind a certain scent within the *citta*. This scent permeates the person and will continue to be felt in future actions for a long time because the accumulation of these habitual tendencies predisposes the person to certain future patterns of thought and behaviour. Thus, I think "mental residues" is a suitable translation. These patterns of thought and behaviour can be activated at any time, for example, triggered by sensory stimuli. In the context of a meditative yoga practice aimed at achieving the state called *samādhi* using concentration, a state characterised by a temporary standstill of mental activity, the *samskāras* and *vāsanās* in the yogin's mind, when activated by sensory stimuli, would repeatedly lead to newly arising mental activity and thus to distraction from this desired goal.

⁷⁷²Cf. Bryant, 2009: 418.

⁷⁷³Cf. *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* 4.7–11.

If these are active, most are considered a hindrance to the ultimate goal of yoga practice and are either to be reduced or at least should be rendered inactive or latent. If the yogin is free from activated *sam-skāras* and *vāsanās* through yoga practice, he can not only reach the *samādhi* state, but he will also no longer be reborn. Thus he is freed from the cycle of rebirth (*samsāra*). It is important to emphasise that certain *sam-skāras* and *vāsanās* are considered positive and work in favour of yoga practice, such as the habit of regular yoga practice (*yogābhyaśa*) itself or good eating habits. However, all positive *sam-skāras* and *vāsanās* must be rendered inactive, for the final goal of the yoga of *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the *asamprajñatasamādhi*.⁷⁷⁴

Thus, when we read about a Vāsanāyoga, we naturally expect a yoga that aims at reducing the *vāsanās* in order to achieve mental stillness and thereby *mokṣa*.

3.12.1 The term *vāsanā* in *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Similar to the case of Dhyānayoga, in which both texts, the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* do not introduce as a separate category, but the concept of *dhyāna* can nevertheless be extrapolated, conclusions can also be drawn about the usage and concept of the term *vāsana* despite the absence of a dedicated description of Vāsanāyoga.

In *Yogatattvabindu*, the term plays a role in the etymological word explanation (*nirukti*) of the word *avadhūta*. This *nirukti* is explained in XLIV.3 and XLIV.4:⁷⁷⁵

ātmā hy akāro vijñeyo vakāro bhavavāsanā |
dhūtas tatkampānam proktam so 'vadhūta nigadyate || XLIV.3 ||

The letter *a* is, in fact, to be known as the self and the letter *va* as mental residues of [mundane] existence; *dhūta* is said to be the shaking off of those [mental residues]; he is called an Avadhūta.

⁷⁷⁴ See *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* I.18, I.50–51 and Bryant, 2009: 70–72 on I.18 and ibid. 2009: 164–68 on I.50–51 for a summary of the classical commentaries.

⁷⁷⁵ Although most of the verses and passages in *Yogatattvabindu* XLIV are taken from *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, there is no correspondence to the verses XLIV.3–4 in this case. These verses may be authorial. The *Yogasvarodaya* does not thematise the *avadhūta* at all.

*akārārtho jīvabhūto vakārārtho 'tha vāsanā |
etad dvayam yah jānati so 'vadhūta udāhṛtah || XLIV.4 ||*

The meaning of the letter *a* is the existence of the embodied soul, the meaning of the letter *va* then mental residues. He who knows this couple is declared to be an Avadhūta.

Accordingly, an Avadhūta is characterised by not only knowing the being of the embodied soul (*jīva*) and the *vāsanās* (“mental residues”) produced by action (*karma*), but the Avādhūta is an embodied soul (*jīva*) who has already shaken off all *vāsanās* and, as the following verses XLIV. 5-10, let us know, has become a perfected yogin (*siddhayogin*) through yoga.

In addition, the term *vāsanā* appears again in the context of *Yogatattvabindu* LIII. This section is part of a thematic sequence of sections that differentiate metaphysical concepts of cosmogony. The discussion of cosmogony begins in *Yogatattvabindu* XLVIII.⁷⁷⁶ From here, Rāmacandra unfolds a cosmogony based on the descriptions of the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*. Rāmacandra mixes, simplifies and reorganises the contents of his source texts.

That which existed even before the Creator Rāmacandra calls the unmanifest (*avyakta*), nameless (*anāmā*) supreme reality (*param tattvam*). According to *Yogatattvabindu* XLVIII - LVII, the creation unfolds in pentads, giving rise to five qualities each. In section LIII, Rāmacandra introduces the next pentad, which he does not name for unknown reasons. However, it is based on the explanations of the pentad on *vyaktaśakti* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁷⁷⁷ This pentad consists of will (*icchā*), activity (*kriyā*), illusion (*māyā*), primordial nature (*prakṛti*) and speech (*vācā*). Each pentad has five properties. The will (*icchā*) consists of the five properties - intense passion (*unmāda*), mental residues (*vāsanā*), desire (*vāñchā*), mental state (*caitta*) and behaviour (*ceṣṭā*). The pentad can also be identified in the *Yugasvarodaya*.⁷⁷⁸ None of the texts provides additional information on these five qualities.

⁷⁷⁶ *Yogatattvabindu* XLVIII: *idānīm yogasiddher anantaram etādrśam jñānam utpadyate* | “Now, through the accomplishment of yoga, such knowledge arises.”

⁷⁷⁷ Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.54.

⁷⁷⁸ *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 847).

The last mention of *vāsanā* occurs in section LVIII which is one of the largest sections of the entire text. Therefore, Rāmacandra probably considered this topic particularly important. It bears the title “Majesty of yoga” (*yogasya māhātmyam*) and vehemently emphasises the indispensability of a teacher (*guru*) for the attainment of the reality of yoga (*yogatattva*). However, this should not be just any teacher, but a true teacher (*sadguru*):

vikalpa etādrśo yathā samudramadhye mahattarakallolāḍambaraḥ
prapañcavāsanā etādrśi yathodakamadhye mahattaraṅgāḥ | tādrśāt
saṁsārārṇavād yo nāvā param pāram prāpayati | sa sadguruḥ kathyate |

Such discursive thinking is like the roar of mighty waves within the ocean [and] such manifold mental residues (*vāsanās*) are like great waves within the water, one who causes [the disciple] to reach the farther shore of such an ocean of Samsāra with a boat is called the true teacher.

Within the *Yogasvarodaya*, the term *vāsanā* only appears in the context of cosmogony. In all three contexts in which *vāsana* is mentioned in the *Yogatattvabindu - avadhūta*, cosmogony and the importance of the teacher for yoga practice - it is not possible to speak of a Vāsanāyoga. Thus, Vāsanāyoga is absent from both texts. However, the analysis of the usage of the term *vāsanā* has shown, that the reduction of *vāsanās* is an essential motif in Rāmacandra's yoga system.

3.12.2 Vāsanāyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

The *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* is the only text amongst the texts of the complex late medieval taxonomies that contains a dedicated description of a Vāsanāyoga.

Nārāyaṇatirtha locates Vāsanāyoga in the framework of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.37 and 1.38⁷⁷⁹ and distinguishes two different methods of Vāsanāyoga. Let us first look at the first:

avāntaravāsanāyogam āha- vitarāgaviṣayam vā cittam || 37 ||

⁷⁷⁹Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 55-56.

With regard to [the two different methods of] Vāsanāyoga, it is said:
 Or, [the mind becomes stable when directed], on a mind without
 the desire for sense objects.

This *sūtra* states another way of attaining *samādhi*. Here, the method for stabilising the mind is a meditation on the mind (*citta*) of someone whose mind is already free from craving for sense objects, for example, on the mind of a person known to have already attained this state. This person can be one's own realised teacher, but it can also be a famous yoga master of the past. In particular, the mind of the chosen person should be free of *vāsanās*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains:

*vīteti | vītarāgaṁ nirvāsanāṁ yat sanakādināṁ cittaṁ tadviṣayāṁ tadvib-
 hāvanaparam kuryāt | nirvāsanavāsitam antahkaraṇāṁ kuryād iti yāvat |
 anenātra yogino mumukṣalābhena vāsanāyogo darśitāḥ |*

[Regarding] *vīta* [etc.] - One should make the mind the object [of meditation], [on] that [mind] which is without desire [and] without mental residues, [namely, the mind] of Sanaka and others; one should be intent on contemplating that.

The most important characteristic of the chosen mind is freedom from *vāsanās*. The key indicator of having chosen the right mind as the object of meditation is the practitioner's increased desire for liberation (*mokṣa*). In the further course of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.57, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that Vāsanāyoga primarily leads to an increase in the sattvic quality of mind. This increase of *sattva*, in turn, increases the efficiency of all other practised yoga methods.⁷⁸⁰ The key to this practice is that by meditating on a mind free of *vāsanās*, one's own *vāsanās* are naturally extinguished.⁷⁸¹ Let us now turn

⁷⁸⁰Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 56) regarding *sūtra* 1.37: *uktañ ca smrtau - sattvāvalambanāṁ yat tad bijam cittaviśodhane | bhavet sa vāsanāyogo yogāntaravivardhakah || iti ||* “It is said in the Smṛti: That which supports the sattvic constitution is the primary cause for the purification of the mind, this is the Vāsanāyoga which enhances the other yogas.” I have not yet succeeded in identifying the source text of this verse.

⁷⁸¹Cf. ibid: *tejahpratibandhajalaśaityavad iti vinaiva sādhanāntaram yogino mokṣasukhaniṣṭhāsamb-
 havāt | ayam śubho vāsanāyogo viruddhavāsanānivarttaka iti || 37 ||* “Just as coolness arises from water when heat is obstructed, thus, without any other means, it is impossible for a yogin to be firmly established in the bliss of liberation. This auspicious Vāsanāyoga is the remover of the suppressed mental residues, so it is said.”

towards the second method of Vāsanāyoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha introduces this method as follows:

*vāsanāyogasyāvāntaram bhedam āha–
svapnanidrājñānālambanām vā* || 38 ||

With regards to the [other] distinction of Vāsanāyoga, it is said:
Or, [onto] the support of knowledge from dreams and sleep.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains in this regard that during sleep in dreams, some people have a vision of the favoured form of the divine, and others experience happiness through sleep. If this is the case, one can use these experiences as objects of meditation. This method works well because these experiences are based on previous very sattvic *vāsanās*. Meditating on them, therefore, also increases the sattvic quality in the waking state and thus leads to liberation.⁷⁸²

Thus, the first method of Vāsanāyoga stands in stark contrast to the second method of Vāsanāyoga. The first method of Vāsanāyoga reduces negative *vāsanās* by focusing the practitioner's mind on another mind that has already dissolved its *vāsanās*. The second method is a specific meditation on very positive *vāsanās*. Both methods, however, increase the sattvic quality of the mind.

3.12.3 Vāsanāyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The term Vāsanāyoga can only be found as an independent yoga category in the texts of the early modern yoga taxonomies, apart from Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*. In the entire genre of Hāṭha- and Rājayoga there is not one other text that uses the term Vāsanāyoga as an independent yoga category. The taxonomies of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya* both mention the category of Vāsanāyoga, but do not provide a detailed explanation of an

⁷⁸²Cf. ibid.: *svapne bhagavato yadrūpām priyam ārādhayann eva prabuddha, evam nidrādau yatsukham anubhīyate tad avalambanām tad vibhāvanaparam cittaṁ kuryāt | pūrvavāsanāprāptasattvapradhānam evāntalakaraṇām kuryād iti jāyat* || 38 || “With regard to a dream, worshipping the divine in the favoured form, similarly, when one is awake, the mind should make the happiness experienced during sleep, etc., the support; that is what should be contemplated. To put it plainly: The mind should indeed cultivate the predominance of purity obtained from previous impressions.”

associated yoga method. Only Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* contains a description of this type of yoga, which aims to increase the sattvic quality of the mind by reducing negative *vāsanās* or increasing particularly positive *vāsanās*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha conceptualises Vāsanāyoga as an auxiliary practice that enhances the effect of all the other yogas he teaches.

Since the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was written by Nārāyaṇatīrtha in Benares and the *Yogasvarodaya*, the source of the North Indian *Yogatattvabindu*, seems to have South Indian roots, it is unlikely that the practice of Vāsanāyoga in both texts, which is not described further, can be traced back to Nārāyaṇatīrtha's influence. Especially since his localisation of the fifteen yogas in the *Yogasūtra* can plausibly be explained by the influence of contemporary oral discourse in Benares. Rather, it seems as if Rāmacandra did not describe Vāsanāyoga because it is not explicitly described in its source text, the *Yogasvarodaya*. Whether a variant of the *Yogasvarodaya* ever existed that contained a description of a Vāsanāyoga is uncertain for the time being. Judging by the importance of the concept of *vāsanā* in yoga literature, it is not unlikely that this was also a method that, similar to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, reduces negative *vāsanās* or cultivates positive ones.

3.13 Śivayoga

ŚIVAYOGA, “the yoga of Śiva” is in the eleventh yoga of Rāmacandra's taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. Rāmacandra does not dedicate a specific section to Śivayoga, nor is the term mentioned again in the course of the text. The two verses mentioning the total number of fifteen yogas in the *Yogasvarodaya* only list eight. Śivayoga is not included in this incomplete list nor introduced as a separate topic in the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, Śivayoga likely was one of the missing seven yogas in the *Yogasvarodaya* for the following reasons. On the one hand, the *Yogasvarodaya* is a yoga text that originates from a Śaiva milieu. On the other hand, all other texts that deal with fifteen yogas also mention Śivayoga. Although the *Yogatattvabindu* adopts much of the content of the *Yogasvarodaya*, it conceals almost all traces of religious affiliation that were present in its source text. When Rāmacandra speaks of a god, he exclusively uses the neutral term *iśvara*. Śivayoga is not mentioned at all in the

Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā. In the Vaiṣṇava *bhakti* milieu of a sant like Sundardās, a Śivayoga would not have been expected.⁷⁸³ Once more, the only explicit description of a Śivayoga within the texts of the complex taxonomies is again found exclusively in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.⁷⁸⁴

3.13.1 Śivayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu*?

The *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogatattvabindu* do not dedicate a separate section to Śivayoga as a subcategory of Rājayoga, as was the case with other subcategories of Rājayoga listed in the taxonomies of the fifteen yogas. Nonetheless, at least Rāmacandra incorporated the term within his list. The question of why Śivayoga is listed at all but then not described raises another question. Namely, what would have been expected in such a description of Śivayoga as a method of Rājayoga? The comparison of the teachings of both texts with those of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*,⁷⁸⁵ the first text ever to postulate Śivayoga as a unique system of yoga in relation to other yoga systems,⁷⁸⁶ shows striking parallels in content to the texts examined here. There are also clear connections between these texts from the perspective of reception history, as will be shown in this section. These observations, in turn, raise a further question, namely whether the entire yoga system presented in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* could also be understood as Śivayoga, or instead whether there is a sufficiently big difference to describe Śivayoga separately after its mention in the taxonomy. Notably, Cennasadāśivayogin, the author of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, equates Śivayoga and Rājayoga in verse 1.13:

In reality, there is no difference between Śivayoga and Rājayoga.
Yet for those who worship Śiva [a difference] is thus declared, in
order to increase wisdom.^{787,788}

⁷⁸³Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 7.

⁷⁸⁴See Penna (2004: 80–82) for an earlier discussion of Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁷⁸⁵A critical edition was only recently completed as part of a dissertation by Powell (2023). I want to take this opportunity to thank Dr. Seth Powell for making his work available for consultation before the actual publication.

⁷⁸⁶A textual history of the Sanskrit compound *śivayoga* is presented by Powell, 2023: 48–57.

⁷⁸⁷Translated by Powell, 2023: 315.

⁷⁸⁸*Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.13: *na bhedah śivayogasya rājayogasya tattvataḥ | śivārcinām evam ukto buddeḥ pravṛddhaye || 13 ||*

The *Yogasārasaṅgraha* contains a similar statement. Rājayoga, Śivayoga, *samādhi* and other terms for the highest soteriological state are equated here.⁷⁸⁹

The *Yogasvarodaya* is a text of the Rājayoga genre, originating from a Śaiva milieu. For instance, the text states that a yogin, as a knower of Jñānayoga, becomes Śiva,⁷⁹⁰ that the yogin becomes equal to Śiva through the practice of Hṛdayoga,⁷⁹¹ or that the yogin, as a result of the practice of *madhyalakṣya*, wanders the world like Śiva, devoid of sin or merit.⁷⁹² Furthermore, in the section on *yogamāhātmya*, a true teacher (*sadguru*) is equated with Śiva.⁷⁹³ Additional references to Śiva can be found throughout the *Yogasvarodaya*. In contrast, while Rāmacandra draws extensively from the *Yogasvarodaya* for the compilation of his text, he largely omits Śaiva terminology from his source to maintain religious neutrality.⁷⁹⁴ The parallels in content between our texts and the *Śivayogapradīpikā* are striking, making it pertinent to delineate the fundamental aspects of this similarity in light of the inquiry of this section. The *Śivayogapradīpikā* by Cennasadāśivayogin is dated by Powell to approximately 1400–1450 CE.⁷⁹⁵ Thus, we are situated around two hundred years prior to the composition of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*.

In contrast to the fifteenfold yoga taxonomy of our texts, Cennasadāśivayogin employs the model often used in medieval yoga literature, comprising Mantra, Laya, Hṛtha, and Rājayoga, which are considered subcategories of Śivayoga.⁷⁹⁶ As mentioned in the above quote from *Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.13, Cennasadāśivayogin equates Śivayoga with Rājayoga, which he further subdivides

⁷⁸⁹ *Yogasārasaṅgraha*, Ed. p. 60: *rājyogaḥ samādhiś conmanī ca manonmanī | śivayoga layas tatvam śūnyāśiṇyam nirañjanam || amanaskam yathā caitannirālambam nirañjanam | jīvanmuktiś ca sahajam ity adir hy ekavācakam ||*

⁷⁹⁰ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 831): *jñānayogam pravakṣyāmi taj jñānī śivatām vrajet |*

⁷⁹¹ Ibid. (PT, p. 835): *śivatulyo mahātmāsau hṛdayogaprasādataḥ |*

⁷⁹² Ibid. (PT, p. 839): *śivavad vihared viśve pāpapunyavivarjitaḥ |*

⁷⁹³ Ibid. (PT, p. 848): *nānāvikalpavibhrāntināśān ca kurute tu yah | sadguruḥ sa tu vijñeyo na tu vairaprakalpakah | atā eva maheśāni sadguruḥ śiva āditah |*

⁷⁹⁴ Only one passage in the *Yogatattvabindu* explicitly reveals the Śaiva origins of its content: In section XXI.3, the highest soteriological state attainable through Jñānayoga is described as *śāmbhavi sattā* (“the reality belonging to Śiva”). Iśvara and Śakti, however, Rāmacandra mentions quite frequently.

⁷⁹⁵ Powell 2023: 157.

⁷⁹⁶ *Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.3-4: *śivatattvavidām śreṣṭha vakṣyāmi śrṇu te 'dhūna | śivayogaṁ param guhyam api tvadbhaktigauravāt || 3 || mantro layo haṭho rājayogaś ceti caturvidham | tam āhuḥ pūrvamunayaḥ siddhāḥ śāmbhuprabodhitāḥ || 4 ||*

into three categories: Sāṃkhyayoga, Tārakayoga, and Amanaska Rājayoga.⁷⁹⁷ Cennasadāśivayogin also refers to his Sāṃkhyayoga as Jñānayoga.⁷⁹⁸ To structure his text and teachings, Cennasadāśivayogin utilizes the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga.⁷⁹⁹ This is not the standard model of the eight-limbed yoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, but rather a specific model of a group of texts that interchange *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā*. This phenomenon is otherwise only found in *śaḍaṅga* or *pañcāṅga* yoga systems.⁸⁰⁰ Powell (2023: 168) explains that this interchange of *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* in an eight-limbed system is found only in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*. Only the critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu*, especially the inspection of the oldest manuscripts, could show that other texts with eight-limbed systems also conserve this sequence.⁸⁰¹ Moreover, this reversed sequence is also found in the transmission of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which is closely linked to the *Śivayogapradīpikā* and the *Yogatattvabindu*, in the manuscripts J₁ and J₂.⁸⁰² The transmission of the *Yogasvarodaya* appears confusing in this respect, as it names an eight-limbed yoga but lists only *dhāraṇā* in the verse that enumerates the limbs while subsequently explaining *dhyāna* and leaving *dhāraṇā* unexplained. Nonetheless, this peculiar phenomenon already demonstrates the close historical reception linkage of the four involved texts. Furthermore, the *Śivayogapradīpikā* teaches a great variety of yogas, and thus presents a similar diversity of yoga categories as found in the other texts with complex yoga taxonomies. The *Śivayogapradīpikā* includes ten interwoven yoga categories. The entire system is a system called 1. Śivayoga embedded in a system of 2. Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Within this, 3. Mantrayoga, 4. Layayoga, 5. Haṭhayoga, and 6. Rājayoga are situated. The latter is further divided into 7. Sāṅkhyayoga (= 8. Jñānayoga), 9. Tārakayoga, and 10. Amanaska Rājayoga.

⁷⁹⁷Ibid. *Śivayogapradīpikā* 1.10–11: *so'pi tridhā bhavet sāṅkhyas tārakaś cāmanā iti | pañcavimśati-tattvānām jñānam tat sāṅkhyam ucyate || 10 || bahirmudrāparijñānād yogas tāraka ucyate | antarmudrāparijñānād amanaska itiritaḥ || 11 ||*

⁷⁹⁸Ibid. 4.31.

⁷⁹⁹Ibid. 2.4–5: *śivayogaḥ sādhakānām sādhyas tatsādhanām haṭhaḥ | tasmād ādau prayoktavyam haṭhayogam imam śṛṇu || 4 || aṅgāny aṣṭau haṭhasyāpi bāhyāny abhyantarāṇī ca | yamādihir ato 'ṣṭāṅgair devapūjām samācaret || 5 ||*

⁸⁰⁰See table 10: *Yogaṅgas with Dhyāna before Dhāraṇā* in Powell (2023: 166) for an overview.

⁸⁰¹See Section XXXI in the critical edition of the *Yogatattvabindu* on p. 240.

⁸⁰²See the edition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* by Gharote and Pai (2016) in 2.32, Ed. p. 45.

In the context of the fourth limb of the eight-limbed framework of the *Śivayogapradipikā* named *prāṇāyāma*, Cennasadāśivayogin differentiates between three types of *prāṇāyāma*: 1. natural (*prākṛta*), 2. modified (*vaikṛta*), and 3. *kevalakumbhaka*, which unfolds by itself, with or without the practice of the first two variants.⁸⁰³ The first variant⁸⁰⁴ actually refers to the *ajapā mantra*, which is possibly alluded to by Rāmacandra in section III, and explicitly instructed in the context of meditations (*dhyānas*) on the nine *cakras* in the manuscript U₂. However, the Mantrayoga of the *Śivayogapradipikā* is subordinated to *prāṇāyāma*.⁸⁰⁵ The second variant of *prāṇāyāma* aligns with that in *Yogatattvabindu* Section XXXI.⁸⁰⁶ In the third chapter of the *Śivayogapradipikā*, which is dedicated to the fifth limb named *dhyāna*, we find detailed descriptions of the nine *cakras*,⁸⁰⁷ and the sixteen *ādhāras*,⁸⁰⁸ central themes also found in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya*. The descriptions of the individual elements of both themes are largely congruent.

Alongside various similarities, there are also significant differences between the texts. For example, both texts include variants of Jñānayoga (*Śivayogapradipikā* 4.31 refers to Sāṃkhyayoga as Jñānayoga). The *Śivayogapradipikā* teaches a system with a total of twenty-five *tattvas* plus *puruṣa*.⁸⁰⁹ In contrast, the *Yugasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* teach a simpler system with only ten *tattvas*.⁸¹⁰ While Cennasadaśivayogin initially defines a great soul (*mahātman*) as a soul that understands the true self (*ātman*) as ontologically distinct from the evolutes of *prakṛti*,⁸¹¹ he immediately thereafter proclaims the nonduality of *ātman* and *brahman* in the sense of Advaita Vedānta or the *bhedābheda*

⁸⁰³Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 2.22: *prāṇāyāmas tridhā proktāḥ prākṛto vaikṛtas tathā | dvābhyaṁ vinā jīrbhate 'sau kevalāḥ kumbhakāḥ svayam* || 22 ||

⁸⁰⁴Ibid. 2.29-34

⁸⁰⁵See Powell, 2023: 205.

⁸⁰⁶Ibid. 22.4: *āgamoktavidhānenā recipūrasvabhāvataḥ | yadi prāṇanirodhāḥ syād vaikrtah sa udīritah* || 24 ||

⁸⁰⁷Ibid. 3.7-16.

⁸⁰⁸Ibid. 3.17-32.

⁸⁰⁹See *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.19-31. Additionally, the *tattva* system of the *Śivayogapradipikā* is thoroughly analyzed by Powell, 2023: 239-242.

⁸¹⁰Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XXXI.6 and *Yugasvarodaya* (PT, p. 836).

⁸¹¹*Śivayogapradipikā* 4.28: *dehatrayaṁ prathitaśoḍāśadhāvīkārān lingāni saptadaśadhā navadhā padārthān | ātmānam aṣṭaviddhayā prakṛtisvabhāvam jñātvā tad anya iti jīvati yo mahātmā* || 28 ||

schools of Vedānta.⁸¹² In contrast, *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* teach a radical non-duality, the radical unity of the universal soul, individual soul, and creation,⁸¹³ reminiscent of forms of Śuddhādvaita.⁸¹⁴ In the context of Tārakayoga in the fourth chapter of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*,⁸¹⁵ the three *lakṣyas* *antar*, *bāhya*, and *madhyalakṣya* are taught, whereas *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* teach five *lakṣyas*. There are further differences, but perhaps the most central difference is that all the teachings in Cennasadāśivayogin's *Śivayogapradīpikā* are embedded within the ritual and devotional framework of the Vīraśaivas.⁸¹⁶ Thus, Cennasadāśivayogin defines Śivayoga in verse 1.15 as:

Śivayoga is five-fold, indeed: gnosis (*jñāna*) comprised of Śiva, devotion (*bhakti*) to Śiva, meditation (*dhyāna*) comprised of Śiva, Śaiva religious observance (*vrata*), and worship of Śiva (*arcā*).⁸¹⁷

Despite the clear Śaiva affiliation of the *Yogasvarodaya*, these elements are nowhere to be found. The same applies to the *Yogatattvabindu*. Even the eight-limbed (*aṣṭāṅga*) scheme of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* is regarded as a ritual worship of Śiva (*śivapūjā*)⁸¹⁸ and Powell (2023) concludes that it is precisely this devotional and ritual orientation that renders the yoga system of the *Śivayogapradīpikā* as Śivayoga.

Can we say from this comparative study that the yoga systems of *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* implicitly teach Śivayoga? This question cannot be answered definitively. It is a fact that, at the level of doctrinal content, all three texts exhibit numerous commonalities. Content-wise, this question could tentatively be answered in the affirmative. However, the strong Śaiva orientation,⁸¹⁹ as observed in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*, is largely absent in the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Yogatattvabindu*, with both texts effectively subordinating

⁸¹²Ibid. 4.29–30: *satyam jñānam anantam yad brahmeti vadati śrutiḥ | muktānandasvarūpam ca nanu tat tvam asi sthiram || 29 || naitad aham naitad aham ceti yad anyaṁ vibhāvayātmānam | so 'ham iti so 'ham iti nanu bhāvaya sarvam tvam ātmānam || 30 ||*

⁸¹³See *Yogatattvabindu* XXI.7 and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 836).

⁸¹⁴See Glasenapp, 1985: 270–272.

⁸¹⁵Ibid. 4.32–52.

⁸¹⁶Powell 2023: 8.

⁸¹⁷Śivayogapradīpikā 1.15: *jñānam śivamayan bhaktih śaivi dhyānam śivātmakam | śaivavratam śivārceti śivayogo hi pañcadhā || 15 ||* Translation by Powell, 2023: 315.

⁸¹⁸Cf. ibid. 2.1–5.

⁸¹⁹The word *śiva* is mentioned a total of seventy-nine times in the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

Śivayoga to Rājayoga. The degree of Śaiva orientation in the *Yogasvarodaya* based on the quotations in the *Prāṇatoṣinī* appears moderate, with ten mentions of the word *śiva*, and it is almost entirely extinguished in the *Yogatattvabindu*. From this perspective, the question posed in this subsection must be answered in the negative. Nevertheless, given the background presented here, the mysterious presence of the category Śivayoga in the fifteenfold taxonomies, which lists Śivayoga as a subcategory of Rājayoga and regrettably does not explicitly explain it, is easily elucidated. Śivayoga and Rājayoga would be essentially synonymous in content, as per the view initially mentioned by Cennasadāśivayogin. The fact that both systems also teach essentially the same practices would render the absence of a dedicated section explicitly explaining Śivayoga superfluous. Thus, it is quite possible that Rāmacandra shared the perspective of Cennasadāśivayogin. Furthermore, the striking content similarities, such as the specific sequence of the eight limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, lead to the conclusion that the *Śivayogapradīpikā* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, and thereby also the *Yogatattvabindu*, which also draws upon the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, a text closely related to the *Śivayogapradīpikā*,⁸²⁰ originate from the same intertextual network. For this reason, I find it highly likely that the concept of Śivayoga, not explicitly described in the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yogasvarodaya*, should broadly align with that of the *Śivayogapradīpikā*.

3.13.2 Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Śivayoga, along with Brahmayoga,⁸²¹ in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.36:⁸²²

brahmayogam śivayogañ cāha-
viśokā vā jyotiṣmati || 36 ||

It is said about Brahmayoga and Śivayoga:
 Or, [steadiness of the mind is gained when it is directed onto that
 which is] without sorrow [and] luminous.

⁸²⁰For a discussion of the relationship between the *Śivayogapradīpikā* and *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* see Powell, 2023: 147–52.

⁸²¹The discussion of Brahmayoga can be found in the following chapter on p. 441.

⁸²²See Penna (2004: 80–82) for another discussion of Śivayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the method of Śivayoga consists of fixing the gaze internally and externally on the self in the form of light at the centre of the eyebrows. The result of this restraint of the mind (*samyama*) is freedom from sorrow (*viśokā*).⁸²³ He then describes that Śivayoga, through the practices of Haṭhayoga, is free from the pains and, through the luminous perception of the witness (*sākṣin*), leads to the stability of the mind. He then refers to Śivayoga as *śāmbhavīmudrā*.⁸²⁴ His mention of Haṭhayoga suggests that he did not regard Śivayoga, or *śāmbhavīmudrā*, as an alternative practice, but rather as a complementary one. Since Nārāyaṇatīrtha names Haṭhayoga as the basis for *śāmbhavīmudrā* in this context and primarily uses the *Hathapradipikā* as the source text for his practices of Haṭhayoga, it is plausible that his *śāmbhavīmudrā* also derives from this source text.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha then quotes the *Amanaska*⁸²⁵ without reference:

antarlakṣyā bahirdṛṣṭir nimeṣonmeṣavarjītā |
esā hi śāmbhavī mudrā sarvatantreṣu gopitā ||

The focus is internal, the gaze external, unblinking: this is the *śāmbhavīmudrā* concealed in all the Tantras.⁸²⁶

Immediately after that, Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that *śāmbhavīmudrā* can also be mastered through *yogāsana-*, *cāñcari-*, *bhūcari-*, *khecari-*, *agaucaṛi-* [and] *nirvāṇamudrā*. However, the instructions for these needing to be obtained from a teacher.^{827, 828} Nārāyaṇatīrtha's association of *śāmbhavīmudrā* and Śivayoga

⁸²³ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 55): *athavā bhrūmadhyādau jyotirüpe pratyagātmani bahirdṛṣṭibandhena manasah samyamād viśokā* |

⁸²⁴ Ibid. (Ed. p. 55): *hathayogādāv ivyāsakṛtaklesarahitā jyotiṣmati sākṣiviṣayā samvin manasah sthairyahetut iti śivayogah* | *ayam eva śāmbhavī mudrety ucyate* |

⁸²⁵ Cf. *Amanaska* 2.10 and *Hathapradipikā* 4.6.

⁸²⁶ This is the translation of our critical Edition of the *Hathapradipikā* (2024), which also quotes this verse in 4.6.

⁸²⁷ Ibid.: *sā ca yogāsanacāñcaribhūcariķhecarya'gaucarīnirvāṇamudrābhīḥ siddhyati* | *prakāras guru-mukhād avagantayah* |

⁸²⁸ Some of the *mudrās* mentioned here by Nārāyaṇatīrtha, but not explained, are given more detailed descriptions under the same or similar names in the *Jogpradipyakā* of Jayatarāma. Jayatarāma teaches a total of twenty-five *mudrā* techniques. For the *cāñcarimudrā*, which Jayatarāma calls *cācarimudrā*, see verses 688–690. The *bhūcarimudrā* is described in verses 691–693. For the *agocarimudrā*, see verses 694–695. A brief description of the techniques in English can be found in the introduction to the Kaivalyadhama edition at Maheśānanda, Sharma, Sahay, and Bodhe,

is insightful, as *sāmbhavimudrā* is the central practice of the Rājayoga of the *Amanaska*,⁸²⁹ and Cennasadāśivayogin also teaches *sāmbhavimudrā* as part of his Śivayoga system.⁸³⁰ This establishes a conceptual bridge between Rāja- and Śivayoga.

3.13.3 Śivayoga in the complex taxonomies

Due to the absence of an explicit description of Śivayoga, despite its listing in the complex yoga taxonomies of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*, the comparative analysis of Śivayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals significant insights into this type of yoga as well as reception-historical links with the authoritative Śivayoga text, the *Śivayogapradipikā*. Furthermore, the analysis of Śivayoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* - the only text in the complex yoga taxonomies that contains a detailed description of Śivayoga - illustrates how he, as a Brahmin, Saṃnyāsin and learned author of the 17th century in Benares, understood the type of yoga called Śivayoga.

The lack of a precise description of Śivayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya* provoked the comparison with the concept of Śivayoga in the most important Śivayoga text of all, the *Śivayogapradipikā*, especially since the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* cannot have been the origin of the mention of Śivayoga in these taxonomies. This comparison made it particularly clear that the *Yugasvarodaya* and thus also the *Yogatattvabindu* are part of an intertextual network to which the *Śivayogapradipikā* also belongs. Many of the doctrinal contents are essentially identical, such as the teaching of nine *cakras*, sixteen *ādhāras*, a system of three to five *lakṣyas* and five *vyomas*. In addition, the texts contain an Aṣṭāṅgayoga in which the typical Pātañjalean order of the *aṅgas* with *dhāraṇā* before *dhyāna* is reversed to *dhyāna* before *dhāraṇā*. Although the Śaiva orientation in the *Yugasvarodaya* is already significantly weakened and almost completely extinguished in the *Yogatattvabindu*, the basic features of the doctrinal structure nevertheless remain very similar. This observation leads

2006: 132–133. I have not yet been able to identify descriptions of *yogāsanamudrā* and *nirvāṇamudrā* in other texts. For a detailed discussion of *khecarimudrā* see Mallinson, 2010.

⁸²⁹Cf. *Amanaska* 2.2–10.

⁸³⁰Cf. *Śivayogapradipikā* 5.3.

to the conclusion that a separate description of Śivayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and in the *Yogasvarodaya* would have been superfluous in this respect because a Śivayoga in these texts would contain what both texts already predominantly teach anyway.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, whose primary concern in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* was to locate the popular fifteen yogas circulating in Benares in the *Yogasūtra* in order to underpin the universality and superiority of his own yoga system, Śivayoga is equated with Śāmbhavimudrā. It can be assumed that he took this teaching from *Hathapradipikā* and was unaware of independently organised systems under the name Śivayoga. The fact that his understanding of Śivayoga derives from Hṛdayoga is also confirmed by his statement that Śāmbhavimudrā can also be mastered utilising other hṛdayogic mudrās since the mudrās in particular are the hallmark of Hṛdayoga.

3.14 Brahmayoga

BRAHMAYOGA, the “Yoga of Brahman”, is closely associated with the famous term *brahman*. *Brahman*, primarily known from Vedānta and the associated Upaniṣads, signifies a profound concept in Hindu philosophy. Brahman refers to the immortal and infinite Absolute, the ultimate One, which itself has no cause, the primordial ground of all being, from which everything originates. Brahman underlies all existence and constituted the highest conception of divinity during the era of the early *Upaniṣads* (750–500 BCE). From this philosophical notion also emerged the anthropomorphic male principal deity Brahmā, with all goddesses and gods, including Brahmā, being aspects of Brahman. A significant concept linked to this is the essential identity of Brahman with the individual self or essence of a person, the Ātman. A paramount goal, especially in early Vedāntic yoga texts, such as the *Kathopaniṣad*,⁸³¹ is to realize this identity between one’s microcosmic self and the macrocosmic Brahman, thereby recognizing one’s essential immortality and achieving liberation (*mokṣa*) from the cycle of rebirth (*samsāra*). The preferred means here, and in many other Vedāntic yoga texts, is meditative absorption through reciting the syllable *om*. This syllable is considered the ideal sonic representation

⁸³¹ See Haas (2018) for a recent comprehensive study on the *Kathopaniṣad*.

of Brahman and thus capable of making the essential unity between the individual self and the transcendent Brahman experientially accessible.⁸³² Here, originally Vedic ideas are combined with concepts from the Śramaṇa movement's Proto-Sāṃkhyayoga. These concepts and terms, already circulating on the Indian subcontinent in pre-Christian times, exerted significant influence on later yoga traditions so that various core elements and fundamental ideas from that time can still be found in yoga literature centuries, even millennia later. For this reason, these core elements and fundamental ideas also resonate in early modern descriptions of Brahmayoga, the "Yoga of Brahman".

In the taxonomy of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga, Rāmacandra places Brahmayoga at position twelve. Apart from this mention, there is no further trace of Brahmayoga. It is possible that Brahmayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*, similar to the case of Śivayoga, is considered synonymous with Rājayoga and therefore not discussed separately.⁸³³ In the *Yugasvarodaya*, the term Brahmayoga is absent in the extant transmission. The two verses in the *Yugasvarodaya* that mention the total number of fifteen yogas list only eight of them. Brahmayoga is not included in this incomplete list nor introduced as an independent topic in the *Yugasvarodaya*. However, Brahmayoga is likely among the seven missing yogas in the *Yugasvarodaya*, as this category is mentioned in all other complex yoga taxonomies. Nārāyaṇatīrtha positions Brahmayoga at number nine in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In the *Sarvāṅgagaprādipikā*, Sundardās subsumes Brahmayoga under the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga along with Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga. In this context, it is the eleventh and, thus, one of the penultimate yogas in the progressive and consecutive systematisation of twelve yogas described by Sundardās. Both Nārāyaṇatīrtha and Sundardās elaborate on their concept of Brahmayoga in detail.

⁸³²Cf. *Kathopaniṣad* 2.15-17.

⁸³³In the introductory verse of the *Yugasvarodaya* (Ed. p. 831), it is stated about the fifteen methods of Rājayoga: *rājaty etad brahmaśiva ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā* || "By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], this [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king]."

3.14.I Brahmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

As previously noted concerning Śivayoga, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates Brahmayoga within the context of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.36.^{834,835} In this case, as well, Brahmayoga involves a method of focusing the mind on a luminous (*jyotiṣmati*) meditation object that is free from sorrow (*viśokā*). This meditation object is Brahman in the form of *nāda* (“resonance”) and is located in the eight-petaled lotus of the heart. The union of the mind with *nāda* is free from sorrow (*viśokā*). According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, this is because Brahmayoga is free from the misery caused by the effort of various yoga methods. Nārāyaṇatīrtha also describes this method as luminous because it has a light as its object. This light is the gnosis through the object, which consists of consciousness and bliss and is contained within the *nāda*. If the practitioner succeeds in uniting the mind with the *nāda* in the heart’s lotus, the mind is brought to a standstill.⁸³⁶ This practice is complex, as it involves detailed meditation, visualization, *prāṇāyāma*, and the recitation of the three letters A-U-M, which form the sound of the mantra *om̄*:

tathā hy ayam atra kramah |
 hrdayādho 'dhomukham aṣṭadalām kamalam recakeñordhvamukham
 vibhāvyā, tatra sūryamaṇḍalam dvādaśakalātmakam jāgaritasthānam
 akāram, tadupari candramaṇḍalam sōdaśakalātmakam svapnasthānam
 ukāram, tadupari vahnimaṇḍalam daśakalātmakam suṣuptisthānam
 makāram, tadupari nādākhyam turiyam brahma vibhāvayed iti brahmayo-
 gah |

Thus, indeed this is the respective sequence:

In the lower [part of] the heart there is an eight-petalled lotus facing downward, by means of *recaka*-[*kumbhaka*?]⁸³⁷ it should be

⁸³⁴ See p. 438 for the translation of this *sūtra*.

⁸³⁵ See Penna (2004: 89–80) for his discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.

⁸³⁶ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 54): viśoketi aṣṭadalādau nādākhye brahmaṇi manasāḥ saṃyogād viśokā bahutarasādhanādyāyāsaṅktaduhkhaśūnyā jyotiṣmati jyotirviṣayā nādagatacidānandaviṣayā saṃvin manasāḥ sthitihetur ity arthah |

⁸³⁷ Since the yoga technique described here is complex and takes some time, *recaka* likely refers either to a very prolonged exhalation or an exhalation followed by a breath retention (*kumbhaka*) with empty lungs.

made upward facing, there, one should contemplate the orb of the sun, consisting of twelve digits, the wakeful state [and] the letter A; above that the orb of the moon, consisting of sixteen digits, the dream state [and] and the letter U; above that the orb of fire, consisting of ten digits, the deep sleep state [and] the letter M; above that, that which is known as Nāda, the fourth state, the Brahman. This is Brahmayoga.

The exact execution of the practice is not clearly discernible. Nārāyaṇatīrtha leaves it ambiguous whether the practitioner of Brahmayoga should perform all the individual steps of the visualization during precisely one *recaka*, or if one or even several *recakas* should be performed per individual step of the visualization. The practice could also be interpreted in such a way that a single *recaka* suffices to make the eight-petaled lotus face upward, and the meditation steps are then carried out without further breath technique. Similarly, it could be understood that several *recakas* are practiced until the eight-petaled lotus faces upward, after which the meditation steps are practiced without additional breath techniques. The execution of the meditation is easier to comprehend. The three steps are apparently to be performed in immediate succession to mentally recite an elongated *om*, whose concluding M (*makāra*) transitions into the *nāda*, which is associated with Brahman and the fourth state (*turiya*). Subsequently, Nārāyaṇatīrtha specifies this *nāda* by means of a quotation he draws from the *Gitāsāra*:⁸³⁸

*anāhatasya śabdasya tasya śabdasya yo dhvaniḥ |
dhvaner antargatam jyotir jyotir antargatam manah ||
tan mano vimalam yāti tad viṣṇoh paramam padam |*

The tone of that sound is that of the unstruck sound. A light is inside the tone [and] the mind is inside the light. That mind becomes pure. That is the supreme state of Viṣṇu.

Somewhat surprisingly, Nārāyaṇatīrtha immediately thereafter quotes the *Haṃsopaniṣad*, which does not describe the recitation of the mantra *om*,

⁸³⁸=*Uttaragita* 41cd-42 and *Haṭhapradipikā* 4.49.

but rather the recitation of *hamṣa*, that is, the *ajapā* mantra.⁸³⁹ This difference seems to be irrelevant to the point Nārāyaṇatīrtha wants to make. The concentration on the *nāda* then leads the practitioner through a sequence of ten different sounds, which the practitioner can perceive during the contemplation:

asyaiva *japakotyā nādam anubhāvayati yas tasya daśavidha upajāyate*
 | *cīnīti prathamaḥ, cīncīnīti dvitīyah ghanṭānādaḥ trītyaḥ, śāṅkhanādaś*
caturthaḥ, pañcamas tantrinādaḥ, ṣaṣṭhas talanādaḥ, saptamo veṇunādaḥ,
aṣṭamo bherīnādo, navamo mṛḍāṅganādo, daśamo meghanādaḥ | nava-
mam parityajya daśamam evābhyaaset |

Thus, caused by practicing 10 million repetitions (*japa*) of that sound, then types of that [sound] arise:

The first sound is *cīni*, the second *cīncīni*,⁸⁴⁰ the third the sound of a bell, the fourth the sound of a conch, the fifth the sound of strings (*tantri*), the sixth the sound of [clasping?] palms, the seventh the sound of a flute, the eighth the sound of the *bherī*-drum, the ninth the sound of the *mṛḍāṅga*-drum, and tenth the sound of a cloud. Having given up the ninth, he shall practice the tenth only.

When the mind is fixed on this, according to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the mind enters a state of absorption, and mental activity dissipates. Sin and merit are burned away. By the nature of pure potency (*maśakti*),⁸⁴¹ Sadāśiva is revealed as the all-encompassing peace of mind.⁸⁴²

⁸³⁹ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. pp. 54-55): *hamṣopaniṣadi coktaḥ – hamṣānusamṛdhānaphalabhūto nekavidhaḥ saphalaḥ |*

⁸⁴⁰ These terms may be meant onomatopoeically. The sound is reminiscent of the chirping of a bird or the chirping of a cricket.

⁸⁴¹ According to Rodrigues (2023) the term *maśakti* is a synonym of the well-known *citsākti*. For a discussion of the term, see Rodrigues (2023: 56-66).

⁸⁴² *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 55): *tasmān manovilīne manasi gate samkalpavikalpe dagdha-punyapāpe sadāśivo maśaktyātmanā sarvatrāvasthitāḥ sāntaḥ prakāśayati | ity ādinā |*

3.14.2 Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Sundardās's Brahmayoga, as described in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (4.25-35),⁸⁴³ is a form of contemplation,⁸⁴⁴ which he presents as difficult.⁸⁴⁵ Without experience, one cannot reach its end.⁸⁴⁶ Sundardās describes that only a selfless person attains Brahmayoga, whereas one who indulges in sensory pleasures wanders aimlessly.⁸⁴⁷ In *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.27 Sundardās writes:

*brahm̄ayoga soī bhala pāvai | pahile sakala sādhi kari āvai |
brahm̄ayoga saba ūpara soī | brahm̄ayoga bina mukti na hoī || 27 ||*

That person truly attains Brahmayoga who first masters all practices and then comes to it. Brahmayoga is supreme above all, [and] without Brahmayoga, there is no liberation.

With Brahmayoga, Sundardās initially seems to describe a state that must be attained. As an independent practice, Brahmayoga is an advanced form of yoga, because, as Sundardās explains, all preliminary exercises must have been mastered to practice it. This likely refers to a prolonged yoga practice comprising the previously described yogas, which qualify the practitioner for Brahmayoga. One must have progressed far enough on the yogic path that, as mentioned earlier, selflessness has been achieved and one no longer indulges in sensory pleasures. In verses 4.29-35, Sundardās then describes what can either be interpreted as a mystical form of contemplation or as an introspective experience of mystical unity. This is articulated in the form of a verbalization from the first-person perspective, demonstrated by two of these verses. In *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.29 and 4.33, Sundardās writes:

*saba saṃsāra āpa maiṁ desai | pūraṇa āpu jagata mahim peṣai |
āpuhi karatā āpuhi haratā | āpuhi dātā āpuhi bharatā || 29 ||*

⁸⁴³See Burger (2014: 703-704) for her discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*.

⁸⁴⁴*Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 4.25c: *brahm̄ayoga kā kaṭhina bicārā |*

⁸⁴⁵Ibid. 4.26a: *brahm̄ayoga ati dürlabha kahiyे |*

⁸⁴⁶Ibid. 4.25d: *anubhava vinā na pāvai pārā || 25 ||*

⁸⁴⁷Ibid. 4.26bd: *paracā hoī tabahiṇ tau lahiye | brahm̄ayoga pāvai niḥkāmī | bhramata su phirai indriyārāmī || 26 ||*

All of existence reveals itself within me, the world is to be seen completely in the self. I am the creator, I am the destroyer. I am the giver, I am the sustainer.

*aham abheda achedya aleṣā | aham agādha su akala adesa |
aham sadodita sadā prakāśā | sakṣi aham sarva mahim vāsā || 33 ||*

I am inseparable, I am unassailable, without stain. I am unfathomable, supremely timeless, and unseen. I am eternally arisen, always luminous. I am the witness, dwelling in all the universe.

In the last verse, Brahmayoga is even equated with Brahman itself:

*aham parama ānandamaya aham jyoti nija soi |
brahmayoga brahmahi bhayā dubidhyā rahī na koi || 36 ||*

I am supremely filled with bliss, I am the self-luminous light. Brahmayoga is Brahman itself, fear and doubt do not remain anymore.

3.14.3 Brahmayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Brahmayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies reveals, on the one hand, the underlying continuities of the Vedāntic concept of Brahman and, on the other hand, exciting developments in the yoga practices associated with the term Brahmayoga in the 17th century.

For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Brahmayoga is a form of yoga distinguished by a complex technique involving the syllable *om*, associated with Brahman, culminating in absorption into its *nāda*. After the practitioner has performed this practice and passed through various stages of perceiving the *nāda*, Sadāśiva is ultimately revealed as all-encompassing inner peace. Notably, the practice culminates not in the revelation of Brahman but in the revelation of Sadāśiva.

For Sundardās, Brahmayoga is both a state and a practice. It is a state in which the practitioner must have already reached a very advanced level of yoga practice. In the context of his twelve-limbed yoga system, one must first have mastered Bhaktiyoga and Haṭhayoga. Through Bhaktiyoga, one's

devotion to Rāma, Sundardās' term for the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*), must have become unwavering.⁸⁴⁸ Through the diverse practices of Hṛthayoga, body, breath, and mind are cultivated to a degree that allows Brahmayoga to arise. This initially occurs through the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga, where duality becomes conscious. In the state and contemplation of Brahmayoga, the practitioner experiences and realizes both self and world as a unity, eventually dissolving duality and unity in the non-duality of Advaitayoga, the final stage of his system. It is fascinating to observe how Sundardās attempts to harmonize the philosophical differences of Sāṃkhya, Vedānta, and Advaita Vedānta by merging them into a progressive sequence. His descriptions of Brahmayoga read like a collection of Upaniṣadic statements on the essential identity of Ātman and Brahman.

In light of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* and the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, despite the absence of specific descriptions of Brahmayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu*, it seems plausible that the undescribed Brahmayoga in these two texts would have incorporated core elements and fundamental ideas of Vedānta. Perhaps the authors understood Brahmayoga, as in the case of Śivayoga, as another synonym for Rājayoga.

3.15 Advaitayoga

ADVAITAYOGA, the “Yoga of non-duality” is a relatively rare term in yoga literature. A search for the term *advaitayoga* in the digitized collections of Sanskrit [yoga] texts yielded an astonishingly low number of results. The compound *advaitayoga* in the sense of a distinct yoga category appears only in the yoga texts of the 17th century. Besides the texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, I found this only in one other text, namely in the *Hathapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvali*,⁸⁴⁹ where a total of 48 verses (6.115–162) are dedicated to this yoga.

In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the term *advaitayoga* is entirely absent in the extant transmission. However, Advaitayoga is present in all other complex yoga

⁸⁴⁸For an analysis of Bhaktiyoga in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, see p. 480.

⁸⁴⁹The *Hathapradīpikā Siddhāntamuktāvali* survives in a single manuscript (MMPP Ms. No. 6756) from 1708 CE. The manuscript contains a recension of the *Hathapradīpikā* with a total of six chapters and 1553 verses, making it by far the most extensive recension of the *Hathapradīpikā*.

taxonomies, and it seems probable that the fifteen Yogas of the *Yogasvarodaya* could imply an Advaitayoga.

Advaitayoga is the thirteenth method of Rājayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*. Beyond this mention, the term *advaitayoga* does not appear in the text, and it is not treated as an independent topic. Similar to the cases of Śivayoga and Brahmayoga, Advaitayoga could be implicitly present in the text, making a separate description redundant for Rāmacandra. Indeed, in the context of Section XXI, there is an explicit reference to applying non-dualistic thinking to achieve Jñānayoga.⁸⁵⁰ Rāmacandra states that one who is devoted to non-duality will always attain the reality of Śambhu.⁸⁵¹

Sundardās presents Advaitayoga as the final non-dual state in his twelve-limbed sequence of yogas and not as an independent method. For Nārāyaṇatirtha, Advaitayoga is a specific method of meditative murmuring (*japa*) of the mantra *om* or *pranava*. Since Advaitayoga has already been covered in the context of the analysis of Jnānayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* on p.365, it need not be repeated here. Therefore, only the determination of Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* remains to be addressed.

3.15.1 Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*

Sundardās's description of Advaitayoga (4.37-50)⁸⁵² follows his description of Brahmayoga. As previously mentioned, this is not a practice but rather the final state of yoga, the description of which begins in verses 4.30-36. While the mystical experience described in the Brahmayoga verses, which can be articulated as an infinite and absolute experience of unity, remains within the realm of the comprehensible, Sundardās uses his formulations to immerse the reader into the ultimate dissolution of non-duality state, the final step in his progression through the twelve yogas. Subsequently, Advaitayoga is the direct result of the preceding contemplation of Brahmayoga. Through numerous negations, Sundardās attempts to show what lies beyond any form of description or comprehension. This can be illustrated with some examples:

⁸⁵⁰ *Yogatattvabindu* XXI.1: *ekam eva jagat paśyed viśvātmā suvibhāsvaram | avikalpatayā yuktyā jñānayogaṁ samācaret* || “He shall see the world as only one, illuminated by the supreme self. By the method of non-dualistic thinking, he shall accomplish Jñānayoga.”

⁸⁵¹ Ibid. XXI.5ab: *prāpnōti śāmbhavīm sattām sadādvaitaparāyanāḥ* |

⁸⁵² See Burger (2014: 703-704) for her discussion of Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

*aba advaita sunahum ju prakāsā | nāham nā tvam nām yahu bhāsā | nahim
prapamca tahām nahim pasārā | na tahām srsti na sirajanahārā || 37 ||*

Now listen to the realisation of non-duality: there is no “I”, no “you” and nothing that arises. There is no mundane world, no spaciousness, no creation and no creator.

*na tahām prakṛti puruṣa nahim icchā | na tahām kāla karma nahim vāñchā
| na tahām śūnya asūnya na mūlā | na tahām sukṣma nahim sathūla || 38 ||*

There, neither primordial nature nor consciousness exists, there is no desire. There, neither time nor activity nor aspirations exist. There is neither void nor non-void nor root. There, neither subtle nor gross matter exist.

*na tahām bhāva nahim tahām bhaktī | na tahām mokṣa nahim tahām
muktī | na tahām jāpya nahim tahām jāpi | na tahām mantra nahim laya
thāpi || 46 ||*

There, neither existence nor devotion exists. There, neither liberation nor salvation exists. There, neither the recitation nor the one who recites exists. There, neither Mantra nor absorption exists.

Various other negations follow, which also negate specific yoga practices:

*na tahām sādhaka siddha samādhī | na tahām yoga na yuktyārādhī | na
tahām mudrā bāñdhana lāgai | na tahām kūṇḍalinī nahim jāgai || 47 ||*

There, neither the practitioner nor the accomplished dwelling in *samādhī* exists. There, neither yoga nor the means of worship exists. There, neither seals nor locks apply. There, the Kūṇḍalinī does not awaken.

In conclusion, Sundardās states:

*jñe jñātā nahim jñāna tahām dhye dhyātā nahim dhyāna | kahanahāra
sundara nahim yaha advaita başāna || 50 ||*

There, neither the knower, the known, nor knowledge exists. There, neither the meditator, the meditated upon, nor meditation exists. Sundar says, there is no speaker; this is the abode of non-duality.

Structurally, Advaitayoga, along with Jñānayoga and Brahmayoga, is situated within the overarching category of Sāṃkhyayoga. Sundardās depicts a progression through these four yogas. Sāṃkhyayoga initially teaches the distinction between the Self and the Non-Self, the doctrine of dualism between consciousness and matter from the perspective of the classical Sāṃkhya system. The goal of Sāṃkhyayoga is to recognize this duality as the difference between what is the Self and what is not the Self. Following this is Jñānayoga, which fundamentally shifts the perspective from duality to identification. The aim of Jñānayoga is to recognize the non-difference between the Self (*ātman*), the body, and the world. Only after the practitioner has recognized this fundamental unity can he, through Brahmayoga, perceive the entire world within himself. Ultimately, in the resulting Advaitayoga, the state of duality and conceptual distinctions are transcended, and all opposites dissolve. The practitioner is detached from the world, maintaining equanimity toward all existing phenomena without negating their existence. All the yogas described by Sundardās within the framework of the twelve yogas ultimately aim at this non-dual state. In the state of Advaitayoga, where duality is overcome, no limiting concepts remain, and the practitioner attains the state of final liberation.

3.15.2 Advaitayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Advaitayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies sharpens our understanding of this yoga category. While Rāmacandra's Jñānayoga involves the application of non-dualistic thinking, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates both Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* within the context of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.28. For Nārāyaṇatīrtha, both methods are based on the murmuring (*japa*) of the mantra *om* or *pranava*. This *japa* practice only differs in its accompanying contemplation method. The variant of Jñānayoga involves contemplation focused

on the distinction between consciousness (*puruṣa*), primal nature (*prakṛti*), and its effects (*tatkārya*). In contrast, the Advaitayoga variant involves an alternative contemplation focused on the non-difference between the supreme Self (*paramātman*) and the individual self (*jīva*).⁸⁵³

In Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, Jñānayoga and Advaitayoga are situated within the same tetrad along with Brahmayoga. All three yogas are forms of Sāṃkhyayoga. However, Sundardās presents Advaitayoga as the final non-dual state of yoga and no longer as a specific method that can be applied to reach this state. If Rāmacandra held a similar perspective, it would be plausible why he did not dedicate a separate section to Advaitayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*, even though one searches in vain for Advaitayoga in the *Yugasvarodaya*. Thus, only the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* explicitly includes a method of Advaitayoga among the early modern texts with complex taxonomies.

Remarkably, the *Hathapradipikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī* describes Advaitayoga as a practice or method and state. The state is the identity of Ātman and Brahman (6.124, 6.121). The practitioner transcends all dualistic perceptions and realises the omnipresent nature of the Self (6.150, 6.150). As a practice, Advaitayoga involves deep meditation and contemplation, whereby the mind is centred on the Self and unity with Brahman. This is represented by the focus on the inner and outer merging of the Self with the universe (6.120) and the contemplation of *nāda* (6.133).

3.16 Siddhayoga

SIDDHAYOGA, the “Yoga of the Siddhas” is the fourteenth method of Rājayoga in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. The text itself describes two distinct types of Siddhayoga. In the *Yugasvarodaya*, it is entirely absent. It does not appear within its list nor within the rest of the text. Nārāyanatīrtha describes not a Siddhayoga, but a Siddhiyoga, which is the eleventh yoga he presents in his *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Sundardās does not include either Siddhayoga or Siddhiyoga in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.

⁸⁵³ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 46): *kiñ ca, japa ity anena mantrayogaḥ, arthabhāvanam ity anena vivekajñānā 'bhyāśarūpo jñānayogaḥ, abhedabhāvarūpo dvaitayogaś ca saṃgrhitāḥ |*

3.16.1 Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*

In *Yogatattvabindu* III, a yoga is described that is referred to as Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga (“The Kuṇḍalinīyoga of the Siddhas”).⁸⁵⁴ The presence of the second element of the compound ‘kuṇḍalinī’ is difficult to explain, as *kuṇḍalinī* is neither mentioned in the sections about this yoga nor in the rest of the text. Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga is also mentioned immediately alongside Mantrayoga.⁸⁵⁵ In the *Yogasvarodaya*, the corresponding passage in the transmission of the *Prāṇatosiṇī* (Ed. pp. 831–823) is designated as Jñānayoga. However, the content of both passages is essentially identical. It seems that Rāmacandra only exchanged the name. Before we address why this yoga is named Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga, we should first characterize its practice.

The section about Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga describes the names and paths of the three main channels of the yogic body: Idā, Piṅgalā, and Suṣumnā. Rāmacandra emphasizes the importance of the central channel by explaining that the central channel grants both enjoyment and liberation (*bhuktimuktipradā*). He then explains that the practitioner attains omniscience once the knowledge of the central channel arises. This leads into the subsequent sections IV–XII, where a system consisting of nine *cakras* is described.⁸⁵⁶ The presentation of the *cakras* is introduced with the statement: “Now, the means for

⁸⁵⁴ Siddhas, often called masters of yogic and tantric practices, are highly renowned figures who cannot be confined to a single religious tradition or order. These accomplished practitioners appear in medieval Sanskrit and Tibetan texts associated with Haṭhayoga, Śaiva Tantra, and Vajrayāna Buddhism, spanning the Indian subcontinent and the Himalayan regions. For example, the *Hathapradipikā* (1.4–9) is an early fifteenth-century text that provides a famous list of Siddhas. Svātmārāma, the author, refers to a lineage beginning with Adinātha and Matsyendranātha. However, he lists twenty-nine great adepts (*mahāsiddhas*) who are described as “used the power of Haṭhayoga to smash the rod of death and [so] are roaming the worlds.” Although Nātha figures such as Gorakṣa and Caurāṅgi are included, the list is not exclusive to the Nātha order. It is not a traditional lineage or order of succession. Many of the personalities listed, such as Manthānabhairava, Kākacanḍīśvara, and Pūjyapāda, are associated with the alchemical traditions of the Rasāyana Siddhas. Figures such as Virūpākṣa are revered in both the Śaiva and Buddhist traditions. Therefore, Siddhas embody the ideals of Tantra and Haṭhayoga and illustrate the different sectarian roots of these practices. Cf. Powell, 2023: 35–36.

⁸⁵⁵ The aspect of Mantrayoga and the issues arising from the term in this context have already been thoroughly discussed in the Mantrayoga section on p. 403.

⁸⁵⁶ The reception history and genesis of the ninefold *cakra* system have been convincingly presented by Seth Powell, and thus do not need to be repeated here. See Powell, 2023: 215–218.

the genesis of knowledge of the central channel are described."⁸⁵⁷ Rāmacandra teaches a meditation onto each individual *cakra*, resulting in extravagant outcomes, as table 5 demonstrates.

Table 5: The nine *cakras* of Siddhakundaliniyoga

Name	Location	Focus of Meditation	Result of the Meditation
1. <i>mūlacakram</i>	Beginning of the central channel.	A flame-shaped <i>mūrti</i> inside <i>kāmapīṭha</i> within the <i>cakra</i> .	Spontaneous literary knowledge.
2. <i>svādhīṣṭhā-nacakram</i>	Penis	An extremely red light in its centre.	Enhanced attractiveness.
3. <i>nābhīsthāne padmam</i>	Navel	In its middle exists a <i>cakra</i> with five angles. In the middle of it is a single form.	The body of the person becomes durable.
4. <i>hrdayamadhe kamalam</i>	Heart	The <i>jīva</i> within the central receptacle of the eight-petalled lotus inside the twelve-petalled lotus.	Women's obedience.
5. <i>kanṭhasthāne kamalam</i>	Throat	The <i>puruṣa</i> inside the <i>cakra</i> .	Freedom from diseases and long life.
6. <i>ājñācakram</i>	Middle of the eyebrows.	Blazing, indivisible fire in its middle.	A non-ageing and immortal body.
7. <i>cakram tālumadhye</i>	Centre of the palate.	The hidden digit of the moon within the <i>ghāṇṭikā</i> .	Immortality and initiating the flow of <i>amṛta</i> .
8. <i>aṣṭamacakra brahmāndhra-sthāne</i>	Fontanelle on the head.	Smoke-like streak in its centre.	Direct perception of the soul, earth element immunity, omnipreception and separation from matter and longevity.
9. <i>mahāśūnya-cakram aka. mahāsiddha-cakram</i>	Above the previous <i>cakra</i> .	The <i>ūrdhvāśakti</i> as a unique digit.	Eradication of suffering, immediate manifestation of wishes, equanimity despite material wealth, merit and sin no longer affect the body, realising one's nature and remote viewing.

Why does Rāmacandra specify this form of yoga as *Siddhakundaliniyoga*, although *kundalini* does not play an explicit role here? A straightforward expla-

⁸⁵⁷ *Yogatattvabindu* IV: *idāñīṁ suṣumṇāyāḥ jñānotpattāv upāyāḥ kathyante |*

nation would be the corruption of an early hyparchetype of the *Yogatattvabindu* from which all surviving manuscripts are derived. The term would have been entirely unproblematic if Rāmacandra referred to this yoga as Siddhayoga.

Sections III–XII of the *Yogatattvabindu* are largely a prose adaptation of the *Yogasvarodaya*. However, unlike the *Yogatattvabindu*, the term *kunḍalī* is mentioned once in the context of the fourth *cakra* in the heart.⁸⁵⁸ It is puzzling why Rāmacandra, in his prose adaptation of this passage, did not include the term *kunḍalī*. Therefore, another plausible explanation could be a lack of diligence in transcribing the text. The whole section on *cakras* shows clear influences from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.⁸⁵⁹ The *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* locates the *kunḍalinī* in the context of the third *cakra* at the navel, a concept that Rāmacandra does not adopt.⁸⁶⁰ Moreover, *kunḍalinī* is an important central element in the metaphysics of the Nāths.⁸⁶¹ According to Mallinson (2011: 20), the composition of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* marks the moment when the Nāth Sampradāya established a solid sectarian identity. Additionally, the present Nāth Sampradāya traces itself back to the so-called “nine Nāths,” a list of Siddhas whose names closely follow early lists of Siddhas.⁸⁶² A famous yogic technique associated with the Nāth Siddhas is the awakening of the *kunḍalinī*, which, as a result of its awakening, ascends through a certain number of *cakras* up the central channel.⁸⁶³

⁸⁵⁸ *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 832): *prāṇavāyoh sthalāñ cāsyā lingākāraṇ tu karṇikā | kālikākhyā karṇikeyam asyā madhye tu kundali*.

⁸⁵⁹ This is evident, for example, in the inclusion of the concept of *ürdhvaśakti* in the context of the ninth *cakra* in Section XII.

⁸⁶⁰ Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.3: *tṛtyaṁ nābhicakram pañcāvartam sarpavat kunḍalākāram | tanmadhye kundalinī śaktim bälārkakotisannibhām dhyāyet | sā madhyā śaktih sarvasiddhidā bhavati ||*

⁸⁶¹ Cf. for example *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 1.7, 1.12, 1.14, 2.3, 4.21.

⁸⁶² Cf. Mallinson, 2011: 5.

⁸⁶³ Cf. *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 6.86: *śāktyakuñcanam agnidiptikaraṇam tv ādhārasampiḍanāt sthānāt kundaliniprabodhanam ataḥ kṛtvā tato mūrdhani || nitvā pūrṇagirīm nīpātanam adhaḥ kurvanti tasyāś ca ye khaṇḍajñānaratās te niṣapadām teṣām hi dūraṇ padam ||* Also cf. *Yogatarāgīni* 1.48–49: *kim ca, yena dvāreṇa gantavyam brahmasthānam anāmayam | mukhenācchādyā tad dvāraṇ prasuptā paramēśvari || 48 ||* *yena dvāreṇa yena mārgenā kṛtvā anāmayam jananamarāṇādīduḥkhacintārahitaṇ brahmasthānam akhaṇḍānandapadām gantavyam tad dvāraṇ mukhenācchādyā prasuptā paramēśvari kunḍalī śaktih || 48 ||* *prabuddhā vahniyogena manasā marutā saha | sūciṇā guṇam ādāya ürdhvam suṣumnayā || 49 ||* *vahniyogena prāṇapreritānalāśikhāsambandhena kṛtvā prabuddhā tyaktanidrā satī manasā marutā prāṇena ca saha yuktā suṣumnayā avadhyā nādyā kṛtvā ürdhvam sahasradalābhīmukham vrajati | drṣṭāntam āha—sūciṇā iti yathā sūci svasaktam guṇam ādāya ürdhvam paṭasya prati tantvantarālām vrajati tadvad iyam api svakalpiṭaṣaṭcakram tad adhiṭiṣṭhati tat tad eva ādīsakalaprapāñcaṇī samṝtya vrajati || 49 ||*

Thus, the term *siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga* is sensible because Rāmacandra attributed this specific yoga teaching to the Siddhas. What remains unclear is why Rāmacandra does not mention *kuṇḍalinī* in his explanations, even though he deploys the term *siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga* and his source text mentions the term *kuṇḍalī* in the respective context of the nine *cakras*. Perhaps one key to understanding this phenomenon is the occurrence of the term Mantrayoga, which Rāmacandra places right next to Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga in *Yogatattvabindu* III. An explicit connection between *Kuṇḍalinī* and Mantra is established in *Śāradātilakatantra* 25.37ab:

bibharti kuṇḍalī śaktir ātmānam hamsam āśritā |

The *kuṇḍalī* Śakti abides in the *hamsah* [and] supports the [individual] Self.⁸⁶⁴

However, only manuscript U₂ introduces the *hamsah* *mantra* in the context of *Yogatattvabindu*'s nine *cakras*. Be it as it may, the second key to unlock the mystery surrounding Rāmacandra's deployment of the term *siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga* is the following. Already in the *Śārṅgadharapaddhati* (1363 CE), the oldest text presenting a ninefold *cakra* system within the framework of Layayoga, the *cakra* system is linked with the concept of *kuṇḍalinī*. *Śārṅgadharapaddhati* 4351-4352 reads:

*prathamam brahmacakram syāt trir āvartam bhagākṛtiḥ |
apāne mūlakandākhye kāmarūpam ca taj jaguh ||5||*

The Brahmacakra is the first. [It has] three windings [and] the appearance of the perineum. [Situated] within *apāna* [it is] known as the root-bulb and that is praised as Kāmarūpa.

*tad eva vahnikuṇḍam syāc chaktih kuṇḍalinī tathā |
tām jīvarūpiṇīm dhyāyej jyotiṣkām muktihetave ||6||*

That [*cakra*] is the firepit and the *śakti* is *kuṇḍalinī*. One should meditate on her as the embodiment of life, as she who is luminous, for the sake of liberation.

⁸⁶⁴Translated by Bühnemann, 2011: 218.

Immediately following the presentation of the nine *cakras*, one encounters Śārṅgadhara's section on Rājayoga, which includes two methods. The first method is attributed to Dattātreya. This method involves guiding the breath and mind by contracting the *mūlādhāra* along the posterior path in the back (*paścime dandamārge*) to the end of the Śāṅkhinī channel. After the three *granthis* are pierced and the mind and breath reach the *brahmarakandara*, the sound-born *bindu* dissolves into the void.⁸⁶⁵ The second method, however, involves the awakening of *kuṇḍalinī*, which ascends through the *cakras* (in this case, notably only five *cakras*), uniting as *śakti* with *śiva* in the head, producing nectar that floods the entire body, leading to *samādhi* and transforming the yogin into a Siddha. This is described in Śārṅgadharapaddhati 4368-4371:

*athavā mūlasaṁsthānām udghātais tu prabodhayet |
suptāṁ kuṇḍalinīṁ śaktīṁ bisatantunibhākṛtīm ||*

Alternatively, one should awaken the dormant Kuṇḍalinī Śakti, which has a form that resembles a lotus stalk, by striking the place of the *mūla*-[*ādhāra*].

*suṣumṇāntah praveśyaiva pañca cakrāṇi bhedayet |
tataḥ śive śaśāṅkābhe sphurannirmalatejasī ||*

Causing [Kuṇḍalinī Śakti] to enter the interior of the Suṣumṇā, one should pierce the five *cakras*. Then, in the pure, radiant light resembling the moon, in Śiva ...

*sahasradalapadmāntahsthitē śaktīṁ niyojayed |
atha tatsudhayā sarvāṁ sabāhyābhyanṭarāṁ tanum ||*

who resides in the thousand-petalled lotus, one should join the Śakti. Then, with that nectar, one should flood the entire body inside and out.

*plāvayitvā tato yogī na kiṃcid api cintayet |
tata utpadyate tasya samādhir nistarāṅgitah |
evam nirantarābhyaśād yogī siddhah sa jāyate ||*

⁸⁶⁵Cf. Śārṅgadharapaddhati 4364-4367.

Having flooded [the body with that nectar], the yogi should not think of anything. Then arises his unwavering *samādhi*. Thus, as a result of practising constantly, the yogin becomes a Siddha.

This passage indicates that the ninefold *cakra* system described by Rāmacandra was originally intrinsically linked with the concept of *kundalinī* and Siddhahood. From this perspective, Rāmacandra's designation "Siddhakundalinīyoga" is understandable and might be a remnant of the past.

In *Yogatattvabindu* XLIV, the second, and this time explicit, mention of Siddhayoga is found, including a description of the characteristics that define a Siddhayogin. This passage is not based on the *Yogasvarodaya*, but most of the verses presented here are derived from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* with some significant editorial changes. Some verses of this passage are possibly even from Rāmacandra's own hand. The entire section revolves around the characteristics of an Avadhūta person (*avadhūtapuruṣa*).⁸⁶⁶ In the last three verses of this passage, the Avadhūta is equated with a Siddhayogin, in the sense of a "yogin who has perfected yoga." Through Siddhayoga, one becomes a *siddhayogin*:

viśvātītāt tayā viśvam ekam eva virājate |
samyogena sadā yasya siddhayogī sa gadyate || XLIV.8 ||

He whose world shines forth as only one, as a result of transcending the world through constant union with her [Śakti], is called a perfected yogin.

sarvāsām nijavṛttinām vismr̥tim bhajet tu yah |
sa bhavet siddhasiddhānte siddhayogī sa gadyate || XLIV.9 ||

He who forgets all inherent fluctuations [of the mind], he is called a perfected yogin according to the doctrine of the Siddhas.

udāśināḥ sadā śānto mahānandamayo 'pi ca |
yo bhavet siddhayogena siddhayogī sa kathyate || XLIV.10 ||

⁸⁶⁶A recent discussion of the reception history of the term *avadhūta* can be found in Sravani Kanamarlapudi. "Avadhūta: Examining the Emergence and Institutionalisation of an Antinomian Ascetic". In: *Journal of Hindu Studies* 16 (2023), pp. 241–269.

One who is always indifferent, peaceful and immersed in great bliss by means of Siddhayoga⁸⁶⁷ is said to be a Siddhayogin.

Thus, a Siddhayogin has realised the unity of the universe, has stilled his mind, and is always indifferent, peaceful, and immersed in great bliss. He has attained all this by means of Siddhayoga. The use of the instrumental *siddhayogena* in this context confirms that the compound *siddhayoga* is a genitive *atpuruṣa* and not a *karmadhāraya* compound. Unfortunately, there are no clear instructions or explicit descriptive statements that would define the practice of Siddhayoga in this second context. Nonetheless, it is possible to derive them from the previous statements.

Verse XLIV.2, for example, says that the alms of the Avadhūta⁸⁶⁸ are “difference and non-difference” (*bhedābheda*). A similar perspective can already be found in the Jñānayoga section XXI. Although the term *bhedābheda* is not here, we can infer that the practice of Siddhayoga should involve the cultivation of this specific philosophical perspective.

In the preceding verse XLIV.3, there is an etymological explanation (*nirukti*) of the term *avadhūta*. The letter *a*° stands for the self (*ātman*), the letter °*va*° stands for the mental impressions (*vāsanās*), and °*dhūta* is said to be the shaking off of those *vāsanās*. Thus, an Avadhūta or Siddhayogin dedicates himself to a yogic practice that ensures the reduction of the *vāsanās* and strives for self-realisation.

Furthermore, no other statements could specify Siddhayoga’s method.

3.16.2 Siddhiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Siddhiyoga, the “Yoga of supernatural powers” in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* denotes an advanced stage of Yogic practice on the path to *saṃādhi*. This stage is reached when a high degree of mastery over the mind ensues. From this

⁸⁶⁷ Interestingly, the term *siddhayogena* is not attested in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*.

⁸⁶⁸ Originally, the Avadhūta was considered an antinomian ascetic who detached himself from all societal bonds and did as he pleased. Over the centuries, in the words of Kanamarlapudi (2023), he became “sanitised” and more socially acceptable. The Avadhūta was integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system, his unconventional traits and unorthodox practices were tamed, and the Avadhūta was thereby elevated to a legitimate and eventually even the highest class of the *saṃnyāsa* *āśrama*.

mastery, various supernatural abilities can be acquired through specific practices such as austerity (*tapas*) or meditative exercises (*samyama*), which are presented in the second chapter (*sādhanapāda*), but especially in the third chapter (*vibhūtipāda*) of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*. According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, this stage is conducive to the attainment of *saṁādhi*.⁸⁶⁹ As with all other yogas, Nārāyaṇatīrtha locates Siddhiyoga in the first chapter, specifically within his commentary on *sūtra* 1.40:

cittasthitijayasya jñāpakam siddhiyogaṁ saṁādhy anukūlam āha - paramāṇuparamamahattvānto 'syā vaśikāraḥ || 40 ||

It is said that Siddhiyoga indicates mastery of the stability of the mind, which is conducive to *saṁādhi* - His [the yogins] mastery extends from the smallest particle of matter up the greatest extend.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha explains that the control of the yogin encompasses total and unhindered mastery over everything. This mastery is conducive to *saṁādhi* because it prevents afflictions such as hunger and thirst. It is a significant indicator that the yogin has mastered his mind.⁸⁷⁰

Towards the end of his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 1.40, Nārāyaṇatīrtha states that this advanced stage of yogic practice can be achieved through various methods and leads to the highest possible firmness (*dṛḍhatā parā*).

ayam eva siddhiyogaḥ prāṇaspandanirodhādyair upāyair dṛḍhatā parā | siddhiyoga bhaved atra yogaḥ siddhikaraḥ paraḥ || ity ādinā || 40 ||

This indeed is Siddhiyoga. By means such as the cessation of the movement of breath, supreme firmness arises. Here, Siddhiyoga means the supreme yoga that brings about accomplishment. Thus it is stated.

⁸⁶⁹The description of Siddhiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* by Penna (2004: 84–85) portrays Siddhiyoga solely as a state that facilitates *saṁādhi*, but completely overlooks the practical aspect of Siddhiyoga, which is the cultivation of particular supernatural abilities (*siddhis*).

⁸⁷⁰Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 106): *parameti | asya sthiracittasya yoginah paramamahattvāntah paramamahattvam yeṣāṁ viyatpuruṣādināṁ tatparyanto vaśikāraḥ apratighātataḥ kenāpy apratibandhyatā | saiva kṣutipipāṣādi- piḍāpratibandhadvārā samādhisādhikā cittajayasya ca jñāpiketi bhāvaḥ |*

Next, Nārāyaṇatīrtha links Siddhiyoga with specific supernatural abilities (*siddhis*) as he illustrates in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 2.35. Siddhiyoga is exemplified here by the result of the practice of non-violence (*ahimsā*).⁸⁷¹ Once the yogin has achieved stability in non-violence through the practice of *pratipakṣabhāvana*,⁸⁷² he creates a sphere of non-violence where no enmity exists. This sphere of non-violence even neutralizes natural enmities, such as those between the mongoose and the snake, as Nārāyaṇatīrtha informs us.⁸⁷³ Finally, we encounter Siddhiyoga in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's commentary on *Yogasūtra* 2.43, where Siddhiyoga is explicitly linked with a broader spectrum of attaining supernatural abilities (*siddhis*). In particular, asceticism (*tapas*) is the crucial catalyst for success in Siddhiyoga. It is here that the full scope of the concept of Siddhiyoga becomes comprehensible, as it explicitly builds upon and expands the explanations from *Yogasūtra* 1.40:

*tapah sādhyām siddhim āha-
kāyendriyasiddhir aśuddhikṣayāt tapasāḥ || 43 ||*

Ascetic heat is said to cultivate perfection:
Perfection of the senses and the body manifests as a result of ascetic heat on account of the removal of impurities.

*kāyeti | tapasāḥ tapo 'bhyasād, aśuddhikṣayād yatheṣṭagatyādiprati-
bandhakapāpamalāder nāśāt, kāyendriyasiddhiḥ kāyendriyāñām
alpatvamahattvadūrārthadarśitvādisāmarthyarūpā siddhir bha-
vativity arthah | kāyasyātilāghavena dūradeśagamanādikāṇ dharmav-
iśeṣāyatām mahattvenānyair abādhyatvādi ca bhavati | indriyāñām
dūrārthasūkṣmārthavyavahitānekārthagrāhitā bhavatīti yāvat | etena
paramāñuparamamahattvānto 'sya vaśikāra iti sūtrenokta- siddhiyo-
gasyātrāntarbhāvo jñātavyaḥ |*

⁸⁷¹The supernatural ability resulting from the practice of *ahimsā* is the creation of a sphere of non-violence. The yogin who has perfected *ahimsā* can no longer suffer any violence. This is, incidentally, the first supernatural ability that manifests for the yogin who practices Pātañjalayoga.

⁸⁷²The intentional cultivation of opposing thoughts, e.g., when one feels sorrow or anxiety and then concentrates on positive or pleasurable thoughts.

⁸⁷³Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* (Ed. p. 104): evam ahimsāparasya yoginas tatphalabhuṭam siddhiyogaṁ darśayati-ahimsāpratiṣṭhāyām tatsannidhau vairatyāgah || 35 || ahimseti | uktapratipakṣabhāvanāhimsāsthairye sati tatsannidhau ahimsām bhāvayataḥ samīpe vairatyāgah | sahajavirodhinā mahinakulādinām api nirmatsaratayā 'vasthitir bhavativity arthah || 35 ||

[Regarding the term] *kāya* (“body”). Ascetic heat (*tapas*) [arises] from repeated practice of ascetic heat [i.e. austerities, etc.].⁸⁷⁴ As a result of the destruction of impurities and other obstructions such as sin and filth, which hinder free movement and the like, perfection of the senses and the body manifests, meaning the ability of the body and senses to become small, large, see distant objects, etc. Through the extreme lightness of the body, there is the ability to travel to distant places, etc. and through other capacities dependent on special qualities, unobstructedness, etc., arises. To be precise, the [ability] of the senses to perceive distant, subtle, covered, and multiple objects arises. This is indicated by the *sūtra* “his control extends from the smallest atom to the greatest magnitude.” - It should be understood that Siddhiyoga is included here.

3.16.3 Siddhayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Siddhayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies enhances our understanding of the usage of the term as a yoga category in the 17th century. In the *Yogatattvabindu*, there are two distinct mentions of Siddhayoga: Siddhakunḍalinīyoga and Siddhayoga. The former term refers to a specific yoga practice that describes the three main channels and meditation on various *cakras*. This concept of the yogic body and the ninefold *cakra* system is attributed to the Siddhas and leads the yogin to become a perfected being (*siddha*). The *kundalini* remains unmentioned in the explanations of this yoga, although it would have been expected in this context.

The context in which the latter term is embedded does not mention any explicit practice; however, the term is unequivocally linked to the doctrine of the Siddhas (*siddhasiddhānta*). For Rāmacandra, Siddhayoga was the “Yoga of the Siddhas” or the yoga of the followers of the Siddha doctrine. We can, therefore, deduce that Rāmacandra was not the only one using the term Siddhayoga in this sense in the 17th century.

⁸⁷⁴The heat of *tapas* bakes the body and destroys impurities that are mentioned in the following.

Nārāyaṇatīrtha describes a Siddhiyoga, not Siddhayoga. Since Nārāyaṇatīrtha's placement of the fifteen yogas in the *Yogasūtra* can be seen as a response to the popularity of the fifteen yogas, we can assume that he was also familiar with the term Siddhayoga, which was possibly imbued with the same meaning that Rāmacandra had in mind. He viewed the model of Pātañjalayoga that he advocated as superior, and to demonstrate this, he aimed to show that his yoga system was so universally designed that all the fifteen popular yogas were already encompassed within it. For instance, the doctrine of the Siddhas, in the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, could hardly be situated within the *Yogasūtra* even with considerable effort. It is likely for this reason that Nārāyaṇatīrtha chose the phonologically similar term Siddhiyoga. By introducing Siddhiyoga, he could cover the entire range of practices that lead to supernatural powers, the *siddhis*, one of the central subjects within the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*.

3.17 Rājayoga

RĀJAYOGA⁸⁷⁵ occupies the fifteenth and thus the final and most superior position in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* within his yoga taxonomy. In the *Yogasvarodaya*, Rājayoga holds a similarly superior role. In both texts, Rājayoga presents a yoga path with fifteen different methods. These methods are variously named yogas, all leading to the state of Rājayoga. In these texts, Rājayoga is an umbrella term for different yoga methods and a designation for an exalted state that produces particular effects. Notably, Rājayoga is not explicitly linked to *samādhi*. The term *samādhi* is scarce in both texts. Both texts mention the term only within their very concise descriptions of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. The *Yogatattvabindu* lists *samādhi* as one of Aṣṭāṅgayoga's eight limbs without even explaining it. The *Yogasvarodaya* lists it in the same context and devotes one sentence to its explanation. In medieval texts from the 12th to 15th centuries, Rājayoga was primarily a synonym for *samādhi*.⁸⁷⁶ Thus, the

⁸⁷⁵An outstanding article that reconstructs the reception history of the term Rājayoga in great depth is "Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas" (2014) by Jason Birch. Furthermore, Mallinson, 2024: 21-23 discusses essential aspects of the inclusion of the term within the emerging early corpus of Haṭhayoga texts.

⁸⁷⁶Birch, 2014: 401.

Yogatattvabindu and *Yogasvarodaya* are prime examples of the many attempts observed from the 16th century onward in various texts to reinterpret the name Rājayoga and associate it with other yoga systems.

A different interpretation is observed in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. Here, Rājayoga is synonymous with *samādhi*, or, to provide the technical term for the final overarching goal of this system *asamprajñātasamādhi*, the final state of Pātañjalayoga. Rājayoga is, therefore, only the goal and not a method. However, in Nārāyaṇatīrtha's text, Rājayoga can be achieved through fifteen methods, all of which he situates within his yoga system, aiming to demonstrate its superiority by subordinating various other contemporary yoga methods to Pātañjalayoga.

In stark contrast, Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* attributes Rājayoga differently. Here, Rājayoga, along with Lakṣayoga and Aṣṭāṅgayoga, is considered a subcategory of Hṛthayoga, primarily denoting a specific technique widely known as *vajrolimudrā*.

Thus, once more, we can observe how the competitive environment of Hinduism's diverse soteriological practices plays out in thematically, spatially, and temporally precisely delimited discourses manifesting in such negotiation processes.

3.17.1 Rājayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu*

Rājayoga is the overarching theme of Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. Rāmacandra's text aims to document the method of Rājayoga. That is clearly stated at the very beginning of the treatise.⁸⁷⁷ Rāmacandra's Rājayoga encompasses a total of fifteen variants, which are listed as follows: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Caryāyoga, Hṛthayoga, Karmayoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣayoga, Vāsanāyoga, Śivayoga, Brahmayoga, Advaitayoga, Siddhayoga, and Rājayoga itself. However, only Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Caryāyoga, Hṛthayoga, Mantrayoga, Lakṣayoga, and Siddha[kunḍalinī]yoga are explicitly introduced as methods with their own sections. Dhyānayoga, Vāsanāyoga, Karmayoga, and Advaitayoga are at least implicitly present. Śivayoga and Brahmayoga are mentioned initially as methods but are not

⁸⁷⁷ *Yogatattvabindu* I l. 1: śri ganeśāya namah || atha rājayogaprakāro likhyate |

further elaborated upon in the text. We can, however, infer that Śivayoga⁸⁷⁸ and Brahmayoga⁸⁷⁹ were regarded as synonyms for Rājayoga, and thus Rāmacandra did not see the need to introduce them as independent categories. The mention of Rājayoga in the list of methods for Rājayoga appears redundant. However, it was probably placed at the end of the list to express its superiority as the “king of yogas,”⁸⁸⁰ as there is no separate yoga method named Rājayoga found in the text. However, other terms that might suggest distinctive yoga categories not listed among the initial fifteen methods of Rājayoga are mentioned. These include Aṣṭāṅgayoga,⁸⁸¹ Satyayoga,⁸⁸² and Sahajayoga.⁸⁸³ The reasons for their absence in the initial list are not entirely clear. However, the final statement with regards to Sahajayoga,⁸⁸⁴ presented as the final method of Rājayoga, is followed by the statement: “This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin*.⁸⁸⁵ This is the final sentence of *Yogatattvabindu*. Sahajayoga must, therefore, be understood as Rājayoga in the sense of “Yoga for royals”, “Royal Yoga”, or “Yoga for kings”, which would plausibly explain the final position of Rājayoga in the taxonomy of Rāmacandra due to its final position.

A distinctive feature of the *Yogatattvabindu* is the result of Rājayoga mentioned directly in the introduction. Here, Rāmacandra speaks of “long-term durability of the body,”⁸⁸⁶ which, as Rāmacandra explicitly emphasizes, occurs under special circumstances, namely “even if the practitioner is enjoying manifold royal pleasures and even when there is manifold royal entertainment

⁸⁷⁸The Śivayoga of the *Śivayogapradipikā* closely aligns with the overall content of the *Yogatattvabindu*, suggesting the possibility of synonymous usage.

⁸⁷⁹For instance, Divākara writes in the first verse of the *Bodhasāra*: *rājayogo rājñāṁ nṛpāṇāṁ svasthāne sthitvāpi sādhyitum śakyatvāt tatsambandhīyogo jīvabrahmaikyavisiyakajñānalaksano ...* Birch (2014: 430, n. 51) translates: “Rājayoga is the yoga of kings, because rulers can accomplish it even while remaining in their position (that is, as kings). In this connection, its [main] characteristic is knowledge concerning the union of the individual self with Brahman.” The *Yogatattvabindu* occupies a similar position. Here, too, Rājayoga is yoga for kings. Thus, it is possible that Rāmacandra shared this view and considered Brahmayoga synonymous with Rājayoga.

⁸⁸⁰Much in the sense of the *Amanaska* 2.3cd: *rājatvāt yogānāṁ rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ |*

⁸⁸¹A discussion of Aṣṭāṅgayoga can be found on p. 482.

⁸⁸²A discussion of Satyayoga can be found on p. 491.

⁸⁸³For the important discussion of Sahajayoga see p. 492.

⁸⁸⁴Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* LIX: *...sa sahajayogaḥ kathyate rājayogamadhye |*

⁸⁸⁵Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* LIX: *iti cakravatināmakathanam |*

⁸⁸⁶*Yogatattvabindu* I: *...bahutarakālāṁ śarirasthitir bhavati |*

and spectacle.”⁸⁸⁷ The name Rājayoga here implies that the practitioner can live like a king and, despite engaging in excessive forms of worldly enjoyment, still experience the positive effects of yoga without renouncing the world and becoming an ascetic. Numerous passages in the text suggest that the Rājayoga of the *Yogatattvabindu* was indeed directly addressed to members of the royal court, aristocracy, young princes (*kumāras*), and perhaps the king himself. Due to the scope and significance of this topic, it is addressed elsewhere in this work.⁸⁸⁸

Besides the *śarīrasthiti*, various other effects or signs of the Rājayoga methods are explicitly addressed in *Yogatattvabindu* XVI,⁸⁸⁹ XVII,⁸⁹⁰ and XLII.^{891,892} The table 6 lists these effects according to the *Yogatattvabindu*’s sections.

3.17.2 Rājayoga in the *Yugasvarodaya*

Just like in the *Yogatattvabindu*, Rājayoga in the *Yugasvarodaya* has fifteen variants. Of these fifteen, however, only eight yogas are named: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Hathayoga, Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga⁸⁹⁴ and Vāsanāyoga. The other variants are not named, presumably for metrical reasons.⁵ In this case, Rājayoga is again considered both as a fifteenfold method and as a state. All fifteen methods lead to the practitioner dwelling in Brahman. The term here implies both the highest or most superior form of yoga and the highest yogic state. Rājayoga leads to a long life and the attainment of

⁸⁸⁷Ibid. I: ...yena rājayogenānekarājyabhoga samaya eva anekapārthivavino da prekṣaṇa samaya eva ...

⁸⁸⁸See p. II.

⁸⁸⁹*Yogatattvabindu* XVI: *idāniṁ rājayoga yuktasya puruṣasya ya c chari raci hnām tat kathyate /*

⁸⁹⁰Ibid. XVII: *anyad rājayoga sya ci hnām kathyate |*

⁸⁹¹Ibid. XLII: *idāniṁ rājayoga c chari re etādṛśāni ci hnāni bhavanti |*

⁸⁹²Additionally, the individual methods of Rājayoga most often have their own effects.

⁸⁹⁴The term Urayoga is possibly a corruption of the text. Jason Birch suggested emending to *lakṣyayoga*, as Lakṣyayoga plays a central role in the course of the text. Karen O’Brien-Kop suggested *ūha*^o as a possible reading for *ura*^o - a term derived from the older meditation framework of Sāṃkhya, which emphasizes *ūha* (reflection), *śabda* (speech), and *adhyayana* (study). Oberhammer, for example, discusses this term in his analysis of the *Yuktidipikā* (commentary on the *Sāṃkhya-kārikā*). Unfortunately, the term is not found a second time in the surviving material of the *Yugasvarodaya*. In view of the mention of Sāṃkhayoga in Sundardās’s *Sarvāṅgayoga-pradipikā*, this possibility cannot be ruled out. Unfortunately, the surviving material of the *Yugasvarodaya* does not support this idea. Sven Sellmer suggested that it may not be a mistake, but an abbreviated form of *uraga*^o. Uragayoga translated as “Snake yoga” and could be a synonym for Kunḍaliniyoga. However, I could not find this word attested anywhere else.

the eight supernatural powers. In comparison to the *Yogatattvabindu*, which presents Rājayoga as a yoga that can be practiced despite royal sensual pleasures, the introduction in this text merely states that the practitioner is worthy of being revered by kings. The quotation of the *Yugasvarodaya* in the *Prāṇatosiṇī* (Ed. p. 831) reads:

5

atha rājayogaḥ || yogasvarodaye |
 iśvara uvāca |
 rājayogaṁ pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu sarvatra siddhidam |
 guhyād guhyataram devi nānādharmam parāt param ||
 10
 rājayogena deveśi nr̥papūjyo bhaven narah |
 rājayogi cirāyuś ca aṣṭaiśvaryamayo bhavet ||
 pañcadaśaprakāro'yaṁ rājayogaḥ ||
 kriyāyogo jñānayogaḥ karmayoga haṭhas tathā |
 dhyānayoga mantrayoga urayogaś ca vāsanā |
 15
 rājaty etad brahmavāsy brahmavāsy ebhiś ca pañcadaśadhā ||

Now Rājayoga. [As described] in the *Yugasvarodaya*. God said: “I will teach Rājayoga, listen! In every case it bestows completion. [It is] more secret than secret, oh goddess, [its] nature is manifold, [and it is] higher than the highest. By means of Rājayoga, oh goddess, a man becomes [worthy] of being worshipped by kings. The Rājayogin may have a long life and he may be equipped with the eight [supernatural] powers. This Rājayoga has fifteen varieties: Kriyāyoga, Jñānayoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Dhyānayoga, Mantrayoga, Urayoga and Vāsanāyoga. By [means of] these fifteen [yogas], that [person] who is resting in Brahman shines [like a king].”

3.17.3 Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

In his introduction to the first *sūtra*, Nārāyaṇatīrtha takes Rājayoga as a synonym of *saṃādhi* (“meditative absorption”) and *nididhyāsana* (“profound meditation”). Later on, he equates Rājayoga more specifically with *asamprajñā-*

tasamādhi and *nirbijasamādhi*.⁸⁹⁵ Thus, the Rājayoga of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* designates the final state, the goal of the Pātañjalayoga system,⁸⁹⁶ and not a method to achieve the state. He provides fifteen different yogas to reach this state. All yoga methods are, in turn, embedded within the eight limbs of Pātañjalayoga. In his commentary, Nārāyaṇatīrtha situates and explains all of them within the *samādhipāda* and *sādhanapāda* of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*. This can best be understood from Nārāyaṇatīrtha's own words:

brahmavid āpnoti param | brahmavid brahmaiva bhavati | tam eva
vidityā 'timṛtyum eti nānyah panthā vidyate 'yanāya | tarati śokam
ātmavit | ity ādiśrutisiddhaparamapuruṣārthasādhanatānandātma-
sākṣātkārasādhanatayā śravaṇamananānidhyāsanādīni, ātmā vā 're
draṣṭavyah śrotavyo mantavyo nididhyāsītavyah | ity ādināmnātāni |
tatra nididhyāsanam pradhānam | tatsahakṛtād eva manaso 'laukikā
'bādhitātmagocarapramāsambhavāt, sarvavijñānādirūpaphalasaṁvādāc
ca | nididhyāsanañ caikatānatādirūpo rājayoga-paraparyāyah samādhiḥ
| tatsādhanam tu kriyāyogaḥ, caryāyogaḥ, karmayogo, haṭhayogo,
mantrayogo, jñānayogaḥ, advaitayogo, laksyayogo, brahmayogaḥ, śivayo-
gaḥ, siddhiyogo, vāsanāyogo, layayogo, dhyānayogaḥ, premabhaktiyogaś
ca | tad etat sarvam sāmānyaviśeṣabhavenāśtāṅgayogena kavalikrtam
iti manasi nidhāya sāśṭāṅgam saphalaṁ yogam samādhisādhanav-
ibhūtikaivalyārthakaiś caturbhīḥ pādair vyutpādayiṣyan prekṣāvat
pravṛttaye viṣayaprayojanādhikārisambandhān darsayan prathamaṁ
śāstrasyārambhaṁ pratijānīte bhagavān patañjaliḥ | atha yogānuśāsanam
|| I ||⁸⁹⁷

Hearing (*śravaṇa*), reflection (*manana*), [and] profound meditation (*nidhidhyāsana*), etc. are transmitted through quotations such as -

⁸⁹⁵ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.20 (Ed. p. 25): *tataḥ paravairāgyād asamprajñāta itareśām pūrvavivi-
lakṣanānām manusyānām munukṣūnām bhavatīty arthaḥ | ayam eva ca rājayoga ity ucyate | tad uktam
smṛtau - samādhis tatra nirbijō rājayogaḥ prakīrtitāḥ | dipavād rājate yasmād ātmā saccinmayah prabhuḥ ||*

⁸⁹⁶ This has previously been noted within the article by Jason Birch (2014: 414-415) on the reception history of yoga named "Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas". Here, Birch states that the first occurrence of the term "rājayoga" in a commentary on the *Yogasūtra* may be Vijñānabhikṣu's *Yogasārasaṁgraha* (16th century). Here, too, Vijñānabhikṣu understood Rājayoga as *samādhi*.

⁸⁹⁷ *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ed. p. 2.

“Oh, the self, indeed, must be seen, heard, reflected upon, and profoundly meditated upon” - as a means to the blissful realisation and as the means to the supreme goal of human beings, which is established in the sacred scriptures in quotations such as “the knower of Brahman attains the supreme”; “the knower of Brahman is Brahman [itself]”; “having realised that alone, one transcends death; no other path is known for advancing”; [and] “the knower of the self traverses sorrow.” Among these, profound meditation is the most essential part. Only because of that, the extraordinary perceptions of the mind arise - as a result of the occurrence of the right idea of the dwelling place of the unobstructed self and, as a result, the information of the fruits of the first appearance of all-encompassing insight. Profound meditation, characterized by being towards unity, is another synonym for Rājayoga or *samādhi*. The means to this include Kriyāyoga, Cāryāyoga, Karmayoga, Haṭhayoga, Mantrayoga, Jñānayoga, Advaitayoga, Lakṣyayoga, Brahmayoga, Śivayoga, Siddhiyoga, Vāsanāyoga, Layayoga, Dhyānayoga, and Premabhaktiyoga. All these are encompassed generally and specifically through the eight-limbed yoga. Keeping this in mind, the yoga with eight limbs which is fruitful, through the chapters regarding the subjects *samādhi* (“meditative absorption”), *sādhana* (“practice”), *vibhūti* (*supernatural powers*) and *kaivalya* (*isolation*) teaching the connections regarding the objective of the topic for its application in a comprehensible manner the venerable Patañjali revealing the most excellent beginning of his treatise states: Now, the teaching of yoga begins.

3.17.4 Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*

The Rājayoga of Sundardās (3.13-24) is subsumed along with Lakṣyayoga and Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the tetrad of Haṭhayoga.⁸⁹⁸ In contrast to Rāmacandra, who portrays Haṭhayoga as a form of Rājayoga, Sundardās understands Rājayoga

⁸⁹⁸ For another discussion of Rājayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*, see Burger, 2014: 696-697.

as a form of Haṭhayoga. This form exclusively refers to what is generally known as *vajrolimudrā*.⁸⁹⁹

Although the association of Rājayoga and *vajroli* might seem surprising in light of the modern understanding of Rājayoga as meditation,⁹⁰⁰ or its use in medieval yoga texts (12th - 15th centuries CE) as a synonym for *samādhi*,⁹⁰¹ *vajrolimudrā* was already regarded in early *haṭha* texts, such as the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra*,⁹⁰² as a suitable method to achieve Rājayoga. Śrīnivāsayogī goes even further in the *Haṭharatnāvalī*. For him, one can only become a *rājayogi* through the practice of *vajroli*.⁹⁰³ According to Mallinson (2018: 205), *vajrolimudrā* was originally used by ancient ascetic traditions as a technique for the retention and conservation of semen (*bindudhārana*) by reabsorbing the fluids emitted by both sexes during the act through the urethra, thus maintaining the celibacy so crucial to these traditions under all circumstances. Mallinson showed through texts written from the second millennium CE onward that these practices were first made accessible to an audience beyond their ascetic originators, allowing householders to benefit from yoga practice without having to forgo the pleasures of sexual intercourse. Simultaneously, this technique was adapted by tantric Śaiva traditions. They synthesized the originally purely physiological concept of *vajrolimudrā* with two of their own concepts: the use of sexual fluids as the ultimate offering in rituals and its internalization as a visualization of the united sexual fluids being directed upward through the central channel. As a result, *vajrolimudrā* was no longer considered merely a physiological method for maintaining celibate efforts but, through this synthesis with tantric ideas, became a method leading to a divine body,⁹⁰⁴ the attainment of all supernatural powers (*siddhis*),⁹⁰⁵ or the awakening of *kundalini*.⁹⁰⁶

⁸⁹⁹In his brilliant article titled “Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolimudrā?” (2018), Mallinson determined the history, method, and purpose of *vajrolimudrā* based on textual, ethnographic, experiential, and anatomical data.

⁹⁰⁰Cf. De Michelis, 2004: 178–180.

⁹⁰¹Cf. Birch 2014: 401.

⁹⁰²Cf. *Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 183–184.

⁹⁰³*Haṭharatnāvalī* 2.104.

⁹⁰⁴Śivasamhitā 4.87

⁹⁰⁵*Dattātreyayogaśāstra* 175

⁹⁰⁶Cf. *Haṭharatnāvalī* 2.82

Only against this background can the Rājayoga of Dādūpanthī Sundardās be adequately understood, whose practical aspect must be derived from only two verses:⁹⁰⁷

*rājayoga kīnā śiva rāī | gaurā samga anaṁga na jāī |
ghṛta nahim dharai agni ke pāsā | rājayoga kā baḍā tamāsā || 14 ||*

Śiva performed Rājayoga with Gaurī (Parvatī), without being overcome by the god of love (*anaṅga*).⁹⁰⁸ Just as clarified butter cannot stay near fire, Rājayoga is a great challenge.

*nāḍicakra bheda jau pāvai | tau caḍhi biṁda apūṭhau āvai |
karanī kāthina āhi ati bhārī | baśabarttanī hoi jau nāri || 15 ||*

Having pierced the network of channels (*nāḍicakra*), then the rising semen arrives unbroken. The practice is hard and very difficult, even when the woman is under control.

The name *vajrolimudrā* is not mentioned. However, the practice referred to as Rājayoga in these verses is practically identical to the medieval models of *vajrolimudrā* described above.⁹⁰⁹ Rājayoga consists of a practice involving sexual intercourse between a man and a woman, which leads to not being overpowered by the god of love, the personification of desire.⁹¹⁰ The yogin is encouraged to make the semen rise after it has pierced the network of channels (*nāḍicakra*). The entire process is described as extremely difficult, even if the woman cooperates.

The first verse describes Śiva practicing Rājayoga with Pārvatī. Due to subsequent references to *vajroli*, this implies engaging in sexual intercourse. Despite the physical union with Pārvatī, who symbolizes beauty and passion, Śiva was not overpowered by the god of love (*anaṅga*), who represents desire and passion. To illustrate the difficulty of Rājayoga, Sundardās uses the image

⁹⁰⁷ *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 3.14-15.

⁹⁰⁸ Anaṅga is another name for Kāma (lit. “desire”), the god of love.

⁹⁰⁹ The same conclusion is drawn by Burger (2014: 696) and Mallinson (2018: 195).

⁹¹⁰ Mallinson (2018) mentions *Hathābh्यासपद्धति* (f. 28r, ll. 6–9), which describes that the yogin can have sex with sixteen women a day without giving up celibacy and without succumbing to passion once the practice of *vajroli* is well established.

of clarified butter, which cannot remain near the fire without melting and burning. This image symbolizes how something very pure, like ghee, typically cannot withstand the presence of something that could consume or destroy it. This purity, the clarified butter, represents yogic celibacy, while the fire represents the source of desire, namely the woman, Pārvatī. The celibacy of a yogin in this situation is highly threatened, as it is extremely difficult to resist the urge. Unlike anyone else, Śiva can enjoy the sexual act with Pārvatī without being consumed by her flames and without giving up his celibacy. He succeeds in using Rājayoga to pierce the network of channels with the semen⁹¹¹ and then make it rise within himself. The comparison illustrates the high degree of self-control and difficulty required to practice this form of Rājayoga, as it is natural for desire to arise in the presence of attractive stimuli. Accordingly, the last verse of this chapter states:

*rājayoga cinha ye jānaiṁ biralā koi |
triyā samga mati kījyahu jo aisā nahīṁ hoi || 24 ||*

Those who truly understand the characteristic of Rājayoga are rare
indeed; he who does not, should shun the company of women.

The other verses describe the one who has mastered Rājayoga. These descriptions are similar to those in the *Yogatattvabindu*. The positive effects of Rājayoga are far-reaching. The practitioner's resilience is increased immeasurably. Neither hunger nor thirst, sleep or laziness, cold and heat, nor old age can affect him (3.19). Fire cannot burn, nor can water drown him; he does not age and becomes immortal with a body as hard as a diamond (3.20). He goes wherever he wants; nothing in the world can stop him, and he can dwell in heaven with the gods or in the netherworld with the demons if he desires (3.21) etc. The *rājayogin* presented here strongly resembles the archetypal Avadhūta, who can do as he pleases. Particularly interesting is the statement that he is liberated (*muktā*) and yet enjoys the eight pleasures, untouched by sin and merit.⁹¹² I could only identify the eight pleasures in the *Yogatattvabindu*

⁹¹¹It remains unclear whether this refers to his own semen or a mixture of male and female semen, as in the *Yogaśikhopaniṣad* 1.137cd: *rajaso retaso yogād rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ* | Here, Rājayoga is defined as the union of female generative fluid or menstrual blood (*rajas*) and semen (*retas*).

⁹¹²Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* 3.17: *disai samga pūni muktā | aṣṭa prakāra bhoga kau bhuktā | pāpa punya kachu parasai nāñhīṁ | jaisaiṁ kamala rahai jala māñhīṁ* || 16 ||

(Section XXII) and here. They are listed there and include: 1. Silken clothes, 2. A mansion with five or seven rooms, 3. A large bed with a soft mattress and cover, 4. A woman belonging to the Padmīnī class of women,⁹¹³ 5. A comfortable seat, 6. An exceptionally valuable horse, 7. Appetizing food, and 8. Various drinks. The original idea of *vajrolī*, namely maintaining celibacy despite the enjoyment of sexual intercourse, is further expanded here. As a result of the Rājayoga of Sundardās, the yogin apparently need not renounce anything in the world. That demonstrates the character of the comprehensive syncretistic equation of *vajrolī* and Rājayoga that Sundardās undertakes here. He reduces the practice of Rājayoga to one of the fundamental practices of Haṭhayoga, namely *vajrolī*. This practice allows the yogin to enjoy the world's pleasures without facing the consequences that would affect the overarching goals of yoga. That opens the door for Sundardās to unreservedly transfer the general characteristics of the results of Rājayoga from other traditions to his own model. The very classification of Rājayoga as a subcategory of Haṭhayoga shows that Sundardās certainly did not understand Rājayoga as the king of all yogas as in *Amanaska*,⁹¹⁴ rather the term Rājayoga here implies that the practitioner can live like a king, indulge in the associated sensual pleasures, and remain a yogin, without wandering as a possessionless, world-renouncing ascetic seeking liberation. This aligns with his explicit criticism of groups such as the *kāpālikās*, *paśupatas* and other ascetics, mainly for their extreme behaviour.⁹¹⁵

3.17.5 Rājayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Rājayoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies demonstrates the complex cross-traditional negotiation processes of the 17th century. It underscores the prominence of Rājayoga as a universal category in an interplay between continuity and innovation.

The analysis of the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya* shows the use of the term Rājayoga as a superior and at the same time universal category. All yogas

⁹¹³ See n. 253 on p. 183.

⁹¹⁴ *Amanaska* 2.3cd: *rājatvāt yogānāṁ rājayoga iti smṛtaḥ |*

⁹¹⁵ See p. 338.

listed in these texts are presented as methods of Rājayoga. Here, Rājayoga carries multiple connotations. At the first level, Rājayoga must be understood as the “king of yogas” since it is placed at the top of the lists, as seen in the earlier fourfold taxonomies. At the same time, Rājayoga is a specific state to be attained but can be reached through very different yoga methods. Regarding the desired state, the *Yogatattvabindu* notably departs from the earlier connotations with *samādhi* and shifts the interpretation of this once primarily soteriological state, which still resonates but surprisingly weakly, towards a state that emphasises more worldly concerns. Specifically, one property of Rājayoga is unmistakably highlighted. Despite extensive involvement in sensual pleasures, the practitioner attains all the mental and physical benefits of a yoga practice. That occurs against the backdrop that the *Yugasvarodaya* targets householders and ascetics,⁹¹⁶ and the *Yogatattvabindu* targets wealthier social strata, probably *kṣatriyas*. Therefore, in the latter text, the meaning of “Yoga for kings” is also clearly implied at a second level. The inclusivist schema⁹¹⁷ that emerges in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yugasvarodaya* also appears in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. In Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s text, Rājayoga can be achieved through fifteen yogas or yoga methods, all of which he situates within his own yoga system, aiming to demonstrate its superiority by subordinating all other contemporary yoga methods he knew to Pātañjalayoga. Nārāyaṇatīrtha equates Rājayoga with *asamprajñātasamādhi*, the ultimate state of Pātañjalayoga. Thus, Rājayoga is considered solely as the goal and not as a specific method. However, that reflects the discursive power and social esteem Rājayoga had in Nārāyaṇatīrtha’s lifetime. Although Nārāyaṇatīrtha undoubtedly considers his Pātañjalayoga as the ultimate and superior yoga system, which is evident in his attempt to incorporate or perhaps more aptly subjugate the fifteen yogas to the *Yugasūtra*, Rājayoga was so significant in his discursive environment that he equated the term Rājayoga, a term that originated from Śaiva traditions, with the final goal, the quintessence of Pātañjalayoga, namely *asamprajñātasamādhi*.

⁹¹⁶The quotations from *Yugasvarodaya* in the *Yogakarṇikā* make it clear that some of the practices attributed to *Yugasvarodaya* – such as *nāḍikṣālānam* (YK 4.74-77) – were undoubtedly only performed by professional ascetics.

⁹¹⁷Inclusivist in the sense of Paul Hacker’s “Inklusivismus” (1979).

Sundardās, as an author with a clear Vaiṣṇava orientation, naturally sought to distinguish himself from other discursive authorities and degrades Rājayoga in his *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* to a method of Haṭhayoga, namely *vajrolimudrā*, which, according to his descriptions, is not only difficult to master but was also widely considered disreputable and frowned upon.⁹¹⁸ He keeps his descriptions so vague and brief that it is unimaginable that this description could have served as a practical guide. This categorisation could only have served a strategic purpose, namely, similar to the *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, and the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, to strengthen and propagate his own yoga model in contrast to other models, especially those models that place Rājayoga at the top of the hierarchy. Sundardās deliberately knocks Rājayoga off its throne with his model. Through this categorisation, he manages to subtly undermine the authority of Rājayoga without having to ignore it. In comparison to the other texts of the complex yoga taxonomies, his yoga taxonomy proceeds more skillfully in terms of eloquence, systematics, and diplomatic finesse.

Taken together, we witness a struggle for interpretive authority, a competitive environment of yoga traditions entangled in discursive negotiation processes, where each actor tries to assert themselves. All authors came from an environment where many yoga traditions intersected, and a lively exchange existed.

3.18 Other yogas

Up to this point, the comparison of individual yoga categories has been based on the order set out in *Yogatattvabindu*. Thus, most of the yoga categories used in our texts have already been covered. However, there are still some yogas that need to be addressed. These will be described in the following sections and, if they appear in more than one text, they will be contrasted with each other.

⁹¹⁸The fact that participants in the discourse were troubled by *vajrolimudrā* is shown, for example, in the *Dattātreyayogaśāstra*. The new critical edition by Mallinson (2024) has shown that in the most widely disseminated recension of the text, the section on *vajrolimudrā* was significantly shortened, likely due to disapproval of these practices. The same phenomenon was observed in the new critical edition of the *Haṭhapradīpikā* (2025). In most recensions of this text, the section on *vajrolimudrā* was either moved to the end or removed entirely.

3.19 Bhaktiyoga

BHAKTIYOGA, the “Yoga of devotion” is entirely absent in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*. Nārāyaṇatīrtha, however, places his Premabhaktiyoga at the topmost position in the yoga taxonomy of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*. For him, this method of yoga is the final and most important element for attaining Rājayoga or *samādhi*.⁹¹⁹ Sundardās, on the other hand, places Bhaktiyoga at the very beginning in his treatise on all limbs of yoga, the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*.⁹²⁰ In his progressive sequence of twelve yogas, Bhaktiyoga forms the very foundation of his yoga system. In Sundardās’s system, Bhaktiyoga is both an individual category and an overarching term of the first tetrad, subsuming the three methods already discussed: Mantrayoga,⁹²¹ Layayoga,⁹²² and Carcāyoga.⁹²³

3.19.1 Premabhaktiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*

Nārāyaṇatīrtha introduces Premabhaktiyoga, the “Yoga of devotion with unconditional love”, in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* I.32:

tatpratiṣedhārtham ekaṭattvābhyaśah || 32 ||

For the purpose of their repulsion, the practice of concentrating
on a single principle [should be performed].

This *sūtra* refers back to the disturbances (*vikṣepas*) mentioned in *Yogasūtra* I.30, which lists the obstacles to the stilling of the fluctuations of the mind (*cittavṛttinirodha*). These disturbances are disease (*vyādhi*), incompetence (*sthāna*), doubt (*samsaya*), carelessness (*pramāda*), sloth (*ālasya*), lack of detachment

⁹¹⁹An earlier description of Premabhaktiyoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can be found in Penna 2004: 97–102. Unlike Penna, Nārāyaṇatīrtha does not mention the four types of *prajidhāna* merely for informational purposes. Rather, Nārāyaṇatīrtha illustrates the superiority of his concept of Premabhaktiyoga, which encompasses all four methods.

⁹²⁰An earlier discussion of Bhaktiyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* in French can be found in Burger 2014: 690–692.

⁹²¹See p. 408.

⁹²²See p. 393.

⁹²³See p. 372.

(*avirati*), erroneous conception (*bhrāntidarśana*), not obtaining a base for concentration (*alabdhahbhūmikatva*), and instability (*anavasthitatva*).

According to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the devout worship of Īśvara (*īśvara-praṇidhāna*) is indispensable for the repulsion of the nine disturbances. Nārāyaṇatīrtha asserts that even minimal or incomplete practice of *praṇidhāna* can yield remarkable results. Simply uttering the name of Īśvara destroys accumulated sins. This destruction, along with faith, etc., results in complete devotion, thereby achieving all desired outcomes.⁹²⁴

Praṇidhāna can be practiced in four ways: the highest (*paramamukhya*), the most excellent (*mukhya*), the one belonging to the most excellent (*mukhyajātiya*), and the almost excellent (*mukhyakalpa*).⁹²⁵ All four methods serve the progressive fixation of the mind on Īśvara and are based on the expositions of the *Bhagavadgītā* 12.8-11.

The first type (*paramamukhya*) of devout worship is the loving and continuous fixation of the mind and intellect on Īśvara. This form of *praṇidhāna* is compared to the devotion and love of the Gopīs for Kṛṣṇa. The mind of the Gopī melts upon hearing the multitude of divine qualities and, like molten copper poured into a mold, firmly takes its shape.⁹²⁶

The second type (*mukhya*) is also known as the practice of *nididhyāsana*. If the first type is impossible, this form should be adopted initially. It is characterized by repeatedly drawing back the outwardly directed and wandering mind through practice and focusing it on the exalted self within.⁹²⁷ This variant is

⁹²⁴Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.32 (Ed. pp. 49-50): *yathā gnikaṇo 'tisvalpo 'pi tṛṇarāśam jvālayaṁ tenaiva vardhitaḥ pūrnah sarvāṇi sūcītāni kāryāṇi janayati | tathā bhagavato yathākathaḥ cinnāmoc- cāraṇādirūpam api praṇidhānam ajāmilāder iva pāparāśim nāśayat tena nāśenaivādhikam sampādyamā- nam śraddhādinā pūrṇam bhajanīya icchāsaḥakṛtam sarvābhilaśitam sādhyate | tasmāt praṇidhānam evā- vaśyakam |*

⁹²⁵Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tac ca caturvidham paramamukhyam, mukhyam mukhyajātiyam, mukhyakalpañ ceti |*

⁹²⁶Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tatrādyam gopinām iva tadguṇagaṇaśravaṇādinā drutacetaso druta- tāmarasyeva dṛḍhatadākāratā tadviṣayakavṛttipravāharūpan prema mayy eva mana ādhatsva mayīm buddhiṁ niveśaya | ityādinoktam | anena premabhaktiyogo darśitah | sa ca parameśvaracaraṇāravin- davīṣayakaikāntikātyantikapremapravāhō 'navacchinna ity arthah |*

⁹²⁷Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *dvītiyam tadasāmarthyē bahiḥpravṛttisvabhbāvaya manasah pratyāhāreṇa punah punarbhagavatyātmani niveśanarūpo 'bhyāśo nididhyāsanākhyah |* To illustrate this explanation, Nārāyaṇatīrtha quotes *Bhagavadgītā* 12.9: *atha cittaṁ samādhaṭum na śāknoṣi mayi sthiram | abhyāsayo- gena tato mām icchāptum dhanañjaya || ityādy uktam |*

intended for practitioners who are unable to maintain the mental constancy required for the first method.

For those who cannot fix their mind on the Supreme God through love or constant repetition, the third type (*mukhyajātiya*) is recommended. That primarily involves devout service to God, such as recitation of God's name, fasting, etc. This service and all actions, good or bad, should be dedicated to the Supreme God without attachment to the results.⁹²⁸

The fourth type (*mukhyakalpa*) is finally for those who cannot yet practice the third type, the devout service to God. Here, the practitioner is encouraged to renounce the fruits of all actions and to rest in the self.⁹²⁹

In the context of the repeated practice [of concentration] on a single principle to eliminate the nine disturbances of *Yogasūtra* 1.32, Nārāyaṇatīrtha identifies the one principle (*ekatattva*) as the Supreme God, and the practice (*abhyāsa*) as Premabhaktiyoga. Premabhaktiyoga, he asserts, is the culmination of all the methods above. Moreover, according to Nārāyaṇatīrtha, Premabhaktiyoga unites both results: the removal of disturbances and the reception of God's grace.⁹³⁰

The continuous flow of mental fluctuations (*vṛttipravāha*) generated within the framework of Premabhaktiyoga can be practised either with qualities (*saguṇa*) and distinctions (*savikalpa*), focusing on a specific form of God, such as Vāsudeva mentioned by Nārāyaṇatīrtha, or without qualities (*nirguṇa*) and without distinctions (*nirvikalpa*), focusing on the "indivisible reality, free from internal, external, and contradictory distinctions, not overlaid with any at-

⁹²⁸Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *tr̥tyan tu tadasāmarthyे 'pi svabhāvata eva kṛtānām api karmanām phalechchām tyaktvā paramesvare paramagurāv arpaṇam sādhu vā 'sādhu vā karma yad yad ācaritaṁ mayā | tatsarvam tvayi samnyastam tvatprayuktah karomy aham || iti samkalpavisēśarūpam |*

⁹²⁹Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 50): *athaitad apy aśakto 'si kartum madyogam āśritah | sarvakarmaphalatyāgaṁ tataḥ kuru yatātmavān || ity ādinoktaṁ bhagavadgitādvādaśādhyāye |*

⁹³⁰Cf. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* 1.32 (Ed. pp. 50–51): *atra ca prañidhānaśabdenoktam | tatra nididhyāsanam samānaviṣayatayā sāksātkārajanakatvasādhanam karmādi yogebhyaś cāntaraṇīgam ity abhipretya, arthabhāvanāśabdena pūrvam ādṛtam yady api tathāpy adr̥ṣṭadvārā krpātiṣayaphalakād antarāyābhāvaphalakāc ca | tasmāt paramam mukhyam bhaktiyogaṁ sarvopāyaphalabhūtamayam ata eva tadubhayaphalakam premākhyam abhyāsam āha- tatpratiṣedhārthamekatattvābhāṣaḥ || 32 || tatpratiṣedheti | teṣāṁ vikṣepāṇāṁ pratiṣedhārtham anāyāsena nāśartham ekasmīms tattve mukhyabhagati, abhyāsaḥ gopinām iva tadgūṇaṇāśravaṇādinā dravibhūtasya cetaso mūṣānikṣiptadrutatāmrasyeva dṛḍhatadākāratārūpaprema abhyāsayogayuktena cetasā nānyagāminā | ity ādinā bhagavatsūcītah kārya ityarthaḥ | yadbalād anāyāsena sampannāyāṁ jivanmuktau vikṣepāḥ prāśamam upayānti | na vāsudevabhaktānām aśubham vidyate kvacit | ity ādismrteḥ |*

tributes, which is the true, inseparable essence" (*ekaṁ sajātī vijātiyasyagatabhedarahitam tattvam anāropitam akhaṇḍārtha*).⁹³¹

Nārāyaṇatīrtha further emphasizes the particular significance of Premabhaktiyoga in his commentary on *Yogasūtra* 2.45. Here, it is *iśvarapraṇidhāna* in the form of *premabhakti*, which leads the yogin to the grace of God, which is required for the perfection of *samādhi*.⁹³² Thus, this passage also clarifies why Nārāyaṇatīrtha places Premabhaktiyoga at the pinnacle of his yoga methods.

3.19.2 Bhaktiyoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā*

Sundardās specifies Sanaka, Nāradamūnī, Śuka, Dhruva and Prahlāda as important representatives of his Bhaktiyoga.⁹³³ He describes Bhaktiyoga in verses 2.1-15. Initially, Sundardās emphasises the attitude necessary for Bhaktiyoga in verses 2.2-7. One should control the senses. Regardless of where one is situated, one should not become attached to them.⁹³⁴ Without falling into illusion (*māyā*) and deception, one should remain equanimous towards everything. Gold and women should be banished, and one should not be overwhelmed by desire.⁹³⁵ Moreover, virtues such as good conduct, contentment, forgiveness, patience, and compassion should be cultivated.⁹³⁶ Furthermore, one should view all beings as equal, from the king to the insect,⁹³⁷ and keep the words of the true Guru in the heart, etc. These verses are reminiscent of the

⁹³¹Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. pp. 51-52): *athavā ekaṁ sajātīvijātiyasyagatabhedarahitam tattvam anāropitam akhaṇḍārtha iti yāvāt | tasya abhyāsaḥ tad ekam ajaram amṛtam abhayam iti vr̄ttipravāhāḥ kāryaḥ ity arthaḥ | atra tāmavayatirekena dvītiyam yo na paśyati | ātmaraṁmaḥ sa yogīndro brahmibhūto bhaved iha || ātmakriḍasya satataṁ sadātmamithunasya ca | ātmānā eva sutrptasya yogasiddhir adūratāḥ || abhiyogāt sadābhyaśāt tatraiva ca viniścayāt | punāḥ punaraniрvedāt siddhyed yogo na cānyathā || iti skandokteḥ | tas-māt saguṇātmavadākāra kāra dhāra vāhī vṛttipravāhāḥ savikalpo nirguṇāgocaro dhārāvāhiko nirvikalpako vā kāryo 'nāyāsenā mokṣam icchate iti yāvāt || 32 ||*

⁹³²Cf. ibid. 1.32 (Ed. p. 107): *iśvarapraṇidhāna sādhyasiddhim āha- samādhisiddhariśvarapraṇidhānāt || 45 || samādhitī | iśvarapraṇidhānam pūrvam vyākhyātām | samādher uktalakṣaṇasya siddhir apratibandhenānāyāsenā tatkrpayā gurvādīdvārā ca dṛḍhā prāptir bhavatīty arthaḥ | etac ca phalam premabhakteḥ svataḥ puruṣārtha rūpāyā nāntariyakam yathā phalārthino vr̄ksādisānnidhyec chāyām gandhadir ity anyatra vistaraḥ || 45 ||*

⁹³³*Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.3: *sanakādika nārada mūnī, śuka aru dhruva prahalāda | bhakti yoha so ina kiyyau, sadguru kaiṁju prasāda || 3 ||*

⁹³⁴Cf. ibid. 2.2cd: *jītendriya aru rahai udāsi | athavā gr̄ha athavā bana vāsi || 2 ||*

⁹³⁵Cf. ibid. 2.3cd: *māyā moha karai nahīṁ kāhū | rahai sabani saum beparavāhū | kanaka kāminī chāḍai samgā | āśā trsnā karai na amgā || 3 ||*

⁹³⁶Cf. ibid. 2.4ab: *śīla santoṣa kṣamā ura ghārā | dhīraja sahita dayā pratipārai |*

⁹³⁷Cf. ibid. 2.5d: *kīrī kumjara sama kari jānaiṁ || 5 ||*

elements of *yamas* and *niyamas* from Aṣṭāṅgayoga systems.⁹³⁸ Furthermore, Sundardās' writes in verse 2.7:

*sāra grahai kūkasa saba nāśai | ramitā rāma iṣṭa sira rāśai |
āṁna deva kī karai na sevā | pūjai eka nirāṁjana devā || 7 ||*

One should seize the essence and abandon all impurities, keeping the beloved Rama at the forefront of the mind. One should not serve any other gods, but worship only the one pure and formless deity.

Although Sundardās refers to the Divine as Rāma here, he represents the Nirguna type of Bhaktiyoga.⁹³⁹ For Sundardās, Rāma is nothing other than a designation of the unmanifest consciousness (*avyakta puruṣa*).

The ritual worship (*pūjā*) mentioned in 2.7d is used by Sundardās as a metaphor and comparison for the form of Bhaktiyoga he describes in verses 2.9–11. The external *pūjā* is performed internally in Bhaktiyoga. One's discipline is the ritual washing, and one offers the flowers of love and devotion.⁹⁴⁰ The lamp (*ārati*) for the worship is knowledge, and the bell (*ghaṇṭā*) is the unstruck sound (*anāhada śabda*) he contemplates, etc. He offers his entire body and mind, becomes humble, and falls at the feet of the Divine.⁹⁴¹ From this, a clear criticism of the ritualistic worship of God can be inferred, which Sundardās already expresses in the first chapter.⁹⁴²

The concluding verses illustrate the deep emotional devotion. One never abandons the attitude of the servant, and love grows day by day.⁹⁴³ This inner attitude of service is compared to the attitude of a faithful wife towards her husband.⁹⁴⁴ She serves continuously without interruption. Sundardās calls this form of devotion “incomparable” (*bhakti ananya*).⁹⁴⁵

⁹³⁸In fact, in the presentation of his variant of Aṣṭāṅgayoga 3.37–52, Sundardās refrains from giving a concrete description of the *yamas* and *niyamas*. He only specifies them in verse 3.37.

⁹³⁹In Sarvāṅgoyogapradipikā 2.15, Sundardās himself describes this form of Bhakti as without attributes: *yaha so bhakti alingani* |

⁹⁴⁰Cf. ibid. 2.9cd: *saṁjama udaka sanāna karāvai | prema priti ke puṣpa cadhāvai || 9 ||*

⁹⁴¹Cf. ibid. 2.11: *jñāna dīpa ārati utārai | ghaṇṭā anahada śabda vacārai | tana mana sakala samarpana karaī | dina hoi puni pāyani parai || 11 ||*

⁹⁴²Cf. ibid. 1.12–49.

⁹⁴³Cf. ibid. 2.12cd: *sevaka bhāva kadai nahim caurai | dina dina priti adhika hī jorai || 12 ||*

⁹⁴⁴Cf. ibid. 2.13ab: *jyaum pratibratā rahai pati pāsā | aisaim svāmi kī dhimga dāsā |*

⁹⁴⁵Cf. ibid. 2.14cd: *sadā aṣaṇḍita sevā lāvai | soi bhakti ananya kahāvai || 14 ||*

3.19.3 Bhaktiyoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Bhaktiyoga within the four texts of the complex early modern yoga taxonomies leads to enriching conclusions about the yoga category of Bhaktiyoga in the 17th century. For Sundardās, Bhaktiyoga is the primary component, the foundational element and the devotional aspect of his yoga system. The fact that he presents this yoga as the basis of his *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* is due to the central position of Sant Bhakti, which spread in all forms of Sant religion from the fourteenth century onwards, from Maharashtra in the south, through Sindh, Punjab, and Haryana in the north, and from Gujarat and Rajasthan in the west to the plains of the Ganges in the east.⁹⁴⁶

Nārāyaṇatīrtha's placement of Premabhaktiyoga at the top of the taxonomy of yoga methods for attaining Rājayoga in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā* can likely be seen as a response to the then-dominant position of the Bhakti movement. It also reveals that he was very keen to draw his readers' attention to the universality and superiority of Pātañjalayoga.

In the case of the *Yogasvarodaya*, the text's origin can explain the absence of Bhaktiyoga. The rivers Godāvarī and Kāverī mentioned in the text suggest that the *Yogasvarodaya* was composed in more southern regions, where the Bhakti movement had much less influence.⁹⁴⁷

The absence of Bhaktiyoga in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* can be partly attributed to the sources he used for its composition. Since Rāmacandra largely adhered strictly to the contents of his two source texts, the *Yogasvarodaya* and the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, which do not mention Bhaktiyoga, Bhaktiyoga is also absent in the *Yogatattvabindu*. However, Rāmacandra composed his text in northern Indian regions where the Bhakti movement was widespread at the time, as he replaced the southern rivers of the *Yogasvarodaya* with the northern rivers Vipāśā (modern Beas) and Śatarudrā (modern Sutlej). For that reason, another explanation comes to the fore in his case. Given that the *Yogatattvabindu* was explicitly aimed at the upper classes of society, Bhaktiyoga was likely seen as incompatible with its audience, as the

⁹⁴⁶ See Horstmann and Rajpurohit (2023: 3–16) for an introduction to the Sant traditions.

⁹⁴⁷ I discuss the role of the rivers of the *Yogasvarodaya*, *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* and *Yogasvarodaya* on p. 257, n. 373.

founders and followers of the Sant traditions were often from lower castes or even untouchables. The Sants criticized the caste system. Thus, particularly farmers and artisans, as well as people from the middle class in trade and women, were attracted by the egalitarian and anti-ritualistic messages. It is, therefore, plausible why Bhaktiyoga found no place in Rāmacandra's "Yoga for Kings".

3.20 Aṣṭāṅgayoga

AṢṬĀṄGAYOGA, the "eight-limbed yoga" is invariably incorporated by all four authors who present complex yoga taxonomies in their texts, yet in entirely different manners. Rāmacandra does not mention Aṣṭāṅgayoga within his enumeration of the fifteen methods for Rājayoga but introduces it in a separate section of his text. The author of the *Yogasvarodaya* presents an incomplete enumeration of the fifteen yogas, naming only eight of them, excluding Aṣṭāṅgayoga by name. However, similar to Rāmacandra, he presents Aṣṭāṅgayoga within his text. Unlike the *Yogatattvabindu*, it appears that Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Yogasvarodaya* is considered part of the fifteen methods of Rājayoga. Rāmacandra, in compiling his text, which heavily relies on the *Yogasvarodaya*, seems to have inadequately considered this when establishing his variant of the fifteen yogas, which he describes inconsistently and unsystematically throughout the text. Nonetheless, the Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Yogatattvabindu* remains part of Rāmacandra's Rājayoga. In contrast, Nārāyaṇatīrtha does not include Aṣṭāṅgayoga among his fifteen methods for achieving Rājayoga. Strictly speaking, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is not one of Nārāyaṇatīrtha's methods for Rājayoga. Nevertheless, he situates his fifteen yogas within the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra*, the *locus classicus* of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, thus allowing Aṣṭāṅgayoga to partially frame the fifteen yogas in the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*.⁹⁴⁸

⁹⁴⁸ Due to the absence within Nārāyaṇatīrtha's fifteen yogas and because Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Pātañjalayogaśāstra* has been extensively discussed in secondary literature, a renewed discussion is omitted here. Nārāyaṇatīrtha comments on the eight limbs in his commentary on *sūtra* 2.29 as follows: *yamaniyamāsanaprāṇāyāmapratyāhāradhāraṇādhyānasamādhayo ṣṭāṅgāni* || 29 || *yameti | tatra yamāḥ svāta eva saphalatvādatyavasyakāḥ | sarvamūksujanasevyā ādau, paścāt tatsāpeksā niyamāḥ | etad ubhayādhīna cittasthairyasāpeksānyāsanāni | tatsāpeksah prāṇayāmāḥ | tatsāpeksah pratyāhārah | tatsāpeksā dhāraṇā | tatsāpeksam dhyānam | tatsāpeksah samādhiḥ savikalpa ity aṣṭau sākṣat paramparāyā vā nirvikalpasya samādher aṅgānity arthaḥ | aṣṭāṅgamaithune kriyāniśpatterāṅgino 'ngatvavat samādhiḥ*

Sundardāś's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* presents a starkly different scenario. Here, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is the last of the four methods of Hṛthayoga.

3.20.1 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Yogatattvabindu* and *Yogasvarodaya*

Since Rāmacandra's compilation of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga section largely follows the *Yogasvarodaya*,⁹⁴⁹ yet deviates in some interesting places, it is insightful to compare both texts.⁹⁵⁰ Both texts begin with an enumeration of the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga. Notably, the *Yogasvarodaya* lists only seven of the eight limbs, omitting *dhyāna*.⁹⁵¹ Intriguingly, subsequent verses describe *dhyāna* but not *dhāraṇā*. The *Yogatattvabindu* lists all eight limbs, but Rāmacandra deviates from the Pātañjalayoga model, presenting *dhyāna* before *dhāraṇā*.⁹⁵² However, following his source, Rāmacandra omits subsequent explanations of *dhāraṇā*. He also does not explain *samādhi*. Both texts provide detailed lists of six *yamas* and *niyamas*. Variations in the *Yogatattvabindu* reflect the influence of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati*, as well as Rāmacandra's ideas.⁹⁵³ For the similarities and differences of the *yamas* see 7 and for the *niyamas* see table 8. Notably, both texts omit non-violence (*ahimsā*) and sexual abstinence (*brahmaccarya*).

The discussion of postures (*āsanas*) in both texts is brief. The *Yogasvarodaya* addresses *āsana* in half a verse, stating that there are as many postures as there are living beings.⁹⁵⁴ Rāmacandra explains that the characteristics of

savikalpa ity aṣṭau sāksāt paramparayā vā *nirvikalpasya samādher aṅganity arthaḥ* | aṣṭāṅgamaithune kriyānispatter aṅgino 'ngatvavat samādher aṅgino 'ngatvam vā bodhyam | tena na ko 'pi dosāḥ || 29 || In summary, Nārāyanatirtha states that the limbs, beginning with the *yamas*, build upon each other and culminate in *samādhi*, which he also calls Rājayoga at the beginning of his commentary.

⁹⁴⁹ Additionally, influences from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.32–38 can be identified in this passage.

⁹⁵⁰ See *Yogatattvabindu* wection XXXI and *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841).

⁹⁵¹ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *idānīm yogamaṣṭāṅgam śrnu lakṣaṇasamnyutam* | *yamaś ca niyamaś caiva cāsanam prāṇasanyamah* | *pratyāhāro dhāraṇā ca samādhiś ca viṣeṣataḥ* |

⁹⁵² See p. 183 n.253 for a discussion and further references on the reversed order of the limbs of Aṣṭāṅgayoga.

⁹⁵³ The *yamas* of *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.32 are: calmness (*upaśamāḥ*), conquest of all senses (*sarvendriyajayah*) and conquest of food, sleep, cold, wind, and heat (*āhāraṇidrāśitavātātapajayah*). The *niyamas* of the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 2.33 are: living in solitude (*ekāntavāsa*), detachment (*niḥsaṅgaṭā*), indifference (*udāsinyam*), contentment with what is obtained (*yathāprāptisamtuṣṭih*), aversion (*vairasym*), and dedication to the feet of the guru (*gurucaraṇāvaruḍhatvam*).

⁹⁵⁴ Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *āsanāni ca tāvanti yāvanto jīvajantavah* | The author of this verse alludes to the numerous animal names of many yoga positions. See e.g. *Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas* of Gharote, Jha, Devnath, and Sakhalkar (2006).

postures are discussed in many other treatises. Therefore, he does not cover this topic.⁹⁵⁵

The *Yogasvarodaya* states that breath control (*prāṇāyāma*) is of three types and takes various forms. It asserts that young people are not capable of practising *āsana* and *prāṇāyāma*, but through the great power of spiritual merit (*mahāpunyaprabhāva*), the great soul (*mahātmā*) can do so.⁹⁵⁶ The author explains only the first type of *prāṇāyāma*, which is a standard form of alternate nostril breathing accompanied by visualisation. The *mahātmā* inhales through the left channel (*iḍā*), i.e., the left nostril, meditating on its moonlike appearance. Then he holds his breath (*kumbhaka*) for as long as possible. When his mind is filled with great splendour, and his body with air, and fear of the power of intense trembling arises, he should then exhale very slowly through the right channel (*piṅgalā*), i.e., the right nostril, meditating on its sunlike nature. He should repeat this like a moth repeatedly flying into the fire, which ultimately leads to the purification of the body.⁹⁵⁷

Rāmacandra only mentions that *prāṇāyāma* is unsuitable for young practitioners (*sukūmāra*), thus omitting any explanation of its practice.⁹⁵⁸ Taking Rāmacandra at his word, this statement may indicate his intended audience. Why would he not describe a single breathing technique in his entire text?⁹⁵⁹ Both texts briefly explain the withdrawal of the senses (*pratyāhāra*). In the *Yogasvarodaya*, *pratyāhāra* means withdrawing the mind from the cyclical existence (*samsāra*) and from the engagements with sensory objects. After the yogin has thus discarded the states and transformations of the mind, he remains composed of emptiness. Similarly, in the *Yogatattvabindu*, the yogin should turn his mind away from cyclical existence and dwell in the self, thereby restraining the emerging transformations of the mind.

⁹⁵⁵Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* section XXXI: *āsanasya lakṣaṇam bahūgranthēsu nirūpitam asti | tenātra na nirūpyate |*

⁹⁵⁶Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *prāṇāyāmas tridhā ceti bahudhā prathamam śrnu | āsane prānasamyāma na śaktāḥ sukumārakāḥ | mahāpunyaprabhāvēṇa śakyate tu mahātmānaḥ |*

⁹⁵⁷Cf. *Yogasvarodaya* (PT, p. 841): *iḍāṁ śāśiprabhāṇ dhyātvā mandendunā tu pūrayet | pūrayitvā yathāsakti dhyānayogi tu kumbhayet | mahājyotirmāno bhūtvā vāyuḥpūrṇakalevaraḥ | śaktitrāsan tu santrāsyā recayed vāyum arhitāḥ | piṅgalāṁ arkavarṇān tu tyajed dhyātvā śānaiḥ śānaiḥ | ayam pataṅgāḥ kāṣṭhaṇipratyāsenā punaḥ punaḥ | kṛtvā kalevaraṁ sūddhaṁ kuryād yatnair mahātmānaḥ |*

⁹⁵⁸Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* section XXXI: *prāṇāyāmas tu sukumāreṇa sādhītum na śakyate | atas tasya nāmamātrām kathyate |*

⁹⁵⁹The intended audience of Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* is discussed in detail on p. 11.

The description of meditation (*dhyāna*) is similarly concise in both texts. The *Yogasvarodaya* mentions two types of meditation: a gross one consisting of *mantra* (*mantramaya*) and a subtle one without *mantra*. Further details are not provided. The *Yogatattvabindu* merely states that meditation has been taught many times before⁹⁶⁰ and is therefore not discussed here.⁹⁶¹

In the *Yogasvarodaya*, *samādhi* is the state of the motionless intellect (*buddhi*), free from inhalation and exhalation. Rāmacandra does not mention *samādhi* at all in the *Yogatattvabindu*. At first glance, this seems peculiar, as the reader might expect a commentary on the highest state of yoga. However, if Rāmacandra addresses young practitioners (*sukūmāras*), it is entirely reasonable why he does not recommend them to cease breathing.

3.20.2 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*

Aṣṭāṅgayoga (3.37–52) is for Sundardās the final method in his four-method system of Haṭhayoga.⁹⁶² It supplements the preceding three descriptions of Haṭhayoga (environment for yoga practice, dietary rules, and *śaṭkarmas*), Lakṣayoga (*foci for meditation*), and Rājayoga (*vajrolimudrā* for celibacy preservation), giving the entire *haṭha* practice a framework. Sundardās's system only becomes complete with the introduction of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, forming the central structure. The first main category, Bhaktiyoga, covers the devotional aspect of his yoga system, while Haṭhayoga addresses the physical and practical part of yoga. The final main category, Sāṃkhyayoga, concludes the system, primarily covering the philosophical backgrounds (Sāṃkhyayoga itself and Jñānayoga) and higher forms of contemplation in the ultimate stages of the yoga path according to Sundardās (Brahmayoga and Advaitayoga). It is precisely here, within the context of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, that most of the characteristic practices of Haṭhayoga, namely *āsanas*, *kumbhakas*, *mudrās*, and *bandhas*, are introduced. The order of the eight limbs follows the Pātañjalayoga model.

⁹⁶⁰ Probably Rāmacandra refers to the descriptions of *dhyāna* in his own text. See p. 399 for the references.

⁹⁶¹ Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* section XXXI: *dhyānam ca bahutaram prāg uktam tenātra nocyate |*

⁹⁶² Already in the *Sāṛigadharapaddhati* 4372–4375, a six-limbed yoga system, a variant without *yama* and *niyama*, is subordinated to Haṭhayoga: *atha hathayogaḥ dvividhā haṭhāḥ syād ekas tu goraksādisusādhitaḥ | anyo mṛkandaputrādyaiḥ sādhito 'niśam udyatāiḥ ||1|| tatra goraksasadrśaiḥ sādhito yah sa kathye | dhirair api hi duḥsādhyāḥ kiṁ punah prākṛtair janaiḥ ||2|| āsanam prāṇasamrodhah pratyāhāras ca dhāraṇā | dhyānam samādhir etāni yogāṅgāni smṛtāni ṣaṭ ||3||*

However, Sundardās first mentions the two initial limbs, observances *yama* and restrictions *niyama*, each with ten different aspects, which he spares himself from listing.^{963,964}

The second limb, the practice of postures (*āsana*), should be performed regularly to purify the body. For Sundardās, the two most important *āsanas* are the accomplished posture (*siddhāsana*) and the lotus posture (*padmāsana*).⁹⁶⁵ In the context of breath control (*prāṇāyāma*), Sundardās initially emphasises that these exercises must be learned from a Guru. He then describes the basic form of alternate nostril breathing. That involves inhaling through the left nostril (*idā nādi*), followed by a retention phase, and then exhaling through the right nostril (*piṅgalā nādi*). During the retention phases, one should mentally recite the mantra twelve times. At this point, no further details about the mantra are provided. However, retrospectively, it could be the *rāma mantra* mentioned in Sundardās's Mantrayoga (2.16-27). The retention phases should be doubled and tripled over time and are accordingly named upper (*uttama*), middle (*madhyama*), and lower (*kaniṣṭa*) stages.⁹⁶⁶ Additionally, Sundardās mentions the eight breath retentions (*kumbhakas*) and five types of seals (*mudrās*), as well as the three locks (*bandhas*). Further differentiations must be provided by the Guru.⁹⁶⁷ Sundardās does not offer detailed descriptions of these practices. Regarding the fifth limb, the withdrawal of the senses (*pratyāhāra*), Sundardās is very brief. He defines *pratyāhāra* as controlling the mind so that one never craves the “taste of sensory objects” (*bīṣai svāda*). He uses the metaphor of a turtle retracting its limbs into its shell to illustrate *pratyāhāra*.⁹⁶⁸

Concentration (*dhāranā*), the sixth limb according to Sundardās, involves focusing on one of the five elements: earth (*pṛthvī*), water (*apa*), fire (*teja*), air

⁹⁶³Cf. Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā 3.37cd: *prathamahim yama aru niyama bicārai | palari ṭeka dasa dasahim prakārai* || 37 ||

⁹⁶⁴The omission occurs due to the presentation of many typical elements of *yamas* and *niyamas*, which has already taken place in the context of his chapter on Bhaktiyoga (cf. p. 480).

⁹⁶⁵Cf. ibid. 3.38: *bahuryau karai su āsana sabahi | nirma śarira hoī puni tabahi | tāmahim sārabhūta dvai sādhai | siddhāsana padmāsana bamdhai* || 38 ||

⁹⁶⁶Cf. ibid. 3.39-40: *prāṇāyāma karai bibhi aisī | sataguru samdhi batāvai jaisi | idā nādi kati pūrai bāī | recaka karai piṅgalā jāī* || 39 || *pūri piṅgalā idā nikārai | dvādaśa vāra mantra bidhi dhārai | dviguṇa triguna kari prāṇāyāmaṇi | uttama madhyama kaniṣṭa nāmam* || 40 ||

⁹⁶⁷Cf. ibid. 3.41: *kumbhaka aṣṭā bhāṇti ke jānaim | mudrā pañca prakāra su ṭhānaim | bamdhā tīni nikī bidhi lāvai | aura bheda sadaguru taim pāvai* || 41 ||

⁹⁶⁸Cf. ibid. 3.42: *pratyāhāra pakari mana rāṣai | bīṣai svāda kabahūṇi nahim cāṣai | jaisaim kurama sakucai amṛgā | esaim indri rāṣai samgā* || 42 ||

(*vāyu*), and ether (*ākāśa*), along with their associated deities, for five *ghaṭikās* each.^{969,970}

Sundardās divides meditation (*dhyāna*), the seventh limb of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga, into two categories: meditation with qualities (*saguṇa*) and meditation without qualities (*nirguṇa*). The former involves meditation on one of six *cakras*, while the latter pertains to meditation on the formless self.⁹⁷¹

Verses 3.45–48 describe the system of the six *cakras*, which is widely spread in medieval Haṭhayoga texts: *ādhāra*, *svādhiṣṭhāna*, *maṇipūra*, *anāhata*, *viśuddha*, and *ājñā*. Sundardās concludes by stating that only through meditation on the six *cakras* can the realisation of the formless (*nirguṇa*), the second form or stage of meditation, be achieved.⁹⁷²

From the *nirguṇa* stage of meditation arises the eighth limb, meditative absorption (*samādhi*). When the fluctuations of the mind and senses are absorbed, in the final stage of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, the individual self (*jīvātman*) and the supreme self (*paramātmā*) merge like salt in water.⁹⁷³ Sundardās characterises this state as follows:

kāla na ṣai śastra nahiṁ lāgai | yantra maṇtra tā deṣata bhāgai |
śīta uṣṇa kabahūṁ nahiṁ hoī | parama sāmādhi kahāvai soī || 51 ||

Time cannot affect it and no weapon can violate it. Yantra and mantra flee at the sight of it. It is not affected by cold or heat; this is called the supreme *samādhi*.

3.20.3 Aṣṭāṅgayoga in the complex yoga taxonomies

The comparative analysis of Aṣṭāṅgayoga within the four texts of early modern yoga taxonomies reveals the nuanced and varied usage of the term Aṣṭāṅ-

⁹⁶⁹One *ghaṭikā* equals 1/60 of a day, cf. Sircar (1966: 114). 1/60 of a day corresponds to 24 minutes. Five *ghaṭikās* equal exactly two hours.

⁹⁷⁰Cf. ibid. 3.43: *pamca dhāraṇā tatva prakāśā* | *prthi apa teja vāyu ākāśā* | *akṣara sahitā devatāni dhyāvai* | *pamca pamca ghaṭikā laya lāvai* || 43 ||

⁹⁷¹Cf. ibid. 3.44: *dhyāna su āhi ubhai ja prakāra* | *eka saguṇa ika nirguṇa sārā* | *saguna su kahiye cakra sthānam* | *nirguṇa rūpa ātamā dhyānam* || 44 ||

⁹⁷²Cf. ibid. 3.48: *iti ṣaṭa cakra dhyāna jau tānai* | *tabahiṁ jāi nirguṇa pahacānai* | *gaganākāra dhyāya saba thairā* | *prabhā marici jalā nahiṁ aurā* || 48 ||

⁹⁷³Cf. ibid. 3.49–50: *aba samādhi aisi bidhi karai* | *jaisaim laimna nīra mahim garaī* | *mana indri kī vrtya samāvai* | *tākau nāma samādhi kahāvai* || 49 || *jīvātma paramātmā doī* | *sama rasa kari jaba ekai hoī* | *bisarai āpa kachu nahiṁ jānai* | *tākau nāma samadhi vaśānai* || 50 ||

gayoga in the 17th century. This analysis uncovers three distinct models despite the common terminology.

Nārāyaṇatirtha adheres strictly to the *locus classicus* of Aṣṭāṅgayoga, the Pātañjalayoga model, without modifications. He endeavors to integrate various popular yoga forms of his discursive environment into this system.

In contrast, the Aṣṭāṅgayoga of the *Yogasvarodaya* and *Yogatattvabindu* stems from Śaiva milieus, as evidenced by the reversed order of *dhyāna* and *dhāraṇā* and differing interpretations of *samādhi*. This approach is diametrically opposite to Nārāyaṇatirtha's. While Nārāyaṇatirtha incorporates popular yogas into the Pātañjala-Aṣṭāṅgayoga, these texts incorporate Aṣṭāṅgayoga into the inclusive Śaiva strategy of hierarchically structuring various yogas, subordinating it to a form of Rājayoga.

Similarly, in Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā*, Aṣṭāṅgayoga is placed within a sequence of yogas, categorized as a subcategory of Hṛthayoga and subordinated to Advaitayoga as the highest yoga. However, Sundardās does not emphasize a hierarchical valuation but strives to integrate all yogas into an interlocking and cohesive system where each yoga has an equally important function on the path to the ultimate goal. Unlike the other texts, Sundardās uses the limbs of his Aṣṭāṅgayoga to incorporate typical Hṛthayoga practices such as *mudrās* and *bandhas* and to establish a *cakra* system. These associations reinforce the impression of a harmonious interaction of all twelve yoga methods.

The models illustrate the cross-traditional struggle for interpretive authority in a competitive atmosphere. However, we must also understand this as an expression of yoga models evolving in the discursive tension between innovation and tradition, adapting to new contexts and interpretations. Incorporating popular and regional practices into established systems reflects a dynamic cross-traditional integration of new yogic influences within the yoga traditions of the 17th century.

3.2I Sāṃkhyayoga

SĀṂKHYAYOGA, the “Yoga of the enumerative philosophical method” appears only in Sundardās' *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* (4.1-12). All other texts of

the complex early modern yoga taxonomy do not deal with Sāṃkhyayoga.⁹⁷⁴ Sundardās specifies Rṣabhadeva, Kapilamūni, Dattātreya, Vaśiṣṭha, Aṣṭāvakra, and Jaḍabharata as important representatives of Sāṃkhyayoga.⁹⁷⁵ After Bhaktiyoga and Hṛ̥thayoga, Sāṃkhyayoga is the third and final main category in Sundardās's yoga system. Sāṃkhyayoga forms the starting point for the three subsequent yogas associated with it, namely Jñānayoga,⁹⁷⁶ Brahmayoga,⁹⁷⁷ and Advaitayoga.⁹⁷⁸ Before the Yogi recognises unity with the world through Jñānayoga, experiences unity with the universe through Brahmayoga, and ultimately overcomes duality in Advaitayoga, Sāṃkhyayoga primarily serves to create awareness of the duality to be transcended by differentiating the self from the non-self.⁹⁷⁹ Compared to classical Sāṃkhya, consciousness (*puruṣa*) here (4.2-3) is referred to as the self (*ātama*) and primordial nature (*prakṛti*) as the non-self (*anātama*):

*ātama śuddha su nitya prakāśā | ana ātamā deha kā nāśā |
ātama suksma vyāpaka mūlā | ana ātamā so pañca sthūlā || 2 ||*

The self is pure, eternal and illuminating. The not-self relates to the destructible body. The self is subtle, omnipresent and the fundamental cause, while the non-self is composed of the five gross elements.

*pr̥thi apu teja vāyu aru gaganā | ye pañcaum ātama samagnā |
pañcāni maiṁ mila aura bikārā | tini yaha kiyā prapañca pasārā || 3 ||*

Earth, water, fire, air and ether - these five are attached to the self. In these five elements, other transformations occur, and these three [self, non-self and transformations] have created the proliferation of the universe.

⁹⁷⁴ However, Sāṃkhyayoga also appears in *Śivayogapradipikā* 4.19-31. Here, it belongs to Rājayoga within the description of *samādhi* and is thus embedded in the basic structure of an Aṣṭāṅgayoga.

⁹⁷⁵ *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 1.5: *rṣabhadeva aru kapila mūni, dattātreya vaśiṣṭha | aṣṭāvakra ru jaḍabharata, ina kai sāṃkhya sudṛṣṭa || 5 ||*

⁹⁷⁶ A discussion of Jñānayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* can be found on p. 365.

⁹⁷⁷ A discussion of Brahmayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* can be found on p. 446.

⁹⁷⁸ A discussion of Advaitayoga in the *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* can be found on p. 449.

⁹⁷⁹ Cf. *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* 4.1: *aba sāṃkhya su yoga hi suni lehū | pichai hamako doṣa na dehū | ātama ana ātamā bicārā | yāhi teṣu saṃkhyā su nirdhhārā || 1 ||*

The non-self consists of the five gross elements: earth (*prthi*), water (*apu*), fire (*teja*), air (*vāyu*), and ether (*gāganā*); the five subtle elements: sound (*sabda*), touch (*sparśa*), form (*rūpa*), taste (*rasa*), and smell (*gandhā*); the five senses of perception (*jñānendriyas*): hearing (*śrotra*), touch (*tvak*), sight (*cakṣu*), taste (*jihvā*), and smell (*ghrāṇa*); the five organs of action: speech (*vākyā*), grasping (*pāni*), moving (*pāda*), excreting (*pāyu*), and reproducing (*upastha*); and the inner organ (*antahkaraṇa*) consisting of mind (*mana*), intellect (*buddhi*), consciousness (*citta*), and ego (*ahamkāra*).⁹⁸⁰ These comprise twenty-four *tattvas* in total.

Sundardās then elaborates on the inner organ. The thinking mind (*manas*) generates thoughts and doubts. The intellect (*buddhi*) discerns and recognises what is good or bad. Consciousness (*citta*) generates awareness. The ego (*ahamkāra*) produces self-awareness and pride.⁹⁸¹

Finally, Sundardās distinguishes the subtle transmigratory body (*liṅga śarīra*), composed of the five subtle elements and the inner organ, totalling nine *tattvas*, from the gross body, which is subject to decay and comprises the gross elements, the senses of perception, and the organs of action.⁹⁸²

Sundardās concludes by explaining that these twenty-four elements work together, with the soul (*jīva*) as the driving force behind them. He also refers to the soul as the knower of the field (*kṣetrajña*) or eternally auspicious (*nirantara śivā*). The soul permeates everything and is omnipresent. It appears to be involved in everything but is ultimately unbound. As the witness, it is distinct from all else, the twenty-four *tattvas* of the non-self. The self and the non-self are eternal and not subject to ageing and death. However, the gross body (*deha*) is transient.⁹⁸³

⁹⁸⁰Cf. ibid. 4.4-6: *śabda saparsa rūpa rasa gamdhā | tanmātrkā pañca tana bañdhā | śrotra tvak cakṣu jihvā ghrāṇam | jñāna su indriya kiyau baśāṇam || 4 || vākyā hi pāni pāda aru pāyuh | upastha sahitā pañca samajñāyuh | karma su indriya ina kau nāmā | tatpara apanai apanai kāmā || 5 || mana uru buddhi citta ahamkārā | catuṣṭa antahkarāya vicārā | tina kai lakṣaṇa bhinnai bhinnā | mahāpuruṣa samujñaye cinhā || 6 ||*

⁹⁸¹Cf. ibid. 4.7-8ab: *sañkalpai aru bikalapa karai | mana so lakṣaṇa esau dharai | buddhi su lakṣaṇa bodhahim jāṇni | kikai burau leī pahicānī || 7 || caitana lakṣaṇa citta anūpā | ahamkāra abhimāna svarūpā |*

⁹⁸²Cf. ibid. 4.8cd: *nau tatvani kau liṅga śarīra | pañdraha tatva sthūla gambhīrā || 8 ||*

⁹⁸³Cf. ibid. 4.9-12: *ye caubisa tatva bañdhānam | bhinna-bhinna karikiyau vaśāṇam | saba kau preraka kahiye jīvā | so kṣetrajña nirantara śivā || 9 || sakala viyāpaka aru sarvagā | disai sangī āhi asamgā | sāksi rūpa sabani tem nyārā | tāhi kachū nahim lipai bikārā || 10 || yaha ātama ana ātama niranā | sagajñai takauṁ jarā na maraṇā | sāmṛkhya su mata yāhī saum kahiye | sataguru binā kahauṁ kyauṁ lahiye || 11 || sāmṛkhya yoga so yaha kahau, bhinna hi hbinna prakāra | ātama nitya svarūpa hai, deha anitya vicāra || 12 ||*

3.22 Satyayoga

SATYAYOGA, the “true Yoga” is a term that appears in the *Yogatattvabindu* in XLIV.7 in the section on *avadhūtapuruṣasya lakṣaṇam*:

*prasaram bhāsate śaktih saṃkocam bhāsate 'pi ca |
tayoh samyogakartā yaḥ sa bhavet satyayogabhāk ||*

Śakti shines forth as expansion and as contraction. He who unites those two experiences true yoga.

The term *satyayoga* is not included in the initial taxonomy of the fifteen methods for Rājayoga. Rāmacandra adopted the verse from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 6.64 and redacted it according to his own agenda and mingled it with *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* 4.19.⁹⁸⁴ All manuscripts of the *Yogatattvabindu* read *satyayogabhāk* in the fourth *pāda* of the verse. Here, the source text reads *siddhayogirāṭ*. Rāmacandra might have used the term as a synonym for *Siddhayoga*⁹⁸⁵ or it might be a typographical error of *Siddhayoga*. By the definition of this verse, Satyayoga would be a practice in which the practitioner dedicates himself to the union of two aspects of Śakti, here defined as expansion (*prasāra*) and contraction (*saṃkoca*). In the light of the source text, it could be a corruption of the term *siddhayoga*^o which could have arisen from the homoioteleutic ending of the preceding verse. Furthermore, no other medieval or premodern yoga texts use the term to designate a distinct type of yoga. For this reason, it seems unlikely that this term is a specific category of yoga.

3.23 Sahajayoga

SAHAJAYOGA’s concept is closely linked in literature with that of the Avadhūta in the classical sense. The typical Avadhūta has cast off *samsāra* and scorns worldly and religious activities. This figure is usually associated with *nirguna bhakti*, the worship of the formless Divine. Instead of engaging

⁹⁸⁴Cf. p. 272.

⁹⁸⁵The Siddhayoga of *Yogatattvabindu* is discussed on p. 452.

in complex spiritual practices, he dedicates himself, if at all, to the only true practice, which is the repetition of the Divine name.⁹⁸⁶

The model of the Avadhūta that emerges in Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu* continues a trend that Kanamarlapudi (2023: 18) calls the "sanitisation" of the Avadhūta. In her study, she describes the term's history and identifies a clear development. Over the centuries, the Avadhūta, the original antinomian ascetic, was gradually integrated into the Brahmanical *āśrama* system. His antinomian behaviour, unconventional traits, and unorthodox practice were tamed, and according to Kanamarlapudi, the Avadhūta became a legitimate and eventually even the highest class of the *samnyāsa āśrama*.

An aspect of this development can be observed, for example, in the early history of Haṭhayoga. Mallinson (2011: 17) notes that in the early history of Haṭhayoga attributed to Gorakṣa (11th - 13th centuries), "the antinomian external practices of Tantra were internalised and, together with the visualisation techniques of *kundalinīyoga*, were melted with the physical practices of early Haṭha Yoga, whose original aim was the sublimation of sexual continence into liberation."

Rāmacandra continues the trend of sanitisation and refines the Avadhūta for royal or courtly adoption. The Avadhūta becomes the ideal type of the Rājayoga-practicing *kṣatriya* or king. Rāmacandra cuts off the last threads of the image of Avadhūta that is still connected to the antinomian ascetic.⁹⁸⁷ On the contrary, Rāmacandra's Avadhūta does not scorn worldly activity; rather, he is indifferent to it yet fully involved in it and extremely positive towards worldly pleasures. The natural consequence is that Rāmacandra elevates Sahajayoga to the practice *par excellence* for a king.

Rāmacandra defines Sahajayoga, the "natural yoga", at the end of his text in section LIX. This section is presented as the "secret teaching of the scriptures of yoga in all scriptures." This secret is explicitly directed at kings, princes or aristocrats at the royal court.⁹⁸⁸ In short, a good king is characterised by being

⁹⁸⁶ Mallinson, 2011: 15.

⁹⁸⁷ Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* XLIV p. 268.

⁹⁸⁸ Cf. *Yogatattvabindu* LIX: *yasya rājño manomadhye kapataṁ nāsti | yasmin dṛṣṭे desakasya trāso na bhavati | yasya manah suddham bhavati | yasya prthivyām kīrtir bhavati | yasya manomadhye satpuruṣava-canaviśvāso bhavati | yo rājā sadānandapūrṇo bhavati | yasya pārśve pratyakṣam anekam manohārivastūni bhavanti | etādrśasya rājño 'gre yogarahasyam kathaniyam |*

honest, fearless, reputable, trusting of good people, always blissful, and he is surrounded by enchanting objects.

Then Rāmacandra explains to whom this secret should explicitly not be revealed: not to those who blame others, criticise, misbehave, do not speak the truth, lack compassion, and enjoy conflict.⁹⁸⁹

Finally, Rāmacandra reveals his secret teaching of yoga. The secret teaching describes the person who embodies the highest reality. This person is free from existence and non-existence (*bhāvābhāvaviniirmuktah*).⁹⁹⁰ And although this person, viz. the king or a *kṣatriya*, as the enjoyer of the earth, is constantly exposed to worldly pleasures, he is free from all attachments. This person is a yogin made of perpetual bliss (*sadānandamayo yogī*) and practices constant equanimity towards happiness and sorrow. The person has realised the indivisible highest self and performs actions without personal desires or attachments.⁹⁹¹

While an ordinary person must first stabilise the gaze (*dr̥ṣṭih sthirā kartavyā*), stabilise the sitting posture (*āsanām dr̥dham kartavyam*), and stabilise the breath (*pavanāḥ sthirāḥ kartavyāḥ*) to achieve this state, a perfected person no longer needs to adhere to this discipline (*etādr̥śāḥ kaścīn niyamāḥ siddhasya noktāḥ* |).

*manah pavanābhyaṁ yadā sahajānandah svasvarūpeṇa prakāśyate | sa
sahajayogah kathyate rājayogamadhye | iti cakravartināmakathanam |*

When by means of mind and breath, the natural bliss appears through one's own true nature, it is called Sahajayoga ("natural yoga") [in this system] of Rajayoga. This is the explanation for those named *cakravartin* ("Universal Ruler").

⁹⁸⁹Cf. ibid. LIX: *yah paranindā rato bhavati | dūrācāro bhavati | bhrātumitrasya ca yogyaṁ vastu na dadāti | yo satyaṁ na vati | yo yogināṁ manomadhye nindāṁ karoti | yasya manomadhye dayā na bhavati | yah kalahapriyo bhavati | svakāryakaraṇe sāvadhāno bhavati | guroḥ kāryakaraṇe 'nādito bhavati | etādr̥śasyāgre na yogah kriyate na pathyate |*

⁹⁹⁰This statement implies a characterisation of the highest reality (*tattva*), which in Amanaska 2.62 is described as free from the duality of existence and non-existence: *bhāvābhāvadvayātītan svapmajāgarāṇātīgam | mṛtyujīvananīrmuktam tattvaṁ tattvavido viduh* || 62 || "The knowers of the highest reality know that the highest reality is beyond the duality of existence and non-existence, passes beyond [both] sleep and waking and is free from dying and living." (Translated by Birch, 2013: 318).

⁹⁹¹Cf. ibid. LIX.1-8.

That is Rāmacandra's core message of his secret of yoga in all yoga scriptures. It recalls the *rājaguhyaham* of the Mokṣopāya, a teaching through which rulers could attain a state free from suffering.⁹⁹² These words conclude Rāmacandra's *Yogatattvabindu*. Thus, Sahajayoga is the ideal yoga for a king. For a king who rules and enjoys the amenities of this position, this is the aspired state, the ultimate. As a *kṣatriya*, he can maintain the soteriological state of salvation through Sahajayoga and continue fulfilling his caste duties without continuous practice. The duties of a ruler sometimes involve "cruel" actions, such as enforcing laws, possibly through war. Additionally, Sahajayoga enables the king, despite being an "enjoyer of the earth," to achieve soteriological completion without the deprivations typical for ascetics.⁹⁹³ The term *sahaja*⁹⁹⁴ in this context thus primarily means natural but in the sense of "preserving its original nature" and "not undergoing further change."⁹⁹⁴

3.24 Conclusion

THE comparison of the medieval complex yoga taxonomies in the four texts *Yogatattvabindu*, *Yogasvarodaya*, *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, and *Sarvānīgayogapradīpikā* reveals a remarkable diversity of a total of twenty-three different yoga categories. These categories are contextualised and structured differently depending on the text and show significant differences even within overlapping yoga categories in most cases.

1. Kriyāyoga
2. Jñānayoga
3. Caryāyoga
4. Carcāyoga
5. Hṛ̥thayoga
6. Karmayoga
7. Layayoga

⁹⁹²Cf. *Moksopaya* 2.II.10–17.

⁹⁹³See also Hanneder, 2006: 121.

⁹⁹⁴Cf. *Sanskrit Wörterbuch*, 1858: 99.

8. Dhyānayoga
9. Mantrayoga
10. Lakṣayoga
11. Vāsanāyoga
12. Śivayoga
13. Brahmayoga
14. Advaitayoga
15. Siddhayoga
16. Siddhakuṇḍalinīyoga
17. Siddhiyoga
18. Aṣṭāṅgayoga
19. Bhaktiyoga
20. Premabhaktiyoga
21. Sāṃkhyayoga
22. Sahajayoga
23. Rājayoga

The degree of difference in the taxonomies and the significantly divergent interpretations of the yoga categories among the texts indicates that the transmission was not a purely textual phenomenon with a linear reception history. Instead, the complex yoga taxonomies were likely part of cross-traditional and overlapping oral discourses. That is supported by the fact that the authors of the texts containing these complex early modern yoga taxonomies come from different religious traditions.

While Rāmacandra, the author of the *Yogatattvabindu*, propagated a religious universalism with a clear Advaita Vedānta orientation—despite the many Śaiva features of his source texts that naturally crept into his own composition—the author of the *Yugasvarodaya* likely came from a South Indian Śaiva milieu. Nārāyaṇatīrtha was a famous *samnyāsa* intellectual, a successful

writer born as a Brahmin and a follower of Kṛṣṇa,⁹⁹⁵ while Sant Sundardās was considered one of the most educated Dādūpanthīs and propagated the Sant belief system as a representative of Vaiṣṇava *bhakta* in his works.⁹⁹⁶

It is noteworthy that two of the authors, namely Sundardās and Nārāyaṇatīrtha, spent a significant part of their lives in Benares. Sundardās lived in Benares between the first decade of the seventeenth century and around 1625 CE, where he was trained in the dominant knowledge systems of the time, including aesthetics and the tradition of artistic poetry (*kāvya*).⁹⁹⁷ Ko (1993: 56) convincingly narrows the flourishing period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha to 1600–1690 CE. It is generally agreed that Nārāyaṇatīrtha also spent much of his life in Benares, though the exact period is yet to be determined.⁹⁹⁸ It is possible that both authors lived in Benares simultaneously.

The few clues that exist for locating Rāmacandra and the *Yogatattvabindu* first of all narrow the place of its composition to the northern part of India. One of the most compelling reasons for this conclusion is the list of nine rivers in Section XL. Compared to Rāmacandra's primary source text, the *Yugasvarodaya*, the *Yogatattvabindu* mentions the rivers Vipāśā (modern Beas) and Śatārudrā (modern Sutlej) instead of the central-southern Indian rivers Godāvārī and Kāverī, indicating a northern context.⁹⁹⁹ Although the *Yugasvarodaya* was likely composed much further south, this work circulated in northeastern India. This observation is based on the fact that it is currently known only through specific citations, namely in the *Prāṇatoṣī*, written near Calcutta,¹⁰⁰⁰ the *Yogakarṇikā*, whose origin is unknown,¹⁰⁰¹ and the *Śabdakalpadruma*, which Radhakanta Deva (1784–1867) also compiled in Calcutta. Thus, it can be inferred that northeastern India was a significant area for the circulation of the *Yugasvarodaya*. Given that Rāmacandra extensively drew from the *Yugasvarodaya* for the compilation of the *Yogatattvabindu*, and since his fifteen yogas were part of an oral and literary discourse centred in Benares, it would be plausible

⁹⁹⁵Cf. Ko, 1993: 41.

⁹⁹⁶Cf. Horstmann and Rajpurohit, 2023: 84–87.

⁹⁹⁷Cf. ibid. p. 86.

⁹⁹⁸Penna, 2004: 24.

⁹⁹⁹See n. 373 on p. 257.

¹⁰⁰⁰Cf. Shāstri 1905.

¹⁰⁰¹The only available printed edition of the *Yogakarṇikā* by Nath Sharma (2004) is based on a manuscript presumably from Benares, cf. Nath Sharma, 2004: vi.

that Rāmacandra also resided in Benares for some time. In conclusion, this hypothesis is supported by the fact that Sundaradeva lived in Benares¹⁰⁰² and his citations of the *Yogatattvabindu* in the *Hathasariketacandrikā* represent the oldest verifiable evidence of the *Yogatattvabindu*.¹⁰⁰³ Based on the cumulative evidence, the hypothesis of Rāmacandra compiling the *Yogatattvabindu* in northern India can be considered secured. It seems possible that Rāmacandra may have spent some time of his life in the Benares area.

What is certain is that both the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*, as has been shown,¹⁰⁰⁴ must have been written before 1659 CE. Thus, all complex early modern yoga taxonomies emerged within a very narrow timeframe between 1600–1690, with a significant portion of the texts produced in the discursive environment of Benares.

Each author and text has individual reasons for addressing or codifying the complex yoga taxonomies. Rāmacandra's text, for instance, appears to have been intended for the education of young princes or potential kings. The taxonomy serves both as an encyclopedia and a way to convey the superiority of Rājayoga, in the sense of a “Yoga for Kings,” and its methods through a hierarchical taxonomy. Integrating the fifteenfold yoga taxonomy from the *Yugasvarodaya* is undoubtedly a continuation of an older Śaiva strategy. This strategy aimed to integrate yogas from various traditions into a hierarchical schema, emphasizing a Śaiva interpretation of *samādhi* and liberation in life (*jīvanmukti*).¹⁰⁰⁵ Fundamentally, this is an extension of the older fourfold taxonomy that subordinated Mantra, Laya, and Hṛdayoga in hierarchical order to Rājayoga.

In the case of the *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā*, Ko (1998: 34–35) suggests that Nārāyanatīrtha, in line with Paul Hacker's concept of “inclusivism” (1979), sought to integrate the increasingly popular medieval yogas into his context. Ko sees this as an attempt by Nārāyanatīrtha to not only equate the perceived inferior foreign and popular forms of medieval yoga with his form, the Pātañjalayoga model but also to subordinate them to it.

¹⁰⁰²Cf. Birch, 2018: 123.

¹⁰⁰³See p. 6.

¹⁰⁰⁴The dating of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya* can be found on p. 6.

¹⁰⁰⁵The Śaiva subordination of yogas into a Rājayoga model began after the 10th century CE and was first described by Birch, 2019.

Sundardās's *Sarvāṅgayogapradipikā* has a less instructional and more informal or encyclopedic character, placing great emphasis on both systematics and aesthetics. However, it also follows a clear agenda much less hierarchical than those taxonomies that place Rājayoga at the top. Instead, Sundardās seeks to find a common thread and establishes an overarching context between the yoga categories he discusses. He creates a harmonious order through a successive and logical sequence, beginning with Bhaktiyoga, with an evident Vaiṣṇava influence, moving through Haṭhayoga, encompassing various body-oriented yogas. His system culminates in philosophically oriented yogas, starting with Sāṃkhyayoga, which creates awareness of duality through the philosophical contemplation of the world's components. This differentiation is then resolved in the experience of unity in Brahmayoga, ultimately leading to the state he considers the *summum bonum*, Advaitayoga.¹⁰⁰⁶

This categorical and interpretative diversity reflected in the complex taxonomies suggests a veritable cross-traditional yoga boom in the milieu of the authors considered, marking an unprecedented wave of popularity, particularly for medieval and body-oriented yoga forms like Haṭhayoga, which various traditions and the educated elite increasingly engaged with. At the same time, the comparison of the texts of the yoga taxonomies revealed a genuine struggle for asserting interpretive authority, a contest over the interpretation and classification of yoga categories, and an attempt to highlight one's conception of the best yoga. In our case study, within its clearly defined discursive framework, the previously mentioned popularity at that time permeated many social strata. Yoga and its efficacy were endowed with high soteriological significance to the extent that by the 17th century, yoga could not be absent from the curriculum in the circles of the ruling classes. Furthermore, it becomes evident that the meanings of the various yoga categories were very fluid and were discursively negotiated in lively and dynamic exchange processes. It is therefore not surprising that the phenomenon of early modern complex yoga taxonomies developed in a specific fertile ground. One such fertile ground was the 17th-century Benares, located in northeastern India.

¹⁰⁰⁶As Burger (2004: 706) observed, Sundardās's three yoga tetrads strongly recall the tripartite division of yogas in the *Bhagavadgītā* with Bhakti, Karma, and Jñāna.

Benares has always been a centre of knowledge, attracting scholars from near and far for centuries. However, with the onset of Muslim rule in India, many prominent scholars teaching in Benares left the city for fear of religious persecution. By the 16th century, Benares experienced a cultural revival, primarily sparked by the open religious policy of the Mughal Emperor Akbar and his immediate successors, the "Pax Mughalia".¹⁰⁰⁷ That was a significant catalyst for the emerging formation of not just the solidification of religious identities in northern India,¹⁰⁰⁸ but also a general increasingly pronounced "Hindu" identity, which both took shape during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.¹⁰⁰⁹ Yoga played a crucial role in the development of this new identity. Under the patronage of the Mughal emperors, Benares once again became a melting pot of intellectual and religious exchange, attracting

¹⁰⁰⁷In 1556, at the age of 13, Akbar ascended the throne of the Mughal Empire, which had been partially reconquered by his father but collapsed immediately after his death under almost hopeless circumstances, cf. Stietencron, 1989: 53. Following a period of military consolidation of his empire, a divided situation marked by social and religious tensions prevailed in northern India. Hindus, in particular, were humiliated and exploited. Rajasthan, Gujarat, and central India were not part of his empire. Beginning with his marriage to the daughter of the Rajput prince Rājā Bihārī Mal of Amber in 1562, Akbar initiated a policy of pacification. More wives from the princely houses of Rajasthan followed, all of whom retained their religious customs. He issued decrees allowing Hindus to rebuild temples and perform religious practices in public. Overall, Akbar's reign was characterised by a very open religious policy. For instance, he promoted Hindus like Todar Mal and Mān Singh to high political positions for the first time, cf. ibid., p. 70. Akbar encouraged interfaith dialogue and even created a lodge-like free-thinking order, the Dīn-i-llāhi, the "divine faith," aiming to collect the best from all religions and discard anything that was rationally unconvincing to find a common truth, cf. ibid. p. 62. During this time, numerous previously destroyed Hindu temples were rebuilt in Benares, cf. ibid., pp. 58-59. Later vassals of the Mughal emperors, especially the later Kachwaha Rajput rulers of Amber, notably under Rājā Man Singh I, constructed numerous temples and *ghāṭs* in the city, cf. Hooja, 2006: 493-495. Akbar's immediate successor, Jahāngir (1605–1627), continued the open religious policy, cf. Wheeler (1999). It was only during the reign of Shāh Jahān, who ruled the Mughal Empire from 1628-1658 that the government's general attitude became less favourable towards Hindus again from 1632 onwards. Shāh Jahān ordered a law for the destruction of Hindu temples under construction, as his Islamic theologians sought to prevent the construction and renovation of temples of other religions. However, it remains unclear how strictly this law was enforced and to what extent this religious policy shift after three-quarters of a century of religious dialogue and tolerance affected the population. The impacts were at most marginal. During Shāh Jahān's reign, seven instances of temple destruction are documented, cf. Eaton. How his rule specifically impacted Benares is unclear but presumably minimal. For example, the then Rājā of Amber, Jai Singh I, who ruled from 1627–1667, was an important military ally, and his father, Man Singh I, had invested large sums in the construction of Hindu temples in Benares. It was only under Aurangzeb (1658-1707) that a distinct anti-Hindu policy resurged.

¹⁰⁰⁸O'Hanlon and Washbrook, 2011.

¹⁰⁰⁹Clark, 2006: 188.

many scholars to resettle there, as evidenced by the examples of Sundardās and Nārāyaṇatirtha. Concurrently, as Birch (2020: 471-472) demonstrated in his article “Haṭhayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism”, there was a general flourishing of Haṭhayoga literature in both North and South India. From the sixteenth century onwards, Haṭhayoga literature became increasingly diverse. Authors from various traditions, mainly learned Brahmins, sought to expand Haṭhayoga and integrate other yogas and religions. The beginnings of this development, highlighted by Birch, are discernible here.

Another catalyst that initiated the floruit of Haṭhayoga literature was the acquisition of corporate identities of the four main ascetic orders of North India (Nāths, Daśanāmī samnyāsīs, Rāmānandīs, and Udāsīs). By 1600, the Nāth yogīs were reportedly organized into 12 panths, with all their headquarters located in North India.¹⁰¹⁰ This acquisition of corporate identities of the ascetic orders strengthened the discursive weight of their views, teachings and texts on the market of religious options in northern India. Thus, other religious traditions were stimulated to deal with those impulses.

Thus, the complex early modern yoga taxonomies of medieval yogas resulted from the convergence of various yogic traditions and associated religions in melting pots of intellectual and religious exchange during the early blossoming phase of a new, more diversified wave of yoga literature, mainly disseminated through hubs like Benares.¹⁰¹¹ Moreover, they are a literary testament to this process and reflect the discursive negotiations and repositioning of authors from different traditions in response to new yogic impulses affecting them.

¹⁰¹⁰Mallinson, 2011: 17.

¹⁰¹¹Given the high likelihood that the *Yogasvarodaya* was composed in more southern regions, we can assume that the discourse surrounding complex Yoga taxonomies had another area of dissemination. There is no doubt that South Indian scholars were drawn to Benares. This is evidenced by the authors discussed here: on one hand, Nārāyaṇatirtha, who was originally from Kaza in the Guntur District of present-day Andhra Pradesh and then spent a significant part of his life in Benares, cf. Ko, 1993: 43. On the other hand, Sundaradeva, the author of the *Haṭhasaniketacandrikā*, also originated from more southern regions before moving to Benares, cf. Birch, 2018: 123 n. 61.



Figure 11: The *dehasvarūpa* of *ajapāgāyatrī*. The image, reminiscent of a hippocriff, is part of an illustrated Sanskrit manuscript written in the Śāradā script. Preserved as a single large scroll under Acc. No. 1334 at the Oriental Institute in Srinagar (Kashmir), it is entitled *Nādīcakra*. The manuscript contains a depiction of the yogic body's *cakras* and *nāḍis*. The text surrounding the figure closely corresponds to the additional material found in manuscript U₂ of the *Yogatattvabindu*. The manuscript reads (diplomatic transcription): *om daśame pūrnagiripithe lalātamanḍale candro devatā amṛtāśaktih paramātmā ṛṣih dvāvīṁśaddalāni amṛtavāsinikalā 4: ambikā 1 lambikā 2 gha(m)takā 3 tālikā 4 dehasvarūpam kākamukham 1 naranetram 2 gośrīngam 3 lalāṭa brahmapara 4 hayagrīvā 5 mayūramuścham haṃsacārītāni 7 sthāna.*

YTB XVI	YTB XVII	YTB XLII
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He is rich at all times. • He dwells distant from the world. He dwells in the world, having permeated it. • Neither birth nor death exists for him. • Happiness does not exist. • Suffering does not exist. • Descent does not exist. • Moral conduct does not exist. • Abode does not exist. • In the mind of this perfected one, a light appears immediately before him, which is the connection with God. • Neither does he have a caste, nor does he have any sign. • He is without parts, immaculate and uncharacterized. • Whatever wish for the most excellent fruit, affectionate woman, etc. arises, he obtains that very enjoyment. His mind truly does not suffer attachment in this situation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Even when there is the attainment of a kingdom, etc., the perception of a reward does not arise. • Even in loss, suffering does not arise within the mind, and neither does desire arise. • Even when whatever object has been obtained, aversion towards any object does not arise; and concerning this object, affection of the mind does not arise. • The mind is equal towards a person who has expertise in sacred scriptures, a friend or an enemy. • An indifferent view arises. • When for him who freely moves across the entire world being furnished with enjoyment and happiness, the pride of the ability to do these things does not arise within the mind; and one does not proclaim the ability to do these things among all his followers—this is also said to be of Rājayoga. • Whether one has new clothes made of silk, or old, worn clothes with holes, whether one is smeared with sandal-wood and musk, or smeared with mud—when delight and grief do not reside within the mind, it is that which is Rājayoga. • When the mind is neither bored nor overwhelmed situated in a city, a forest, an uninhabited village, or a village full of people. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The eradication of all diseases occurs. • He has a vision of the entire earth. • Knowledge of the principles (<i>tattvas</i>) arises. • He understands all languages. • The body becomes as strong as a diamond. • Even with the bite of a snake, death does not occur. • Hunger, thirst, drowsiness, and heat do not trouble the person. • Perfection of speech arises. • Fatigue does not occur in the body. • The person assumes the nature of the wind. • He sees the entire earth with a glance. • The eight supernatural powers beginning with “becoming infinitely small” etc. (<i>aṇimādi</i>) arise. • The nine treasures (<i>navaṇidhi</i>) approach nearby.⁸⁹³ • Within the ten cardinal points in space, the power over death and rebirth arises. • Wherever there is a desire to go in the world, one goes there. • Ignorance disappears everywhere. • One sees the supreme Lord nearby. • There is the capability of accomplishing tasks and removing obstacles.

Table 6: The *Yogatattvabindu*'s effects of Rājayoga

The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	The <i>yamas</i> of the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> peace (<i>sāntih</i>) conquest of the six senses (<i>śanñām indriyāṇīm jayah</i>) little food (<i>āhārah svalpah</i>) conquer of sleep (<i>nidrājayah</i>) conquer of cold (<i>saitajayah</i>) conquer of heat (<i>uṣnajayah</i>) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> peace (<i>sāntih</i>) contentment (<i>santosah</i>) appropriate diet (<i>āhārah</i>) minimal sleep (<i>nidrālpā</i>) control of the mind (<i>manaso damah</i>) an empty mental faculty (<i>śūnyāntaḥkarāṇam</i>)

Table 7: The *yamas* of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*

The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Yogatattvabindu</i>	The <i>niyamas</i> of the <i>Yugasvarodaya</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> restraining the mind from fickleness and establishing steadiness (<i>khalu manah cāpalabhāvān nivārya sthairye sthāpyate</i>) seeking solitude (<i>ekānte sevanam</i>) equanimity towards all living beings (<i>prāṇimātre samābuddhiḥ</i>) indifference one shall not desire any object (<i>udāsinyam kasyāpi vastuni icchā na kartavyā</i>) contentment with whatever is obtained (<i>yathā lābhasantosah</i>) never forgetting the name of the Supreme Lord (<i>parameśvaranāma na vismaranīyam</i>) not indulging in self-pity (<i>manomadhye dainyam na karttavyam</i>) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> discarding fickleness (<i>cāpalyan tu dūre tyaktvā</i>) establishing steadiness of mind (<i>manasthairyaṁ vidhāya</i>) constantly uniting the mind with the breath (<i>ekatra melanam nityam prāṇamātreṇa sā matih</i>) always maintaining a detached attitude (<i>sadodāśinabhāva</i>) renouncing all desires (<i>sarvatrecchāvivarjanā</i>) being satisfied with whatever comes (<i>yathālābhena santuṣṭah</i>) keeping the mind fixed on the Supreme Lord (<i>parameśvaramānasah</i>) giving up pride and oblations (<i>mānadaraparityāga</i>)

Table 8: The *niyamas* of the *Yogatattvabindu* and the *Yugasvarodaya*



Figure 12: Viṣṇu Viśvarūpa, India, Rajasthan, Jaipur, ca. 1800–1820, Opaque watercolor and gold on paper, 38.5 × 28 cm, Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Given by Mrs. Gerald Clark.



Figure 13: The Equivalence of the Self and the Universe (detail), folio 6 from the *Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati* (Bulaki), India, Rajasthan, Jodhpur, 1824 (Samvat 1881), 122 x 46 cm, RJS 2378, Mehrangarh Museum Trust.

Appendix

The new digital tools used for the preparation of this dissertation

The contemporary discourse, mainly triggered by last year's AI revolution, has led to significant debates within the university context. There are no universally accepted and definitive rules, especially concerning the drafting of academic papers or written exams. However, it is already clear that AI and other new digital tools, similar to the printing press or the internet, will transform our daily lives and become indispensable in academia. Their advantages are too significant to be ignored. Historically, beneficial technology has almost always prevailed. Another factor seems equally clear: within the academic context, clearly defined rules must be adhered to, regulating the use of these new digital tools and artificial intelligence in scholarly work, particularly in the context of assessments. These rules are constantly refined, with many universities still in a dynamic negotiation process to establish them. After all, until about a year ago, few anticipated such rapid developments. It is a delicate balance between harnessing potential and justified restriction. One core aspect that is likely to become a standard in dealing with digital tools and artificial intelligence is transparency. Since this dissertation is an examination, I will explain in detail how I used the new digital tools and artificial intelligence for my work on this dissertation.

The decision to write this dissertation in English was made when applying for admission to the doctoral program. As a non-native speaker, this was a challenge despite my relatively strong command of English, especially when trying to articulate complex matters usually expressed in my native language with precise English. To improve my English formulations, I used Grammarly and DeepL. Sometimes, it was easier for me to draft a complex thought in German, translate it into English and then have it corrected by DeepL and Grammarly, which I would then review and revise. Additionally, since I never learned French but had to understand the contents of several works by French Indologists written in French, I used DeepL to translate entire PDF files of these articles and books, allowing me to access the content of these relevant texts for my research.

The official start of this dissertation project was December 5, 2019. However, more intensive work on this dissertation began only with the start of the project funding through my employment in the "Light on Haṭha" project from March 15, 2021. It was not until late summer 2023 that I began using ChatGPT. Over time, I have used ChatGPT in the following ways:

- I occasionally used ChatGPT to receive suggestions for improving some of my English formulations.
- By far, the most frequent application was to have my BIBTEX entries written. I could easily copy the bibliographic information available on WorldCat.org for several works I cited and have ChatGPT convert this information into the format of a BIBTEX entry. These entries were checked, corrected if necessary, and adapted to my specific needs before being copied into my .bib file. This saved me a lot of time and effort.
- The most astonishing application was the following. Theodor Aufrecht noted in an entry I found in the *New Catalogus Catalogorum* that the *Yogatattvabindu* by Sundaradeva was quoted in his *Haṭhasaṅketacadrikā*. Although I had several digital manuscripts and an e-text of the *Haṭhasaṅketacadrikā*, it was challenging to find an unspecified passage of my text in this very lengthy work, as it quickly became apparent that Sundaradeva had not cited the *Yogatattvabindu* with reference. It was like searching for a needle in a haystack. Then, an idea struck me. I asked ChatGPT to write a Python script, which I called *matchi*, to compare two .txt files: an e-text of the *Yogatattvabindu* and an e-text of the *Haṭhasaṅketacadrikā*. I had ChatGPT include variables to adjust the degree of similarity and the number of character sequences so a quote would be visible even if editorial changes or similar modifications were present. A few minutes later, using this program, I was able to identify all quotes from the *Yogatattvabindu* in Sundaradeva's *Haṭhasaṅketacadrikā*, saving me hours of searching manually.
- For this work, several verses from Sundardāś' *Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā* were translated by me. These are written in Brajbhāṣā, a language I had no prior knowledge of before this dissertation. Through my Sanskrit training and two semesters of Hindi at the University of Heidelberg, I could only roughly understand the content of the verses. Thanks to a combination

of Rupert Snell's article "Braj in Brief: An Introduction to Literary Braj Bhāṣā" (2016) and the help of ChatGPT, I was able to produce meaningful translations of the verses. A few weeks before submitting the dissertation, Dr. Felix Otter kindly agreed to review these translations.

- It was evident to test ChatGPT's capability in translating Sanskrit. The results were better than expected, but the technology is still far from correctly contextualizing a passage, recognizing grammatical special cases, or capturing the ideal word choice in the target language. Especially in texts with problems or only slight errors, the AI starts guessing with sometimes absurd results. In other words, AI cannot replace a well-trained Sanskritist. However, translations already achieve a degree of accuracy that makes them sometimes beneficial. Contemporary philological work involves searching through literary evidence in collections of transcriptions of thousands of Sanskrit texts shared among Indologists using grep (global regular expression search and print) or similar methods. To grasp the context of specific hits in these searches more quickly, I sometimes fed larger chunks of text with much context from the search hits into ChatGPT and could thus find the passages I was looking for much faster, which I then examined more closely if necessary.

Bibliography

Primary Sources

Advyatārakopaniṣad

Advyatāraka Upaniṣad. See *Yoga Upaniṣads*.

Amanaska

Amanaska: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction. See Ph.D. Dissertation by Jason Birch (2013), pp. 215–182.

Amarakośa

Amarakosha with commentary by Maheshwara, enlarged by Raghunath Shastri Talekar. Bombay: Department of Public Instruction, 1896.

Amaraugha

The Amaraugha and Amaraughaprabodha of Gorakṣanātha - The Genesis of Haṭha- and Rājayoga. Ed. by Birch, Jason. Collection Indologie 146, Haṭha Yoga Series 3. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2024.

Amaraughaśāsana

Amaraughaśāsana of Gorakṣanātha. Ed. by Mukund Ram Shastri, P. Srinagar, 1918.

Amṛtasiddhi

The Amṛtasiddhi and Amṛtasiddhimūla - The Earliest Texts of the Haṭhayoga Tradition. Ed. by Mallinson, James and Péter-Dániel Szántó. Collection Indologie 150, Haṭha Yoga Series 2. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2021.

Ānandakanda

Ānandakanda. Ed. by Radhakrishna Sastri, S. V. Srirangam: Sri Vilasam Press, 1952.

Aṣṭāvakragītā

Aṣṭāvakragītā (The Song of the Self Supreme): The Classical Text of Ātmādvaita. Ed. by Mukerjee, Radhakamal. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1997.

Bhagavadgītā

Srimad Bhagavad Gita (Sanskrit, Hindi and English). New Delhi: Star Publications, 1993.

Bhāgavata Purāṇa. Ed. by Shastri, J. L. and G. V. Tagara. Vol. 1-5. New Delhi: Motilal Banarsi das, 1950.

Binduyogaḥ

Binduyogaḥ with Bhāṣāṭikā. Ed. by Miśra, Jvālāprasāda. Mumbai, 1905.

Bodhasāra

Bodhasāra. A Treatise on Vedānta with a Commentary by the Author's Pupil, Pañdit Divākar. Ed. by Dayānand, Swāmī. Benares Sanskrit series. Vol. 23. Benares: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Book Depot, 1905.

Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat

Bṛhadāraṇyakopaniṣat with the bhāṣya attributed to Śaṅkara. Ed. by Shastri, Subrahmanyā. Varanasi: Mahesh Research Institute, 1986.

Dattātreyayogaśāstra

The Dattātreyayogaśāstra (forthcoming). Ed. by Mallinson, James. Collection Indologie 153?, Haṭha Yoga Series 5? Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2024.

Dattātreyayogaśāstra

Dattātreyayogaśāstra. Ed. by Gharote, Manmath M. and Parimal Devnath. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2015.

Dhyānabindopaniṣad

Dhyānabindu Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Gheraṇḍasamhitā

The Gheranda Samhita: The Original Sanskrit and An English Translation. Woodstock, NY: YogaVidya.com, 2004.

Gorakhbhāṇī

Gorakhbhāṇī. Ed. by Baḍathvāl, P. D. Prayāg: Hindī Sāhity Sammelan, 1960.

Gorakṣapaddhati

Goraksha Samhita: Also Known As Goraksha Paddhati. Ed. by Vishnuswaroop, Swami. Kathmandu: Divine Yoga Institute, 2017.

Gorakṣāśataka. Ms. No. R7874. Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Chennai.

Gorakṣāśataka (Nowotny)

Gorakṣāśataka. Ed. by Nowotny, Fausta. Band 3 von Dokumente der Geistesgeschichte. Köln: K. A. Nowotny, 1976.

Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha

Gorakṣasiddhāntasamgraha. Ed. by Śāstrī Pāṇḍeya, Janārdana. Vol. 110. Series: Sarasvatibhavana-Granthamālā. Varanasi: Varanaseya Sanskrit Vishvavidyalaya, 1973.

Gorakṣayogaśāstra

Das Gorakṣayogaśāstra: Diplomatische und kritische Edition mit annotierter Übersetzung (Forthcoming). Ed. by Liersch, Nils Jacob. Marburg: Indica et Tibetica Verlag.

Haṭhābhyāsapaddhati

Āsanabandhāḥ. Ms. No. 46/440. Unpublished manuscript. Bhārat Itihās Samśodhak Mandal (catalogued as Āsanabandhāḥ), Pune.

Haṭhapradīpikā

Light on Haṭha: Haṭhapradīpikā - Critical Edition and annotated Translation (Printed Ed. Forthcoming). Ed. by Mallinson, James, Jason Birch, Jürgen Hanneder, Mitsuyo Demoto, and Nils Jacob Liersch. Digital Edition (beta): [http : / / hathapradipika . online/](http://hathapradipika.online/). Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient.

Haṭhapradīpikā

Haṭhapradipikā of Svātmārāma. Ed. by Digambarjī, Svāmi and Jhā Pīrāmbar. Lonvala: Kaivalyadhāma S. M. Y. M. Samiti, 1970.

Haṭhapradipikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī

Hathapradipikā Siddhāntamuktāvalī. Ms. No. 6756. Catalogued under the title *Haṭhayogapradipikā*, Rajasthan Oriental Research Institute, Jodhpur.

Haṭhapradipikājyotsnā

Hathayogapradipikā of Svātmārāma with the Commentary Jyotsnā of Brahmā-nanda. Ed. by Ayangar, Srinivasa. Madras: Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1972.

Haṭharatnāvalī

Haṭharatnāvalī of Śrīnivāsayogī. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., Devnath P., and V. K. Jha. Lonavla: Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2002.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Hathasamketacandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. 2244. Man Singh Pustak Prakash Library, Jodhpur.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Haṭhasamketacandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. R3239. Government Oriental Manuscript Library, Chennai.

Haṭhasaṃketacandrikā

Haṭhasamketacandrikā of Sundaradeva. Ms. No. B220. Oriental Research Institute, University of Mysore.

Haṭhatattvakaumudī

Haṭhatattvakaumudī: A Treatise on Haṭhayoga by Sundaradeva. Ed. by Gharote, M. L., P. Devnath, and V. J. Jha. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2007.

Haṭhayogasamhitā

Haṭhayogasamhitā bhāṣānuvāda sahitā. Published by Śrīviśvanātha Annapūrṇā Dānabhaṇḍāra, printsource by Śribhāratadharma Pres, VS 1978. Kāśī: Śribhāratadharma Mahāmaṇḍala Pradhāna Kāryālaya, 1921.

Hemacandra's *Yogaśāstra*

A Handbook on the Three Jewels of Jainism: the Yogaśāstra of Hemacandra. Ed. by Qvarnström, Olle. Pandit Nathuram Premi Research Series. Vol. 29. Mumbai: Hindi Granth Karyalay, 2012.

Hevajratantra

Hevajratantra. Ed. by Snellgroove, David L. London: Oxford Universiy Press, 1959.

Jogpradīpyakā

Jogpradīpyakā of Jayatarāma. Ed. by Maheśānanda, Swāmi, Dr. B. R. Sharma, Shri G. S. Sahay, and Shri R. K. Bodhe. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhāma S. M. Y. M. Samiti, 2006.

Kāśikhaṇḍa

Kāśikhaṇḍa (Skandapurāṇa). Ed. by Tripāṭhī, Karunāpaṭī. 4 volumes. Vārāṇasī: Sampūrnānand Sanskrit University, 1998.

Kathopaniṣad

Kathopaniṣad: With the Sanskrit Text, Anvaya, Vṛitti, Word Meaning, Translation, Notes and Index. Alhallabad: Alhallabad Press, 1905.

Khecarīvidyā

The Khecarīvidyā of Ādinātha - A critical edition and annotated translation of an early text of hathayoga. Ed. by Mallinson, James. Varanasi: Indica Books, 2010.

Kubjikāmatatantra

Kubjikāmatatantra. Ed. by Gourdriaan, Teun and J. A. Schoterman. Gonda Indological Studies, Band 16. Leiden | New York: Brill, 1988.

Kulārṇavatantra

Kulārṇavatantra. Ed. by Vidyāratna, Tārānātha. Tantrik Texts 5 (ed. Arthur Avalon). Madras: Ganesh & Company, 1965.

Kumbhakapaddhati

Kumbhaka-Paddhati of Raghuvīra: Science of Prāṇāyāma. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and Parimal Devnath. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2021.

Maitreyopaniṣat

Maitreyopanisat. See Samnyāsa Upaniṣads.

Mālinīvijayottaratantra

The Yoga of the Mālinīvijayottaratantra, Chapters 1-4, 7, 11-17: Critical Edition, Translation and Notes. Ed. by Vasudeva, Somadeva. Pondicherry: Institut Française d'Extrême-Orient, 2004.

Mālinīvijayottaratantra

Mālinīvijayottaratantram. Ed. by Śāstri, Madhusūdana Kaula. See Vasudeva 2004 for further details. Srinagar, 1922.

Mānasollāsa

Mānasollāsa of King Someśvara. Ed. by Shrigondekar, G. K. Mumbai: Bombay Vaibhav Press, 1939.

Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhaṇḍah

Manthānabhairavatantram Kumārikākhaṇḍah. The Section Concerning the Virgin Goddess of the Tantra of the Churning-Bhairava. Ed. by Dyczkowski, Mark S. G. Delhi: IGNCA and D.K. Printworld, 2009.

Mārkanḍeyapurāṇa

The Mārkanḍeya Purāṇa. Ed. by Pargiter, Frederik Eden. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1904.

Matsyendrasaṃhitā

The Yoga of the Matsyendrasaṃhitā - A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of Chapters 1-13 and 55. Collection Indologie 146, Haṭha Yoga Series 1. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, 2021.

Mokṣopāya

Mokṣopāya. Textedition, Teil 1. Das erste und zweite Buch: Vairāgyaprakaraṇa, Mu-

mukṣuvyahāraprakaraṇa. Ed. by Krause-Stinner, Susanne. Anonymus Casmiriensis: Harrassowitz Verlag, 2014.

Mṛgendarāgama

Mṛgendarāgama (Kriyāpāda and Caryāpāda) with the Comm. by Bhatta Nārāyaṇa Kanṭha. Ed. by Bhatt, N. R. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry, 1962.

Nādabindūpaniṣad

Nādabindu Upaniṣad. See Yoga Upaniṣads.

Nāḍīcakra

Acc. No. 1334. Oriental Research Institute, Srinagar.

Netratantra (I, VII, VIII)

The Yoga of the Netra Tantra. Third Eye and Overcoming Death. Ed. by Srivatsa, Shivam. Shimla: Indian Institute of Advanced Study, 2019.

Netratantra with Netroddyota

Netratantra with the commentary (Netroddyota) of Rājānaka Kṣemarāja. Ed. by Śāstri, Madhusūdan Kaul. First Edition 1926. Kashmir Series of Texts and Studies 46, 59. Srinagar | Bombay, 1939.

Niśvāsatattvasaṁhitā

The Niśvāsatattvasaṁhitā: The Earliest Surviving Śaiva Tantra. Ed. by Goodall, Dominic. Collection Indologie 128, Early Tantra Series 1. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient / Sri Aurobindi Ashram Press, 2015.

Parākhyatantra

The Parādhyatantra: A Scripture of the Śaiva Siddhānta. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation. Collection Indologie. Vol. 98. Pondicherry: École française d'Extrême-Orient, Institut Français de Pondichéry, 2004.

Parātrīśikāvivarana

Paratrisika Vivarana by Abhinavagupta: The Secret of Tantric Mysticism. Ed. by

Singh, Jaideva, Swami Lakshman-Joo, and Bettina Bäumer. New Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd, 2005.

Parātriśikhāvivaraṇa

Parātriśikhāvivaraṇa of Abhinavagupta. Ed. by Bäumer, Bettina. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1988.

Pātañjalabhbhāṣyavārttika

Yogavārtikam Mahāmahopāyādhyāyaśrīvijñānabhiḥ kṣuviracitam Yogabhāṣyavyākhyārūpaṁ Kāśīstharājakiapradhānapāṭhaśālāyāṁ sāṅkhayogādhāpakena tātyāśāstryaparanāmna paṭavardhanopanāmakena rāmakṛṣṇaśāstriṇā jyautiṣaśāstrādhyāpakena keśavaśāstriṇā ca pariṣkrtya samśodhitam taylor sammatyā ca Śrīmatā dākṛralājarasākhyasāhibena: Medikalhālnāmake yantrālaye sam̄mudrā prakāśitam, 1884.

Pātañjalayogaśāstra

Yoga Philosophy of Patañjali. Ed. by Mukerji, P. N. New York: State University of New York Press, 1983.

Prāṇatoṣinī

Prāṇatoṣinī of Rāmatoṣaṇa. Ed. by Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda. Calcutta: Vidyāsāgara, Jīvānanda, 1898.

Rājamārtanda

Pātañjalayogaśūtrāṇi vācaspatimiśraviracitaṭikāsaṇvalitavyāsabhbhāṣyasametāni tathā bhojadēvaviracitarājāmārtanḍābhidhavṛttisametāni. Ed. by Śāstri Āgāśe, Kāśīnātha. Ānandāśramasamāskṛtagrathāvalih. Vol. 47. Pune: Ānandāśramamudraṇālaya, 1904.

Rājayoga

Rājayogaḥ of Śrī Agasthyamaunīndra. Ms. No. R 17980. Transcribed by Jason Birch. Government Oriental Manuscript Library, Madras University, Chennai.

Ratirahasya

Ratirahasya. Mumbai: Lamvapuriya - "mumbai saṃskṛta" mudranayantrālaye mudritam.

R̥gveda

Der Rig-Veda. Vol. I. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1951.

Śabdakalpadruma

Śabdakalpadruma. Ed. by Radhakanta, Deva, Vasu Varadaprasada, and Vasu Haricana. Vol 5. Varanasi: Varanasi Caukhamba Samskrita Sirija Aphisa, 1967.

Sferra, Francesco. Śaḍāṅgayoga. The Śaḍāṅgayoga by Anupamarakṣita: With Raviśrījñana's Guṇabharanīnāmaśaḍāṅgayogaṭippanī: Text and annotated translation. Rome. Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, 2000.

Samgītaratnākara

Samgītaratnākara of Śārṅgadeva: with the Kalānidhi of Kallinātha and the Sudhākara of Siṃhabhūpāla. Ed. by Sarada, S. in Sanskrit - 2nd ed. Chennai: Adyar Library and Research Centre, Theosophical Pub. House, 1900.

Samnyāsa Upaniṣads

The Samnyāsa Upaniṣads with the Commentary of Śrī Upaniṣad-Brahmayogin. Ed. by Dikshit, T. R. Chintamani. Adyar, Madras: The Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1966.

Sāṅkhyakārikā

Sāṅkhyakārikā of Īśvarakṛṣṇa - With the Commentary of Gaudapāda - Translated into Endlish with an Exhaustive Introcution and Notes. Ed. by Mainkar, T. G. Delhi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishthan, 2004.

Śāradātilakatantra

Śārada-Tilaka-Tantra. Ed. by Avalon, Arthur. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1996.

Sārddhatriśatikālottara

Sārddhatriśatikālottara. Ed. by Bhatt, N. R.: Institute Francise De Pondicherry, 1979.

Śārṅgadharapaddhati

The Paddhati of Śārṅgadharā: A Sanskrit Anthology. Ed. by Peterson, Peter. Bombay Sanskrit Series No. XXXVII. Vol. I. Bombay: Education Society Press, 1888.

Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā

Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā in the Sundargranthāvalī. Ed. by Misra, R. C. Delhi: Kitabghar, 1992.

Ṣaṭcakranirūpanā

Ṣaṭcakranirūpanā. see The Serpent Power.

Sekanirdeśa

The Sekanirdeśa of Maitreyanātha (Advayavajra) with the Sekanirdeśapañjikā of Rāmapāla: Critical Edition of the Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts with English Translation and Reproduction of the MSS. Ed. by Isaacson, Harunaga and Francesco Sferra. Serie Orientale Roma fondata da Giuseppe Tucci Vol. CVII. Napoli: Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente, 2014.

Siddhāntaśiromāṇi

Siddhāntaśiromāṇi of Bhāskara. Siddhāntaśiromāṇer Grahaganitasya Madhyamādhikārāntah Vāsanābhāṣyavāsanā - vārttikamaricibhiḥ sahitāḥ. Ed. by Jha, Jyautishacharya Pandit Muralidhara. Benares: Medical Hall Press, 1917.

Siddhāntatattvabindu

Siddhāntatattvabindu. NGMPP Reel No. A 905-3. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Siddhāntatattvabindu

Siddhāntatattvabindu. NGMPP Reel No. E 1189-13. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhati

Siddhasiddhāntapaddhatiḥ: A treatise on the Nātha philosophy by Gorakṣanātha.

Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and G. K. Pai. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2016.

Śivapurāṇa

Siva-Purana, Book I: Vidyesvara-Samhita. Bombay: Venkatesvara Steam Press, 1920.

Śivasamhitā

The Shiva Samhita. Ed. by Mallinson, James. Woodstock: Yoga Vidya.com LLC, 2007.

Śivasvarodaya

Śivasvarodaya: A Critical Edition - English Version. Ed. by Maheshananda, Swami. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 2015.

Śivayogapradīpikā

A Lamp on Śivayoga: The Union of Yoga, Ritual, and Devotion in the Śivayogapradīpikā. See Ph.D. Dissertation by Seth David Powell (2023), pp. 268–313.

Somaśambhupaddhati

Somaśambhupaddhati. Texte, trad. et notes par Hélène Brunner-Lachaux. 4 parties. Ed. by Brunner, Hélène. Pondicherry, 1963.

Vasugupta. Spandakārikā. Spandakārikā with the commentary by Kṣemaraja.

Ed. by M. K. Shastri. Srinagar: Kashmir Pratap Steam Press, 1925.

Svacchandatantra

Svacchandatantra with the commentary (Svacchandoddyota) of Rājānaka Kṣemarāja.

Ed. by Śāstri, Madhusūdan Kaul. Bombay: Nirnaya-sagar Press, 1921.

Śvetāśvatara Upaniṣad

Die Śvetāśvatara-Upaniṣad: Eine kritische Ausgabe mit einer Übersetzung und einer Übersicht über ihre Lehren. Leipzig: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft in Kommission bei F.A. Brockhaus, 1927.

Tantrāloka (a)

The Tantrāloka of Abhinavagupta. With Commentary Viveka by Jayadratha. In 8

volumes. Ed. by Dwivedi, R. C. and Navjivan Rastogi. First Edition 1918-1938. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi Dass, 1987.

Tantrāloka (b)

Tantrāloka. Vol. 1-12. Jammu: Jammu and Kashmir (under the patronage of Maharaja Harisingh), 1938.

Tattvabinduyogaḥ

Tattvabinduyogaḥ. Ms. No. 6082. Scindia Oriental Research Institute, Ujjain.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. D 4587. Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. LRL 5876. Lalchand Research Library, DAV College, Chandigarh.

Tatvabimḍuyoga

Tatvabimḍuyoga. Ms. No. 664. Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Pune.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 5-2724, NGMPP Reel No. B 38-31. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 3-750, NGMPP Reel No. B 38-35 and A 1327-14. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Tatvayogabimdu

Tatvayogabimdu. Ms. No. 30019. Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, Delhi.

Tatvayogaviduh

Tatvayogaviduh. Ms. No. 1574. Scindia Oriental Research Institute, Ujjain.

Uddhavagītā

The Uddhava-Gītā. ultimate companion to Bhagavad Gita by the same speaker;

original Sanskrit text, Roman transliterations, and translations featuring Sārārtha darśinī commentary by Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, chapter summaries and Gaudiya bhāṣya purport by Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura. Ed. by Dāsa, Pūrṇaprajña. Kolkata: Touchstone Media, 2007.

Unpublished Upanishads

Unpublished Upanishads. Chennai: The Adyar Library, 1938.

Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra

Ūrmikaulārṇavatantra. Ms. No. 5-5207. Sic. 5-5202. NGMPP reel No. B 115-9. National Archives of Nepal, Kathmandu.

Uttaragītā

Uttara Gita With Explanation By Gaudapadacharya. Ed. by Varanasi, Veda Nidhi. Varanasi: Vani Vilas Press, 1926.

Vasiṣṭhasamhitā

Vasiṣṭhasamhitā (revised edition). Ed. by Digambarji, Swami, Swami Maheshananda, B. R. Sharma, R. K. Sahay, and Bodhe E. K. Lonavla: Kaivalyadham Śrīmanmādhav Yogamandir Samiti, 2005.

Vasiṣṭhasamhitā Yogakāṇḍa

Vasiṣṭhasamhitā Yogakāṇḍa. Revised Edition. Ed. by Digambarji, Swami, Pitambar Jha, Gyan Shankar Sahay, Swami Maheshananda, B. R. Sharma, Shri G. S. Sahay, and Shri R. K. Bodhe. Lonavla: Kaivalyadham S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 2005.

Vāyupurāṇa

The Vāyu Purāṇa. Ed. by Tagare, Ganesh Vasudeo. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi-dass, 1988.

Vijñānabhairava

Vijñāna Bhairava - Das göttliche Bewußtsein. Frankfurt am Main and Leipzig: Verlag der Weltreligionen im Insel Verlag, 2013.

Viṣṇupurāṇa

The Vishnu Purana. Ed. by Wilson, Horace H. New York: Garland Pub., 1981.

Vivekamārtāṇḍa

Vivekamārtāṇḍa of Gorakṣa. Acc. No. 4110. Central Library, Baroda.

Vivekamārtāṇḍa (6 chapters)

The Vivekamārtāṇḍa of Viśvarūpadeva. Ed. by Śāstri, K. Sāmbaśiva. Transcribed from the Trivandrum Sanskrit Series No. CXIX, Śrīcitrodayamañjari No. 8. Trivandrum: Superintendent, Government Press, 1935.

Yoga Upaniṣads

Yoga Upaniṣads with the Commentary of Śrī Upaniṣadbrahmayogin. Ed. by Sastrī, Pandit A. Mahadeva. Adyar: The Adyar Library and Research Centre, 1968.

Yogabīja

Yogabīja. Ed. by Śrīvāstav, Rām Lāl. Gorakhpur: Śrī Gorakhnāth Mandir, 1982.

Yogacintāmani

Yogacintāmani of Śivānandasaravatī. Ms. No. 6922. Dated śaka 1552. Panjab University Library, Lahore. Lahore.

Yogacintāmaṇi

Yogacintāmaṇi. Ed. by Sharma, Haridāsa. Calcutta: Calcutta Oriental Press.

Yogacūḍāmaṇyupaniṣad

Yogacūḍāmaṇi Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Yogakarṇikā

Yogakarṇikā (An Ancient Treatise on Yoga). Ed. by Nath Sharma, Narendra. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers, 2004.

Yogakuṇḍalinyupaniṣad

Yogakuṇḍalini Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Yogasamgraha

Yogasamgraha. Ms. No. IGNCA 30020. Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, Delhi.

Yogasārasaṅgraha

Yogasārasaṅgraha. Ms. No. D.4373. Manuscript IFP transcript T.859, Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras. French Institute of Pondicherry (IFP).

Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā

Yogaśiddhāntacandrikā (of Nārāyaṇatīrtha). Ed. by Vimalā, Karnāṭak. Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series, No 108. Varanasi: Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series Office, 2000.

Yogaśikhopaniṣad

Yogaśikha Upaniṣad. see Yoga Upaniṣads.

Yogatarāṅgiṇī

Yoga-Taraṅgiṇī: A Rare commentary on Gorakṣa-śataka. Ed. by Brezinski, Jan K. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 2015.

Yogatārāvalī

Śrīmaccharikarābhagavatpādaviracitā Yogatārāvalī. Ed. by Śāstrī, Svāmī Śrī-dayānanda. Varanasi: Vārāṇaseya Saṃskṛta Saṃsthāna, 1987.

Yogatattvopaniṣad

Yogatattva Upaniṣad. See Yoga Upaniṣads, pp. 363–388.

Yogavāsiṣṭha

The Yogavāsiṣṭha of Vālmīki with the commentary Vāsiṣṭhamahārāmayanatātparyaprakāśa. Ed. by Panshikar, Vasudeva Laxman Shastri. Bombay: Tukārām Jāwājī, 1918.

Yogayajñavalky

Yoga Yajñavalky. Ed. by Mohan, A. G. and Ganesh Mohan. Singapore: Svastha Yoga Pte Ltd., 2013.

Yoginīhṛdaya

La Coer de la Yagini. Yoginīhṛdaya, avec le commentaire Dipikā d'Amṛtānanda. Texte samskrit traduit et annoté. Ed. by Padoux, André. Vol. 63. Paris: Publications de l'Institut de civilisation indienne, 1994.

Yuktabhavadeva

Yuktabhavadeva of Bhavadeva Miśra. Ed. by Gharote, M. L. and V. K. Jha. Lonavla: Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2002.

Secondary Literature

Apte, Vaman Shivaram. The Practical Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Poona: Shiralkar, 1890.

Aryan, K.C. The Little Goddesses (Matrikas). New Delhi: Rekha Prakashan, 1980.

Avalon (Sir John Woodroffe), Arthur. The Serpent Power. Fourth Edition. Madras: Ganesh & Co. Ltd., 1950.

Balcerowicz, Piotr. "Dharmakīrti's Criticism of the Jaina Doctrine of Multiplexity of Reality (*anekāntavāda*)". In: *Religion and Logic in Buddhist Philosophical Analysis: Proceedings of the Fourth International Dharmakīrti Conference, Vienna, August 23–27, 2005*. Ed. by Helmut Krasser, Horst Lasic, Eli Franco, and Birgit Kellner. Vol. 424. Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften Philosophisch-Historische Klasse, Denkschriften. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2011, pp. 1–33.

Baldauf, Sandra L. "Phylogeny for the faint of heart: a tutorial". In: Trends in Genetics 19.6 (2003), pp. 345–351. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/10712132_Phylogeny_for_the_faint_of_heart_A_tutorial.

Birch, Jason. "The Amanaska: King of All Yogas. A Critical Edition and Annotated Translation with a Monographic Introduction". PhD thesis. Oxford: University of Oxford, 2013.

— "Rājayoga: Reincarnations of the King of All Yogas". In: International Journal of Hindu Studies 17, 3 (2013) (2014), pp. 401–444.

- “Premodern Yoga Traditions and Ayurveda: Preliminary Remarks on Shared Terminology, Theory, and Praxis”. In: *History of Science in South Asia* 6 (2018), pp. 1–83.
- “The Proliferation of Āsanas in Late-Mediaeval Yoga Texts”. In: *Yoga in Transformation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives*. Ed. by Karl Baier, Philipp A. Maas, and Karin Preisendanz. Submitted in 2013. Final Published Version in 2018. Vienna: Vienna University Press, 2018, pp. 101–180. DOI: 10.14220/9783737008624. URL: <https://doi.org/10.14220/9783737008624>.
- “The Amaraughaprabodha: New Evidence on the Manuscript Transmission of an Early Work on Haṭha- and Rājayoga”. In: *Journal of Indian Philosophy* 47 (2019), pp. 947–977. URL: <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10781-019-09401-5>.

The Tantric Śaiva Origins of Rājayoga. https://www.academia.edu/40467193/The_Tantric_Śaiva_Origins_of_Rājayoga. https://www.academia.edu/40467193/The_Tantric_Śaiva_Origins_of_Rājayoga; Zugriff: 04.05.2023, 2019.

- “Hathayoga’s Floruit on the Eve of Colonialism”. In: *Śaivism and the Tantric Traditions - Essays in Honour of Alexis G.J.S. Sanderson*. Ed. by Dominik Goodall, Shaman Hatley, Harunaga Isaacson, and Srilata Raman. Leiden | Boston: Brill, 2020, pp. 451–482.
- The Ujjain Yogacintāmaṇi. forthcoming. Tasmania: Unknown yet, 2024.

Bochinger, Christoph, Martin Engelbrecht, and Winfried Gebhardt. Die unsichtbare Religion in der sichtbaren Religion : Formen spiritueller Orientierung in der religiösen Gegenwartskultur. Ed. by Christoph Bochinger and Jörg Rüpke. Religionswissenschaft heute 3. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 2009, p. 168.

Boethling O. und Roth, R. Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 3. Petersburg, 1858.

- Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 4. Petersburg, 1858.
- Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 5. Petersburg, 1858.

- Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 7. Petersburg, 1858.
- Boethlingk O. und Roth, R. Sanskrit Wörterbuch. Vol. 2. Petersburg, 1858.
- Bouy, Christian. Les Nātha-yogin et les Upaniṣads: étude d'histoire de la littérature hindoue. Paris: Collège de France, Institut de civilisation indienne: Diffusion de Boccard, 1994.
- Brunner, Hélène. "The Place of Yoga in the Śaivāgamas". In: *Pandit N.R. Bhatt Félicitation Volume*. Ed. by P. S. Filliozat, S. P. Narang, and C. P. Bhatta. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi Dass, 1994, pp. 425–461.
- Brunner-Lachaux, Hélène. Mṛgendarāgama. Section des rites et section du comportement Avec la Vṛtti de Bhāṭṭānārāyaṇakanṭha. Collection Indologie. Publié avec le concours du CNRS. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry, 1985. DOI: 10.4000/books.ifp.1809. URL: <https://doi.org/10.4000/books.ifp.1809>.
- "The Śāradātilakatantra on Yoga: A New Edition and Translation of Chapter 25". In: Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies (SOAS) 75 (2011). Ed. by Gudrun Bühnemann. New York, pp. 205–35.
- Burger, Maya. "La Sarvāṅgayogapradīpikā de Sundardās: une classification des chemins du yoga au 17e siècle". In: *Asiatische Studien = Etudes asiatiques* 68.3 (2014), pp. 683–708. DOI: 10.1515/asia-2014-0057. URL: <https://www.degruyter.com/view/j/asia>.
- Clark, Matthew. The Daśanāmī-Saṃnyāsīs. The Integration of Ascetic Lineages into an Order. Leiden: Brill Academic Pub., 2006.
- Cormen, Thomas H., Charles E. Leiserson, Ronald L. Rivest, and Clifford Stein. Introduction to Algorithms. 3rd. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 2009.
- De Michelis, Elizabeth. A History of Modern Yoga. London: Continuum, 2004.
- Dyczkowski, M. S. G., ed. The Canon of the Śaivāgama and the Kūbjika Tantras of the Western Kaula Tradition. The Suny Series in the Shaiva Traditions of Kashmir. Albany: The State University of New York Press, 1988.

- Eaton, Richard. "Temple Desecration and Indo-Muslim States". In: *Frontline* (Jan. 5, 2001). Available online. URL: <https://frontline.thehindu.com/static/html/f11802/18020140.htm>.
- Ernst, Carl. "The Islamization of Yoga in the Amrtakunda Translations". In: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. Series 3 13.2 (2003), pp. 199–226.
- "Chapter iv of the Bahr al-hayat". In: *Yoga: The Art of Transformation*. Ed. by Debra Diamond and Molly Emma Aitken. An adjunct to the Smithsonian exhibit, "Yoga: The Art of Transformation". Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution, 2013, pp. 59–69.
- Felsenstein, Joseph. "Confidence Limits on Phylogenies: An Approach Using the Bootstrap". In: *Evolution* 39 (1985), pp. 783–791.
- Ganesan, T. "Śaiva Āgamas: The Four Pādas and Thirty-six Tattvas". In: *Brill's Encyclopedia of Hinduism Online*. Ed. by Knut A. Jacobsen, Helene Basu, Angelika Malinar, and Vasudha Narayanan. Consulted online on 05 February 2024. Leiden: Brill, 2016. DOI: 10.1163/2212-5019_BEH_COM_000416. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1163/2212-5019_BEH_COM_000416.
- Geldner, Karl F. Der Rigveda in Auswahl. Erster Teil. Glossar. Stuttgart, 1907.
- Gharote, M. L., V. K. Jha, Parimal Devnath, and S. B. Sakhalkar, eds. Encyclopedia of Traditional Asanas. Lonavla: The Lonavla Yoga Institute, 2006.
- Gharote, M.L. and V.A. Bedekar. Descriptive Catalogue of Yoga Manuscripts (Updated). Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama, 2005.
- Glasenapp, Helmuth von. Die Philosophie der Inder. Stuttgart: Alfred Kröner Verlag, 1949.
- Gonda, Jan. "Soma". In: *Religionen der Menschheit. Band II: Veda und älterer Hinduismus*. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1960.
- Gonda, Jan. Change and Continuity in Indian Religion. The Hague: Mouton & Co, 1965.
- Goodall, Dominic. "How the Tattvas of Tantric Śaivism Came to Be 36: The Evidence of the *Niśvāsatattvasaṃhitā*". In: *Tantric Studies: Fruits of a Franco-German*

- Project on Early Tantra*. Ed. by Dominic Goodall and Harunaga Isaacson. Vol. 4. Early Tantra Series. Collection Indologie 131. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 2016, pp. 77–112.
- Goodall, Dominic and Harunaga Isaacson. Tantric Studies: Fruits of a Franco-German Project on Early Tantra. Vol. 4. Early Tantra Series. Collection Indologie 131. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry / Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 2016.
- Govindan, Marshall. Babaji. Kriya Yoga und die 18 Siddhas. Emmendingen: Hans-Nietsch-Verlag in Kooperation mit Kriya Yoga Publications, 2010.
- Guillaumin, Jean-Baptiste. “Criticisms of digital methods”. In: *Handbook of Stemmatology*. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter, 2020, pp. 339–356.
- Haas, Dominik. Vom Feueraltar zum Yoga. Kohärenz und Konzept der Kaṭha-Upaniṣad. Masterthesis. Betreuerin: Mag. Dr. Marion Rastelli (IKGA, ÖAW; ISTB, Universität Wien). Die Nummerierung der Verse in der Übersetzung wurde im vorliegenden Dokument weggelassen. 2018. URL: <http://othes.univie.ac.at/52786/>.
- Gāyatrī. Mantra and Mother of the Vedas. Vol. 110. Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens. Vienna: Institut für Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens, 2023.
- Hacker, Paul. “Inklusivismus”. In: *Inklusivismus: Eine indische Denkform*. Ed. by Gerhardt Oberhammer. Wien: Institut für Indologie der Universität Wien, Sammlung De Nobili; Commission Agents E.J. Brill, 1983.
- Hanneder, Jürgen. Studies on the Mokṣopaya. Vol. 160. Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. Wiesbaden: Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, Harrasowitz Verlag, 2006.
- Hariharananda, Paramahansa. Kriya Yoga. The Scientific Process of Soul-Culture and the Essence of All Religions. New Delhi: Motilal BanarsiDass, 1989.

- Harimoto, Kengo, ed. God, Reason, and Yoga: A Critical Edition and Translation of the Commentary Ascribed to Śaṅkara on Pātañjalayogaśāstra I.23—28. Vol. 1. Indian and Tibetan Studies. Hamburg: Department of Indian and Tibetan Studies, Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universität Hamburg, 2014.
- Heller, Craig H., Robert Elsner, and Rao Nageswara. "Voluntary Hypometabolism in an Indian Yogi". In: *Journal of Thermal Biology* 12.2 (1987), pp. 171–173.
- Hoennen, Armin, Sara Manafzadeh, Yannick M. Stadler, Teemu Roos, Armin Hoennen, and Jean-Baptiste Guillaumin. "Computational methods and tools". In: *Handbook of Stemmatology*. Ed. by Joris van Zundert. Berlin/Boston: De Gruyter, 2020, pp. 292–356.
- Holdrege, Barbara A. "Comparative Religion with a Difference". In: *Ugo Bianchi (Hrsg.) The Notion of >Religion< in Comparative Research* (1994), pp. 803–812.
- Hooja, Rima. A History of Rajasthan. Rupa & Company, 2006.
- Horstmann, Monika and Dalpat S. Rajpurohit. In the Shrine of the Heart: Saints of Rajasthan from the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Heidelberg: Heidelberg Asian Studies Publishing, 2023. DOI: 10.11588/hasp.1151. URL: <https://doi.org/10.11588/hasp.1151>.
- Huson, Daniel H. and David Bryant. User Manual for SplitsTree4 V4.18.2. 2022. URL: <https://software-ab.informatik.uni-tuebingen.de/download/splitstree4/manual.pdf>.
- Huson, Daniel H. and Mike Steel. "Phylogenetic trees based on gene content". In: *Bioinformatics* 20.13 (2004). Center for Bioinformatics (ZBIT), Tübingen University, Sand 14, 72076 Tübingen, Germany and Biomathematics Research Centre, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand. DOI: 10.1093/bioinformatics/bth198. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/bth198>.
- Jacobsen, Knut A., ed. Yoga Powers: Extraordinary Capacities Attained Through Meditation and Concentration. Vol. 37. Brill's Indological Library. Leiden: Brill, 2012.

- Jones, Constance and James Ryan. *Encyclopedia of Hinduism*. New York: Checkmark Books, an imprint of Infobase Publishing, 2008.
- Jośī, Nārāyaṇa Harī. Āyurvedīya Mahākośa (Āyurvediya Śabdakośa) Sanskrit-Sanskrit [Dictionary]. Vol. 1. Mumbai: Maharashtra Rajya Sahitya Ani Samskriti Mandala, 1968.
- Kanamarlapudi, Sravani. "Avadhūta: Examining the Emergence and Institutionalisation of an Antinomian Ascetic". In: *Journal of Hindu Studies* 16 (2023), pp. 241–269.
- Kavirāj, Gopināth. "The system of cakras according to Gorakṣanātha". In: *Notes on Religion and Philosophy*. Ed. by Gaurinath Sastri. Vol. 3. The Princess of Wales Sarasvati Bhavana Studies. Varanasi: Sampurnanand Sanskrit University, 1987, pp. 47–55.
- Kinsley, David R. *Tantric Visions of the Divine Feminine: The Ten Mahāvidyās*. California: University of California Press, 1997.
- Ko, Endo. "The Works and Flourishing Period of Nārāyaṇatīrtha, the Author of the Yogasiddhāntacandrikā". In: *Nagoya Studies in Indian Culture and Buddhism* 13 (1993), pp. 41–60.
- "The Medieval Yoga-s and the Patanjala-Yoga: Narayana Tirtha's Interpretation of the Yogasutra." In: *The Journal of the Faculty of Letters* 44 (1998), pp. 25–39.
- Kriyananda, Goswami. *The Kriya Yoga Upanishad and the Mystical Upanishads*. Chicago: The Temple of Kriya Yoga, 1993.
- Kropf, Marianna. "Rituelle Traditionen der Planetengottheiten (Navagraha) im Kathmandutal. Strukturen – Praktiken – Weltbilder". Dissertation. PhD thesis. Universität Heidelberg, 2005.
- Lowenstein, Keith G. (M.D.) and Andrea J. (M.A.) Lett. *Kriya Yoga for Self-Discovery. Practices for Deep States of Meditation*. Rochester: Inner Traditions, 2021.
- Maas, Philipp. "The So-called Yoga of Suppression in the Pātañjala Yogaśāstra". In: *Yogic Perception, Meditation, and Altered States of Consciousness*. Ed. by Eli

- Franco and Dagmar Eigner. Vol. 794. *Sitzungsberichte der phil.-hist. Klasse Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens* 64. Vienna: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2009, pp. 263–282.
- Maas, Philipp André. “Computer Aided Stemmatics — The Case of Fifty-Two Text Versions of Carakasamhitā Vīmānasthāna 8.67–157”. In: *Vienna Journal of South Asian Studies* 2009–2010 52/53 Text Genealogy, Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique (2009–2010) (2009), pp. 63–119.
- Mallinson, James. “Nāth Sampradāya”. In: (2011).
- “Gorakṣaśataka. The Original Gorakṣaśataka”. In: *Yoga in Practice* (2012). Ed. by David Gordon White, pp. 257–272.
- ed. *Yogic Identities: Tradition and Transformation*. 2013. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20240116124707/https://asia-archive.si.edu/essays/yogic-identities/>.
- “Hathayoga’s Philosophy: A Fortuitous Union of Non-Dualities”. In: *Journal of Indian Philosophy* 42 (2014), pp. 225–247.
- “Yoga and Sex: What is the Purpose of Vajrolimudrā?” In: *Yoga in Transformation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives*. Ed. by Karl Baier, Philipp A. Maas, and Karin Preisendanz. With 55 figures. Published by Vienna University Press. Göttingen: V & R unipress, 2018, pp. 181–223.
- “Nāth Yogis and their ‘Amazing Apparel’ in Early Material and Textual Sources”. In: *Objects, Images, Stories*. Ed. by Francesca Orsini. Oxford University Press, 2021. DOI: 10.1093/oso/9780190123963.003.0004.
- Mallinson, James and Mark Singleton. Roots of Yoga. UK: Penguin Books, 2017.
- Mani, Vettam. Puranic encyclopaedia. A comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi-dass, 1975.
- Michaels, Axel. Der Hinduismus. München: C. H. Beck, 1998.
- Monier-Williams, Sir M. A Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Etymologically and Philologically Arranged with Special Reference to Cognate Indo-European

- Languages. New edition, greatly enlarged and improved with the collaboration of E. Leumann and C. Cappeller and other scholars. Reprints source lithographically Oxford 1956, 1960, 1964. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1899.
- Muller-Ortega, Paul Eduardo. The Triadic Heart of Śiva, Kaula Tantrism of Abhinavagupta in the non-dual Shaivism of Kashmir. SUNY series in the Shaiva Traditions of Kashmir. New York: State University of New York Press, 1989.
- "On the Magnitude of the Yogic Body". In: (2011). Ed. by Adrian Munoz and David N. Lorenzen, pp. 79–90.
- Nandikeśvara, Ananda Kentish Coomaraswamy, and Gopala Kristnayya Dug-girala. The Mirror of Gesture, Being the Abhinaya Darpana of Nandikeśvara. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1917.
- Naruya, Saitou and Masatoshi Nei. "The Neighbor-Joining Method: A New Method for Reconstructing Phylogenetic Trees". In: *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 4(4) (1987), pp. 406–425. DOI: doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.molbev.a040454.
- Nityānanda Giri, Swāmī. Kriyāyoga: The science of Life-force. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers Pvt. Ltd., 2013.
- O'Hanlon, Rosalind and David Washbrook. "Religious Cultures in an Imperial Landscape". In: *Religious Cultures in Early Modern India: New Perspectives*. Vol. 2. SAHC 2. 2011, pp. 133–137.
- Oberlies, Thomas. Hinduismus: Eine Einführung. Frankfurt am Main: FIS-CHER Taschenbuch, 2012.
- Ogawa, Hideyo. "The Perception of the Self in the Nyāya Tradition: From a Kāraka Point of View". In: *Tetsugaku: The Journal of Hiroshima Philosophical Society* 75 (2023), pp. 155–170.
- Pandey, K.C. Abhinavagupta: An Historical and Philosophical Study. Vol. 1. Chowkhamba Sanskrit Studies. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Varanasi: Chowkamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1963.

- Penna, Madhusudan. *Yogasiddhāntacandrikā of Nārāyaṇatīrtha [A Study]*. Delhi: Parimal Publications, 2004.
- Powell, Seth David. "A Lamp on Śivayoga: The Union of Yoga, Ritual, and Devotion in the Śivayogapradīpikā". Dissertation as submitted on April 2023. PhD thesis. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University, 2023.
- Rastelli, Marion and Goodall Dominic. *Tāntrikābhidhānakośa 3. Dictionnaire des termes techniques de la littérature hindoue tantrique - A Dictionary of Technical Terms from Hindu Tantric Literature - Wörterbuch zur Terminologie hinduistischer Tantren*. Vol. 3: T-Ph. Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens; 76. Wien: Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 2013.
- Reigle, David. "The Kālacakra Tantra on the Sādhana and Maṇḍala". In: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*. 3rd ser. 22 (2) (2012), pp. 439–63.
- Rodrigues, Pravina. "Kinesics, Proxemics, and Haptics: A Śākta Method for Comparative Theology". In: *The Wiley Blackwell Companion to Comparative Theology: A Festschrift in Honor of Francis X. Clooney, SJ*. Ed. by Axel Takacs and Joseph Kimmel. John Wiley & Sons Ltd., 2023. Chap. 7, pp. 63–76.
- Rodriguez, Tony and Dr. Kanshi Ram, eds. Pure Yoga. A translation from the Sanskrit into English of the tāntric work, the Gheraṇḍasamhitā, with a guiding commentary by Yogī Praṇavānanda. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1992.
- Rosati, Paolo. "The Yoni of Kamakhya: The Intersection of Power and Gender in its Mythology". In: *Religions of South Asia* 13:3 13:3 (2020), pp. 55–85. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1558/rosa.19013>.
- Sahai, M. *Yoga Kośa: Yoga Terms Explained with Reference to Context*. Lonavla: Kaivalyadhama S.M.Y.M. Samiti, 1972.
- Sanderson, Alexis. "Religion and the State: ḡaiva Officiants in the Territory of the Brahmanical Royal Chaplain (with an appendix on the provenance and date of the *Netratantra*)". In: *Indo-Iranian Journal* 47 (2004), pp. 229–300.

- Sanderson, Alexis. "Śaiva Exegesis of Kashmir". In: *Mélanges tantriques à la mémoire d'Hélène Brunner / Tantric Studies in Memory of Hélène Brunner* Collection Indologie 106 (2007). Ed. by Dominic Goodall and André Padoux, 231–442 and (bibliography) pp. 551–582.
- Satyananda, Sarasvati Swami. A Systematic Course in the Ancient Tantric Techniques of Yoga and Kriya. Ganga Darshan, Munger, Bihar: Yoga Publications Trust, 1981.
- Singleton, Mark. Yoga Body - The Origins of Modern Posture Practice. New York: Oxford University Press, 2010.
- Singleton, Mark and Ellen Goldberg. Gurus of Modern Yoga. Ed. by Mark Singleton. Oxford: Oxford University Press, USA, 2013.
- Sircar, D.C. Indian Epigraphical Glossary. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidas, 1966.
- Sivananda, Sri Swami. Tantra Yoga, Nada Yoga and Kriya Yoga. First Edition: 1955. Tehri-Garhwal: Divine Life Society, 1981.
- Sjoman, N. E. The Yoga Tradition of the Mysore Palace. New Delhi: Abhinav Publications, 1996.
- Slaje, Walter. Kingship in Kaśmīr (AD 1148–1459). From the Pen of Jonarāja, Court Paṇḍit to Sultān Zayn al-Ābidīn. Critically Edited by Walter Slaje with an Annotated Translation, Indexes and Maps. Vol. 7. Studia Indologica Universitatis Halensis. Halle, 2014.
- Slouber, Michael James. Gāruḍa Medicine: A History of Snakebite and Religious Healing in South Asia. Berkely: Springer, 2010. URL: http://digitalassets.lib.berkeley.edu/etd/ucb/text/Slouber_berkeley_0028E_12261.pdf.
- Smith, Brian K. Reflections on Resemblance, Ritual, and Religion. Delhi: Motilal BanarsiDass, 1998.
- Smith, Jonathan Z. "In Comparison a Magic Dwells". In: *Imagining Religion - From Babylon to Jonestown* (1982).

- Snell, Rupert. "Braj in Brief: An Introduction to Literary Braj Bhāṣā". In: (2016). URL: <http://hdl.handle.net/2152/46339>.
- Snodgrass, Adrian. *The Symbolism of the Stupa*. Vol. 22. Synthesis. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1988, pp. 360–377. URL: <https://doi.org/10.7591/9781501718960-025>.
- Stietencron, Heinrich von. "Geplanter Synkretismus: Kaiser Akbars Religion-politik". In: *Die Religion von Oberschichten*. Ed. by Peter Antes and Donata Pahnke. Marburg: diagonal-Verlag, 1989, pp. 53–72.
- Sturgess, Stephan. *The Supreme Art and Science of Rāja and Kriyā Yoga. The Ultimate Path to Self-Realisation*. London: Singing Dragon, 2015.
- Törzsök, Judith. "Religions de l'Inde : études shivaïtes. Annuaire de l'École pratique des hautes études (EPHE), Résumé des conférences et travaux". In: *Section des sciences religieuses [En ligne]* 129 (2022). mis en ligne le 03 juin 2022, consulté le 07 juillet 2022., pp. 117–124. URL: <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10781-019-09401-5>.
- Trovato, Paolo. *Everything You Always Wanted to Know About Lachmann's Method*. Limena: librariauniversitaria.it, 2017.
- Urban, Hugh B. *The Power of Tantra: Religion, Sexuality and the Politics of South Asian Studies*. New York: I.B. Tauris & Co. Ltd., 2010.
- Wheeler, M. Thackston, ed. *The Jahangirnama: Memoirs of Jahangir, Emperor of India*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1999.
- White, David Gordon. *The Alchemical Body: Siddha Traditions in Medieval India*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1996.
- Kiss of the Yogini: "Tantric Sex" in Its South Asian Contexts. Chicago: University Of Chicago Press, 2003.
- "Henry Thomas Colebrooke and the Western "Discovery" of the Yoga Sutra". In: *The Yoga Sutra of Patanjali: A Biography*. Ed. by David Gordon White. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 2014, pp. 53–80.

- White, David Gordon. "Yoga, The One and the Many". In: (2021). Ed. by David M. Odorisio, pp. 10–39.
- Whitney, William Dwight. A Sanskrit Grammar; Including Both the Classical Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. English. Leipzig: Breitkopf and Härtel, 1879. URL: <https://archive.org/details/sanskritgrammari00whituoft>.
- Wilke, Annette and Oliver Moebus. Sound and Communication: An Aesthetic Cultural History of Sanskrit Hinduism. Walter de Gruyter, 2011.
- Windram, Heather F., Prue Shaw, Peter Robinson, and Christopher J. Howe. "Dante's Monarchia as a Test Case for the Use of Phylogenetic Methods in Stemmatic Analysis". In: *Literary and Linguistic Computing* 23(4) (2008), pp. 443–463. DOI: doi.org/10.1093/linc/fqn023.
- Yogānanda, Paramahāmsa. Autobiography of a Yogi. New York: The Philosophical Library, Inc., 1946.

Catalogues

- Hall, Fitzedward. A Contribution towards an Index to the Bibliography of the Indian Philosophical Systems. Calcutta: C. B. Lewis, Baptist Mission Press, 1859.
- Hiralal, Rai Bahadur. Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Central Provinces and Berar. Published under the orders of the Government of the Central Provinces and Berar. Nagpur: Government Press, 1926.
- Nambiar Siromani, Raghavan. An Alphabetical List of Manuscripts in the Oriental Institute Baroda, Vol. II. Compiled by Nyayabhusana, Catalogue Assistant, Oriental Institute, Baroda. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1950.
- Raghavan, V., S. P. Narang, and D. C. Bhattacharya. New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 8. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 9. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.

- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 10. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 15. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 22. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.
- New Catalogus Catalogorum: An Alphabetical Register of Sanskrit and Allied Works and Authors. Vol. 23. Chennai: Madras University, 2007.

Sastri, H. A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts of The Calcutta Sanskrit College. Sanskrit. Vol. 3. Calcutta: J.N. Banerjee and Son, Banerjee Press, 1900.

Shāstri, Mahāmahopādhyāyā Harapraśad. Report on the Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts (1901-1902 to 1905-1906). Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1905. URL: http://gretil.sub.uni-goettingen.de/gretil_elib/SHP905_ShastriHP_Report_on_the_Search_for_Sanskrit_Mss_1901-2_1905-6.pdf.

Srivastava, Raju. Lal Chand Research Indological Research Center Manuscript Catalog - DAV College Chandigarh. Chandigarh: Indological Research Center, DAV College, 2017.

Subramania Iyer, Shri K. A., Shri G. C. Sinha, and Dr. J. P. Sinha, eds. A Catalogue Of Manuscripts In Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad. Compiled by Shri Daulat Ram Yugal. Lucknow: Muthulakshmi Research Academy, Akhil Bharatiya Sanskrit Parishad, 2021.

Online Sources

Biography of Goswami Kriyananda. Temple of Kriya Yoga Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240319134009/https://templeofkriyayoga.org/goswami-kriyananda/>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 19.03.2024. Temple of Kriyayoga.

- Hargreaves, Jacqueline. Visual Evidence for Royal Yogins. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240514091726/https://www.theluminescent.org/2020/08/visual-evidence-for-royal-yogins.html>; Saved on archive.org: 22.07.2024. 2020.
- Ḥattangadi, Śunder, ed. Saubhāgyalakṣmyupaniṣad. Saubhāgyalakṣmi Upaniṣad. https://sanskritdocuments.org/doc_upanishhat/saubhagya.pdf; Zugriff: 06.02.2023. sanskritdocuments.org. 2016.
- Kacchapeśvaraśivācārya. Kriyakramadyotikavyākhyā. <https://muktalib7.com/>; Accessed: 02/17/2023; Catalog number : Moo324; IFP transcript To0109. Muktabodha Indological Research Institute (MIRI).
- Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240320214547/https://kriyababajiyogasangam.org/>.Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 20.03.2024. Kriya Babaji Yoga Sangam.
- Mallinson, James, Jason Birch, Marc Singleton, Daniel Bevilacqua, and S. V. B. K. V. Gupta. Haṭha Yoga Project. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240516171430/http://hyp.soas.ac.uk/>; Saved on archive.org: 04.10.2023.
- Nicholson, Andrew J. Bhedābheda Vedānta. <https://web.archive.org/web/20231006075017/https://iep.utm.edu/bhedabheda-vedanta/>; Saved on archive.org: 06.10.2023.
- Official Yogānanda Website. <https://web.archive.org/web/20240323081653/https://yogananda.org/autobiography-of-a-yogi>. Website saved with the Way Back Machine of archive.org on 23.03.2024. Self Realization Fellowship.
- Sakalāgamasārasaṅgraha. <https://muktalib7.com/>; Accessed: 02/17/2023; Catalog number : Moo0063; IFP transcript To351. Muktabodha Indological Research Institute (MIRI).
- Śāstri, Mahādeva, ed. Maṇḍalabrahmaṇopaniṣat. https://muktalib7.com/DL_CATALOG_ROOT/DL_CATALOG/TEXTS/ETEXTS/

mandalabraahmanopanisaDEV . pdf; Zugriff: 10.03.2022. Muktabodha
Indological Research Institute (MIRI).